IGNITED IN CHRIST - WARRIOR SCHOOL 2020

MODULE 1

1. AIM AND PURPOSE OF THE WARRIOR SCHOOL

The Warrior School of Ignited in Christ is aimed at equipping Christians to “set the captives free”. This is also the calling of our ministry and is included in our Lord Jesus’ great commission.

Isaiah 58: 6: “Is this not the fast that I (Jesus) have chosen:

- To lose the bonds of wickedness,
- To undo the heavy burdens
- To let the oppressed go free
- And that you break every yoke?”

Every believer in Jesus Christ that considers themselves to be disciples of Jesus should take serious Jesus’ Great Commission as best set out in Mark 16: 15 – 18:

“And He (Jesus) said to them:

- Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature
- He who believes and is baptised will be saved but he who does not believe will be condemned
- And these signs will follow those who believe:
  - In My name they will cast out demons
  - They will speak with new tongues
  - They will take up serpents (spiritually)
  - And if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them
  - They will lay hands on the sick and they will recover.”

In Matthew 28: 18 – 20 the Great Commission of Jesus is set out as follows:

“And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying:

- All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth
• Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit
• Teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you
• And I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”

In short, if we say we are disciples (active followers) of the Lord Jesus Christ, we should continue the work of Jesus (that He began whilst He was on earth). We should imitate Him and His ministry.

The Warrior School of Ignited in Christ therefore aims at equipping believers in Jesus Christ to become warriors for Him in the end-time spiritual battle that we are currently in. It is becoming more and more evident that the spiritual battle around us (and in believers’ lives) is intensifying.

The focus of the course will therefore be twofold namely:

• Sound and solid teaching about important spiritual concepts that are relevant in the context of inner healing and deliverance; and
• NB: Practical implementation of most concepts learned.

We therefore aim to give ample opportunity for questions, practical demonstration and personal experience (either corporately or in small groups).

The Body of Christ is being kept in bondage because of, firstly, a lack knowledge and, secondly, fear of the unknown (the spiritual realm). This must change and therefore we aim to take each one of you out of your personal comfort zone!!

2. REQUIREMENTS FOR SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF THE WARRIOR SCHOOL

In order to successfully complete this course, the following will be required:

• At least 8 out of the 10 training modules (including the launch) must be personally attended. If the Warrior is for any reason unable to attend a particular training session, written apology should be made beforehand and he/she should order the correspondence version (DVD) of that particular training session that was missed and should catch up with the course content on a self-study basis;
• All homework and self-study with regards to each module should be done;
• Own inner healing and deliverance: This means that you should submit to being ministered to both in a group context (by your fellow warriors and during corporate renunciation prayers) and in private personal sessions with IIC; and
• Warriors who successfully complete the course and would like to associate with and assist Ignited in Christ should, firstly, also undergo personal inner
healing and deliverance and, secondly, should sit in in a couple of ministry sessions of Ignited in Christ to gain further practical experience.

3. **ULTIMATE OUTCOME ENVISAGED**

We envisage that the ultimate outcome of this course will be that believers in Jesus Christ will rise up to the challenge and expectation of our Lord Jesus Christ to take up their authority in Him and to enrol for his active service in his end-time army.

4. **OUR GREAT COMMISSION AS DISCIPLES OF JESUS**

Jesus Himself gave His disciples the following commission just before He ascended to Heaven:

Matthew 28:18 to 20:

“And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, “All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

1. Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations,
2. Baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,
3. Teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you: and Lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”

Mark 16: 15 to 18:

“And He said to them -

1. Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. He who believes and is baptised will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned.
2. And these signs will follow those who believe: In my name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them;
3. They will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”

Luke 24: 46 to 49:

“Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the Christ to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day,

1. and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem
2. And you are witnesses of these things.
3. Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high.”
It is therefore evident from the above Scripture and coming from the mouth of Jesus Himself that our great commission from Jesus (as his disciples) may be summarised as follows:

- We have to “go” and therefore become active as his disciples. We can therefore no longer be passive and sit on the couch and watch TV.... We have to start to “do something”;
- We have to make disciples of all the nations for Jesus (i.e. we have to inspire others to also follow Jesus and to imitate Him);
- We have to baptise these disciples (or new believers) in the name of the Godly Trinity namely God the Father, God the Son (Jesus Christ) and God the Holy Spirit (this is the baptism of believers through full immersion in water, once again following the example of Jesus Himself);
- We have to teach these new-found believers everything that Jesus taught us (starting with what He taught His first disciples and that is known to us through the four (4) gospels);
- We have to be missionaries and have to go into all the world and teach the gospel to every creature;
- We have to cast out demons;
- We have to lay our hands on the sick for them to be healed;
- We have to preach about repentance of and remission of sins; and
- We have to be Jesus’ witnesses in the world.

Jesus promises us that:

(1) We will receive Power from on High (the power of the Holy Spirit); and 
(2) He will be with us until the end of time!

Peter Horrobin\(^1\) says on page 78 that evangelism, healing and deliverance are urgent commissions to be fulfilled by the Church of Jesus Christ. He says they are not optional extras that we might occasionally practice. He says: “If we fail to minister healing and deliverance, we leave people in a bondage from which Jesus died to set them free and we ignore a command that Jesus gave to the Church.”

He says further on the same page: “No wonder Satan works overtime to discredit the deliverance ministry and those working to bring healing through deliverance to God’s people!”

5. FOLLOWING THE EXAMPLE OF JESUS

We should follow the example of Jesus and imitate Him. In order to be able to do this, we should look at what His ministry consisted of when He was on earth.

Jesus stood up in the synagogue in Nazareth and read from the prophet Isaiah the following: “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me because He has anointed me to preach the

---

\(^1\) Healing through deliverance
gospel to the poor; He has sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind; To set at liberty those who are oppressed; To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.” He also said in verse 21: “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.” (Luke 4: 18 to 19 and 21 and Isaiah 61: 1 and 2)

When reading the above quoted Word, as well as the four (4) gospels namely of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John, we have to come to the conclusion that Jesus’ ministry consisted, essentially, of the following:

1. He went about and taught the people about Himself as the Son of God and about salvation and about the Kingdom of His Father;
2. He preached the gospel to the poor (i.e. He preached to those who had nothing to give in return);
3. He prayed for people and blessed them;
4. He healed the broken-hearted (inner healing);
5. He proclaimed liberty to the captives (deliverance – soul and body);
6. He opened eyes (spiritually as well as physically);
7. He laid hands on the sick for them to heal;
8. He raised people from the dead (e.g. Lazarus);
9. He casted out demons (he freed those who were oppressed by demons);
10. He did miracles and wonders (e.g. the multiplication of the fish and the bread);
11. He spoke out against sin but accepted sinners without condemnation;
12. He rebuked the Pharisees and the Sadducees for their falseness and cold religion; and
13. He proclaimed the acceptable year of the Lord meaning the New Covenant of Grace and the forgiveness of sins and the setting free of prisoners (inner healing and deliverance) etc.

As warriors for Jesus Christ (in other words “active disciples”) we should be following in the footsteps of Jesus and should be doing what He did when He was on earth. There is simply NO excuse! Anybody who does not also do what Jesus did, is simply fooling themselves if they think of themselves as active disciples – they are not!

6. WHY “WARRIORS” FOR JESUS CHRIST?

Derek Prince, in his book Rules of Engagement (Preparing for your role in the spiritual battle) on page 148 says the following:

“When we are born again as Christians into the Kingdom of God, we discover that we are caught up in a war with an opposing spiritual kingdom – the Kingdom of Satan. In this we have no option. Because the Kingdom we belong to is at war, we are part of the war. We discover, too, that we have various kinds of enemies, but the most powerful and the most formidable is a kingdom of rebellious angels in the heavenly places, under the rule of God’s archenemy, Satan.”
It is therefore clear that we are in a war but the question remains why we call this training course a “warrior” school and why believers in Jesus Christ should be trained as “warriors for Jesus”. Some people may even wrongly perceive the word “warrior” as somewhat aggressive and not in accordance with the love, mercy and grace of Jesus.

In the ministry of inner healing and deliverance, we experience first-hand and on a daily basis that the brokenness and demonic captivity within the Body of Christ, in general, is very serious and a reason for big concern. The crude reality is: “The Body of Christ is generally broken, unhealed and in serious captivity to Satan (in soul and body but also spiritually)!”

In our experience, 99% of all the Christians that we minister to have several demonic soul copies (DSC’s) (leave alone demons....) in them that keep them in serious bondage to Satan in soul and body! The average Christian is therefore really struggling to break free and to live a life of complete victory in Christ. This has an effect on the quality of our witness to the world since: “How are we to be a witness to a world in need if we ourselves are so broken, tormented and enslaved?” Put another way, the world looks at the Body of Christ and argues: “Why should we follow this “Jesus” if His own people seems to be suffering and overcome and defeated by the enemy? Where is the power of God? We simply cannot see it!”

Jesus’ second coming is very near. Nobody will ever know the exact date and time of His return (only the Father knows) but we all know in our spirits and by the signs around us that His coming must be very near. Jesus says in His Word that He wants to come back for a Bride that is spotless and sanctified. There is not much time left and our enemy, Satan, knows it and therefore He is coming against the Bride of Christ with a vengeance.

Jesus invites us to join His army in this end-time spiritual battle and the question is: “Will you adhere to His call? Will you enrol as a spiritual warrior in His end time army?”

At the time when Deborah was called by the Lord Jesus Christ to enter into this ministry, He gave her and JS Kok the following vision:

The inside of an ancient city could be seen with high walls around it. From inside the city, one could see that enemy soldiers have already found a way onto the city walls and some enemy soldiers were already inside the city and fighting with the inhabitants of the city. However, inside the city walls was a person with the appearance of an Arab person but the head-covering of this person was of the brightest (almost pearl) white that any person could imagine. This person clearly had great authority and stature and was commanding the soldiers and inhabitants of the city to fight back against the enemy. It was clear from the vision that the commander of the city soldiers were
anointed and a person of great leadership, authority and courage and that He was confident that the battle would be won.

From this vision we sensed that our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ was calling us up for battle since our enemy has already seriously invaded the Body of Christ and that He is calling us to fight back and to protect the city and to concur the enemy. The Lord also (through this vision) gave us the assurance that He Himself would command us and that He had been given the authority and power to lead us to victory. We may rest assured that He has anointed us for battle and that the battle will be won under His leadership and guidance.

On a more practical footing: Ignited in Christ essentially consists of only 3 disciples of Jesus Christ that are ministering to fellow believers almost every day of the week. The need amongst Christians for inner healing and deliverance is simply over-whelming. Our waiting list is growing longer and longer by the day with a current average waiting period of about a year.

Something therefore needs to be done and the time has arrived for every believer to get off their couches and to get their hands dirty. We simply cannot sit back any longer and look on while our fellow believers in Jesus Christ are suffering (some even dying) because we are not obedient to Jesus when He calls us.

Jesus Christ is currently calling up His disciples to enrol in His end-time army and to prepare for battle. Do you hear the call???? Will you respond and enlist in His army????

7. WHAT DOES THE WORD OF GOD SAY ABOUT “WARRIORS FOR CHRIST”, ”WAR” AND “BATTLE”?

2 Timothy 2: 3 and 4: “You therefore must endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No one engaged in warfare entangles himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please Him who enlisted him as a soldier.”

Paul writes to Timothy and encourages him to be a “good soldier of Jesus Christ”. This shows that Paul must have realised that we are in a spiritual battle and that we all have to enrol for battle in God’s army. For Paul to encourage Timothy (who was his spiritual son) to be a good soldier, means that the apostle Paul must have also seen himself as a soldier in the army of the Lord. If Paul realised this more than 2 000 years ago, surely it is all the more true for the spiritual season that we live in!!

Paul then also mentions that Timothy must “endure hardship” as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. This implies that Paul realised that being a soldier for Jesus Christ is not necessarily moonlight and roses. To the contrary, Paul realised that being a soldier for
Jesus Christ in this world would bring about hardship and that this hardship will have to be endured.

Lastly, Paul says to Timothy that it would not please Jesus if Timothy should “entangle himself with the affairs of this life” whilst engaging in warfare. What did Paul mean by this? Our interpretation is that Paul refers to the fact that every good soldier of Jesus should accept that, as a soldier in the army of the Lord Jesus, he or she would have to be set apart for Jesus and should not be a part of this world. To us personally, it also means that a soldier of Jesus should be careful not to allow worldly circumstances to derail him or her or to cause him or her to take their eyes off of Jesus who is their commander in battle. A real life soldier who has joined an army of a country that is at war usually leaves everything behind and does not allow anything to come between him and the execution of his duties as a soldier. The utmost commitment is required of soldiers in a battle. A soldier who allows himself to be distracted whilst on the battle ground by any civilian issues or circumstances, puts both himself and his whole battalion at risk of getting killed by the enemy. We can therefore infer from Paul’s words to Timothy that he encourages Timothy to focus completely on the battle before him and on the commands of his general (Jesus) and to avoid being side-tracked by any worldly circumstances.

Then we may also rest assured that, once we have enrolled in His army, our Lord Jesus Christ will personally, Himself, train us for battle and for war. He is our great commander in the spirit and He is our general whom we follow and fully obey.

2 Samuel 22: 35: “He teaches my hands to make war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.”

Psalm 18:32: “It is God who arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect.”

Psalm 144:1: “Blessed be the Lord my Rock, who trains my hands for war, and my fingers for battle.”

Psalm 24:8: “Who is this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle.”

8. Where is the battle ground?

There is already a battle in the heavenly realm that started when Lucifer (a very beautiful archangel of God) rebelled against God and was thrown out of Heaven together with about a third of the angels of God who followed him in his rebellion. Since then, there has been an ever-increasing battle between darkness (Satan’s kingdom) and the Light (the Kingdom of God). This battle is intensifying as we read this document and attend this course!

This battle in the heavenly realm (the spirit realm) can perhaps best be illustrated by Daniel 10: 13 where Daniel had prayed for his people and the angel told him that his
prayer was immediately heard and given effect to in the heavenlies but: “The Prince of the Kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia.”

The battle ground of the war that we are engaging in is in the spiritual realm. Everything that happens on earth and in the natural realm first starts (or have started) in the spirit.

However, the result of our spiritual warfare often manifests in the natural realm. In other words, we can see the positive outcome of our spiritual battle in the natural realm that we live in.

9. **WHO IS THE ENEMY?**

Paul says in Ephesians 6:12: “For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.”

Paul, perhaps the most profound spiritual warrior for Jesus that ever lived, makes it clear that our battle is not against humans or people. This we must always remember. If we do not, we may easily become critical and judgemental against people and even against our fellow believers in Jesus Christ. Remember therefore that we are in a spiritual battle and that our true opponents are demons of high authority and Satan himself. NEVER battle against a human being, an organisation or group. Our battle should always be in the spiritual realm against the spiritual powers of wickedness. Only then will we be successful. If we start battling with people, institutions, groups or even churches, we will only be hurt and may even become defeated because they are not our enemy and our battle is not against this world.

10. **OUR WEAPONS**

10.1 **Spiritual – not carnal**

In 2 Corinthians 10: 3 Paul says that “although we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh”.

Then from verse 4 onwards he says that “the weapons of our warfare are not carnal but mighty in God for pulling down strongholds, casting down arguments and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ and being ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled”.
Paul therefore makes it clear to the Corinthians of his time that our weapons are not carnal but spiritual and are mighty weapons that can tear down spiritual strongholds and are able to bring everything in line with God’s truth.

In a practical sense though, we may list our spiritual weapons in Christ as follows:

10.2 **The Word of God**

Hebrews 4:12: “For the Word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

Ephesians 6: 17: “And take the… sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God”

Someone who wants to be a Warrior for Jesus should therefore be serious about knowing the Word of God. In times of spiritual warfare there is not always time to take your Bible and look up a certain verse…. The Word of God should be in your heart (i.e. your spirit) and it can only be there if you would make the Word of God your own. Therefore, a Warrior for Christ should love the Word as he/she loves Jesus Himself and should spend ample time in the Word. Without it you will simply have no spiritual sword and it would be a death wish for any soldier or warrior to go into a war zone without your primary weapon, your sword.

10.3 **The Blood of Jesus**

The Blood of Jesus that He has shed for us on the cross is a huge protection and at the same time a weapon. Demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s) fear the Blood of Jesus and we often use the spiritual Blood of Jesus in warfare when demonic forces do not want to give way. They often scream when we apply the Blood of Jesus to them in the spirit and says to us that it burns them!!

The Blood of Jesus paid the price for us to be **cleansed from our sins** and to become **righteous** before the throne of God:

Revelation 1:5: “and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.”

The Blood of Jesus **redeemed us** (bought us back from eternal death):

Revelation 5:9: “… For you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your Blood..”
The Blood of Jesus sanctifies us:

Revelation 7:14: “These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

The Blood of Jesus is therefore a strong weapon and may be used in warfare against the enemy:

Revelation 12:11 “And they overcome him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony.”

Derek Prince in his book Bought with Blood (the divine exchange at the cross) lists the following as the nine divine exchanges that was paid for by Jesus at the cross by His Blood:

1. Jesus was punished that I might be forgiven.
2. Jesus was wounded that I might be healed.
3. Jesus was made sin with my sinfulness that I might be made righteous with His righteousness.
4. Jesus died my death that I might share His life.
5. Jesus was made a curse that I might receive the blessing.
6. Jesus endured my poverty that I might share His abundance.
7. Jesus bore my shame that I might share His glory.
8. Jesus endured my rejection that I might have His acceptance.
9. My old man (woman) was crucified in Him that the new man (woman) might come to life in me.

10.4 Faith

John 14: 12: “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.”

Jesus said to His disciples that if they had faith like a mustard seed, they will say to a mountain “fall into the sea” and it would happen (Luke 17:6). Basically what Jesus told His disciples here is that anything is possible by faith in Him.

Faith in Jesus is the fuel that make the whole engine of spiritual warfare for Jesus run. Without faith, nothing is possible but in faith everything is possible!

10.5 Prayer

James 5:16: “Confess your trespasses to one another, and pray for one another, that you may be healed. The effective, fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much.”

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Prayer is an immense spiritual weapon, especially if we know how to pray. Knowledge of the spiritual realm and the various spiritual laws of God helps us to pray effectively and precisely.

Prayer should however also be within the will of God. Remember that God will never allow Himself to be manipulated by our prayers. He is sovereign and rules in His wisdom. However, if our prayers are righteous and within His will, God says in His Word that He will give us what we ask.

Matthew 21: 22: “And whatever things you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive.”

John 14: 13 and 14: “And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it.”

In our experience, a well-aimed prayer in the name of Jesus (and within His will) is like a spiritual missile that will surely hit its target, with great effect!

10.6 Gifts of the Holy Spirit

The 9 gifts of the Holy Spirit, as set out in 1 Corinthians 12, enables us to minister to fellow believers and to engage successfully in spiritual warfare. Actually, it is unthinkable to try and minister to fellow Christians without them. The baptism of the Holy Spirit and the operation of the Gifts will be discussed and thoroughly dealt with in a later module.

10.7 Agapé love of Jesus

This may sound strange to you at first but we have come to realise and experience that agapé love, as Jesus loves, is almost the greatest spiritual weapon that exists in God’s Kingdom.

Jesus says in 1 Corinthians 13 that love is the greatest of all and that anything done without love (agapé) loses all its meaning and power.

We can also never be effective witnesses for Jesus in the world if we do not practise the agapé love of Jesus towards ourselves, other believers but also the world and even our enemies.

There are various kinds of love namely phileo love (brotherly love), eros love (as between a man and a woman that are in love) and then there is agapé love (the love of Jesus).
Agapé love is always without condition and enables us to forgive and bless our enemies.

10.8 Worship music

Worship music with a strong anointing of the Holy Spirit has great spiritual power. We have often experienced in ministry that demons shout at us to put the worship music off since they “cannot take it”.

There is an example in the Old Testament where Israel was afraid of their enemies and the Lord commanded them to worship Him and then to trust Him for the victory. Whilst they were worshipping, the Lord gave their enemy into their hands.

2 Chronicles 20:22: “Now when they began to sing and to praise, the Lord set ambushes against the people of Ammon, Moab and Mount Seir, who had come against Judah; and they were defeated.”

10.9 Testimony

In Revelation it is stated that the Bride of Christ overcame the enemy by the Blood of the Lam (Jesus) and the word of their testimony.

Revelation 12: 11: “And they overcame him by the Blood of the Lam and by the word of their testimony and they did not love their lives to the death.”

Personal testimony of what the Lord Jesus has done for you and in your life has a lot of spiritual power of the Holy Spirit behind it.

We should therefore never keep quiet about the wonderful things that Jesus did for us. We should keep on witnessing and telling people about it. It honours the Lord and spiritual power is released in the lives of people who hear our testimony.

It does not honour Jesus that we keep quiet about what He has done for us. When Jesus has healed the 10 lepers, only one came back to thank Him and He asked “Were there not ten cleansed? But where are the nine? Were there not any found who returned to give glory to God except this foreigner?” (Luke 17: 17 & 18)

Testimony comes with boldness. Jesus wants us to be bold in the world and to not fear man or the rejection of people. Let us all pray that our Lord Jesus will give us the boldness to testify of the great things that He is doing for us!
11. OUR ARMOUR

Paul said to the Ephesians in Ephesians 6: 13 – 18: “Therefore take up the whole armour of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.”

He says this in the context of spiritual warfare and just after verse 12 where he explains that we do not wrestle against flesh and blood but against demonic forces of high and differing ranks.

11.1 Helmet of Salvation

The helmet of a warrior that is going to war protects his head and in particular his brain.

The helmet of salvation is our assurance that we are saved by the Blood of Jesus and will therefore inherit eternal life. Our salvation is however not only for our spirits but also for our souls since our souls are also eternal and will therefore also go to heaven.

However, salvation in our souls does not come instantly (as in our spirits, when we believe in Jesus and are reborn). Salvation in our souls (mind, will and emotions) is a process where we have to allow the Holy Spirit to guide us into holiness.

This process in the soul dimension always begin with renewal of the mind and therefore, in order to stand against any attack of the enemy against us, we should always allow Jesus to give us His truth and then (with the help of the Holy Spirit) we should renew our minds according to His truth.

We should therefore allow the Blood of Jesus (that was shed for us on the cross) to wash our thought life clean of any thoughts that are not in line with the truth of Jesus in His Word and to bring newness of life in our thoughts.

In this way we would be able to resist and counter any attack of the enemy in our thoughts. We will be able to overcome and prevent a lie from the enemy to poison our thoughts and there after our emotions and then our actions.... Remember that almost everything in our lives (where things go wrong) initially starts with a thought!

11.2 Breastplate of Righteousness

The breastplate of a warrior that goes to war protects primarily his heart but also his lungs that are both vital organs.
The Blood of Jesus also purchased our righteousness before God. If it was not for the fact that Jesus took all our sins upon Him on the cross, we would not have been able to come before the throne of God with boldness because we would still be full of shame and condemnation.

We need to understand that, because of the Blood of Jesus, we are completely righteous before God and our sins can no longer separate us from Him.

Our righteousness affects our authority in God and protects us from self-condemnation, guilt and feelings of being unworthy.

A soldier that is wounded in the heart or lungs is surely to be “taken out” by the enemy and cannot sustain in the fight… Therefore, Romans 8: 1 applies to any reborn believer: “There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus…”

11.3 Girdle of Truth

The girdle of truth is a protection for us against deception that is a very high risk in these end times that we live in. To have this girdle of truth around us, we have to know the Word of God and also be in very intimate relationship with Jesus.

The enemy can completely take us out as warriors for Jesus if He can succeed in deceiving us. Of this the false holy spirit, Kundalini, and all its false signs and wonders is an excellent example.

We know of awesome warriors for Jesus who have fallen into the deceit of Kundalini and have (because of that) unknowingly become an instrument in the hands of Satan, causing others also to be deceived.

Jesus says in His word that we should have a love of the truth and that some were deceived because they did not love the truth.

2 Thessalonians 2: 9, 10 & 11: “The coming of the lawless one (the Antichrist) is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie, that they all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness.”

To love the truth means that you will love God’s Word, that you will make time to be intimate with God and that you will be vigilant and on your guard for anything that is trying to deceive you and take you away from God’s truth.
11.4 **Shield of Faith**

The shield of a warrior is of utmost importance in battle since, with it, the soldier can prevent the fiery darts of the enemy from hitting him.

Our faith in Jesus, not only as our Saviour but also as our King, is a huge protection for us and prevents the wicked darts of the enemy to penetrate.

You however have to uphold your faith. When the attacks of the enemy come, you always have a choice whether you are going to “stand” facing the enemy and use your shield of faith or whether you are going to turn and run.

NB: Take note of the fact that your armour can not protect you from behind. If you decide to run, you open yourself up to the enemy and defeat is for sure.

11.5 **Sword of the Spirit**

The sword of a warrior is his means of attack.

By also giving us the sword of the Spirit, Jesus wants us not only to stand against the enemy and to face him but also to fight back. The means by which we can fight back is by the Word of God that gets empowered in us by His Holy Spirit.

Sharpen your sword by knowing the Word and asking the Lord to make it part of your spirit so that He can make it come out at exactly the right time when you need it the most.

There is great power in the declaration of the Word of God over any situation.

11.6 **Shoes of the Preparation of the Gospel**

A warrior without proper shoes is simply unable to go to the battlefield. It may sound silly but if a warrior does not have shoes on or have shoes on that does not sufficiently protect his feet, he will not be able to stand against the enemy and fight. He will probably not even get as far as the battlefield.

We should therefore pray and ask Jesus to prepare our shoes and make us willing to go to the battlefield and spread the gospel of Jesus.

The shoes of the preparation of the Gospel that every spiritual warrior should have on also reminds us of the fact that being a spiritual warrior for Jesus should never be about us but about the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
Our aim and purpose in being a Warrior for Jesus should therefore always be that His Kingdom should come on earth and not our own kingdom. Some people knowingly or unknowingly build an empire for themselves that does not honour God. Believers who do that are the same than warriors going to war without shoes on – the enemy will definitely take them out since there is a flaw in their spiritual armour.

12. **Whose battle is it?**

We have learned (through trial and error and in the hard way) that the battle is not ours but the Lord’s. Our Lord Jesus Christ however also confirms this in his Word:

2 Chronicles 20: 15: “And he (Jahaziel, a Levite) said: Listen, all you of Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem, and you, King Jehoshaphat! Thus says the Lord to you: *Do not be afraid nor dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours, but God’s.*”

It is important to remember that the spiritual battle around us is not our own but that we are merely warriors for Jesus in His army, for the following reasons:

- If we take the responsibilities of this battle upon our own shoulders, as if it is our own battle, we will not be able to carry the weight; and
- If we take full responsibility for the outcome of this spiritual battle, we may burn out, since we will not be able to fight this full battle by ourselves.

Therefore, we should always have the right emphasis and that is to follow the instructions of Jesus and to obey Him fully in the great commission that He has given us but to also simultaneously realise that we can only do our part and that the spiritual battle belongs to Jesus and that we have to release the outcome and success of this battle into His hands.

Remember that the minute you experience the following, you may (consciously or subconsciously) be operating as if the battle is your own:

- Fear, anxiousness and/or paranoia (of the enemy);
- Feeling dismayed or hopeless; and
- Experiencing that the battle is too big for you or the enemy forces too strong.

Pride is often the reason when we take more responsibility than we need to in this battle and humility makes us realise that the battle is too big for us and that therefore we need to take the weight of it off our shoulders and put it upon Jesus where it rightfully belongs.
13. **DOES “WARRIORSHIP” EQUAL “DISCIPLESHIP”?**

In our personal view, to be an active disciple of Jesus means that you should also be equipped as a Warrior for Jesus. So, YES, we view discipleship and warriorship as one and the same thing.

The reason we say this is that to fulfil the great commission of Jesus namely:

Matthew 28: 19 & 20: “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptising them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you…”

Marc 16: 15 to 18: “Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature … And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover.”

Luke 24: 47 to 48: “… and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name to all nations….and you are witnesses of these things…”

...takes spiritual warfare. To make disciples and teach them everything that Jesus taught His disciples includes also teaching the people that sin brings curse and that sin and curse opens doors for the demonic. Jesus commanded His disciples to cast out demons and to pray for and lay hands on the sick. To tell people of their sin and the need for repentance is also not necessarily what people want to hear, so discipleship is inevitably linked with warriorship because the disciples of Jesus will come against resistance from the enemy.

Therefore, if you consider yourself to be an active disciple of Jesus and you take the great commission of our Lord Jesus seriously, you should also allow Jesus to equip you as a spiritual warrior, since you cannot separate the two from each other.

14. **WHAT DOES “DISCIPLESHIP” MEAN?**

14.1 **To be a follower of Jesus**

A follower of someone is a person that firstly believes in the person that he/she follows and secondly agrees to be taught or tutored by that person to such an extent that his/her own life could eventually imitate that person. A disciple of Jesus is therefore more than a Christian. A disciple is therefore not only a believer in Jesus Christ. It goes much further. A disciple agrees to be taught by Jesus and desires to
become more and more like Jesus. A disciple therefore want to walk in the footsteps of his/her *rabbi* (teacher), namely Jesus Christ.

Being a follower of Jesus also means that I should become intimate with Him. His earthly disciples walked, slept, ate and worked with Jesus. We will never be able to imitate Him if we do not also allow Him to become our personal friend and counsellor.

### 14.2 We can expect that everything that happened to Jesus, will happen to us

Luke 6:40: “*A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher.*”

If Jesus suffered and were persecuted until death, how can we say that it will not happen to us? If we say that, we imply that we are above Jesus and that He is not above us.

### 14.3 Prioritising Jesus and His commission above all

Luke 14: 26: “*If anyone come to Me and does not hate His father and mother, wife and children, brothers and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.*”

The direct translation from the original Greek however reads as follows, in Afrikaans: “*As iemand na My toe kom en Hy laat nie sy vader en moeder en vrou en kinders en broers en susters buite rekening en daarby ook sy lewe nie, kan hy nie my dissipel wees nie.***”

This verse does not mean that I should literally hate all the people close to me in order to be a disciple of Jesus. It simply means that, in following Jesus and His great commission, I should not allow anything or anybody to hinder me and to prevent me from being obedient to the call of Jesus upon my life.

### 14.4 Taking up our cross and being crucified (in the flesh) with Him

Luke 14:27: “*And whoever does not bear his cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.***”

This means that we should allow ourselves, our own self-interest and our own fleshly desires (soul and body) to be crucified. It is no longer about us, but about Jesus.

This is also what we demonstrated when we were baptised as believers, namely: “*No longer I that live but Jesus that lives within me.*” (Galatians 2:20)
A W Tozer in his book *The Crucified Life* (2011, Bethany House) says the following on page 82 about the “crucified life”: “I never preached to big crowds, at least not in my own church. But I preached a consistent Christ. This desire of wanting to get a following, to be well-known, to get a reputation, is not for those who are living the crucified life.” Those who walk and live the crucified life have no desire for these things and are willing to lose their reputations is they must in order to get on with God and go on to perfection. They seek no place, no wealth, no thing. Those who long after God will not turn their heads to be elected anywhere to anything. Only static Christians seek after high ecclesiastical positions. They want to be somebody before they die.... Those living the crucified life do not seek place or wealth, fame or high positions. Rather, they want to know God and to be where Jesus is. Only to know Christ – that is all.”

He says further on page 179: “The worth of any journey can always be measured by the difficulties encountered along the way. The more difficult the journey, the more satisfying the destination.” On page 180: ‘If your journey is not cluttered with difficulties and hardships and burdens, you just might be on the wrong path.”

14.5 Counting the cost (realising what it would take to be a disciple and committing to it)

Luke 14: 28 – 32: “For which of you, intending to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it - lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish, all who see it begin to mock him, saying, “This man began to build and was not able to finish.” Or what king, going to make war against another king, does not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace.”

Jesus here talks to the people who were following him and makes it very clear to them that being a disciple of Jesus means that there is a price to pay. Jesus therefore also asks all of us to seriously count the cost before we commit to discipleship and especially to being a warrior for Him.

The apostle Paul said to the Philippians: “What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ.” (Philippians 3: 7-8)

Tozer says on page 7 of his book: “It (the crucified life) was a life that was absolutely and irreconcilably incompatible with the world. It breathed the rarefied air of heaven while walking on earth. To the believer, it meant the absolute death of ego and the resurgence of Christ in his or her life. Emphatically, Tozer taught that Christ did not die on the cross just to save people from hell: rather, He died on the cross so that all could
become one with Christ. That concept was so personally important to Tozer that anything that came between him and that unity with Christ had to be courageously dealt with and done away with, regardless of the cost.”

14.6 **We have to be prepared to pay the full price of discipleship**

Luke 14:33: “So likewise, whoever of you does not forsake all that he has cannot be My disciple.”

In brief therefore, the price to pay for discipleship is basically being willing to lose everything that you have in order to follow Jesus and to obey His great commission.

Jesus said to His disciples in Matthew 8 and 10 that they must be willing to pay the full price of discipleship:

- Experiencing some discomfort and disgrace (*Mat. 8: 20*)
- Turning your back on your old life (*Mat. 8: 22*)
- Like sheep amongst wolves (*Mat. 10: 16*)
- Persecution (*Mat. 10: 17 – 20*)
- Being hated by everyone for the sake of the name of Jesus (*Mat. 10:22*)
- Disunity between family members (*Mat. 10: 34 – 38*)
- Losing your life for Jesus (*Mat. 10: 39*)
- Complete self-sacrifice (*Jesus made the ultimate sacrifice – His body on the cross*)

2 Timothy 3:12: “Yes, and all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution.”

In Mark 8 verses 34 to 38 Jesus said to the people: “Whoever desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for My sake and the gospel’s will save it. For what will it profit a man if he gains the whole world and loses his own soul? Or what will a man give in exchange for his soul? For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.”

Jesus says in Matthew 10: 25: “It is enough for a disciple that he be like his teacher, and a servant like his master. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more will they call those of his household!”

In our personal experience, this price that disciples of Jesus may have to pay includes the following:

- You will be attacked by the enemy – the enemy may even come against you with a vengeance!
- Rejection by former friends and even family members (Joyce Meyer calls it “being ostracised” by family, friends and even your church);
- Being labelled as a “lunatic” who has lost all of his/her marbles!
- You may have to let go of things that were formerly very important to you i.e. a job, personal ambition, material things, a life of financial security, a title or stature or even your former reputation etc.;
- You will be tested – trials and tribulation;
- The enemy will try to isolate you;
- You may be ridiculed and mocked by people and seen as a “religious fanatic”, a “fundamentalist” or even plain “irresponsible”;
- The world will hate you – former friendly environments may suddenly become hostile to you;
- Being prosecuted for your faith in any way possible (e.g. disciplinary action at work);
- You will have to leave your comfort zone and start “walking on the water” with Jesus;
- Living in the world but not being “of the world” – i.e. being separate and set apart;
- Constantly wrestling with God and man (Gen. 32:28); and
- Not necessarily receiving your reward for your labour here on earth but only one day in Heaven etc.

14.7 To be taught by Jesus

John 8:31: “Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him: If you abide in My word, you are my disciples indeed.”

This means that a disciple of Jesus should always have a teachable spirit and should be open to learn more and to allow the Holy Spirit of God to teach him/her, primarily from the Word (Bible) directly but also from other disciples and teachers of the Lord.

Pride makes us unteachable and gives us a “know-it-all mentality”. If you think that you know everything, repent of “pride” and “unteachableness” and ask the Lord to cleanse you with His Blood so that you will become open and teachable again.

14.8 Loving one another – “Agapé love”

John 13:35: “By this all will know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another.”

Jesus said that the world will be able to identify us as disciples of Jesus Christ by the agapé love that we have for one another, but also for the world.
We can NEVER be a successful witness for our Lord Jesus in this world if we are critical, condemning people, refuse to forgive, are easily offended, think that we are better than others, gossip, retaliate on those who hurt us, are selfish etc. In this context, 1 Corinthians 13 is a very valuable part of Scripture and sets out for us what real agape love is. Any person that considers him- or herself a disciple of Jesus, should ask Jesus to teach him/her to love according to 1 Corinthians 13.

14.9 **Glorifying the Father by bearing much “fruit”**

John 15:8: “By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit, so you will be My disciples.”

Fruit is something that can be eaten or consumed by others. It therefore means that your life will be fruitful by producing things that are of value to others. Put another way: Your life should be such that it satisfies a need(s) in the Body of Christ or then in the world in general and in accordance with God’s Kingdom.

This fruit or satisfying of a need should however always be in line with Jesus’ great commission for us and not merely to satisfy worldly needs that do not contribute to the expansion of Jesus’ Kingdom on earth. E.g. if you are a dentist or a medical doctor, we believe that bearing the right fruit for Jesus would not merely be assisting others with their physical health but also by doing it in such a way that people may see the fruit of Jesus in your life, thereby being an effective witness for Jesus and His Kingdom.

15. **WHAT MAKES A “WARRIOR” FOR JESUS CHRIST?**

In addition to being disciples of Jesus, as set out under 12 above, one can list the following qualities of a Warrior for Jesus Christ (non-comprehensive):

15.1 **A personal relationship with Jesus Christ and an active prayer life**

It is not possible to be an effective warrior for Jesus if you do not have a personal and intimate relationship with Jesus Christ as your Saviour and King but also as your friend.

Jesus had an intimate and personal relationship with His heavenly Father whilst He was on earth and frequently separated himself from the crowds to pray to and spend time with His Father.

Part of being a Warrior for Christ is to be on your knees as often as possible and to dedicate special time to intimate fellowship with Jesus.
15.2 A love for the Word of God

A Warrior for Christ should love the Word of God and make it His own (absorb it into His spirit). The Word of God is one of the spiritual weapons that you will actively use when ministering to people in Jesus’ name and therefore you have to ensure that the sword of the Word (as activated by the Spirit) is kept sharp and shining!

Jesus knew the Scriptures and the Prophets of the Old Testament very well and often quoted it when He was confronted on any spiritual matters.

15.3 Know your identity and authority in Christ

The first steps in becoming an effective warrior for Christ is to learn about your identity in Christ and secondly to know your authority in Christ.

Jesus knew exactly who He was (the Son of God) and He also knew exactly what His authority was (as the Son of God all power in Heaven and on Earth was given to Him by the Father).

15.4 Be baptised as a believer (full immersion in water) and receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit

You simply cannot be an effective disciple/warrior for Jesus in this world if you have not been obedient to our Lord’s call to baptism with water and fire (the Holy Spirit). This is where disciples of God receive their spiritual power and identity to be able to operate in the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

Jesus was baptised with water (full immersion) and with fire (the Holy Spirit) before He began His ministry on earth.

15.5 Heard the Call

Everybody who is reborn in Jesus Christ has a specific calling in Jesus and will somewhere along the journey receive/hear their calling from the Lord.

Someone who has been “called” by Jesus and said “yes” to the calling is in a very special covenant relationship with God (as Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses etc. was) and is dedicated and committed to fulfil the call. As Joyce Meyer said: “You know you have been called by God for a specific “thing” if you know that if you do not do this “thing”, it will kill you!” Put another way is that you will sense in your spirit that you will never be fully satisfied or fulfilled in this world if you do not adhere to the “call” of the Lord on your life.

During the last training module, we will pray with each one of you that our Lord Jesus will disclose to you your specific calling and that He will show you where you should serve in the Body of Christ in this particular spiritual season.
15.6 Boldness

The Lord says in His Word that we must come before the throne of God with boldness. We can only do this if we realise that Jesus has paid with His Blood for us to be righteous before the throne of God, irrespective of our weaknesses and iniquities (sin).

A warrior that knows this immediately feels worthy for the call since He realises that it is not about him or her but about Jesus. Because of what He has done for us on the cross, we can follow in His footsteps and become Warriors with boldness!

15.7 Fearless – be brave and courageous

In Joshua 5 our Lord Jesus says to Joshua in verses 5 and 9 when He called him to save the nation of Israel from its enemies:

- 5: “No man shall be able to stand before you all the days of your life; as I was with Moses, so I will be with you. I will not leave you nor forsake you.”
- 9: “Have I not commanded you? Be strong and of good courage, do not be afraid, nor be dismayed, for the Lord your God is with you wherever you go.”

However, very importantly, we should remember to always fear the Lord (have a holy reverence for him):

Malachi 1:14: “For I am a great King, says the Lord of hosts, and My name is to be feared among the nations.”

15.8 Meek and humble

We should imitate our Lord Jesus in every way. Although He had all authority over the enemy and forces of darkness and was able to heal every kind of sickness and cast out every kind of demon whilst on earth, He always remained meek and humble even unto death. He never retaliated when tempted thereto and was willing to turn the other cheek.

Jesus was meek and humble even as He knew that He was the Son of God.

We HAVE TO remain humble. To fall into spiritual pride is a classic strategy of the enemy against ministries that are focusing on deliverance and healing. When pride creeps in, God’s Holy Spirit will withdraw since God says in His Word that He resists the proud.

We have to constantly ask ourselves: Am I giving the glory to Jesus or am I taking it for myself?
15.9 Sober and vigilant

1 Peter 5:8 “Be sober and vigilant because your adversary, the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.”

We should always be on the lookout for the enemy’s strategies and be ready to resist him, should he come against us. However, we should never become controlled by fear and anxiety (which may easily go over into paranoia).

We should instead always keep a sound mind. 2 Tim. 1: 7: “For God has not given us a spirit of fear but of power and of love and of a sound mind.”

15.10 Endurance

Hebrews 12: 1 and 2: “Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.”

That we will from time to time get tired is a given but it is then that we should remember to persist and be ready to endure ... We can however only do that if we keep our eyes focused on Jesus and ask Him to strengthen us for the road ahead.

Deut. 33:25: “As your days, so shall your strength be.”

15.11 Eager to learn and study – teachable

A Warrior must always be and remain teachable and be ready to learn (an eternal student). A sure sign of pride in a child of God is when that person starts to think that they know everything and is no longer prepared to listen to and learn new things.

Jesus spent the first 30 years of His life studying the Scriptures and the Prophets to such an extent that when the devil tempted Him in the desert (just after His baptism) He was able to answer Him upon every temptation by quoting the Word!

15.12 Responsible

We must however realise that being a Warrior for Christ is serious business in the spiritual world. The minute you enrol for this school you can expect to be targeted by the enemy since when you take any quality decision for the Lord
you can expect to be attacked. You will immediately move up on the enemy’s “hit-list”.

This may be a worrying factor to some of you but to us it is actually a compliment since if the enemy aims to attack us, it must surely be because we are doing something right for Jesus’ Kingdom and are actually a threat to the enemy’s kingdom of darkness.

You therefore have to live very responsibly as a Warrior of Christ and make sure that you do not wilfully sin (and if you do, you should immediately repent for it and ask Jesus to wash you clean with His blood). Listen to what God said to Joshua when He called him as a warrior:

Joshua 1: 7 and 8: “Only be strong and very courageous, that you may observe to do according to all the law which Moses My servant commanded you: do not turn from it to the right hand or to the left that you may prosper wherever you go. This Book of the Law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall meditate in it day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous and then you will have good success.”

15.13 Motivated by love and a passion and desire to “heal the broken-hearted”

Your service in God’s Kingdom as a Warrior for Christ must be motivated by love – love for God and love for your fellow man. Jesus says in His Word that the whole law and the prophets may be summarised in these 2 commandments namely to first and foremost love the Lord your God with everything in you and then also to love your fellow man as you love yourself.

In Luke 4:18 and 19 Jesus referred to the old Scriptures in Isaiah and said:

“The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me
Because He has anointed Me
To preach the gospel to the poor
He has sent me to heal the broken-hearted
To proclaim liberty to the captives
And recovery of sight to the blind
To set at liberty those who are oppressed
To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD.”

Jesus has a heart for lost and broken people. We should have that same heart and should be motivated by compassion and a desire to see lost and broken people found and healed.
In 1 Cor. 13: 1 Paul says: “Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I have become a sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.”

15.14 **Righteousness**

To be a warrior for Jesus is a very righteous calling. In effect, as Warriors for Christ, you are called to be attorneys and prosecutors for Jesus Christ in the spiritual realm. As an attorney you defend another child of God’s case against the enemy who wants to destroy him and as a prosecutor you fight the case of getting the perpetrator (Satan and his villains (demons)) prosecuted and sentenced in God’s court of law.

You will learn that the spiritual realm is all about “rights”. The enemy for example may not oppress a child of God if either the child of God him- or herself or his/her forefathers have not given him the right. The right consists of unrepented sin (or sometimes unhealed trauma) or bloodline curses. Sin is similar to entering into a contract with Satan, thereby giving him certain rights over your soul and body.

One of the main characteristics of God is that He is righteous and if we follow Him into this calling, we also have to take on that characteristic of Jesus and we always have to stand for what is right (according to God’s law) at all times.

This implies a life of the utmost integrity and if you know that your past accuses you of something you better repent and ask God’s forgiveness. However, in some cases restitution is also needed in order to come clean e.g. if I have stolen money from my employer, I need to go to my employer, admit the theft, ask for forgiveness and pay back the money. If I then need to serve a jail sentence for that theft, I need to submit to it and pay the price, only then will the call of the Lord on my life be restored and will the enemy no longer be able to validly accuse me.

Galatians 6: 7 & 8: “Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. For he who sows to the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.”

15.15 **Live a holy life - 100% obedience - break with personal sin (e.g. addictions, sexual impurity, unforgiveness, fear etc.)**

If you are not prepared to live a holy life in complete obedience to God, do not enrol as a Warrior for Christ!!!!!!

Any willful and unrepented sin in your life creates an open door in the spirit through which the enemy will attack you. If you are not prepared to break
with sin in your own life, it will be like going into a war zone without any protection. Destruction is bound to follow! God wants to always protect us but because of His righteous character, He can only protect us as long as we obey Him.

Hear what Peter says in 1 Peter 1 verses 14 to 16: “As obedient children, not conforming yourselves to the former lusts, as in your ignorance; but as he who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct because it is written “Be holy for I am holy.”

God never compromises with sin and we should therefore also never compromise with sin in any way!!

Tozer says on page 164: “The purpose of God is not to save us from hell; the purpose of God to save us is to make us like Christ and to make us like God. God will never be done with us until the day we see His face, when His name will be on our foreheads; and we shall be like Him because we shall see Him as He is.”

15.16 Loyalty to fellow Warriors and to the Body of Christ

Similar to the situation of when a battalion of soldiers go to war, they should look out for one another and a soldier should never leave behind his wounded buddy. Jesus wants us to serve in unity with each other and to be loyal to each other in everything that is right and just.

15.17 Always strive towards peace and unity in the Body of Christ

It is not preferred to be alone in this calling and God knows this. We should therefore strive to live in peace and unity with our fellow warriors. No infighting, bickering or quarrelling is allowed. Although it is only human that we may pick up differences with our brothers and sisters in Christ from time to time, it should always be resolved in a Godly way. Jesus Himself said (Mat. 5:9): “Blessed are the peacemakers for they will be called sons of God.”

15.18 Immunity against rejection

We can guarantee you that if you follow this calling, you will be rejected, even by some fellow-Christians (and the Church!). Rejection is a cancer in our society and can cause children of God to really act in a seriously ungodly way e.g. to take offense and retaliate etc. You therefore have to ask Jesus to strengthen and protect you against rejection with His blood in such a way that you will almost become immune against rejection and will not take offense when criticised or ridiculed (even by the people who are the closest to you i.e. your closest family members).
Jeremiah 1: 18: “For behold (Jeremiah) I have made you this day a fortified city and an iron pillar and bronze walls against the whole land. . . .”

15.19 Keeping a healthy balance and drawing of fences

It is of the utmost importance that warriors should live balanced lives and that includes taking proper care of their bodies and souls by way of proper and regular exercise (NB), a healthy diet (NB) and sufficient rest (NB) and relaxation.

Also remember that your wife and children (or other people near to you) were given to you before you received this calling from the Lord and it is never God’s will that your family should be neglected as a result of your obedience to this calling. Ensure therefore that you give ample time and attention to family and close friends where it is needed so that holy family soul ties do not get damaged.

However, no husband or wife or child should ever be in a position to prevent us from following the call of God on our lives. Jesus himself said in Matthew 10:37:

“He who loves father and mother more than Me is not worthy of Me. And he who loves son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.”

Always guard against burn-out. Pace yourself carefully and rest when you have to. Do not allow people or circumstances to manipulate or abuse you (NB). Be a God-pleaser and not a people-pleaser!

15.20 Non-profit

Jesus said: “Freely you have received, freely give” (Matthew 10:8). We are therefore convinced that no one should be compensated by money for ministering to other people (optional donations excluded). Money or compensation should play no role in following this calling. If you are not prepared to do it for free, then do not do it. Money usually distorts things and are often the root of all evil. This is something you have to do merely because of your love of God and your desire to obey Him and for love of your fellow man.

God says in His Word that we are to seek first His Kingdom and that all others things that we need will be given to us (Matthew 6:33).

16. PROMISE OF PROTECTION

Luke 10:19: “Behold, I give to the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

Jesus promises us His protection. However, this is only for as long as we follow His commandments and obey His will. The following aspects are important in this regard:
16.1 **NB, NB, NB: First do a personal and in-depth “health check” before you enrol as a Warrior for Jesus**

In the natural world, no country would even think of sending a wounded or cripple soldier to the battlefield. The reason for this is rather obvious! The soldier will not only get killed but will also be a weak link in his group and may cause his whole group to get killed.

Any believer who wants to become a warrior for Christ should therefore first and foremost allow Jesus to deal with any inner hurt, unhealed trauma, rejection and demonic oppression in his/her own life.

For this reason, it is an absolute and most serious requirement of IIC that anybody who wants to become a “Warrior for Christ” should also simultaneously submit to personal inner healing and deliverance.

Jesus wants to protect us whilst we fight for Him in battle but any unhealed trauma, hurt etc. in our own lives as well as demonic oppression creates wide open doors for us to be attacked and even for us to be destroyed by the enemy!

16.2 **Complete obedience**

A soldier going to war should be 100% obedient to the higher ranking officials above him. There is no room for disobedience, obstinacy or rebellion. When a command comes, the troops obey. If any one of the soldiers should disobey, the whole group may get killed by the enemy.

Jesus promises us the cover of His protection but just for as long as we obey Him and His commandments. Any unrepented sin in our own lives therefore also creates a wide open door in the spirit for the enemy to attack us.

**Tozer** says on page 202 of his book that true obedience is the refusal to compromise in any regard our relationship with God, regardless of the consequences. He refers to Daniel and his friends and points out that it was their obedience to God that got them in trouble in the first place. We should also remember that Daniel and his friends’ obedience did not depend on God rescuing them from a hard place, He could, but if He did not rescue them, it had no bearing upon their absolute obedience to God.

16.3 **Allow Jesus to wash your blood lines (spiritual DNA) with His blood**

Other open doors in the spirit through which the enemy may try to “take us out” is if our blood lines have not been cleansed by Jesus’ blood. It is therefore of the utmost importance that disciples of Jesus Christ should go through a process of cleansing from all blood line curses.
16.4 Stay in the will of God

We should only do what Jesus tells us to do. Make sure in any situation that you follow the command of Jesus and do not venture out on a spiritual frolic of your own. In a war situation, soldiers can only be sure that their commander will protect them if they stay within the boundaries of the specific assignment. A soldier that, in the heat of the moment, should decide to do his own thing, will not have the assurance of protection by the commander.

Therefore, in each and every situation you find yourself in:

- Ensure that you have been instructed by Jesus to do something;
- Ensure that it is within His will;
- Ensure that it is the right timing for the intervention;
- Ensure that your own selfish ambition or pride has not come in the way; and
- Remain within the boundaries of your own calling.

17. CLOSING

Revelation 19:11 – 16:

“Christ on a White Horse: Now I see heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself.

He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood and His name is called The Word of God.

And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with a rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written:

KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.”

ARE YOU READY TO JOIN THE ARMY OF THE LORD?

AND THE END-TIME ARMY OF THE LORD SAYS: “YES AND AMEN LORD JESUS!”

RECOMMENDED READING:

The Crucified Life – A W Tozer (How to live a deeper Christian Experience) (2011, Bethany House)
HOMEWORK – IN PREPARATION FOR THE REST OF THE COURSE

- Prayerfully calculate the cost of being a disciple of Jesus Christ in your own life and circumstances.
- Carefully consider whether you are prepared to pay the full price to follow Jesus, even if it may mean that you have to sacrifice your life spiritually, emotionally, intellectually, financially and physically (and on every potential sphere).
- Declare in prayer towards our Lord Jesus Christ that you are willing to pay the full price of discipleship and that you therefore place your complete life (spirit, soul and body as well as financially and otherwise) on the altar before His thrown as a living and holy sacrifice to Him.

SELFSTUDY IN PREPARATION FOR TRAINING MODULE 2 - 17 FEBRUARY 2018

- Read I give you authority of Charles H Kraft (2012, Chosen Books), also available on “Kindle”
- Read Who I am in Christ of Neil T Andersen, also summarised on our web page
- Read Doop van Gelowiges, document on our web page – www.ignitedinchrist.org
- Read You are spirit, soul and body and why it is important to know this, document on our web page
- Read What happens to me at spiritual rebirth? Document on our web page

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US TO FOLLOW HIM IN BATTLE!
In this training module, we will deal with the following:

- The difference between spirit, soul and body and the importance of the distinction;
- What happens to a believer at his/her rebirth in Christ?;
- The importance of the baptism of believers;
- The baptism of the Holy Spirit and the importance of the gifts of the Holy Spirit;
- Receiving a “false fire” (Kundalini – counterfeit Holy Spirit);
- Our identity in Christ;
- Our authority in Christ; and
- The dangers of spiritual pride – Leviathan.

1. **DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SPIRIT, SOUL AND BODY**

Every person who has accepted Jesus Christ as his/her personal saviour must understand that God has designed us, His people, to be triune as He is (He created us in His image, Gen. 1: 26).

A human being therefore consists of spirit, soul and body (Gen. 2:7).

Paul already knew this more than 2 000 years ago. He says in 1 Thessalonians 5: 23: “Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you completely and may your whole spirit, soul and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.”
This concept of the triune nature of human beings may best be illustrated by the following diagram:

In Hebrews 4 verse 12 Paul says: “For the Word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and of joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart (our underlining).”

NB: The spirit and the soul is therefore not one and the same thing. The soul is very much part of our flesh life. Failure to recognise this and to distinguish between the spirit and the soul leads many reborn Christians into condemnation and leaves them wide open to Satan undermining the security that they should have in God. Without this understanding, those who are alive to God in the spirit, following conversion, are tempted to discount the reality of their new life in Christ because of problems they are experiencing in their soul. Satan loves to have us confused on this issue and to keep us in defeat.

(Watchman Nee in his three volume book called “The Spiritual Man” (Christian Fellowship Publishers, Inc. 1968)^3 explains the tripartite nature of human beings thoroughly and readers are referred to this book for a more in depth discussion and for further reading and understanding.)

1.1 The human spirit

Our spirits are that part of us that receives God’s Holy Spirit when we become reborn in Christ.

Our spirits, that were dead to God due to the fall of mankind in the Garden of Eden as a result of sin (Gen. 3), have become alive by the circumcision of the Holy Spirit when we invited Jesus Christ to come into our “hearts” (spirits) and to become our personal Saviour. The spirit of a believer therefore becomes holy unto God and untouchable to the enemy (Satan and his demonic forces)

---

^2 Peter Horrobin, Healing through Deliverance, p. 57
^3 Available at CUM bookstores
at his/her rebirth\(^4\). As long as the believer remains in Jesus Christ, his/her spirit belongs to God and when he/she dies, his/her spirit immediately goes to Heaven to live forever with Jesus Christ.

It is said that a human being is essentially spirit, with a soul that lives in a body. This means that we have primarily been designed by God as spiritual beings. We however also need a soul and a body to exist in the natural realm and in order to relate to each other on earth.

Our spirit is the part of us that becomes connected with God’s Holy Spirit when we get reborn as believers and our spirits relate to and communicate with God’s Spirit. Paul says in 1 Corinthians 2: 16: “For who has known the mind of the Lord that he may instruct Him? But we have the mind of Christ.” This “mind” that Paul is referring to is our spiritual mind that becomes aligned with the mind of Christ when we are reborn. Therefore, in our spirits we know the will of God and are able to think as He thinks.

It is therefore very important to understand that the spirit of a reborn Christian is saved and will go to Heaven (irrespective of the condition of that believer’s soul dimension and body upon his/her death). This is GREAT news – thank you Jesus!! Every believer should hold on to and never forget this. This is what God’s grace is, that we are saved and may live forever with Jesus, irrespective of our sin. Jesus promises in His Word that no one will be able to pull us (our spirits) from out of His hand (once we are saved) (John 10: 28 & 29).

1.2 The human soul

When God created the human race, He decided to also give each person a living soul (Gen. 2:7). The soul is that dimension of our flesh life that is eternal.\(^5\) This means our souls also live forever, as do our spirits!

Our souls are made up of our will, intellect and emotions (“WIE”). It is the part of our being that we use to relate to each other socially on earth in the natural realm. It can also be called our “personality”. Watchman Nee says\(^6\) that: “The seat and essence of the personality is the soul.”

Our will is very important since it is a free will and should never be overridden or manipulated by anyone (not even God goes against our free will (a spiritual rule)), although we know that God is also sovereign and can do what He desires. God seldom forces anyone to believe in Him or to accept a certain calling. He usually wants us to choose Him and to be obedient to Him out of our own free will.

It is also said that the will is the portal to the spirit since we first have to decide with our free will to let Jesus Christ into our spirits, before we are reborn.

---


\(^5\) Horrobin, p. 59

\(^6\) P. 36
The **intellect** is the part of our souls that thinks, reasons, rationalises and analyses. This part of us is very important but it should never override our spirits since spiritual things should be discerned spiritually and not by our soulish reason or intellect. Many believers struggle to understand spiritual concepts due to the fact that their soulish intellect stands in the way and blocks the understanding which should firstly take place in the spirit. In 1 Corinthians 2:14 Paul says (Amplified translation): “But the natural, non-spiritual man does not accept or welcome or admit into his heart the gifts and teachings and revelations of the Spirit of God, for they are folly (meaningless non-sense) to him: and he is incapable of knowing them (of progressively recognising, understanding and becoming better acquainted with them) because they are spiritually discerned and estimated and appreciated.”

Our **emotion** is the part of us that we can also call our “feelings”. They are things such as joy, excitement, sorrow, regret, guilt, longing etc.

Together our will, intellect and emotions make up our “personality” or soul dimension.

1.3 **The human body**

Our bodies are simply the fleshly home for our spirits and souls on earth, for without it we would not have been able to be human beings. Our five senses are a part of our body and enables us to respond to the world around us.

The amazing thing is however that God not only loves our spirits but also our souls and bodies. He loves and adores us holistically which also explains why He desires for us to become whole, clean and holy in our souls and bodies as well (refer 1 Thes. 5:23 quoted above) - so that we may live a life of complete victory and may glorify Him.

We should also remember that our bodies are a temple for the Holy Spirit that lives in us (1 Cor. 6: 19 and 1 Cor. 3:16). We should therefore start treating our bodies as the sacred temple for the Holy Spirit that it is!

2. **IMPORTANCE OF THE DISTINCTION**

We need to understand this distinction since God says through His prophet Hosea in Hosea 4:6: “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.”

Satan uses ignorance to keep God’s people in bondage as slaves to his kingdom. Why do we say this?

2.1 **Believers often doubt their salvation**

If you do not know that you are spirit, soul and body and perhaps think that spirit and soul is one and the same thing, you may become seriously discouraged and may even lose your faith when, just after you have accepted Jesus Christ as your personal Saviour, you carry on struggling with the same sin in your life as before.
To make things worse, the following verse may be quoted to you: “Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.” (2 Corinthians 5:17)

Did you know that the enemy knows the Bible very well and will even try to use Scripture against you? A child of God who does not understand that he/she is spirit, soul and body may easily feel condemned by this exact verse thinking: “Since I am still struggling with the same sin than before (e.g. addictions, impure thoughts, aggression, unforgiveness etc.), I am not truly saved since I do not experience that I am a new creation and that all things have definitely not become new for me.”

What does this verse in the Bible then truly mean? It means that when you are converted into Jesus Christ as your personal Saviour and King, you become a completely new person in your spirit since the Holy Spirit comes and lives in your spirit. Your spirit becomes totally new, unblemished and holy. However, in your soul and body, it remains a process, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, to become holy and sanctified.

2.2 Christians can have demons

The other important thing that flows from the fact that you are spirit, soul and body is that it becomes clear how reborn Christians may still have demons (and demonic soul copies (DSC’s)) in them. Since you only become reborn in your spirit and your spirit is the only place that becomes holy and unblemished when you give your life to Jesus, the soul and body may still be oppressed by various demons and DSC’s that came into you as a result of unrepented sin, unhealed trauma, unbroken blood line curses etc. These demons will not necessarily leave upon your conversion into Jesus Christ since they may still have rights to cling to in your soul dimension and body.

A good example would be a reborn Christian that still refuses to forgive someone who has hurt him/her in the past. The person accepted Jesus into his/her spirit and his/her spirit has become reborn, but in his soul dimension he/she still harbours the same unforgiveness, hatred, bitterness and resentment towards this person. As long as the unrepented sin and the negative feelings are still present in the soul dimension, the demons and DSC’s that feed off of it, will still remain.

Another example would be a reborn Christian who had an extremely unhappy childhood and suffers from serious rejection and feelings of worthlessness and a low self-image. The demons and DSC’s of rejection, unworthiness and low self-image will still remain in this Christian’s soul and body until the unhealed childhood trauma has been dealt with by the Holy Spirit and complete inner healing has taken place.

---

7 See our teachings and DVD’s on Demonic Soul Copies, abbreviated as DSC’s – www.ignitedinchrist.org
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Jesus calls all reborn Christians to submit to a process of inner healing, deliverance and sanctification in soul and body so that they may become completely holy in spirit, soul and body (as He is holy). 1 Peter 1: 15 and 16: “but as He who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, “Be holy, for I am holy”.”

3. WHAT HAPPENS TO A BELIEVER AT SPIRITUAL REBIRTH?

3.1 Intellectual understanding of God versus being reborn in Christ

Some people who consider themselves to be Christians merely have an intellectual understanding of God. They know of God and accept that there is a God. This is unfortunately not enough to be saved! Jesus said that even the demons know that He is God but that does not result in them being saved! Jesus also said that not everybody that calls Him “Lord” will enter the Kingdom of Heaven...

Listen to what Jesus said to Nicodemus in John 3: 5 to 7: “Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the Kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, “You must be born again.” F Jennings Dake⁸ says that the “water” that is mentioned here by Jesus means the Word of God. He also says: “It is by the Word of God and by the Holy Spirit that men are born again. The new birth is a spiritual one and not physical as Nicodemus thought.”

We therefore have to be born again by accepting Jesus Christ into our hearts (our spirits) and not merely by an intellectual understanding of Him.

3.2 Circumcision of the human spirit

When a person is reborn his or her spirit gets circumcised by the Holy Spirit and the Holy Spirit comes to live in the spirit of the believer (Colossians 2:11: “In Him, you were also circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, by putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ”).

This spiritual rebirth and circumcision by the Holy Spirit therefore replaces the physical circumcision of the Old Testament. The physical Old Testament sign of the covenant between God and His people has now become a spiritual sign engraved upon our hearts (our spirits).

NB – The baby baptism did not replace the physical circumcision of the Old Testament!

3.3 Soul and body must be cleansed by the blood of Jesus through a process of sanctification under the guidance of the Holy Spirit

However, not quite the same happens in the soul and body of a believer when his/her spirit gets reborn. The soul and body of a believer does not become

---

⁸ “God’s plan for man” (Dake Publishing Inc., 2004) p. 540
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
holy and clean immediately upon spiritual rebirth or salvation. The soul and body of the believer must, after rebirth, be cleansed and made holy by the Blood of Jesus. This is, in most cases, a process under the guidance and influence of the Holy Spirit and the believer should consciously and wilfully bring every part of his/her being in obedience to and under the reign of God.

That is exactly why Paul says the following to the Christians of his time in Romans 12: 2: “And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind (soul dimension), that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God.” and in 2 Corinthians 10: 5 that “we should bring every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ”. We should therefore take every thought (in the mind, therefore soul) captive and make it subject to God’s will. If it was true that the soul dimension immediately became holy and whole upon spiritual salvation or rebirth, it would not have been necessary for Paul to say this to the Christians of his time.

A believer’s body also remains subject to the fall (sin) and a believer may for example not immediately receive healing from a disease upon salvation or spiritual rebirth (although such miracles do happen since God is sovereign and almighty).

Therefore, when we give our “hearts” (spirits) to God at rebirth, our spirits become untouchable to the enemy and also become holy ground. God is holy and therefore He only lives/stays where it is holy. The enemy may not invade our human spirits once we have given Jesus Christ permission and authority to enter into and live there (except if we should deliberately invite the enemy in by e.g. participating in occult rituals or entering into a covenant with Satan).

However, if the enemy has already (before spiritual rebirth) obtained “rights” or “footholds” (Eph. 4: 27) in our soul dimensions and bodies, he would not necessarily lose those rights or footholds merely because of our spiritual rebirth in Jesus Christ. It is here that the enemy should then be evicted from our soul dimensions and bodies since we now belong to Jesus Christ and He desires that our whole being (spirit, soul and body) should be submitted to Him and should become clean and holy. Jesus Himself said: “Be holy because I am holy” (Leviticus 11: 44 & 45 and 1 Peter 1: 15 and 16).

Watchman Nee⁹ says the following about what happens at a believer’s spiritual rebirth (that he calls “regeneration”): “God knows no good resides in man; no flesh can please Him. It is corrupted beyond repair. Since it is so absolutely hopeless, how then can man please God after he has believed in His Son unless He gives him something new? Thank God, He has bestowed a new life, His uncreated life, upon those who believe in the salvation of the Lord Jesus and receive Him as their personal Saviour. This is called “regeneration” or “new birth”. Though He cannot alter our flesh God gives us His life. Man’s flesh remains as corrupt in those who are born anew as in those who are not. The

---

⁹ The Spiritual Man, p. 75 and 76
flesh in a saint is the same as that in a sinner. In regeneration the flesh is not transformed. New birth exerts no good influence on the flesh. It remains as is. God does not impart His life to us to educate and train the flesh. Rather, it is given to overcome the flesh.”

Watchman Nee says further\(^\text{10}\)：“The cross of Christ deals with sin and the Holy Spirit through the cross treats of self. Christ delivers the believer completely from the power of sin through the cross that sin may not reign again; but by the Holy Spirit who dwells in the believer, Christ enables him to overcome self daily and to obey Him perfectly. Liberation from sin is an accomplished fact: denial of self is to be a daily experience.” He also says\(^\text{11}\) that: “Inevitably great conflict will erupt (after spiritual rebirth) between the new life and the flesh.” Paul also explains the inner anguish of this conflict in Romans 7:15 to 23.

3.4 Allow Jesus to wash your soul and body in His Blood

All reborn Christians should therefore allow Jesus to wash them in soul and body with His Blood so that they will be ready to meet Jesus when He comes and will be spiritually dressed in robes of white.

Upon the question of John to one of the elders who the people before the throne of God was who all were dressed in white, he said:

Revelation 7: 14: “These are the ones... who washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

Allow Jesus, through a process of inner healing and deliverance (nothing other than sanctification in soul and body), to prepare you for His second coming and to meet Him (refer to the parables of the 10 virgins and the talents in Matthew 25)!

4. IMPORTANCE OF THE BAPTISM OF BELIEVERS

We refer you to our document on our webpage named “Doop van Gelowiges”\(^\text{12}\) for a complete explanation of the baptism of believers and why it is the will of Jesus that every believer should be baptised. It also explains the spiritual significance thereof. You may also refer to the book of Finnis Jennings Dake called “God’s Plan for Man” from p. 533 to 544 for a complete explanation of “The ordinance of Christian Water Baptism” as he calls it. We will however try to summarise for you the essence of what the baptism of believers is all about.

4.1 There are essentially three baptisms for believers

Dake explains that a believer should be baptised:

- In Christ (this happens at spiritual rebirth when we accept Jesus as our only Saviour and King);

\(^\text{10}\) P. 79
\(^\text{11}\) P. 80
\(^\text{12}\) Unfortunately still only in Afrikaans

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
• In water (this is our baptism by full immersion in water after we have been saved in obedience to Christ); and
• In the Holy Spirit which is essential to receiving power for service as disciples of Jesus.

4.2 Why should I get baptised as a believer?

We should get baptised since it is a command from Jesus that has not been withdrawn. It is also part of our great commission and, as disciples of Jesus, we should follow His example.\textsuperscript{13}

4.3 Who should get baptised?

Believers in Jesus Christ, disciples of Jesus, followers of Jesus.\textsuperscript{14} It is therefore something that should preferably follow soon after we have been reborn in Christ.

4.4 How should I get baptised?

By full immersion in water.

The Greek word \textit{baptizo} (from \textit{bapto}) that is used in the New Testament for the word “baptise” means “to dip”, “to sink”, “to plunge”, “to immerse”, “submerge” and “cover wholly”.

There are numerous examples in the New Testament of believers who were baptised by way of full immersion in water.\textsuperscript{15} The best example however is that of Jesus Himself.\textsuperscript{16}

4.5 In what name should a believer be baptised?

In the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28:19).

There are people who argue that one should only be baptised in the name of Jesus and that Matthew 28:19 was changed by the early Catholic Church to fit in with the way they baptised babies at the time. These people also say that if you have been baptised in the name of the Father, the Son (Jesus Christ) and the Holy Spirit, that your baptism is not valid, since you should only have been baptised in the name of Jesus. This teaching that is going around is in our opinion EXTREMELY DANGEROUS since what these people are actually propagating is that they deny the concept of the Holy Trinity and that our God is triune (3 in one). You simply cannot sever the One from the other. This is a sin against the Holy Spirit and the Father and we repeat, A VERY DANGEROUS teaching.

\textsuperscript{13} Mathew 28: 18 – 20; Marc 16: 15-16
\textsuperscript{14} Mat. 28:19; Mar.16:16; Hand 2: 38; Hand 8: 12-16, 36-38; Hand 9:18; Hand 10: 48; Hand 16: 33; Hand 18: 8; Hand 22:16; 1 Pet. 3:21
\textsuperscript{16} Mathew 3: 13-17; Mar. 1: 9-11; Luke 3: 21 & 22

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
We would however not like to enter into that debate save to say that whether you are baptised in the name of the Holy Trinity (that includes Jesus Christ as the Son of God) or solely in the name of Jesus Christ, it should be acceptable to God and a 100% valid baptism since God sees our hearts and knows our intentions (this is on the assumption that you did not consciously or subconsciously deny the triune nature of God when you were baptised). God the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit is still one God and we should remember that to the name of “Jesus” was given all authority in Heaven and on Earth.

Therefore, as long as you are baptised in the name of Jesus Christ, whether on its own (as one of the Holy Trinity) or as part of the Holy Trinity, we believe that you have been baptised with the true baptism of Jesus as proclaimed in the New Testament.

4.6 A contaminated baptism

WARNING: We have found numerous examples of people who were baptised either in the name of “Jesus” or in the name of the holy trinity but since they were baptised under ungodly authority, their baptisms were contaminated by the enemy.

If you e.g. were baptised at a church where the leadership are senior Freemasons and/or are operating in Kundalini (the counterfeit holy spirit) your baptism (irrespective of your own sincere and pure heart) may be contaminated. The “Jesus” of the Freemasons is the “false Jesus”, namely Lucifer. It is therefore very important to make sure that the people who baptise you (as well as the denominational church or ministry where you are baptised) are not submitting under a wrong spiritual authority and/or are in deception.

4.7 What is the meaning of the baptism of believers?

The meaning of the baptism of believers is that I identify myself with the death and resurrection of Jesus, thereby declaring to the spiritual world that, as Jesus has died and was raised from the dead, so I also die to my old self and rise up out of the water a new being in Christ. The old sinful man (woman) is dead and the new man (woman) in Jesus has risen.

Colossians 2: 12: “… buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of God, who raised Him from the dead.”

Paul also says in Romans 6:3: “Or do you now know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death?”

This means that we therefore openly declare that everything that Jesus achieved for us with His death and resurrection is now ours since we have died with Him and have risen with Him a new being.

Jesus descended into hell after He died on the cross and He took the keys of death and hell from Satan (Revelation 1:18). He therefore finally overcame
death as well as the power of sin to condemn us to hell with His resurrection from the dead.

Jesus overcame death and triumphed over all evil forces with His death on the cross and His resurrection from the dead and He therefore disarmed principalities and powers and made a public spectacle of them (Col. 2:15).

If we are then one with Jesus in what He has done for us on the cross and in His resurrection, then it means the following for us:

- If Jesus concurred Satan and all his evil forces in His death and resurrection, then the same victory is also true for us;
- If Jesus, based on His obedience to the Father until His death, was exalted by the Father to have authority over all the evil forces, then the same is true for us; and
- If Jesus descended into hell and took the keys of the Kingdom back from Satan, then it means that those keys are now also ours since we have become one with Jesus in His death and resurrection.

By way of the baptism of believers you declare openly that you die with Jesus Christ and are buried and in this way, you have surrendered your old, sinful and inferior self. You also declare that you are resurrected with Jesus Christ into a new life and that you are now clothed with Jesus. Galatians 3:27: “For as many of you as were baptised into Christ have put on Christ.”

You therefore leave your old fleshly person behind at the baptism. It is therefore now (after the baptism) no longer you who live but Christ that lives in you. Galatians 2: 20: “I have been crucified with Christ; it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me.”

We also believe that baptism is the outer sign (a symbolic or even a prophetic act) of the fact that your spirit has been circumcised by the Holy Spirit at your rebirth in Christ and that you now belong to Jesus.

4.8 The effect of the baptism of believers

4.8.1 We receive the same spiritual identity and authority as that which Jesus received from God the Father

It is therefore very clear that we rise out of the baptismal water with the same identity and authority as Jesus Christ Himself against all evil forces (including Satan himself)! We therefore reign and rule over Satan and his demons and have authority to bind and evict them.

17 Rom. 6: 3 & 4; Col. 2:11-15
4.8.2 Power to be a disciple

The baptism of believers is therefore not merely a religious ritual but contains power that is able to redefine your whole life.

Believers in Jesus Christ are therefore, through the baptism, repositioned for spiritual authority in order to take up their discipleship in Jesus Christ and to undertake His great commission.

Your obedience to God in His command to be baptised releases spiritual power…. “The point of obedience is the point of power.” You cannot deserve it – it is only grace.

In the case of Jesus’ baptism, the Holy Spirit descended upon Him as a dove and the Father said: “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.” It is only from then that Jesus’ ministry of powerful miracles on earth started which shows us that a certain release of authority took place at the baptism.

4.8.3 Unlimited spiritual growth

The baptism becomes the “launching pad” for your spirit to grow. You do not want to miss it….! The Holy Spirit takes you, because of your obedience, to new levels of spiritual growth. Something very mysterious and powerful happens in the spirit at the baptism that cannot be described with words.

4.8.4 Salvation for your soul

Peter explains in 1 Peter 3:21 that Noah’s ark is an Old Testament sign of the baptism of believers and that although the baptism does not save you (only faith in Jesus Christ does) the baptism also has an effect of salvation for the soul of a human being since the power of Satan over the soul dimension of a human being (and specifically to keep it bound by sin) is nullified at the baptism.

Another Old Testament sign of the baptism of the new covenant is where Paul in 1 Corinthians 10 verse 2 says that the Israelites were all baptised in the cloud and in the sea. The exit of the Israelites out of Egypt therefore shows spiritually to our salvation in Jesus Christ by way of our rebirth and the passing through the Red Sea of the Israelites shows to the baptism that separated them finally from the slavery that they experienced in Egypt (i.e. the power of sin).

IT IS IMPORTANT TO REMEMBER THAT THE BAPTISM OF BELIEVERS DOES NOT SAVE ANY PERSON. WE ARE SAVED BY FAITH IN JESUS CHRIST ALONE.18

4.9 A huge lie in the Body of Christ

There is a massive lie in the Body of Christ (especially amongst the traditional Afrikaans churches) namely that the baby baptism (by the sprinkling of water)

---

18 Romans 3:24-25; Romans 10:9; Ephesians 2:8-9; Acts 15:8-9; John 3:3,5; 1 Peter 1:23 etc.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10

Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020

www.ignitedinchrist.org
is the true baptism of the new covenant. This is a lie of the enemy to keep children of God in serious bondage of religion, tradition and dogma.

4.9.1 The baptism of babies is unbiblical

The baptism of babies is simply unbiblical. There is not even one example in the Bible of a baby that was baptised. Jesus said that those who believe should be baptised. The simple question is: "Can a baby believe?"

The people who try to defend the baby baptism as Biblical usually refer to the whole family/household of Cornelius that was baptised (Acts 10). They argue that there may have been small children and even babies amongst those that were baptised but they conveniently forget that all those (of Cornelius’ household) upon whom the Holy Spirit came (after Peter’s teaching) were baptised, this implies that it must have been people who accepted Jesus as their Saviour and then received the baptism of the Holy Spirit. Can a baby accept Jesus and receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit? The whole household of the prison ward (who accepted Jesus as Saviour when Paul and Silas was freed from prison in Philippi - Acts 16) was baptised. Again we should remember that the Word says that the prison ward and his whole household believed in Jesus and was therefore baptised. Again, a baby cannot yet believe and therefore there could not have been babies among those who were baptised.

Contrary to these two examples (where whole families were baptised) there are numerous examples in the Bible where people who believed were baptised by way of full immersion in water (not sprinkling).

You may therefore ask how this lie (that babies should be baptised by sprinkling of water) then came into the Church…..

4.9.2 Pagan practices invited into the Church\textsuperscript{19}

The origin of infant baptism can be traced back as far as Genesis 10 and 11 where we read of Noah’s great grandson, Nimrod, and his wife Semiramis, who started the great pagan Babylon mystery religion at the Tower of Babel. This great pagan religion was later known as ’Baål worship’ in the Old Testament, simply another name for the worship of Nimrod.\textsuperscript{20}

In this mysterious Babylonian Religious System, Nimrod and Semiramis, along with their priests, were (according to them) the only ones who understood ‘The great mysteries of God’ and since it was the only true religion... all others were false... therefore, only the Babylonian priests could forgive and absolve sins...and administer salvation. Salvation could be achieved through various sacraments performed during the person’s life time. These sacraments were so-called ‘channels of grace’ whereby salvation could be achieved. These

\textsuperscript{19} \url{www.jesus-is-saviour.com}

\textsuperscript{20} The great book, TWO BABYLONS by Alexander Hislop gives us a little background on this Babylon Mystery Religion of ’BAAL WORSHIP’ started by Nimrod and Semiramus.
sacraments, necessary to salvation, began at birth with infant baptism, other sacraments throughout life, ending with a final anointing with oil at death to prepare one for the hereafter. Now since the Babylonian priest was the only one who could administer these 'sacraments', the person was 'bound' to the Babylonian system helplessly for life!

The first essential sacrament Semiramis taught was baptism by water. The fact that such "baptism" was practiced more than 2000 years before it was even mentioned and practiced in Christianity is an established fact, and it can be traced right back to Babylon and Semiramis herself! The ancient historian Bryant21 traces this pagan baptism back to the practice of commemorating Noah and his 3 sons' deliverance through the waters of the flood, emerging from the ark and entering a new life. To commemorate this event, the priests of Nimrod would 'baptise' new-born infants the fathers chose to keep, and they would become 'born-again' and become members of the Babylonian Mystery Religion.22 The fact that the Devil practiced the ritual of baptism over 2000 years before it was even used in Christianity has truly amazed historians!

Armitage’s History23 explains the pagan civil law and social customs of that day. These pagans had no standard of morality as you and I have. Their marriage rites were not on the basis ours are. One man might be the husband of a hundred women, and he might be the father of several hundred children. The mother had no right at all to determine whether the child she bore was to live or not, that was left up to the father. Just as the farmer would go down to the pigpen and pick out the pigs he wanted to keep and do away with the runts, so was the father the one who decided if the child was to be kept and allowed to live. The mother could not even name the child if it was kept, the pagan priest did that. If the child was decided to be kept, the daddy would take it down to the pagan priest and the ceremony would be arranged. The priest first had to ‘exorcise’ evil spirits from the infant by anointing the baby's head with oil. With the oil the priest puts the occult mark of Tammuz on the child’s head by marking a "T" with the oil. The priest then puts salt and spittle on the baby's tongue to preserve it from future influence of evil spirits. So-called "holy water" was then sprinkled or poured over the baby’s head and the baby was said to be cleansed from any original sin and was then considered to be "born-again" and a member of the Babylonian Religion. This process was known as infant christening and was practiced hundreds of years before Christ24.

The professed conversion of Emperor Constantine in A.D. 313 was looked upon by many as a great triumph for Christianity. However, it more than likely was the greatest tragedy in church history because it resulted in the union of church and state and the establishment of a hierarchy which ultimately developed into the Roman Catholic system. There is great question mark over whether Constantine was ever truly converted.

21 Volume 3 p. 21 & 84
22 Hislop,Two Babylons, p134
23 P. 73
24 Hislop, p. 138
When Emperor Constantine made ‘Christianity’ the official state religion of Rome, one of the first laws passed was the law decreeing infant baptism as the law of the land in 416 A.D. That simply meant that everybody within a certain age limit had to conform to it. When they passed that law in 416 that every baby in the Roman Empire had to be baptised at the hands of an authorised Roman priest ... (or else!), those who disagreed with this teaching and rejected it, were soon slanderously called “Anabaptists”, and they were persecuted without mercy for not conforming.

At around the 3rd century, traces of the Babylon Mystery Religion, now known as Baäl worship, infiltrated the Christian Church. Immediately, Bible believing Christians rejected the idea of baptising babies and of baptismal regeneration (the teaching that baptism is essential to salvation) or, if you want to turn it around, that water baptism saves the soul (or at least is a part of a person's salvation). These Bible believing Christians were labelled slanderously as 'Anabaptists' because they rejected this idea of baptising babies as pagan and not scriptural. They would re-baptise these infants when they got older and trusted Christ as Saviour! Thus the term, "Anabaptists" ... which meant "re-baptisers"! It was later shortened to 'Baptists'. So you see, Baptists got their name at this time, and the issue that started the name Baptists and separated them was this issue of 'baby baptism'.

Armitage’s History tells us that in the 6th century, Emperor Justin issued an edict commanding all unbaptised parents to present themselves and their children for baptism at once. Leo III issued another edict in 723 AD demanding the forcible baptism of the Jews and Anabaptists. Toward the close of the 6th century the baptism of infants was turned to gain in the shape of fees paid for its administration but, the charges soon became so enormous that the poor could not pay them. Yet, in their erroneous belief that their children would die unsaved, the frightened parents strained every nerve to get them baptised.

The Babylon mystery religion at Rome taught that even little babies could not be saved and go to heaven unless they were baptized...

The priests of Rome taught (and still do) that it is NOT possible even for newly born infants to be saved (so as to enjoy the delights of heaven) unless they are baptised.

The Council of Trent catechism states in black and white:

"Infants, unless regenerated unto God thru the grace of baptism, whether their parents be Christian or infidel, are born to eternal misery and perdition."

Boettner says: "The primary purpose of the Church of Rome in excluding unbaptised infants from heaven is to force parents to commit their children to her as soon as possible. The pressure put on members of the Mother Church
of Rome to see that their children are baptised early is almost unbelievable.... a commitment which once she receives she never relinquishes."

Consequently, the teaching of baby baptism of the Dark Ages (which endured for more than twelve centuries) carried through even until the Protestant Reformation.

During this time God had a remnant who remained faithful to Him. They never consented to the union of church and state, or to baptismal regeneration, or to infant baptism. These people were called by various names, but probably could better be summed up by their generic name, “Anabaptists”, meaning re-baptisers. These people ignored infant baptism and rebaptised those who had been saved through personal faith.

The strange thing about these two diabolical doctrines of baptismal regeneration and infant baptism is that the great reformers (Martin Luther, for one) brought with them out of Rome these two dreaded errors: The union of church and state and infant baptism. Strangely enough, in those days not only did the Roman Catholic church persecute those who would not conform to its ways, but after the Lutheran church became the established church of Germany, it persecuted the non-conformists as well (of course, not as stringently so and not in such numbers as those before them).

John Calvin in France, as well as Oliver Cromwell in England and John Knox in Scotland, stuck to the union of church and state and infant baptism and used their power, when they had power, to seek to force others to conform to their own views.

The infant baptism therefore ultimately entered South Africa together with the Protestants. This age-old Pagan ritual with clear demonic consequences entered into the South African traditional churches as well as the Catholic Church and others.

This lie of Satan in the Body of Christ was carried forward until this day and still there are countless believers who still refuse to see that the infant baptism is a tradition and dogma of man (carried forward over thousands of years) and was never instituted by Jesus.

4.10 **What happens to a baby’s spirit when he/she dies?**

Irrespective of whether the baby or small child has been baptised or not, the spirit of that baby or small child (if he/she died before the age of accountability) will go straight to Heaven.
Dake says that “Children, until they become responsible, even though their parents are unsaved, will be taken to Heaven if they die before accountability just as much as those of saved parents.27”

Jesus Himself said in Mat. 19:14: “Let the little children come to Me, and do not forbid them: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.” (Also in Mar. 10:14 and Luke 18:16)

4.11 Spiritual consequences of infant baptism

4.11.1 Assumption of salvation and no need for spiritual rebirth (people remain unsaved whilst thinking that they are saved!)

Together with the infant baptism came the lie that a baby who is baptised will go to Heaven since that baby is immediately (upon baptism) included in the new covenant with God. This led to a subsequent inference and that is that the baby is thereby “saved” or “reborn” in Christ and that no further spiritual rebirth is necessary.

There are today many people who sit in traditional church pews every Sunday whilst they erroneously think that they have salvation and eternal life based on the fact that they were baptised as babies and grew up as members of a church. In this way Satan keeps millions of people away from the truth and that is that only by being reborn in Christ Jesus (when you accept Jesus as your only saviour) can one be saved and inherit eternal life.

4.11.2 At the level of the demonic

When a baby is baptised, a spiritual veil28 is placed over the infant’s face by the spirits of religion, tradition and dogma (the principality behind it is the Queen of Heaven).29 This is a spiritual veil aimed at closing the baby’s spiritual eyes and ears to the truth of salvation and spiritual rebirth as well as the truth of the true baptism of believers. This is the reason why so many people in the more traditional churches in South Africa are:

- Only having an intellectual understanding of God and no intimate relationship with Jesus;
- Heavily opposed to the true baptism of believers; and
- Heavily opposed to the gifts and the working of the Holy Spirit.

---

27 Mathew 18: 1-10, Mathew 19:14)
28 2 Corinthians 3: 14-17
29 This spiritual implication of infant baptism has been revealed to us by people who were previously in the occult, who could see in the spirit world by way of their third eye that was open. It has however also been confirmed to us in the ministry room when demons testify under the anointing of the Holy Spirit that this is indeed the case. Often, when we removed the spiritual veil of the baby baptism from someone’s face, we could clearly see the demonic manifestation that went with it.
4.12 **How should we deal with the spiritual implications of the baby baptism when we minister to people?**

When ministering to a believer who grew up in the traditional churches and was baptised as a baby, the spiritual veil should be removed (after the person has renounced his/her baptism as a baby). If this is not done, the demons of religion, tradition and dogma may try to block the process of inner healing and deliverance.

We have seen this in ministry! We once ministered to a lady who was at that stage still in one of the more traditional churches in South Africa and who was baptised as a baby. In the first session (although we got words of knowledge, visions and other indicators from the Lord that there were definitely spiritual bondage), no break-through came. In the second session, we heard from the Holy Spirit that the spirit of Religion is trying to block her inner healing and deliverance and therefore we asked whether she would renounce the infant baptism and then allow us to rip the spiritual veil off. After this was done, the spirit of Religion manifested heavily and tried to choke the lady. After the Spirit of Religion was cast out, we could continue the deliverance process and one break-through after the other followed!

We believe that this spiritual veil may be removed in this way (as part of inner healing and deliverance), but also during the baptism of believers or it may be removed solely by the initiative and working of the Holy Spirit.

We often hear from the Holy Spirit (when we minister to people) that the person should first be baptised as a believer before the inner healing and deliverance process may follow. The reason for this is we believe that the spirits of Religion, Tradition and Dogma may attempt to block the working of the Holy Spirit. Another reason is that spiritual blessing always follows obedience and Jesus says in His word that those who believe should be baptised.

We have also found that the baptism of believers usually brings about a strengthening of the faith of the believer and the spiritual realm takes note of the fact that the believer was obedient and submits to the authority of Jesus Christ. **THE POINT OF POWER IS THE POINT OF OBEDIENCE!** We frequently witness that great spiritual power is being released at the point of obedience (which includes the baptism of believers).

4.13 **May I be a Warrior for Christ (i.e. an active disciple) if I have not yet been baptised as a believer?**

You may, but you may get hurt and you will probably find it extremely difficult to take up your spiritual authority in Jesus. The reason being that the demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s) can see in the spiritual realm and can therefore see that you have not yet been baptised as a believer (and that you therefore lack authority).
We have often heard from demons and DSC’s that they can clearly see who has been baptised as a believer and who not. Apparently, according to the forces of darkness, the spiritual light shining from of a Christian who was baptised as a believer is much whiter (crystal clear white) than that of a reborn Christian who has not yet been baptised as a believer (a yellow light).30

Demons and DSC’s and any other agent of darkness that you may encounter simply do not have any respect for a Christian that has not yet been baptised as a believer and usually does not want to obey their commands.

This tells us something about the spiritual power of the baptism of believers and of both the protection and authority that it gives a believer.

Jesus is our ultimate example and not even He attempted to begin with His ministry on earth before He was baptised.

Therefore, we seriously advise any of you who have not yet been baptised as believers to consider becoming obedient to Jesus without further delay.

5. BAPTISM WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT

5.1 Difference between infilling with the Holy Spirit and the baptism of the Holy Spirit

Believers in Jesus often ask us what the difference is between the infilling of the Holy Spirit (upon conversion into Christ) and the baptism of the Holy Spirit. It can best be explained in the following way:

When you get reborn in Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit comes to live in your human spirit and your spirit actually becomes circumcised by the Holy Spirit. This is the infilling with the Holy Spirit.

When you receive the baptism of the Holy Spirit it is something that you receive in addition to the infilling of the Holy Spirit at conversion. Think of a glass that is filled with water (the Holy Spirit that comes into your spirit at conversion). When you take that glass that is already filled with water and immerse it fully in a bucket of water, it may be compared to what happens at the baptism of the Holy Spirit.

5.2 When and how does the baptism of the Holy Spirit take place?

This baptism of the Holy Spirit may happen in a couple of ways namely solely by the intervention of the Holy Spirit in someone’s life or by the laying on of hands. It can also happen at any stage in a believer’s walk with God namely before baptism (of believers), whilst being baptised, after baptism or when hands are laid on the believer by other believers. However, there is something that always seems to precede this baptism by the Holy Spirit and that is

30 Also see Charles Kraft’s I give you authority on p. 69

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
complete obedience and a sincere desire by the believer to receive the Holy Spirit and to be baptised in it.

It is always Jesus Himself who baptises us with the Holy Spirit since John the Baptist said that he baptised the people with water but that it is the One who comes after him (i.e. Jesus Christ) who will baptise them with Fire (i.e. the Holy Spirit).

5.3 What happens spiritually at the baptism of the Holy Spirit?

The believer receives power for ministry and to become a disciple for Jesus Christ. Jesus also told his disciples just before He ascended to Heaven that they should wait for the outpouring of the Holy Spirit so that they may receive power as His disciples.

The first disciples (and later apostles) of Jesus went out into the world and had a similar ministry than Jesus and powerful signs and wonders (including deliverances and healing) followed them. We need to be endowed with the same spiritual power (i.e. of the Holy Spirit) in order for us to imitate Jesus and to be powerful disciples for Him.

When you get baptised in the Holy Spirit you receive the 9 gifts of the Spirit of which is written by the apostle Paul in 1 Corinthians 12.

They are:

- The gift of healing;
- The gift of miracles;
- The gift of faith (supernatural);
- The gift of prophecy;
- The gift of word of knowledge;
- The gift of discernment;
- The gift of wisdom;
- The gift of speaking in tongues; and
- The gift of the interpretation of tongues.

These gifts are all necessary and actually vital in ministry. We will try to explain each and every gift according to our own experience in ministry:

5.3.1 The gift of healing

This is a very special gift and means that disciples of Jesus have a special anointing from the Holy Spirit to lay hands on the sick and they will physically heal and recover.

This gift may however also be seen as the ability to assist other believers with inner healing and deliverance since the “healing” that Jesus desires for us goes further than the mere physical. He is also very concerned about our psychological health in mind, will and emotions.
We also firmly believe that healing mostly starts with sanctification of the soul. Beware of false (Kundalini) healing.

5.3.2 The gift of miracles

A good example of the working of this gift would be if a lady you pray for desperately wants a baby but has already had a hysterectomy. In a case like this, one would pray for Jesus to give her a new womb etc. so that she can conceive and have a baby. When that happens (i.e. she becomes pregnant), it means that a supernatural miracle has taken place by the power of the Holy Spirit.

We personally know of a girl who was unable to hear due to a physical deformity in one of her ears that she was born with. After a believer in Jesus Christ prayed for her and requested Jesus to heal her, she could hear through that ear for the first time in her life! The doctors were astounded since the deformity in her ear has disappeared completely and became normal!

5.3.3 The gift of (supernatural) faith

We all have faith in Jesus as our saviour when we get reborn in Christ. However, this gift of faith is a supernatural faith that exceeds the “normal” faith upon rebirth in Christ.

This is a very special and precious gift since, without it, Warriors for Jesus would simply not be able to pray for certain people with serious captivity in either soul or body. Without faith nothing is possible and through faith everything is possible! Faith is the oil that makes the machinery of ministry (and spiritual warfare) run!

Put another way: Faith is the pre-condition for being able to minister to others or for being a disciple of Jesus. Our faith also enables us to persist under difficult circumstances and in the face of adversity.

5.3.4 The gift of prophecy

Some believers get appointed by God in the “Office of a Prophet” which means that they have a very special anointing of prophecy. However, other believers may also prophecy for the Lord from time to time and as the circumstances require. The Lord also says that we are all prophets, kings and priests in His Kingdom, meaning that it is within His will that we should all speak His words when and where it is required and it is in His will.

True prophecy is a very precious gift. Unfortunately there is also a lot of false prophets out there and Satan and his demons are polluting the precious gift of prophecy in the Body of Christ. This also emphasises the importance of deliverance and healing (also for the true prophets of the Lord) since demons of divination, deception, confusion (and especially Kundalini) is busy robbing the Body of Christ from the true gift of prophecy.
The gift of prophecy may also manifest through visions. We often see visions during sessions whereby our Lord Jesus makes us aware of a particular demonic stronghold or the presence of a particular DSC. One evening one of us saw a vision of a greyish old man in a mirror with a big moustache and dressed very primitively. When we tested for this person as a DSC in the person to whom we ministered, the old man came out, spoke to us and said that he is indeed the person that we saw in the vision!!

5.3.5 Word of knowledge

The gift of word of knowledge is also a very special and precious gift from the Holy Spirit. It usually manifests when the Lord gives you a word or a phrase that you have never heard before and somehow you know that this word or phrase is meant for the person you are praying for. Our Lord Jesus will often give us a name of a DSC and when we then test it, we find it in the person that we are praying for and it comes out and talks to us! Another example would be that we get a phrase from the Lord (even in a spiritual language) that points to a specific curse that should be broken over the person that we are praying for. Often it is a curse that has come down a person’s blood lines that is still effective in keeping this person in serious bondage to Satan.

5.3.6 The gift of wisdom

When someone has the ability to see or interpret a situation the way that Jesus sees it or has abnormal and supernatural Godly insight into a situation or a circumstance, it is an indication of the gift of wisdom. This wisdom is Godly wisdom and insight. It may also manifest as the ability to “pick up in the spirit” what the particular problem in a situation is or why someone does not receive the inner healing and deliverance that Jesus wants him/her to receive.

The gift of wisdom also gives us vision for the future and enables us to strategise and plan according to God’s will and desire for our lives and callings. Solomon was indeed very wise when he said to God that he only desires wisdom… God then also gave him everything else that his heart desired (unfortunately the “everything else” eventually contributed to his downfall).

5.3.7 Discernment

Without the gift of discernment, no believer in Jesus can be in the ministry of inner healing and deliverance. This is a vital and very important gift!!

This gift manifests when you “just know” that a certain demon or DSC is there (present in the person you are ministering to). You just KNOW it! This gift helps you to discern between spirits but also between good and evil and truth and lies. We believe this gift can also protect us against deception and false teachings.

Every believer should (in our day and age) desire the gift of discernment since Jesus said in the end times there would be widespread deception and many false prophets!
5.3.8 Speaking in tongues

Jesus said that all who believe would speak in new tongues (Mar. 16:17)! Therefore, it is correct to say that every believer who gets baptised with the Holy Spirit should, sooner or later, start to speak in tongues. However, many believers do not necessarily receive this gift when they get baptised by the Holy Spirit but either receive it later or not at all. This is definitely not the way that Jesus meant it to be. The only explanation for the fact that not all believers manifest the gift of tongues in our day and age is that the spiritual, psychological and physical bondage in those believers are still too big and that it may be blocking the outflow of the gift.

We have often heard from the mouth of a demon or DSC (in a believer) that part of its functions in this believer is to block the gift of speaking in tongues (since they know very well the power of it!) This is another good reason why all believers in Jesus Christ should, as soon after their conversion to Christ as possible, be ministered to with inner healing and deliverance so that any potential blockages to the gifts of the Holy Spirit can be removed.

The tongues that are envisaged here are both heavenly languages (unknown to man) and earthly languages since Paul says in 1 Corinthians 13 verse 1 that “though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels…”. People often ask what the purpose of such a language could be if not even the person speaking it knows what he/she is saying….. The answer lies therein that God understands the language and it is therefore not necessary for the person to know what he says or prays. The heavenly language is a language only between the believer and God and it enables the believer to be intimate with the Lord in a very special way. It also enables us to pray into a situation in our heavenly language when we really do not know how or what to pray otherwise.

In this heavenly language the mind of the believer is totally inactive as the language is generated out of the believer's spirit.

Although this gift of tongues is a very special gift, we as believers should be careful not to desire this gift above all and to become obsessed with it. This gift should be desired together will all the other gifts of the Spirit and this gift should rather be seen as the “cherry on top” and not the “be all and the end all” of the spiritual life in Jesus.

Can I be a Warrior for Christ if I have not yet received my spiritual language from the Lord? YES, DEFINITELY SO!! Do not wait for your spiritual language before you rise up as a Warrior for Christ. Use the gifts that are currently manifesting in and through you and trust Jesus to do the rest!

5.3.9 Interpretation of tongues

This gift enables a believer to interpret the tongues spoken by either him- or herself or someone else. This is also very important since Paul says in 1 Corinthians 14 that tongues should only be spoken in the gathering of
believers if there is also someone to interpret it. If not, the tongues would be unable to build up the Body of Christ, since no-one would understand it!

The interpretation of a particular phrase spoken in tongues does not always come “word for word”. Sometimes the Lord will merely give you a sense in your Spirit of what was said and sometimes a phrase of, let us say, about 10 words in a heavenly language can have an interpretation in, let us say English, of just 4 of 5 words.

An example of this is that one of our team members would get a sentence in a heavenly language in a ministry session and then we would pray to the Lord asking Him for the interpretation. The Lord would then either give us a vision or a sensing in our spirits or the actual interpretation in Afrikaans or English to assist us with the meaning of the words. Awesome!!

We should take our responsibility to use and develop our gifts seriously since, if we do not, we may find that after a while we are no longer able to use them since they have become dormant.

However, once a gift (or a calling) is given by God, He will not revoke it (Romans 11:29: “God’s gifts and His call are irrevocable.”)

5.4 Some questions often asked about the gifts of the Holy Spirit

5.4.1 Can one person have all the gifts or are they limited to a specific individual or to only a few special individuals, as the Spirit wills?

It is true that 1 Corinthians 12 verses 4 to 11 states that the Spirit gives the gifts as He wills but, according to Dake\textsuperscript{31}, there is no statement that He does not will to give all of them to every child of God or that He wills to give them to a few special persons.

In our personal opinion and experience, the Holy Spirit gives all 9 of the gifts to every believer who desires to receive it but some gifts may manifest in the believer before others. Some gifts may simply lie dormant in the believer until such time that the Holy Spirit considers it necessary for them to start manifesting.

5.4.2 Are gifts only for those baptised in the Spirit?

Dake\textsuperscript{32} says that they are not only for those baptised in the Spirit but that they are for all children of God, whether they are baptised in the Spirit or not. However, we usually find that they start manifesting in a person, after that person was baptised in the Holy Spirit.

\textsuperscript{31} P. 460
\textsuperscript{32} P. 461
5.4.3 **Is it possible to abuse or misuse the gifts?**

We agree with Dake that the gifts can be misused or abused. He gives the example of Moses who misused his gift of miracles and therefore, for smiting the rock instead of speaking to it, he was forbidden to enter Canaan (Num. 20: 7-13; Deut. 32: 48-52). Paul taught that if one should exercise the gifts without love, they would profit nothing (1 Cor. 13:1-3). He also corrected many abuses of the gifts in local churches, as is clear in 1 Corinthians 14 verses 1 to 40.

In our experience, a misuse of the gifts would be for example to “show off” in public or to exalt yourself instead of God. When the gifts of God are used all honour and glory should always be His and we should remember that we are merely humble instruments in His hands.

We should also not use the gifts in order to execute our own will but only the will of Him (Jesus) who sent us. We should therefore first “listen” to the voice of the Holy Spirit before we exercise any of the gifts.

5.4.4 **Should we not be afraid of receiving an evil spirit that will try to imitate the Holy Spirit?**

Dake says\(^{33}\) that we are not to be afraid of getting an evil spirit when someone should lay hands on us or merely pray for us to be baptised by the Holy Spirit. However, in our experience and with the spirit of Kundalini being so rampant these days (and blatantly so in our charismatic churches), we would advise a believer to be very cautious about who lays hands on them and prays for infilling of the Holy Spirit for them. Here Christians should discern and ask the Lord first whether they may go ahead and allow someone to pray for them with or without the laying on of hands.

Remember that spirits in general (not only the Holy Spirit) may be transferred by the laying on of hands. If you find yourself “in the heat of the moment” and you are afraid to offend a well-meaning Christian that wants to lay hands on you, then just pray softly by yourself and ask Jesus to cover you with His Blood and to protect you from anything that is not of Him. That should be sufficient to protect you against any evil spirits that may be in the person that wants to lay hands on you.

However, if you know (or have a strong suspicion) that the person who wants to lay hands on you have the demonic spirit of Kundalini or that his/her life does not reflect the fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22), DO NOT ALLOW THE LAYING ON OF HANDS! If you cannot leave quickly, pray all the time to Jesus for protection and, if you can leave, LEAVE and do not return to that ministry or church. Kundalini contamination is currently very serious in the Body of Christ! Kundalini is not merely a demon – it is a power demon of very high authority and is a “controller” in the spirit (also part of the false trinity). Sin directly against

---

\(^{33}\) P. 463
the Holy Spirit (by worshipping another spirit as if it is the Holy Spirit) is also a very serious offense in the eyes of the Lord! **Please be warned**!  

5.5 **Cautionary on the working of the Holy Spirit and the supernatural gifts**

Dake says: \(^{35}\) “The greatest and most important work of Satan now among men is to counterfeit the doctrines and experiences of God as revealed in Scripture in order to deceive the saints. Men are commanded to prove and to test all doctrines and experiences in the supernatural realm to see if they are of God or of Satan (1 Cor. 2:12-16, Phil 1:9-10, 1 Thes. 5:21-22, 1 John 4:1-6,). … The greatest danger for spiritual believers is to accept anything and everything in the realm of the supernatural as being from God…. The fact that the believer is a child of God does not stop the devil from trying in every conceivable way to imitate God to the believer. In fact, believers are the ones he concentrates upon and wars against.”

He then goes on to say that a true manifestation of the Holy Spirit will be earmarked by:\(^{36}\)

- A Christ-like spirit of love, patience and faith in God;
- Soberness and keenness of spirit vision;
- Deep humility of heart and meekness of spirit, with a lion-like courage against sin, sickness, poverty, disease etc.;
- Freedom from all the works of the flesh;
- The lack of any condemning or judging spirit or seeking to hurt anyone by thought, word or deed; and
- Freedom from ignorance concerning the divine will at the moment.

6. **MY IDENTITY IN CHRIST**

It is very important for a child of God to know who he/she is in Christ. This is because many people really do not know what their true identity in Christ is and, as such, they feel unworthy of God’s love and ultimately also of His healing power. This in itself may be a “block” to inner healing and deliverance by the power of the Holy Spirit.

Satan and his demons does not want you to know your identity in Christ since it is empowering. **When you know your identity in Christ, it becomes inevitable that you will also know your authority in Christ. Satan trembles before a child of God who knows his/her identity and authority in Christ!!**

Neil T. Anderson has written an excellent book in this regard called “**Who I am in Christ**” (Regal: 2001) that can be purchased from Christian book stores such

---

\(^{34}\) In this regard please refer to our teaching about Kundalini on our webpage ([www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org)) or purchase our DVD about Kundalini or refer to Trumpet Call ministries ([www.trumpetcall.co.za](http://www.trumpetcall.co.za)) for their DVD series on Kundalini.

\(^{35}\) P. 95

\(^{36}\) P. 97
as CUM. We have however, for your convenience, tried to summarise your identity in Christ for you as follows:

6.1 **I am accepted in Christ**

- I am accepted by God (Romans 15: 7)
- I am a child of God (John 1: 12, 13)
- I am a friend of God (John 15: 12-17)
- I have been justified (Romans 5:1)
- I am united with Jesus and one with Him in Spirit (1 Corinthians 6: 17)
- I have been bought with a price: I belong to God (1 Corinthians 6: 19, 20)
- I am a member of Christ’s Body (1 Corinthians 12: 27)
- I am a Saint (Ephesians 1:1)
- I have been adopted as God’s Child (Ephesians 1:5)
- I have direct access to God through the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 2: 17, 18)
- I have been redeemed and forgiven of all my sins (Colossians 1: 13 & 14)
- I am complete in Him (Colossians 2: 9 & 10)

6.2 **I am secure in Christ**

- I am confident in Christ (Proverbs 3: 19-26)
- I am free from condemnation (Romans 8: 1, 2)
- I am assured that all things work together for my good (Romans 8: 28-30)
- I am free from any condemning charges against me (Romans 8: 31-34)
- I cannot be separated from the love of God (Romans 8: 35-39)
- I have been established, anointed and sealed by God (2 Corinthians 1: 21, 22)
- I am hidden with Christ in God (Colossians 3:3)
- I am confident that the good work God has begun in me will be perfected (Philippians 1: 6)
- I am a citizen of Heaven (Philippians 3:20)
- I have not been given a Spirit of Fear, but of Power, Love and a Sound Mind (2 Timothy 1:7)
- I can find grace and mercy in time of need (Hebrews 4:16)
- I am born of God and the evil one cannot touch me (1 John 5: 18-20)

6.3 **I am significant in Christ**

- I am God’s fellow worker (1 Cor. 3: 9; 4: 1,2)
- I am the salt and the light of the earth (Matthew 5: 13-16)
- I am a branch of the True Vine, a channel of His Life (John 15: 1-5)
- I have been chosen and appointed by God (John 15: 16, 17)
- I am a personal witness of Christ (Acts 1: 8)
- I am sacred as God’s temple and His Holy Spirit lives in me (1 Corinthians 3: 16, 17)
- I am God’s ambassador, a minister of reconciliation (2 Corinthians 5: 17-20)
• I am seated with Christ in the heavenly realm (Ephesians 2: 6 & 7)
• I am a work of God (Ephesians 2:10)
• I may approach God with freedom and confidence (Ephesians 3:12)
• I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me (Philippians 4: 11-13)

We strongly recommend that every believer should meditate on these verses and even memorise them.

Keep your special ID card that Jesus gave you always close to your heart and readily available to identify yourself with should Satan and his demons want to challenge you with being unworthy of healing, deliverance or, most importantly, Jesus’ calling over your life!

7. MY AUTHORITY IN CHRIST

“Then, of course, Jesus passed on His authority to His disciples – to the ragtag bunch of disrespected Galileans whom He had called and commissioned, saying, “As the Father sent me, so I send you” – thus giving them the authority to heal, cast out demons, even raise the dead (John 20:21) so that they could carry on Kingdom ministry after Jesus had gone.” (Charles H Kraft – “I give you authority”, p. 12)

Jesus said: “Those who believe in me will do what I do” (John 14:12).

7.1 What is authority?

Jesus said: “I have been given all authority in heaven and on earth” (Matthew 28:18) and “I have given you (the disciples) authority, so that you can .... overcome all the power of the Enemy.” This is “the power and authority to drive out all demons and to cure diseases” (Luke 9:1 to 2).

The concept of authority is closely connected with the concept of power in Scripture. The Greek words are 

The Greek words are *dunamis* (power) and *exousia* (authority). According to Luke 9:1 Jesus gave both power and authority to His followers.

Our authority is the God-given right to receive and use God’s power that flows from the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

Charles Kraft says on page 17 of his book: “It is as if God has deposited a million dollars in a bank for us and we either do not realize it or cannot find the check book. Meanwhile the enemy, who has less authority than we have, goes about his business of disrupting God’s plans and tormenting God’s people, and we do not know what to do about it.”
7.2 Our authoritative place in the universe

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Before creation</th>
<th>Just after creation</th>
<th>After the Fall</th>
<th>After the Crucifixion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(including Satan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

“From the day of the fall up to now there has been war between two kingdoms. Satan uses the authority given him by God to oppose God. As mentioned earlier, Satan apparently had been given a certain amount of authority as an archangel of God and this authority was not taken from him when he fell. We can be thankful, however, that after the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus, the relative positions of humans, angels and Satan changed once again.” (Kraft p. 24)

7.3 How much authority does Satan have now?

We live in a world under the authority of the enemy. John says in 1 John 5:19: “The world is under the rule of the Evil One.”

The aim of Satan in the world is also clear to us: “the thief (Satan) comes only in order to steal, kill and destroy.” (John 10:10).

Satan’s authority is however limited by God (Job 1:10).

It is clear to us that Satan needs human cooperation (a human partner) if he is to be able to exercise the authority he wants to exercise.

Charles Kraft says on page 29 that people often ask him why they had fewer problems in life before they became Christians than after they became Christians. He says he then answers them as follows: “If you were the enemy, who would you attack? Your friends, who are on your side and doing your bidding? Or your enemies – those committed to Jesus – who could hurt you?”

He says that the other question people often ask him is: “If I get into spiritual warfare, will I and my family be in danger?” He then answers them “yes” but he also asks them how they prefer to lose a battle – running, hiding or fighting? He says that we are at war whether we like it or not.

He says further\(^ {38}\): “If we are not fighting – if we are simply standing around, running away from the reality of the war or trying to hide from it – we are being defeated. I submit, then, that if I am going to lose some battles, I would rather

---

\(^ {37}\) Those that are in Jesus Christ (reborn)

\(^ {38}\) P. 30
lose while fighting than in any other way. If we are fighting, though we may lose some of the time, we will often win. The point is that Satan has real authority to harass and even attack us, just as he attacked Jesus, the apostle Paul and all the other apostles. He is our enemy who, as the apostle Peter wrote to a Christian audience, roams around “like a roaring lion, looking for someone to devour” (1 Peter 5:8). Since we are at war, then we should expect harassment and attack.”

Kraft also expresses the truth so effectively by saying that many Christians are being rendered completely ineffective by the enemy. He says that it is as if they came to Christ and almost immediately got locked up in camps for prisoners of war, headed for heaven but never to be a threat to the enemy.39

He also says on page 166: “Too many Christians accept Christ and then lead basically secular lives. They seem to think they have been issued a rocking chair in which they can simply rock until the Rapture…”

Now the question you all will ask is “But does God not protect us?” Kraft’s answer to this is40: “Indeed He does. If He did not, none of us would be here, since the aim of the enemy is to kill and destroy us.”

The good news as per Charles Kraft41 is, unlike Satan, we bare the image of God and have been both redeemed by God and made co-inheritors with Jesus of the riches of our Father God. We carry, by virtue of our position and the fact that God the Holy Spirit lives within us, infinitely more power and authority than the whole satanic kingdom.

According to Kraft42 there are certain restrictions upon the way Satan works and his power:

- In spite of the amount and extent of Satan’s power and authority, they are much less than God’s;
- Although the two Kingdoms are at war with each other, there is absolutely no chance that the satanic kingdom will emerge victorious;
- Satan’s power and authority continues only at the level God allows and only as long as God allows;
- Satan gained authority over creation from Adam (Luke 4:6); and
- NB - The satanic kingdom is literalistic (legalistic) in the way its members follow the rules that have been laid down for them. When working to get rid of demons, we find that they obey the letter of the law with regard to authority structures and every other area. So must we.

39 P. 30
40 P. 31
41 P. 35
42 P. 142
7.4 Rules of authority in the spiritual realm

It often feels unfair to us (and we struggle to understand why) that very bad things (such as serious illness or even death) happen to good Christian people. The answer is to be found in the fact that God created spiritual rules just as He created natural rules. One can for example think of the natural rules of gravity and that the opposite poles of a magnet attract each other. The scientists will be able to give us lots of examples of natural and scientific rules of nature. Similar to the rules of nature, the spiritual realm also functions according to rules made by God. Our enemy Satan also has to play according to the rules set by God and will only be able to gain an opportunity to attack a Christian in either his/her soul or body if that person (or his/her ancestors) gave the enemy a right to attack him.

Charles Kraft also says on page 143 that “As with the rest of human life, with authority we live in a structured universe, governed by spiritual rules.”

We have in this ministry so far come across the following spiritual rules that seem to have an impact on Christians' lives and on the way we exercise our authority:

1. NB: Man has a FREE WILL and may choose to obey God or not. Through human allegiance and obedience to one or the other, God or Satan gains greater authority to work in human affairs\(^43\);
2. Upon salvation, our spirits become holy unto God and Satan cannot touch it\(^44\);
3. Upon salvation our souls and bodies do not necessarily immediately become holy but has to be sanctified under the power and guidance of the Holy Spirit\(^45\);
4. God only judges us from the age of accountability – therefore babies and small children who die before the age of accountability to God go to Heaven (irrespective of whether the parents believed in Jesus or not)\(^46\);
5. Unrepented sin (disobedience to God) brings curse and obedience brings blessing\(^47\);
6. Unrepented sins (disobedience to God) of the forefathers brings curse upon the descendants and obedience to God by the forefathers brings blessings on the descendants\(^48\);
7. Although sin is repented for (and forgiven by God), the consequences of the sin usually stay – “what you sow you will also reap”\(^49\);

---

\(^{43}\) Kraft p. 134, Revelation 3:20, Deuteronomy 30:19
\(^{44}\) 2 Corinthians 5:17
\(^{45}\) 2 Corinthians 10: 5; 1 Thessalonians: 5:23 & 24
\(^{46}\) Matthew 18:1-10, Matthew 19:14, FJ Dake p. 535
\(^{47}\) Deuteronomy 11: 26-28, Deut. 27 & 28
\(^{48}\) Deuteronomy 5: 9-10
\(^{49}\) Galatians 6: 7-8
8. Our relationships and the holiness or unholliness thereof also has implications in the spiritual realm (i.e. unholy and holy soul ties)\textsuperscript{50};

9. Our words have power and there is power in the tongue. If we speak evil over someone (even gossip) it may create a curse over that person, likewise if we speak positive over someone it brings blessing\textsuperscript{51};

10. There are authority structures in the spirit ordained by God i.e. the father of a house is the spiritual head in God’s eyes over the woman (mother) and the children\textsuperscript{52};

11. Everything we do (or neglect to do) on earth will follow us to Heaven and will have an eternal implication. We will be held accountable by God for all our deeds (or neglects) on earth\textsuperscript{53};

12. There is power in unity and agreement;

13. If we make a covenant/oath with Satan that we will give our lives to him – it has serious implications since a covenant is something that should not be broken and, if broken, Satan may still have rights to attack us in soul and body...\textsuperscript{54}; and

14. Things such as sacrifice, worship and prayer especially enables God or Satan etc.

Our God is a righteous God and He seldom interferes with the spiritual laws that He has created. Man is given a free will to obey God or not but if he chooses to disobey God, there will be consequences and often descendants of a person have to pay the price for the disobedience of their forefathers.

Fortunately, the good news is that Jesus has paid for our sins on the cross and have taken the curse of all sin on him (it was punished by God the Father on Him) and therefore we may ask for forgiveness and be washed clean by Jesus’ Blood of all iniquity (including the sins of our forefathers!).

7.5 \textbf{What is my authority in Jesus Christ?}

7.5.1 \textbf{Delegated authority of Jesus}

Jesus said: “As the Father sent me, so I am sending you.”\textsuperscript{55}

If a king or a president of a country should send a delegate to a foreign country on a particular mission, the delegate usually has the same authority in that foreign country than the president or king would have. We call this delegated authority.

Since Jesus had to go to the Father, He delegated His Godly authority (that comes from the Father) to us. We therefore have the same authority on earth

\textsuperscript{50} 2 Cor. 6:14
\textsuperscript{51} James 3: 9-10
\textsuperscript{52} Ephesians 5:23
\textsuperscript{53} Matthew 18:18
\textsuperscript{54} Numbers 30:2
\textsuperscript{55} John 20: 21
(as towards the powers of darkness and Satan’s Kingdom) that Jesus had when He ministered on earth!!

7.5.2 Power to “trample upon serpents and scorpions”

Luke 10:19: “Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.”

Jesus said that He gave us the power to trample on scorpions and serpents (spiritually) and that nothing will harm us!

Therefore, in Jesus, we have the authority to address the devil and his demonic forces without fear that we may be harmed!

In John 14:12 Jesus says: “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.”

7.5.3 We are invested with the power of God Himself

Charles Kraft says in his book *I gave you authority*: “We would do well to consider that when the Holy Spirit dwells within us, we are invested with the power of God Himself, and with the full authority of Jesus to use it. What a tragedy that many of God’s choice people, although given both His power and the authority of His credit card, either do not realize what is theirs or else refuse to exercise those rights!”

He says further: “A friend told me once about an acquaintance who had been converted to Christianity out of a New Age Group. While in bondage to Satan, this woman had the ability to “see” the amount of spiritual power different people carry with them, and she could pick out the Christians in a group “a mile away” by simply noting the amount of power they carried. Although she knew that Christians wield more power than New Agers, she also knew that most Christians have no idea what to do with that power. So the Christians were no threat, except the occasional one who knew how to use the power of Christ. She and her fellow New Agers tried to keep well away from such people. How different their experience might have been, the convert remarked, if the Christians they met had only realised how much power they carried and had exercised their God-given authority to use it.”

---

56 Also see Psalm 91:13
57 P. 68
7.5.4 **We are royalty – princes and princesses in God’s Kingdom (sons and daughters of God)**

*Kraft* says\(^\text{58}\) that back when genuine kings and queens ruled a country, their rule was absolute. Princes and princesses had authority as well and all the subjects of the kingdom had to yield to their authority. In the spiritual realm, we carry the same authority as God’s princes and princesses. When we understand our identity as royalty and use the power of Jesus’ name appropriately, the spiritual realm has to obey. We have “every spiritual blessing in the heavenly world” available to us\(^\text{59}\).

*Kraft* says further that if only we could grasp how much God wants us to appropriate the authority and power that rightly belongs to us, based on our position in Christ! The satanic kingdom trembles to think what that would mean!

1 Peter 2: 9: “But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvellous light.”

Revelation 1:6: “and (Jesus) has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be the glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.”

Revelation 5:10: “And (the Lamb of God) who have made us kings and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth.”

Romans 8:14: “For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons (daughters) of God.”

Romans 8:19: “For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons (and daughters) of God.”

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ has, through His Holy Spirit, revealed to us that these sons (and daughters) of God of whom creation is eagerly awaiting are the Christians who know their identity and authority in Christ!!

7.5.5 **Authority to bind and loose**

In Matthew 18:18 Jesus says to His disciples: “Assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.”

In Afrikaans, according to the 1933 translation (the closest to the original Greek) Jesus said the following: “Amen, Ek sê vir julle: Alles wat julle op aarde bind, sal in die hemel gebonde wees, en alles wat julle op aarde vrystel, sal in die hemel vrygestel wees.”

Jesus explains here that He has given us immense authority on earth in that everything we do on earth will have a direct consequence in Heaven. What we

---

\(\text{58}\) P. 47

\(\text{59}\) Ephesians 1:3
therefore do with our spiritual authority in Jesus has an eternal consequence and we will learn later what the possible implications hereof might be.

7.6 **Godly, human and earthly authority structures are respected in the spiritual realm**

7.6.1 **Godly authority structures**

Authority structures instituted by God are such as the authority of a husband over his wife and children and the authority of a mother over her children as well as of a spiritual leader over the people who trust/follow him/her.

Our husbands and fathers underestimate this authority that has been given to them by the Father. Immense authority and power is being released when a husband and father starts to realise his authority in Christ and actually starts to take it up. The husband and father of a household is the Godly covering (or spiritual gateway) over his wife and children. The wife or woman also has immense spiritual authority in God’s eyes but her authority is under her husband’s. She also has authority to cover her children in the spirit.

However, in situations where the husband/father is not a believer and therefore neglects to take up his spiritual authority as king, prophet and priest in God’s eyes over his household, the wife will often have to fulfil this position in God’s eyes and will have to be the spiritual covering over the children.

7.6.2 **Human or earthly authority structures (Godly)**

Human or earthly authority structures are for example the authority of a CEO of a company over the company or the authority of a manager at work over the people working under him/her. Another example would be the authority of our government, municipal authorities and our police or traffic officers.

Remember that we as Christians should honour and respect all authority (even if they are bad or not doing their work properly) in everything that is good and that honours God.

Our Lord says in His Word (Romans 13: 1 to 7) through the apostle Paul that all authority comes from Him: “Let every soul be subject to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and the authorities that exist are appointed by God. Therefore whoever resists the authority resists the ordinance of God, and those who resist will bring judgment on themselves….. Therefore, you must be subject, not only because of wrath but also for conscience’ sake. For because of this you also pay taxes, for they are God’s ministers attending continually to this very thing. Render therefore to all their due: taxes to whom taxes are due, customs to whom customs, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.”

---

60 Also see John 19: 10 & 11
Each and every Godly, human or earthly authority is being respected and given effect to in the spiritual realm.

7.6.3 Ungodly human authority structures

It is possible to find ungodly human authority structures. We should not submit to these structures since submitting would mean that the give the enemy direct access to our lives.

Examples of ungodly authority structures may include the following:

- Church membership where the church leaders are Freemasons or are worshipping the false trinity (e.g. Kundalini);
- Community associations (including so-called security villages) where membership is optional (although it is not propagated as such) and where the people in control are ungodly (e.g. in witchcraft, senior Freemasons etc.);
- Police, Customs authorities etc. that demands a bribe before letting you through (do not pay the bribe, even if you wait forever or are abused in any possible way) etc.

7.7 How do I exercise my Godly authority in everyday life?

Although we may perhaps know the authority of God that we have, we sometimes struggle to make it practical in our own lives. We are going to try and assist you to take authority over the powers of darkness in your own life in a very practical way. This comes from our own experience and we gladly share with you what we have learned from the Holy Spirit so far.

7.7.1 Yourself

It is very difficult to take authority in the power of God over any area in your life if, in yourself (soul and body etc.), there are still various open doors to the enemy. Our struggle against the forces of darkness therefore have to start with our own sanctification in soul and body!

Jesus wants us to be holy since He is holy (1 Peter 1:16). We therefore have to allow Him to sanctify us completely (1 Thessalonians 5:23) in spirit, soul and body. Our spirits are already sanctified upon rebirth since the Holy Spirit lives there. However, in soul and body the enemy may still have rights over us and it is no use going to the battlefield as a soldier when you are wounded, cripple or in captivity (soul and body). If you try to make war in this state, you may be taken out by the enemy due to your weakness in soul and body (which also affects you spiritually) and you may even put your whole team/group in danger.

You should take authority over the enemy with regard to your past, your present and your future. As to the present, and as we have said in Module 1, you have to break with any known sin in your life. If you should argue while reading this document e.g.: “I am still addicted to smoking, alcohol, pornography, sexual immorality etc. but I do not want to break with it now since I like it too much or
still need it temporarily as a coping mechanism and I believe that Jesus will understand...”, we tell you straight away and upfront that you should NOT CONTINUE with this Warrior School! If you are not serious to break with every known sin in your life, please unroll for this course since you will only get hurt and the enemy will definitely capitalise on your disobedience.

Another example may be someone who still have unhealed trauma from their childhood (e.g. the person was sexually and otherwise abused as a child) but finds it easier to simply try and block it out from memory and convince themselves that it did not happen. That unhealed trauma is a huge open door in your soul dimension. It may be compared to garbage that attracts mice and rats (demons and DSCs).

Do not continue on this course if you do not simultaneously have a serious desire to allow Jesus to come into the inner chambers of your soul and heal you by the power of His blood.

If there are sins of your past that are still haunting you e.g. you have perhaps lied about something and thereby defrauded someone or the authorities and you hoped that, if nobody knows it will just go away, you have to deal with it if you want to carry on with this course. Go back to the people you have defrauded or have stolen from, confess to them and ask for forgiveness and make right what you have done. If not, the enemy will always hold this trespass against you, even whilst God has already forgiven you, since you did not go and make right the damage that you have done. We call this spiritual and actual restitution.

Therefore, if we talk about taking authority over the enemy then it has to start with ourselves and our own lives.

Fathers and mothers are the spiritual gateways to their children since they are God’s appointed kings, priests and prophets of their households. If you want to take authority over anything from the enemy that currently attacks any of your children or your household, you should first humbly submit under Jesus and allow Him to cleanse you in soul and body. We have often experienced in ministry that the reason for a child being attacked by demonic forces is the demonic soul copies and blood line curses that are still active in the father or mother. When especially the father then comes for inner healing and deliverance, Jesus rips the DSC not only out of the father but also out of his children (and wife)! Often a whole family gets deliverance based on the obedience of the father as priest over the household!

This includes, very importantly, the breaking of bloodline curses over us and our children. The father of a family is the spiritual gateway to his wife and children and therefore carries the responsibility for the cleansing of his children’s bloodlines. If the father is not able or willing to do so, then the mother, who is in Jesus Christ, also has the responsibility for this over herself and her children.
7.7.2 Our children

As fathers and mothers we have received spiritual authority from God over our children that are not yet emancipated and are still living with us.

We need to constantly cover them in our prayers so that the enemy will not be able to harm them.

You may, for example, pray the following in order to protect your children:

- **Jesus, I pray that your Blood will cover my children and that You will seal them off in a spiritual bubble today and enclose them with a hedge of fire.**
- **Any demonic attack that come against my children should first come through me as their father/mother since I have been placed in spiritual authority over them by God.** (Be careful with this one though, since you should firstly ensure under the guidance of the Holy Spirit that all known open doors to the enemy in your own life is shut before praying this.)

Dedicate your children, as often as the Holy Spirit reminds you, to God the Father, Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit and declare over them that they will find their God-given purpose and calling in life and that they will walk in the destiny of the Father for their life.

Bless your children often and speak words of encouragement, love, acceptance and hope into their lives.

If your children should have any relationships where you pick up that the enemy would try to influence them or penetrate their lives, plant the cross of Jesus in the spirit between them and those people and cut all unholy soul ties between them and those friends.

Anoint your children (especially the small ones) with oil as often as possible and declare that they belong to Jesus. We have often heard in ministry, from the mouth of the enemy, that they have tried to attack children but was unable to do so since: “She anoints her with oil every day!”

If your teenage or older children are going through a rebellious stage in their lives, intercede for them often before God’s throne and ask for forgiveness for their sin. Ask Jesus to close all doors in the spirit which your disobedient or rebellious children may knowingly or unknowingly open and ask Jesus to cover them with His Blood and mercy.

7.7.3 Your property, house, car and any other assets belonging to you

Spirits often cling to property and objects depending on who has used the property or objects before you. Christians should cleanse their properties and houses to get rid of any demonic forces who may still claim a right to be there through what the previous owner(s) did in the house or on the property. For example, the previous owner of your house may have been abusive towards his wife and children, was sexually impure and even perverse or there could
even have been a serious crime in your house before you moved in there (such as a burglary, a murder or a rape).

Christians who move into a new house should preferably anoint the house (preferably each room, each door and each window) and also the four corners of the stand with oil in the name of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit, before they move into the house. Also pray with authority over the house and declare that the property is being cleansed by the Blood of Jesus and that it is now under the authority of and dedicated to Jesus.

Objects such as motor vehicles should also be anointed by Christians and claimed to be “Jesus’ motor vehicle” or “under the authority of Jesus”. We have heard in a session from a DSC that it wanted to cause a motor vehicle accident but was unable to do so since “the motor vehicle belongs to Jesus” (the person we ministered to admitted that she anointed and prayed over her motor vehicle)!

Other objects such as computers, laptops, cellular phones and other things that may easily get lost or stolen may also be anointed and prayed over in order to claim extra protection for it.

Our pets such as dogs and cats should also be prayed over and even anointed so that they may enjoy extra protection and be kept safe.

We may do all these things in the power and authority of Jesus just as long as we remember that the oil in itself does not have any power. All the power and protection comes from Jesus and His Holy Spirit and we have to glorify Him for it. It is also about our faith in God and these things should never become mere rituals, if not backed up by sincere faith.

7.7.4 Claiming extra protection for ourselves when needed

We should always be very sensitive to the Holy Spirit. When we receive a warning in our spirits that we may be entering a place that is demonically loaded or may be going on an excursion or a journey where the enemy may have set a trap for us, we should pray beforehand and plead the Blood of Jesus over us and (NB) cancel any strategies of the enemy that are intended to harm us, our children or the assets belonging to us.

7.7.5 The work place

Many of us work at institutions or companies or places that are really under the authority of Satan due to the fact that the owner(s), director(s) or even just your manager(s) do not belong to Jesus and may thereby consciously or subconsciously give demonic spirits rights and entry points to the work place. You should then remember that you are entering the enemy’s domain when you go to work. Although the everyday covering of the Blood of Jesus should in general be sufficient to protect us against any attacks of the enemy at our work place, there may be times that we need extra protection. If you are fortunate enough to have your own office, or at least your own work station, we suggest that you anoint your office or work station with oil and in the name of
God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit at a time when you are alone. DO NOT go and do this in everybody else’s offices or work stations (except if you are in a position of authority over them for example their manager or the owner of the business) since you simply do not have the authority over their work spaces. All you will achieve is that the demonic spirits working in and through these other people will get highly agitated and may even try to retaliate on you. (Nothing however prevents you from praying for your co-workers and even your manager.)

If you are the owner of a business, you are in the privileged position (and appointed by God with the authority to claim the whole business for Jesus and under His authority) to be able to anoint and pray over your whole business premises and each and every employee’s office or work station. Pray and claim the business to be under the authority of Jesus as the Holy Spirit leads you.

7.7.6 Fight back when the enemy attacks (and be pro-active)

We should not get paranoid but often when disaster strikes in our lives it is not a coincidence. We often hear in sessions that a burglary was caused by the enemy or e.g. when the lightning struck on a particular day and the telephone lines and electronic equipment was damaged, that it was a deliberate attack from the enemy.

We have also experienced that our alarm would go off at 2 or 3 in the morning (for no apparent reason) thereby disrupting our sleep and causing us to be very tired the next morning. The Holy Spirit sensitised us to the fact that the enemy is using the alarm to disrupt our sleep. Since we have prayed over our alarm system and anointed the control box with oil it hardly ever happens anymore!

Pray over everything that happens in your life. If you pick up in the spirit that the atmosphere in your house is getting hostile and members of your family are constantly bickering and/or rebelling against authority etc., bind the demonic forces of bickering, fighting, the rebellious spirit as well as Jezebel and Ahab and forbid them to cause disruption and disunity in your family.

You may also often pray the Blood of Jesus over the holy soul ties that exist between the members of your family.

7.7.7 Visiting foreign countries

We should not underestimate the fact that (if we go on a tour or journey or even a work mission to a foreign country) we may, for example, have to sleep in a hotel belonging to people of another faith. This may create an opportunity for Satan to attack us. When travelling, we advise you to carry a small bottle of anointing oil with you. Before you then unpack in your hotel room or other residence, first anoint it with oil and pray over it. We promise you that you will sleep much better and that you will have complete peace of mind when you are in your hotel room!
Be very wary when you have to attend functions, (including rituals and ceremonies) in foreign countries that are under the enemy’s rule (e.g. Dubai, Saudi Arabia, Turkey, Afghanistan, India, Hawaii etc.). Often these functions and rituals conducted by the local people are meant very well but the demonic forces working in and through them are very opportunistic and would like to gain an entry point into a Christian that is not wide awake and vigilant. If you have to go to the function and feel that you may not offend them by refusing the gesture, pray beforehand and ask Jesus to seal you off with his Blood and to enclose you in a spiritual bubble.

Do not go into foreign temples or places of false worship if you did not receive a clear instruction from God to go there. If you are in a position where you cannot refuse to enter the pagan temple, pray the Blood of Jesus over you for protection beforehand and declare in prayer that nothing you do (such as taking off your shoes) may be seen in the spirit world as worship and honour to false gods.

7.8 Authoritative prayer

Paul says in the Word that we should come boldly before the throne of grace (Hebrews 4:16). Our prayers should therefore be bold and be prayed in authority to have maximum effect from a spiritual warfare perspective. Remember that every word that we pray is being heard and has power in the spirit, either to create life or death.

We should stop praying “worm-prayers”. A worm-prayer sounds something like this: “Oh God I am a useless sinner and I know that I do not deserve your love and goodness. I therefore ask You to help me and protect me but only if it is Your will and only if I deserve it, please God, I am so sorry that I do not deserve your love and mercy…..”

We should be bold and pray with authority especially when we do spiritual warfare. Keep the following in mind when you pray:

- Who you are in Christ and what your authority is;
- Both God and the demonic world hears every word that you are praying. However, demons cannot read your thoughts. There are therefore benefits to praying out loud;
- You, as a child of God, have direct access to the Father when you pray in the name of Jesus, and may come before the Father in the holiest of holies without fear;
- There is no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. Therefore, if you have repented for all known sin and have received Jesus’ forgiveness, that sin is wiped out and you should no longer feel condemned by it;
- Follow the leading of the Holy Spirit when you pray – pray in Spirit and in Truth (John 4:23). Also pray in your spiritual language;
• Declare the Word in your prayers since there is much power in the Word and if we declare it (Hebrews 4:12);
• Take authority over the powers of darkness in your prayers by binding them and forbidding them in the name of Jesus to carry on with their demonic assignments (especially in situations where you sense the enemy is attacking);
• Bind demons and demonic soul copies (that may either be in yourself or in others) in your prayers;
• Cancel any curses that may have been spoken over you (either knowingly or unknowingly) especially if you know you have enemies or that there are people who do not wish you well;
• Bless those who curse you as well as all your enemies;
• Forgive those who trespass against you and set them free;
• Ask God to be your advocate and judge in any situation where you feel you are being persecuted or attacked or are being treated unjustly (Isaiah 33:22);
• Pray for the covering of the Lord over yourself and your loved ones and ask that they be sealed off by the Blood of Jesus;
• Pray for the lost and those members of your family and friends who do not yet know Jesus. Ask that the spiritual veils that are keeping them from coming to Jesus be removed by the power of the Holy Spirit (especially that of Religion, Tradition and Dogma and Leviathan);
• Plead the Blood of Jesus and declare the authority of Jesus over institutions, places, buildings and situations;
• Repent daily, as soon as the Holy Spirit shows you that you have sinned. Often our sin is under the surface and we really need Jesus to show us. If we ask Him to show us, He will through His Holy Spirit. Repent immediately when you realise that you have sinned (even just in your thoughts or by not doing something you should have done), ask Jesus to wash you clean with His Blood of that sin and of any demons or DSC’s that may cling to it;
• Cancel any strategies of the enemy (that you pick up through the Holy Spirit may be active in your life). For example, the enemy may be using your own children to break down your sense of self-worth and positive self-image. Come against it in the name of Jesus and cancel the strategies of the enemy by exposing it for what it is. Ask Jesus to help you to not take offense and to have self-control, to forgive them and to cover their sin with your love;
• If you have not yet heard your calling for this spiritual season from the Lord, be bold and ask Him to show you your calling and your creative destiny in Him; and
• NB - Much inner healing and deliverance can be done in your soul and body only by following the guidance of the Holy Spirit in personal prayer. In this regard repentance is very important but also ask the Holy Spirit to show you the inner hurt that you carry, who you still need to forgive as
well as where there are still unhealed trauma in your soul dimension. Acknowledge the Holy Spirit as your Counsellor and your Healer and start praying into your own inner healing and deliverance. You will be amazed to see how far the Holy Spirit will take you, if you just allow Him by listening and obeying!

7.9 Pitfalls to our authority in Christ

7.9.1 Christian authority is not a gifting or personality type

The authority Jesus gives us is for every child of God and not only for a few gifted or specially anointed people. Every child of God should take up his/her authority and take a stand for Jesus’ Kingdom on earth. Jesus will one day ask you what you have done with the spiritual authority that He has given you!\(^{61}\)

7.9.2 We do not own the authority (it is not ours but God’s)

The authority we have from Jesus should never be seen as something that belongs to us. It is entrusted to us by God and we are to manage it.

1 Corinthians 4:2: “Moreover it is required in stewards that one be found faithful.”

Kraft says on page 76 that we are to treat this authority as something precious, something God has trusted us to manage, something loaned to us by the One to whom we have committed ourselves. We dare not consider it a right or legacy with which we can do anything we want.

7.9.3 We must use it rightly

Since we are stewards or managers of something that we do not really own, we need to be careful to use the authority for the purposes for which it was given to us. We are not to use it to show off or simply to enhance our own reputation\(^{62}\).

7.9.4 We must not presume

We must be careful never to assume that our authority gives us the right to command God to do our will. Charles Kraft says on page 77 that even worse would be those that teach that we should simply “name” what we want and “claim” it! People in charismatic churches are specifically prone to this deception and lie that may be referred to “charismatic witchcraft”!

7.9.5 Wrapped in love, humility and a servant-attitude

Our authority in Jesus should always be exercised in love (1 Corinthians 13:1) and humility.

---

\(^{61}\) Matthew 25: 14 – 30 (The Parable of the Talents)

\(^{62}\) Matthew 12:38-39, 16:1, 4; Mark 8:11-12; Luke 11:16
“The most radical social teaching of Jesus was His total reversal of the contemporary notion of greatness. Leadership is found in becoming the servant of all. Power is discovered in submission. The foremost symbol of this radical servanthood is the cross...... Christ not only died a cross-death, He lived a cross-life...... He lived the cross-life when He took a towel and washed the feet of His disciples...... Jesus’ life was the cross-life of submission and service...... the cross-life of Jesus undermined all social orders based on power and self-interest.... The cross-life is the life of voluntary submission. The cross-life is the life of freely accepted servanthood.” (Richard Foster in Celebration of Discipline, 1978, 101-102)

Foster also says: “The spiritual authority that Jesus demonstrated was an authority not found in a position or a title but in a towel.” (1978, 111)

7.9.6 Spiritual pride

Kraft says that it is important to not get so focused on the results of ministry, many of which are truly spectacular, that we begin to feel we are especially gifted or, worse, indispensable to God. If we fall into these errors, spiritual pride develops and takes over. We must not be seeking our own gratification but rather the glory of God.

Authority is misused whenever it exalts the receiver of the authority rather than the Lord.

7.10 The Ten Commandments of Spiritual Authority

According to Charles Kraft (p. 97) the following ten basic principles to spiritual authority may be listed:

1. The ultimate source of authority is God. It is He who provides this “power base” to undergird ministry.
2. This authority is delegated by God. We are only channels for it, not owners of it.
3. We are responsible to God for how we exercise the authority he gives us.
4. True Christian leaders will recognise God’s authority whenever it is manifested in life situations, whether through themselves or through others.
5. NB: Persons in authority are subject directly to God, not indirectly through other authority figures.
6. Refusal to obey others in authority over us is actually rebellion against God, not just against the human instruments of that authority (Romans 13:2).
7. If we are rightly subject to God’s authority, we will seek and recognise other Godly spiritual authority and be willing to be subject to it.
8. We are never to exercise spiritual authority merely for our own benefit.
9. If we are truly working in spiritual authority, we do not need to insist that others obey us. That is their responsibility before God.
10. God Himself can be depended on to defend our spiritual authority. We
do not need to assert it in such a way that we are defending ourselves.

We, in agreement with Paul, want to add the following:

11. Spiritual authority must operate without being tied to payment
(2 Corinthians 11:7-12).
12. Spiritual authority involves an uncompromising opposition to charlatans
- those who masquerade as true Christian leaders but who teach lies
13. Spiritual authority serves even to the extent of readily sacrificing and
suffering (2 Cor. 11: 16-33).
14. Spiritual authority involves direct revelation from God (2 Cor. 12:1-6).
15. Spiritual authority is exercised in weakness and ordinariness even with
God-allowed satanic reminders to keep us humble (2 Corinthians 12:6
to 10).
16. Spiritual authority is authenticated through the operation of spiritual gifts
(2 Cor. 12:12).
17. Spiritual authority is ready and able to rebuke and discipline those who
persist in disobedience (2 Cor. 13:1-2).
18. Spiritual authority can be tested by checking the presence and activity
of Christ in those who have responded to the message presented by the
one who claims that authority (2 Cor. 13: 5-6).
19. Spiritual authority is not contingent on a given personality type or on the
ability to preach or communicate.
20. True spiritual authority affirms rather than puts down others.
21. Spiritual authority can be exercised in a multitude of unique ways.
   Rather than being something we merely “do”, it is to be grounded in and
   exercised out of a person’s very being.
8. THE DANGERS OF SPIRITUAL PRIDE – LEVIATHAN

Dear believer in Jesus Christ, we have found in the ministry of inner healing and deliverance that there is a demon that lurks below the surface, hoping not to be detected, who (as the Kundalini spirit) is able to totally block deliverance and healing of a believer in soul and body (by the power of the Holy Spirit).

Why is this demon able to do this and why does God seemingly “allow” this? Because God says in His Word that He resists the proud and gives His grace to the humble (James 4:6 and 1 Peter 5:5). The Lord also warns us in Proverbs 16:18 that pride goes before destruction and a haughty spirit before a fall. Spiritual pride was also the first sin that caused Lucifer’s downfall (Isaiah 14:12-14).

Therefore, if you are still caught up in the web of Leviathan and, even worst, has an inability to see it, you may be seeking inner healing and deliverance but it will not come, simply because there is still a huge and powerful strongman in your life that blocks out the grace of God.

This strongman may also have gained entrance to your soul and body as a result of bloodline (or generational) curses and demonic soul copies (DSC’s)⁶³ that have followed the entry point of the bloodline curse into your soul and body.

⁶³ See our complete teachings on Demonic Soul Copies on our web page that may be downloaded for free. In short a DSC is a copy of the soul dimension of a person (alive or already deceased) that was made by demonic forces (witchcraft) and was put in someone else (still alive) with the purpose of strengthening a particular curse or bondage in that person’s life (e.g. a copy of the deceased grandmother’s soul dimension (who died unforgiving and bitter) is placed by the demons in the grandchild in order to strengthen the demonic stronghold of unforgiveness and bitterness that is already in the grandchild, since it gained entrance through the bloodlines.)
It is therefore possible, and actually very likely (especially in the Afrikaner bloodlines) that Leviathan is a “familiar spirit” in your bloodline.

8.1 **Who is “Leviathan”?**

Leviathan is a powerful demon that God addresses in His Word in Job 41: 1 to 34 as follows:

“1. Can you (Job) draw out Leviathan with a hook, or snare his tongue with a line which you lower?
2. Can you put a reed through his nose, or pierce his jaw with a hook?
3. Will he make many supplications to you? Will he speak softly to you?
4. Will he make a covenant with you? Will you take him as a servant forever?
5. Will you play with him as with a bird? Or will you leash him for your maidsens?
6. Will your companions make a banquet of him? Will they apportion him among the merchants?
7. Can you fill his skin with harpoons, or his head with fishing spears?
8. Lay your hand on him? Remember the battle – Never do it again!
9. Indeed, any hope of overcoming him is false, Shall one not be overwhelmed at the sight of him?
10. No one is so fierce that he would dare stir him up, who then is able to stand against Me?
11. Who has preceded me that I should pay him? Everything under heaven is mine.
12. I will not conceal his limbs. His mighty power or His graceful proportions.
13. Who can remove his outer coat? Who can approach him with a double bridle?
14. Who can open the doors of his face? With his terrible teeth all around not be moved?
15. His rows of scales are his pride, shut up tightly as with a seal.
16. One is so near another that no air can come between them.
17. They are joined one to another, they stick together and cannot be parted.
18. His sneezings flash forth light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19. Out of his mouth go burning lights, Sparks of fire shoot out.
20. Smoke goes out of his nostrils, as from a boiling pot and burning rushes.
21. His breath kindles coals, and a flame goes out of his mouth.
22. Strength dwells in his neck, and sorrow dances before him.
23. The folds of his flesh are joined together, they are firm on him and cannot be moved.
24. His heart is as hard as a stone, even as hard as the lower millstone.
25. When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid, Because of his crashing, they are beside themselves.
26. Though the sword reaches him, it cannot avail, nor does spear, dart or javelin.
27. He regards iron as straw, and bronze as rotten wood.
28. The arrow cannot make him flee, slingstones become like stubble to him.
29. Darts are regarded as straw, he laughs at the threat of javelins.
30. His undersides are like sharp potsherds, he spreads pointed marks in the mire.
31. He makes the deep boil like a pot, He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
32. He leaves a shining wake behind him, one would think the deep had white hair.
33. On earth there is nothing like him, which is made without fear.
34. He beholds every high thing, He is king over all the children of pride.”

(Also see: Psalm 74: 13 and 14, Isaiah 27:1)

From this piece of Scripture, where God Himself speaks to Job, we learn that Leviathan is a spiritual being or a demon who:

- Is a water spirit (since it apparently lives in water or in the sea)
- Is a fierce and formidable spiritual creature, with terrible teeth
- Wants to remain hidden (undetected)
- Has rows of scales that are shut tight as with a seal – no air can come in between
- Blows fire and smoke from his mouth and nostrils (like a dragon)
- Has a very strong and stiff neck
- Is very strong, also in his heart (or very being) – i.e. stubborn
- Approaches us softly and subtly when he initially makes his appeal to us
- Intimidates and instils fear in everyone that come across him
- Cannot be fought against and overcome with human weapons
- Creates boiling and unrest
- Is totally fearless and defiant
- Is the king of pride and of all the children of pride

8.2 Characteristics of Leviathan

Now that we know who the power demon Leviathan is, we may move on to the characteristics of Leviathan. When you discern some or all of these to be present in a child of God or in a church or any situation, you may be sure that Leviathan is one of the power demons at play:

- Pride – “me, myself and I” (the unholy trinity).
- Arrogance, inflated ego, haughtiness, jealousy, vanity, seduction, superiority, fearlessness, stubbornness.
- Talking “down” to people and using people for their own selfish interest.
- Nobody can be trusted (not even God) – I rely only on myself and my own reason (I am my own source of authority).
- Atheism and the inability to grasp and accept the message of salvation – a spiritual veil of Leviathan (Psalm 10:4).
- Spiritual pride - Spirit-filled Christians get so "chuffed" with the piece of revelation or truth that they have received (or with their calling) that they become inflated with spiritual pride.
- Spiritual jealousy – when believers become jealous upon each other’s spiritual gifts or ministry and then start to compete with each other.
- Deceit – keeps people in self-deception.
- It opposes the glory of God – he wants to confuse, distract and destroy.
- It causes chaos and wants to disrupt Godly order and discipline.
- It blinds people – closes their spiritual eyes and ears to the truth – results in denial – they usually cannot see their own bondage and spiritual captivity (whilst often everybody around them can clearly see it).
- Anger, irritability, impatience, intolerance and resentment.
- Its approach is slow but sure (as a crocodile that approaches you under the water).
- Targets relationships, wants to divide and separate and does not want us to be connected to each other (Strife – Proverbs 28:25, 1Tim. 6:4).
- Will always try to twist the truth that is said – you say one thing but the person with Leviathan hears another thing (miscommunication).
- Wants to block you spiritually, hide Godly revelation from you – people become “spiritually disabled” (shuts out completely the working of the Holy Spirit). Tries to stop your spiritual growth and the free flow of the Holy Spirit. Does not want us to have real intimacy with Jesus.
- It blocks or poisons your spiritual gifts: Prophetic word becomes polluted and it may even give false tongues! Injects poison of self-pity and wants the person to blame others and not to take his/her own responsibility.
- Self-righteousness – blames God and everybody else for what goes wrong in our lives.
- A “know-it-all” mentality and unteachableness.
- Self-serving agenda - get your identity and validation out of what you do for God and not from who you are in Christ (therefore works with the spirits of Legalism and Religion).
- Wants to promote you ahead of God’s leading and timing – NB: Do not get ahead of God …
- May cause (or attribute to) sleeplessness (insomnia), restlessness, irritability and tiredness as well as overall fatigue and burn-out.
- Sometimes causes painful stiffness in the neck and shoulder region (especially when challenged).
- Leviathan almost always works with Jezebel - controlling and possessive behaviour.
- May cause learning disabilities in children.
• Its chief job is to block deliverance and healing and therefore it also heavily opposes the deliverance ministry. It tells pastors and others in the churches that “Christians cannot have demons”.

• A cutting and critical tongue – gossips about people and easily judges people (especially those in the deliverance ministry). Also wants to stir others up in the same way… Always quarrelling, being contentious (Proverbs 13:10).

• Argumentativeness - always arguing and wanting to always prove that they are right (must have the last word).

• Rejects dependence upon and total submission to God.

• If it cannot keep you in pride, it takes you into self-pity, condemnation and guilt.

• It causes a false humility …

• It creates a false peace – Often people who are in the grip of Leviathan will not be aware of anything that is wrong in their lives, since Leviathan creates a false peace that is not of God.

• Intellectualism and rationalisation – People infected with Leviathan will always try to argue intellectually about everything and they are almost unable to spiritually discern and understand spiritual things – to them it has to be rationalised and if it cannot be rationalised, it simply cannot exist (similar than the Sadducees in Biblical times).

• Believing in masculine superiority (especially in ministry), looking down on woman ….. (unable to grasp that a woman may have a separate and distinct calling in Jesus Christ than that of her husband).

• Gives way to a spirit of heaviness and distress that ultimately leads to depression and despair.

(NB: Remember that for Leviathan to have a hold on a person or a situation only some of the above characteristics may be present in that certain individual or situation and not necessary all.)

8.3 How does Leviathan manifest when challenged?

In our ministry we have often come across the power demon Leviathan. When challenged by its name it may cause pain and discomfort (in varying degrees, depending on its strength) in the neck and shoulder area. It may in extreme cases cause the person’s neck to become totally stiff and some people have also witnessed that they could feel the demon in their jaws and especially under their lower jaw as it contracts and twirls in an attempt to safeguard itself from being cast out.

In our experience, Leviathan is one of the most difficult demons to cast out and IT WILL NOT GO if the person in whom it is has not sincerely repented for his/her own sin (relating to Leviathan’s stronghold) as well as that of his/her ancestors.
8.4 Leviathan is a hidden enemy in the Body of Christ

This power demon wars against the true Bride of Christ and is hidden in almost every church or ministry. He wants to stifle and block out the true moving of the Holy Spirit and opposes the glory of God.

This demon heavily opposes the apostolic ministry of deliverance and healing since it wants to remain hidden. In a Bride of Christ that is delivered and free its works will be exposed and it will no longer be able to lurk within the muddy waters of spiritual captivity. Every church that therefore expels a pastor, minister or a mere believer who does deliverance therefore has a Leviathan spirit in it who wants to push its demonic agenda through this church. Every pastor or minister that teaches that “Christians cannot have demons” is empowered by Leviathan since it protects this demonic force and its spiritual allies and allows them to keep God’s people in bondage.

Leviathan often works with other demons (such as Religion, Tradition and Dogma, Jezebel and Mammon) to stifle the work of the Holy Spirit in a church until the entire church becomes spiritually dead.

In the charismatic churches it may also work with Kundalini (the counterfeit holy spirit), Jezebel and Witchcraft to pollute the spiritual gifts of believers and to thereby create a false Pentecostal religious experience. Have you ever watched a sermon or listened to preaching and just sensed that everything is false and therefore not a genuine encounter with the Holy Spirit? It is indeed possible and it is primarily the work of Leviathan working with Jezebel, Kundalini, spirits of Deceit and Confusion, Witchcraft, Religion and Mammon.

Since this demon works with pride and self-righteousness, it also makes people depend more upon “things” than upon God. This demonic authority is therefore also behind the prosperity gospel in our churches that also focuses primarily on “me and my desires to be blessed”, especially financially. This spirit therefore also works with its close ally Mammon.

Since this demon wants you to find your identity more in what you do for God than in who you are in Him, it also is one of the power demons behind the Hebrew Roots movement, working in there with its close allies the spirits of Religion and Legalism.

8.5 Other spirits that are under Leviathan’s authority (associated demons)

When ministering to fellow-believers and challenging the Leviathan, you should remember that Leviathan is a power demon and, in addition to that, a “ruler” in the spirit. This means that he is always like a spiritual manager who has other evil spirits under his authority.
Therefore, always remember to also look for and bind the following spirits to Leviathan, before casting it out (if any of them appear to be very strong in itself, you may have to deal with that particular spirit separately and therefore also cast it out separately): Pride, Arrogance, Un teachableness, Fearlessness, Argumentativeness, Self-Righteousness, Stubbornness, False humility, False Peace, Self-deception, Denial, Jealousy (and specifically spiritual jealousy), Conflict, Bickering, Disloyalty, Religion, Tradition and Dogma, Legalism, Selfishness etc. (be sensitive to the Holy Spirit's leading – these demons may all be present or just a couple of them – here the gift of discernment should lead you to know who to look out for in a certain individual).

8.6 **The root spiritual cause of Leviathan - Rejection**

The root spiritual cause for Leviathan or Pride is rejection. People who has a root of rejection in their soul dimensions are much more susceptible to going into pride and therefore for Leviathan to gain a foothold. This also explains why Leviathan usually works very closely with Jezebel. Put differently, where you find Leviathan, you will almost always also find Jezebel, equally strong. Therefore, to gain lasting victory over Leviathan, it is very important for the believer to deal with each and every root of rejection in his/her soul and body. Rejection sometimes lies very deeply imbedded in our souls and bodies e.g. by way of hurt inner children and hurt inner adults\(^{64}\) (who may still feel rejected or unloved).

This also explains why it is so vitally important for spiritual leaders such as pastors, ministers and other leaders of ministries to allow the Holy Spirit to heal them on a very deep level in soul and body. The sad reality is that those who oppose the deliverance ministry and believes the lie that Christians cannot have demons will most probably never gain inner healing of their own rejection (if not by a divine intervention of God) and will therefore remain in the demonic stronghold of Leviathan.

8.7 **Leviathan is linked to the star constellation of Orion**

This spiritual being apparently has seven heads and each one of these heads are linked in the spirit to one of the seven stars that make up the star constellation of Orion. These seven stars are: Rigel, Betelgeuse, Bellatrix, Saiph, Alnitak, Alnilam and Mintaka.

---

\(^{64}\) See our teaching on our webpage that may be downloaded for free on Hurt inner children and Hurt inner adults.
This star constellation looks like an hour glass with a belt in the middle.

A picture drawn of it would look as follows:

In order to defeat the Leviathan spirit in prayer (over a person and/or a situation) the spirit should be cut off of this star constellation and specifically its seven heads from the seven stars mentioned above. This will result in the demon losing a lot of its power. We have often in ministry sessions seen the result of
cutting a particular demon or DSC loose from the star constellation from which it draws its power.

8.8 **How do we get rid of Leviathan?**

8.8.1 **Roots of entrance**

If this teaching has spoken to you and the Holy Spirit has convinced you that Leviathan may be a demonic stronghold within your soul and body, it is firstly necessary to understand how Leviathan gained entrance to your soul and body. Remember that, in a reborn child of God, Leviathan (or any demon) is not able to gain entrance to your spirit but it is in our souls and bodies that it is still able to oppress us.

The first and foremost root of entrance for Leviathan into the soul and body of a believer is through our bloodlines. Especially if some of your ancestors were atheists, Broederbonders, members of the Ossewabrandwag, Nazis, Freemasons, high up in the traditional Afrikaans churches etc. This curse of Leviathan may have gained a strong entry point into your spiritual bloodlines. The blood line curse of Leviathan therefore has to be cancelled by the blood of Jesus and by the power of the Holy Spirit over you and your descendants.

Secondly, through our own sin. If we have turned our backs on God, were atheists (before we came to Christ) and/or wilfully chose to agree with the characteristics of Leviathan mentioned under paragraph 2 above, we will need to repent of these things and ask God to forgive us and to wash us clean with His blood that He has shed for us on the cross.

However, Leviathan often blinds us to such an extent that we are totally unable to “see” (spiritually) how far we have already been entangled in Leviathan’s web. Usually the people who has the strongest oppression by the Leviathan spirit, is totally in denial of their own bondage and totally caught up in self-deception. Then only a miracle from God (called into being by the sincere intercession of others) will be able to free this person from the oppression of Leviathan.

Leviathan however often finds his stronghold in us rooted in both our bloodlines and our own wilful behaviour. One thing that we should clearly understand is that we may NEVER simply blame a demon, we should ALWAYS take personal responsibility for the sin in our lives and we should STOP blaming other people, Satan or his demons.

Lastly, this demon may also have been imparted to us by the laying on of hands or by way of a false prophecy spoken over us or by way of an unholy soul tie with someone else (or even a church or ministry) who has the Leviathan spirit.
8.8.2 Confession and sincere and heartfelt repentance of sin

The first approach to getting rid of Leviathan is confession of our own sin and then heartfelt and sincere repentance. After repenting for our own sin, we should ask Jesus to wash us clean with His blood.

In order to be able to repent with sincerity we have to ask Jesus to open our spiritual eyes and ears to the truth about ourselves. Often our lives display the characteristics of Leviathan, but we are unable to “see” or recognise it. In this regard, it may also help to ask our brothers and sisters in Jesus (whom we trust) to tell us how they perceive us and our behaviour and whether they can detect any of the characteristics of Leviathan in our lives.

Make a list of all these things that the Holy Spirit has shown you (also through others) and then repent and ask Jesus for His forgiveness and the cleansing of His blood.

8.8.3 Cancellation of the blood line curse of Leviathan

The second layer of prayer that is necessary in order to get rid of Leviathan is to repent for the sins of our ancestors and to ask Jesus to forgive these sins and to wash us and our children clean of these sins and iniquities with His blood.

We should also cut any unholy soul ties with our ancestors that are already deceased (and still alive) who were infected by the Leviathan spirit.

The most excellent way to do this, according to how we have been taught by the Holy Spirit, is to ask Jesus to take us back (in the spirit) to our mother’s womb and to the time of our conception. The reason here fore is that the spiritual seed of the bloodline curses (including that of Leviathan) fell at the time of our conception in the womb.

We have time and again seen the magnificent spiritual fruit resulting from breaking the bloodline curses (including that of Leviathan) in the womb at conception.

8.8.4 Cutting of any unholy soul ties with people, churches and institutions

We should also not forget to cut (spiritually) the unholy soul ties that we may have with any people and even churches and organisations where the Holy Spirit has shown us that Leviathan operates. Ask Jesus to plant His cross between you and that person, church or organisation and forgive the relevant person or group and set them free.
8.8.5 Deliverance from the demon and the demonic soul copies (DSC’s) that are empowered by it

Lastly, and only after all the rights of Leviathan were taken away (as mentioned under 8.1 to 8.4 above), we should test for any demonic soul copies (DSC’s) that may have been empowered by Leviathan and that may want to keep you in a stronghold of pride, arrogance and stubbornness. Often the DSC’s will also hold on to the Leviathan spirit thereby making it very difficult (if not impossible) to cast the demon out.

Lastly, you should test for the demon Leviathan and cast it, together with all of its foot soldiers and associated demons, out.

8.8.6 A constant turning away (a life-change and renewal of the mind)

We should also understand that although we have addressed the demons and DSC’s spiritually and have taken all their blood line and other rights away, we should take a deliberate stand against pride and everything that Leviathan stands for. If we do not do that, our own deliberate or tacit agreement with Leviathan through our thoughts and/or behaviour may still give him the right to re-enter our souls and bodies.

The key to countering Leviathan in our lives remains to keep our eyes focused on Jesus and to stay humble at all cost. Here we need the grace of God and we should daily ask the Holy Spirit to show us the intentions of our hearts and the reasons why we do what we do.

We should also constantly pray against Leviathan and the stronghold of pride. Also stay away from prosperity gospel and churches where Leviathan’s stronghold is sensed in the spirit.

8.9 Renunciation prayer

My Father, I come before your throne in the name of my Saviour, King and Bridegroom, Jesus Christ. I bow before you Father, Jesus and Holy Spirit and come to repent of my own sins as well as those of my ancestors who gave the Leviathan spirit a place (or a foothold) in their lives.

Lord, through your Holy Spirit, you have convinced me that I also display the characteristics of Leviathan’s stronghold in my life namely: Pride, arrogance, stubbornness, anger, irritation, impatience and intolerance, spiritual pride and jealousy, focusing more on myself and my own spiritual gifts than on you and on your Kingdom Jesus, stealing the glory that only belongs to you Jesus for myself, wanting to be honoured and rewarded by others, unteachableness and a know-it-all mentality, intellectualism, rationalisation, thinking more of myself than a sinner should, seeking power and acknowledgement by men rather than...
seeking you Jesus, fearlessness in that I sometimes talk about you and minister in your name without a holy fear for who you are, finding fault with others and being quarrelsome, judging others, using and abusing others for my own benefit, seeking my own benefit in all situations etc. etc. (NB – list what the Holy Spirit has shown you personally about yourself and your ways)

 Lord Jesus I now ask for your forgiveness for all of these things whilst I make an earnest undertaking to You that I am (with your power in me) going to break with these sins and want to permanently turn away from it.

Jesus, I also forgive myself for all of these sins and know that your blood has washed me clean and white as snow and I therefore refuse to be condemned or to feel guilty.

Lord I now also forgive my ancestors and particularly (name those that the Lord has revealed to you) as well as those that are already deceased and whom I have not even known, who lived and behaved in the spirit of Leviathan and particularly I repent for the following sins of my ancestors:

- Pride – me, myself and I (the unholy trinity)
- Arrogance, inflated ego, haughtiness, jealousy, vanity, seduction, superiority, fearlessness, stubbornness
- Distrust in God and self-reliance
- Atheism and rebellion against God
- Spiritual pride and spiritual jealousy
- Self-deception, confusion and twisting of the truth
- Not giving God the glory that only He deserves
- Spiritual blindness and deafness to the truth of the Gospel resulting also in denial and an inability to see and realise that they are lost and in need of salvation
- Anger, irritability, impatience, intolerance and resentment
- Breaking down of relationships, division and separation from others
- Not taking responsibility for their own faults and mistakes but rather blaming others
- Self-righteousness – blames God and everybody else for what goes wrong
- A “know-it-all” mentality and unteachableness
- A self-serving agenda - being all just about you
• Putting your own intellect and ability to reason above God
• Being controlling and possessive (submitting to the Jezebel spirit)
• A cutting and critical tongue, gossip about people and easy to judge people. Always quarrelling, being contentious, always arguing and wanting to prove that they are right (always having the last word)
• Rejecting dependence upon and total submission to God
• False humility and false peace that is not from God
• Believing in masculine superiority (also in ministry) and masculine dominance in an ungodly way

Lord, I now ask that you would (by the power of the Holy Spirit) take me back in the spirit to the point of conception in my mother's womb. I ask that this blood line curse of Leviathan (that is also associated with Jezebel and Mammon) be cancelled over me and my children at the point of conception in my mother's womb by the power of your blood and that me and my children be set free from it. I now, in the name of Jesus, command the spiritual seed of Leviathan to die (in me and my spouse and my children)!

I also plant your cross Jesus between me and my ancestors who were slaves to Leviathan and I cut all unholy soul ties between me and them in the spirit (even if they are already deceased).

I declare that the spiritual cord coming through the blood lines that bound me and my children to this stronghold of Leviathan is now cut by the Sword of The Spirit, Jesus Christ.

In your name Jesus Christ I now bind the spiritual gate keepers to the spiritual place under the reign of Leviathan and Pride where any DSC’s of me, my spouse and my children are kept. I also bind Leviathan and I ask Lord Jesus that you will send in your holy warring angels to set all the captives free. I command Leviathan and all DSC’s that may be in these spiritual captives of myself, my spouse and my children to leave them at once and I ask you to wash them clean with your blood Jesus from all unrighteousness. I now ask you Jesus to take all the spiritual captives away, to set them free forever...

I now cut Leviathan, and all DSC’s empowered by Leviathan, loose from the star constellation Orion and specifically I cut all seven heads of Leviathan loose from the seven stars of Orion being Rigel, Betelgeuse, Bellatrix, Saiph, Alnitak, Alnilam and Mintaka.

To Leviathan and all its spiritual allies I quote Isaiah 27:1: “In that day (which I declare is now this day) the Lord with His severe sword, great and strong, will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, Leviathan that twisted serpent; And He will slay the reptile that is in the sea.”
I now command all DSC’s of any of my ancestors who were empowered by Leviathan to consolidate and become one copy each and to bow their knees before Jesus and to acknowledge that He is Lord. I also break the curse of Leviathan over each and every one of these DSC’s. I now ask you Lord Jesus to (by the power of your Holy Spirit) rip all these DSC’s (that are empowered by Leviathan) out of my soul and body and also out of the souls and bodies of my children and all my descendants into all eternity.

I also command any DSC’s of Nephilim and Hybrid that work with Leviathan to consolidate to one copy each. The DSC of King Saul of the Bible and everybody under his spiritual authority will also now consolidate to one copy each. They will bow the knee before Jesus and I ask you now Lord Jesus to rip them all out of me, my spouse and my children.

I also now command the spirit of Leviathan (as well as Pride, Unteachableness, Stubbornness, Superiority etc. (as the Holy Spirit shows you) to leave my soul and body and also the souls and bodies of my children and wife/husband.

Lord Jesus I now ask you to teach me humbleness and meekness whilst also being able to take up my full spiritual authority in you. Show me the difference between pride and spiritual authority and teach me your ways. Please make me less so that your Spirit in me can become more.

I also ask you now Lord Jesus to baptise me, my spouse and my children once again with your Holy Spirit.

To you alone Jesus Christ, God our Father and Holy Spirit be all the glory in Heaven and upon the Earth for ever after. AMEN

8.10 General closing comments about Pride and Leviathan

It is impossible to get rid of the Leviathan spirit in our lives without sincere repentance and completely humbling ourselves before God.

When the spirit has left, it would still remain a struggle to starve out the habits and behaviour of Leviathan in our lives (mind-renewal is a key here).

We should remember that to receive deliverance from any demon is absolute grace from God’s throne. We should therefore have the holy fear of the Lord to not allow something such as pride to again gain a foothold in our lives (after we have been delivered) since the demon may return (often then 7 times stronger) and we should never play around with God’s grace.

We need to keep our eyes focused on Jesus and should allow Him frequently to search us for any evidence that Leviathan is again trying to secure a foothold in us. We should repent as soon as the Holy Spirit shows us that we have
collaborated with Leviathan in the spirit. Another way to put it is to say that we should crucify the flesh daily and allow Jesus to sit on the thrown of our lives whilst we hang on the cross...

We should at all times remain accountable to our co-labourers in Jesus. We, as the Body of Christ, should love each other enough to warn each other in love if we should pick up any strategies of Leviathan (or any other demon) in a ministry or group.

SELFSTUDY IN PREPARATION FOR TRAINING MODULE 3 – 10 MARCH 2018

NB, NB, NB: Please watch our DVD about Kundalini since we are going to do the renunciation prayer at the next Module.

Please read the following in preparation for Module 3 (since it will give you a head-start to the lecture):

- NB: The Ignited in Christ document called: “How is it possible for Christians to have demons and to be subject to blood line curses?” (www.ignitedinchrist.org under “publications” and “free publications”).

Other highly recommended books to read, if time allows:

- Book of Joyce Meyer called “Battlefield of the mind” or in Afrikaans “Wen die stryd in jou gedagtes” (there are also audio CD’s and DVD’s available at CUM under these topics); and
- Book of Joyce Meyer called “Do yourself a favour… FORGIVE” (there may even be a CD or DVD available under the same topic); and

Excellent books on prayer that you may also put on your “to read” list:

- “Intercessory prayer (How God can use your prayers to move Heaven and Earth)”, Dutch Sheets, published by Regal (1996)
- “Gesels met God oor Alles”, Joyce Meyer (2007)
IGNITED IN CHRIST - WARRIOR SCHOOL 2020

TRAINING MODULE 3
KNOWING YOUR ENEMY, HIS STRATEGIES AND THE BATTLEGROUND

In this training module, we will discuss the following subjects:

- How is it possible for Christians to have demons and to be subject to blood line curses?
- Difference between “oppression and “possession”.
- The battleground: The spirit world and its effect on the natural world
- Know your enemy: Satan and his demonic kingdom of darkness
- Some of the most important root strategies of Satan that keep God’s people in bondage:
  - The spiritual veil of the baby baptism
  - Unrepented sin
  - Blood line (or generational) curses
  - Unforgiveness
  - Unhealed trauma, rejection and hurt
  - Wrong mind sets – importance of renewal of the mind
  - Denial of the truth
  - Deception and self-deception
- Renunciation prayer: Kundalini (the counterfeit holy spirit)

1. HOW IS IT POSSIBLE FOR CHRISTIANS TO HAVE DEMONS AND TO BE SUBJECT TO BLOOD LINE CURSES?

We agree fully with Peter Horrobin where he says65: “How Satan must rejoice when Christians are taught that they cannot be demonized. No other teaching gives such rights to the enemy to walk all over the saints of God unrecognised and unchallenged. What a relief it is for people to realise that the thoughts and temptations they have battled with for years have an origin that can be dealt with through deliverance.”

---

65 Healing through deliverance p. 352
1.1 The effect of the Fall (i.e. the introduction of sin into the world)

Man’s fall to sin in the Garden of Eden is the root cause of all the problems of the human race and therefore also of Christians (however, only in soul and body).\(^\text{66}\)

God created man with the authority to rule over all that God has created and man was able to communicate and dwell openly with God.

It was never God’s plan for human beings that there should be sin in the world. God however gave man free will to choose between good and evil. He warned man not to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of good and evil in the centre of the garden. Eve however allowed herself to be tempted by Satan (the snake) and she not only ate from the forbidden fruit herself but also gave Adam some as well. So man fell into sin and, by choosing to disobey God and to obey Satan, man gave away his God-given authority to Satan. Since then, Satan has become the ruler of this world and the carnal (not reborn) man a slave to sin.

1.2 The power of sin

Any form of sin is idolatry and actually boils down to worship of Satan. Let us take the example of watching pornography. A person who persists to look at pornography actually subconsciously says to God that he loves the pornography more than he loves God since he knows that it is wrong but still chooses to look at it. Sin therefore causes us to enter into an unholy agreement with Satan (knowingly or unknowingly).

Unrepented sin also brings upon the believer’s life a curse, as will be more fully explained below.

In law, any contract consists of rights and obligations. Equally, in the spiritual realm, any agreement with Satan also gives him certain rights over the believer’s life. The rights (in the example of pornography used above) are that Satan may now (based on the believer’s disobedience to God and obedience to Satan) send in spirits of Lust, Sexual Immorality and Pornography to make it even more difficult for the believer to break free from the bondage. The right or foothold that Satan obtained (through the sin) may also cause the demons (that are already in the believer) to draw in one or more Demonic Soul Copies (DSC’s)\(^\text{67}\) to enforce and strengthen the bondage.

1.3 Unrepented sin brings curse

Sin is therefore still a very serious issue in the lives of Christians today and should be considered as such. There is today too much emphasis on God’s grace and love and too little emphasis on the fact that He is a God of holiness and justice (righteousness) and still hates sin!

God however no longer punishes sin (as in the Old Testament) since He has punished all the sin of mankind on His Son Jesus Christ at the cross. Jesus

\(^{66}\) Genesis 1 to 3

\(^{67}\) We will discuss DSC’s at length in Module 4 of the Warrior School.
therefore once and for all paid for all our sins with His death. That makes our salvation possible and we may go to Heaven, irrespective of our sin, based merely on our belief in Jesus Christ as our Saviour.

However, that does not mean that sin has lost its sting on earth. Sin still has serious consequences in a believer’s soul and body and the spiritual rule that says “you will reap what you sow” still stands. Paul said to the Galatian Christians in chapter 6 verses 7 to 8: “Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.”

The root cause of all evil in Christians’ souls and bodies therefore starts with sin and the exercise of man’s free will to do sin.

NB: Unrepented sin however does not have any effect on the salvation of a believer’s spirit. The curse (caused by unrepented sin) over a believer only has effect in his/her soul dimension and/or body and may cause him or her not to live in full victory whilst on earth.

1.4 Unrepented sin until death brings blood line (or generational) curse

If this sin of pornography (or in other words “sexual immorality”) remains unrepented for until the believer’s death (i.e. he/she persists in this sin until death), the sin (that has already become a curse upon the believer’s life) then becomes a bloodline curse that is transferred onto the believer’s descendants.

Many pastors, ministers and teachers in the Body of Christ today still convey to their congregations the lie that there is no such thing as a blood line curse. Their argument is usually that Jesus took all curses on Him when He died on the cross so that we may now live free from all these curses. This statement is in essence correct (Galatians 3:13) but is also deceptive (as will be explained in a later module).

We, in this ministry of inner healing and deliverance, experience on a daily basis that Christians (reborn, baptised and Spirit-filled) are still living under various blood line curses that give the demonic access to their soul dimensions and bodies.

It is therefore very important that Christians should not be deceived by the enemy but that they should know the truth about blood line curses. Jesus Himself said in John 8: 32: “And you shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.”

God said through the prophet Hosea, in chapter 4 verse 6: “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.” Then He goes further and says to the priests of that time: “Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for me.”

---

68 Galatians 6:7

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Blood line curses will be discussed at length in Module 4 of the Warrior School.

1.5 How do demons enter a Christian’s soul and body? A “legal right” or a “foothold”

Many people in the Body of Christ (even pastors) may argue that there is no such thing as a “legal right” for demons to be in a Christian and that Satan and his demons can therefore not obtain a legal right in a Christian. This is unfortunately also a deception from the enemy since that is exactly what demons obtain through sin and blood line curses (even in Christians).

This error in the Body of Christ is also a result of the fact that people do not make the distinction between spirit, soul and body. It is correct to say that Satan may not obtain any rights over the spirit of a reborn Christian. But it is in the soul and body where sin may still have an effect on us and may still give the enemy the right to keep us in bondage.

Let us see what Paul said in Ephesians 4:27 in the context of warning the believers of his time against sin: “..nor give place to the devil”. In the Amplified Bible it reads: “Leave no (such) room or foothold for the devil (give no opportunity to him)” (our emphasis). Paul means that believers should be careful not to sin and to remain in sin since otherwise the devil (our enemy) will be given a “place”, “foothold” or opportunity (in our soul dimensions and bodies). If a “place” is given to any person, he/she is given the right to be there. This is exactly what happens when a believer sins and does not repent for it. It is a spiritual rule created by God that unrepented sin gives a right to the enemy to come into our souls and bodies. If that sin is persisted in and is never repented for until the death of the person, it becomes a blood line curse and goes over on the descendants.

Peter Horrobin says69: “It is a fact that whenever we obey Satan we are, ultimately, worshipping him – and when we worship we make ourselves vulnerable to receiving a spirit – in this case not the Holy Spirit, but an unholy spirit or evil spirit or demon.”

Sin and bloodline curses therefore give the enemy the right to invade believers’ soul dimensions and bodies. The unrepented sin or blood line curse is the entrance ticket. The enemy will keep this right until the person has sincerely repented for his own sin and/or the sins of his forefathers and has received forgiveness for it by the atoning Blood of Jesus. Only at that stage, do the enemy lose his rights in the person and may the evil spirits be evicted, much the same as an unlawful tenant whose lease agreement has been cancelled by the landlord. If the unlawful tenant should remain in the premises after the agreement has been cancelled, the landlord will have the right to evict him, much the same as the casting out of demons after their rights have been taken away by sincere confession and repentance and the application of Jesus’ Blood.

---

69 P. 94
Peter Horrobin says further: “one of the most common reasons why demons do not leave Christians is the fact that they have a right to be there, which they will legalistically hang on to.” The legal right obviously then first has to be taken away, usually through heartfelt repentance of sin and turning away from the sin, before the demons may be cast out.

We have learned in our ministry from the Holy Spirit that there are spiritual laws that form part of the spiritual realm just the same as the law of contract would, for example, govern the relationship between parties in the natural realm. Peter Horrobin confirms this by saying that when people live their lives without repentance, practicing behaviour patterns such as the ones Paul mentions in 1 Corinthians 10, he implies that they are in partnership with the demonic! He also refers to the legal significance of a partnership in that it binds parties together in a contract, which can only be broken by a specific cancellation of the partnership (which is a further legal action). In order to cancel the partnership, the rights of the demonic have to be legally taken away.

1.6 Strategies of Satan and his demons over mankind

Satan and his demons know that they have very little time to work against God’s Kingdom and therefore they endeavour to bring as much death and destruction as they can. Their aims are basically twofold:

(1) Firstly, to keep people from accepting Christ in their lifetime so that they will not inherit eternal life. This they achieve through various methods, for example, deception, confusion, religion, pride, rebellion, idolatry, false religions etc.; and, only if this first strategy should fail,

(2) To keep believers in Jesus Christ (Christians) from living a life of victory, basically by keeping those in psychological, physical and spiritual bondage so that they would be unable to be effective disciples for Jesus Christ and to fully live out the calling that the Father has placed on their lives.

2. Difference between “oppression” and “possession”

Believers often get confused between the spiritual concepts of “oppression” and “possession” and sometimes use these concepts in the wrong context. We will try to explain the difference to you in such a way that you will never again get confused.

2.1 Meaning of “possession”

A born-again Christian cannot be possessed by a demon. Peter Horrobin says that the word “possessed” implies not only occupation but a total takeover of ownership.

---

70 P. 113
71 P. 253
72 P. 272
It therefore follows that only people that do not believe in Jesus Christ as their personal saviour can become possessed by a demon and, in our opinion, only when he/she has entered into a covenant with Satan or (in other words) have allowed Satan and his demons access to their spirits.

This is why you will often find Satanists (or people that are seriously deep in the occult) to be possessed by a demon, often Lucifer (either all of the time or occasionally). It means that the demons have accessed the person’s spirit and are therefore able to control the person’s behaviour totally.

Such a person may therefore truly say that he or she was overtaken by a demon and was not able to choose for themselves in a particular situation.

2.2 Meaning of “oppression”

A Christian (reborn child of God) can only be “oppressed” by demons and DSC’s. The reason for this is that the Holy Spirit lives in the believer’s spirit and therefore the enemy (Satan and his demons and DSC’s) cannot enter a believer’s spirit. One may rightfully say the moment that a Christian is reborn in his/her spirit that he/she is “possessed” by the Holy Spirit!

A Christian can therefore never say that he/she was “controlled”, “overtaken” or “possessed” by a demon (or even Satan himself) since the demons cannot gain access over the person’s spirit. In the person’s spirit he/she therefore still has a free will to choose for or against the plans of Satan.

The important principle here to understand is that we as Christians may never say: “The Devil made me do it!” We should always be willing and prepared to take full responsibility for everything we do or say.

We have often (in ministry sessions) tested this truth by asking a demon or DSC whether they are able to get into the believer’s spirit and the answer is ALWAYS “NO”. Upon the question why the demon or DSC is unable to enter the believer’s spirit, the answer is ALWAYS: “Because Jesus (or the Holy Spirit) lives there”. This is always wonderful confirmation for us and we always rejoice in the fact that once a Christian is reborn in Christ, the spirit of that Christian belongs to Jesus only and that is what Jesus means when he says in His Word that “no one will ever again rip us (our spirits) from His hands”.

Charles Kraft in his book Defeating Dark Angels says the following on pages 66 and 67: “Demons cannot indwell a Christian in the same sense that the Holy Spirit indwells. God’s spirit enters a Christian at salvation (rebirth), permanently, never to leave (John 14:16). A demon, by contrast, enters as a squatter and an intruder, and is subject to momentary eviction. A demon never rightfully or permanently indwells a saint, as the Holy Spirit does (in the saint’s spirit). The way the Holy Spirit enters is, I believe, by uniting with the spirit, “heart” or innermost being of the person who surrenders self to God… I conclude therefore that demons cannot live in that innermost part of Christians, their spirit, since it is joined to and filled with the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:16). That part of Christians...
becomes alive with the life of Christ and is inviolable by representatives of the Enemy. Demons can however live in a Christian’s mind, emotions, body and will. Deliverance ministries regularly kick them out of those parts of Christians. I suspect it is because demons can invade even the spirits of unbelievers that they can have greater control over them.”

2.3 Exception to the rule that a Christian cannot be possessed

If a reborn Christian should however turn his/her back on Jesus and deliberately enter into a covenant with Satan (as in Freemasonry for example) whereby he or she opens him or herself up for demonic entrance in their spirit, the person can indeed become possessed by a demon. However, one would be able to say simultaneously that that person would also then have lost their salvation since one cannot be possessed by a demon in your spirit and also have Jesus live there (i.e. be saved). Jesus Himself said that you cannot serve Mammon and God at the same time (Luke 16:13).

Also consider in this regard what is said in James 4:5 (Amplified): “Or do you suppose that the Scripture is speaking to no purpose that says, The Spirit Whom he has caused to dwell in us yearns over us and He yearns for the Spirit (to be welcome) with a jealous love?” (Also compare how it reads in Afrikaans in the 1933 and 1983 translations.)

Likewise, Christians who dabble in the occult and who, for example, do astral travelling, may open their spirits up to the demonic. No Christian should perform astral traveling as it is an occult practice and an abomination to our Lord Jesus Christ!

3. THE SPIRIT WORLD AND ITS EFFECT ON THE NATURAL WORLD

The spirit world is a separate and distinct world from the natural although it occupies the same space than the natural world but in a different dimension.73

The spirit world dominates the physical or natural world. Everything in the spirit realm therefore takes precedence to the natural realm. For example, when God calls someone to a specific calling or ministry, He births the calling spiritually first. The relevant person may not be aware in his/her physical body that this “birthing” has occurred, but it has already happened in the spirit world. Consequently the devil, being a spirit being, is alerted to this spiritual birth. He goes about immediately to destroy what God has established in order to make the ministry given to that person be stillborn.

There are many differences between the spirit world and the natural world74:

- There is no time, distance or space in the spirit world;
- Spirit beings are not normally visible to the human eye (those spirit beings that are not inhabiting physical bodies). It is therefore necessary for God to

---

74 Timmons p. 85 and further
open the spiritual eyes of Christians (gift of discernment) in order for us to see into the spirit world.\textsuperscript{75} Members of the Dark Kingdom can see into the spirit world at all times – it is more real to them than the physical world;

- We can also infer from our knowledge of science and the Bible that spirit beings can travel faster than the speed of light; something currently deemed impossible in the physical universe;

- We know that spirit beings are eternal and possibly it has to do with the laws of the universe;

- The spirit realm or world is all around us. We do not see it with our physical eyes, but there are theoretically thousands of planes of existence which could co-exist with our own, differing only in vibratory rate. There are thirteen planes in the spiritual world or heavens directly above the earth; and

- Spiritual beings can change forms e.g. into the likeness of a snake, a bird or a lion etc.

Why is it necessary for believers to know about the spirit world? We are also spiritual beings and should be walking more in the spirit in order to be able to receive the revelation and knowledge that God wants to give us.

\textbf{Timmons} says\textsuperscript{76} that we have little scientific knowledge about the spirit world and that we have scarcely scratched the tip of the iceberg when it comes to spiritual or psychic knowledge. There has been little, if any, research done into spiritual matters especially from the Christian perspective.

Our scientific knowledge, most of which is empirical in nature, is limited to the physical realm. \textbf{Timmons} says that because of this, we are limited in our knowledge of the spirit world because we try to use our scientific laws in the spirit world and they do not work there. We have no scientific instruments available capable of measuring spiritual phenomena. Our knowledge of the spiritual world, then, must of necessity be confined to the first hand testimony of those who have been there and have experienced the spiritual realm and to our knowledge from the Word of God.

\textbf{Timmons} says that it is his belief, however, that God is delivering many from positions of high authority in the Kingdom of Satan in our day to expose the works and operations of the devil and the Dark Kingdom. NB: He says that it is up to us to use this information and wage spiritual warfare with it against the Dark Kingdom.

\textsuperscript{75} 2 Kings 6:17
\textsuperscript{76} Page 20
4. KNOW YOUR ENEMY – SATAN AND HIS KINGDOM

Horrobin says\textsuperscript{77} (and we fully agree): “It is impossible to fight an enemy whose identity is never recognised.”

J. P. Timmons says\textsuperscript{78} in his book “Mysterious secrets of the dark kingdom”: “The more I have become acquainted with the Satanic Kingdom, the more I have learned about God’s Kingdom because for everything new I have learned about the Dark Kingdom, I have looked for the Godly counterpart as well. The Dark Kingdom is merely a diabolical mirror of God’s Kingdom.”

4.1 Origin of Satan

Satan is real! He is a fallen angel who sought to elevate himself above his status as an archangel. His original name was Lucifer and, as such, he was a splendid and very beautiful creation of God.

J. P. Timmons says\textsuperscript{79} that The Triune Godhead (God the Father, God the Son (Jesus Christ) and God the Holy Spirit), created the angels with great strength, wisdom, and beauty. Their main purpose was to help God administer His Government and Kingdom throughout the universe. Of all the angels, Lucifer was created with the most wisdom, power and beauty. God loved him the most of all the angels:

“You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The sardius, topaz, and diamond, Beryl, onyx and jasper, Sapphire, turquoise, and emerald with gold. The workmanship of your timbrels and pipes was prepared for you on the day you were created. You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you; You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you. By the abundance of your trading You became filled with violence within, And you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing Out of the mountain of God; And I destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the fiery stones. Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendour; I cast you to the ground…” (Ezekiel 28:12-17 NKJV)

“Lucifer” means light bearer. He was the chief among all the angels. He was one of three archangels, the other two being mentioned in the Bible are Gabriel

\textsuperscript{77} Page 352
\textsuperscript{78} Page 54
\textsuperscript{79} Page 42
and Michael. Lucifer was the head of the archangels and was the commander over all the other angels. He had the most power.

His primary function was in the very throne room of God. He was there to minister before God and to usher in the praises to God from His creation.

Timmons says\textsuperscript{80} that we have a Biblical account of the Kingdom of God the way things were before the rebellion of the angels. It is mentioned in Job 38:7: “When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?”

At this time there was love, joy, peace and harmony everywhere within the Kingdom of God. Then came the rebellion and things changed in the Kingdom. But we should point out that the change was only temporary. Once we know the nature of God, we learn that everything He desires will come to pass. That is why in His Nature He is never in any hurry. He knows that His Word and His Faith will always bring His plan to fruition. God has infinite patience. This is a trait of His we should learn to emulate.\textsuperscript{81}

In Isaiah 14:12-15 it is described how Satan (Lucifer) vowed to make himself as the Most High (God). As a result there was rebellion in Heaven and there was no way in which this angel, who had chosen to use his free will to oppose his Creator, could be allowed to remain.\textsuperscript{82}

“How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.” (Isaiah 14: 12-14)

In Revelation 12, the conflict in Heaven is described when Michael, the archangel and chief warrior angel was deployed with his warrior forces against Lucifer and his angels: “And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.”\textsuperscript{83} From then on Lucifer was no longer called “Lucifer” meaning “light” but “Satan”, meaning “adversary” or one who is hostile to and opposes God.

Timmons says\textsuperscript{84} that those in the Dark Kingdom who had occasion to know about the rebellion all agree in their accounts. The initial rebellion was not started by Satan. In fact, he resisted it. The original rebellion was initiated by the two angels

\textsuperscript{80} Page 42
\textsuperscript{81} Timmons page 43
\textsuperscript{82} Also see Ezekiel 28:12-17
\textsuperscript{83} Revelation12:9
\textsuperscript{84} Page 44
with great power who were the closest to Lucifer (Satan). Their names are Belial and Leviathan, names found in the Bible which we have mistakenly attributed to Satan himself. These two angels told Lucifer that he should be God. They began to continually tell him that he had as much wisdom, beauty and glory as God Almighty. Why should he work for God? He should be running things in the universe instead of taking orders from God. Thus the very spirit of rebellion was begun in Belial and Leviathan.

Lucifer, Leviathan, Belial and the other rebellious angels proceeded to fight against the angels remaining true to the Godhead. The battle was fierce. It was carried to the very throne room of God before the rebellious forces were pushed back and stopped.

Lucifer had lost the battle, but he was still determined not to lose the war. He and his rebellious angels were cast down out of Heaven. They were cast down to earth and the atmosphere (heavens) above the earth.

“And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew a third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth… And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, the old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.” (Revelation 12:3-4;7-9)

Jesus Himself said in Luke 19:18: “And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.”

Satan rebelled against God and was, as a result thereof, together with all his angels (followers), thrown down to earth, where He took up residence and began to exercise his own spiritual authority in a domain that, for the time being, is under his control.

As soon as God created man, Lucifer developed his plan with Leviathan (the serpent) to retake the world from mankind. They wanted a place better than the hell which was their inheritance after the rebellion.

From that time forward, God renamed Lucifer, “Satan”, meaning “adversary”. Since this time, Satan has been attempting to thwart and stop the plan of God to bring peace once again into His Kingdom. After the first prophecy in Genesis 3:15 that God would destroy the Kingdom of Darkness, Satan began to look for a man (the Messiah) who could bring this prophecy to pass.
Man gave His God-given authority to rule over all of creation to Satan in the Garden of Eden when he chose to sin. Since then, Satan has authority to rule on earth and to keep God’s children in captivity due to sin.

Jesus Himself referred to Satan as the "ruler of this world" (John 12:31) and Paul stated that the “god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving” (2 Cor. 4:4). Both Jesus and Paul therefore recognised the present position that Satan holds in the hierarchy of earth’s spiritual powers and Peter Horrobin says that we err badly if we are disparaging or dismissive of the reality of Satan and his kingdom, or his power and areas of authority.\(^85\)

In Luke 4: 5-7 Satan said to Jesus: “All this authority I will give You, and their glory; for this has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish.” When Satan said that the kingdoms of the world had been handed over to him, he was referring to what happened at the fall, when man, through his sinful choice, submitted the authority God had given him to Satan’s control.

Horrobin says\(^86\) that he is not advocating that we should pay Satan any respect in the sense of offering homage but we place ourselves in grave danger if we are not aware of the wiles of the enemy for as Paul says in Ephesians 6:12: “Our struggle is not against flesh and blood but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.”

### 4.2 Nature and abilities of Satan

“And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.” - II Cor. 11:14

He (Satan) disguises Himself as an angel of light. He is our adversary. His aim is to destroy man, the prime of God’s creation. He knows that he has little time and is a master deceiver.

As we discuss Satan, it is important to realise that he is more powerful and dangerous to us today than he was during the time of the early Church. There are several reasons for this:

1. He is able to possess and oppress more human beings today than ever before.
2. He has more servants today in human form.
3. He has another 2,000 years of experience warring against man on earth, and
4. He has continued to advance his earthly and spiritual realm and his strategies against mankind.

\(^85\) P. 74
\(^86\) P. 74
Satan can change forms. In his present form – that of a man – Satan is able to transform himself into 999 different forms.\textsuperscript{87}

He can also appear in his original form of beauty (making 1,000 forms in all), but can do so for only a limited period of time. Timmons says that he has talked with human beings who have seen him in the form of a vulture (but talking like a human; he knows all the languages on earth), a black man, a white man, a ram, a lion and other forms.

As mentioned above, Satan is also able to transform himself into an angel of light (2 Cor. 11:14). Timmons says that he has spoken to those who have seen him, as well as other demon spirits, in the form of “Jesus” or an angel of light and he challenges believers with the question whether they would know the difference. This accounts for the appearance of the angel Moroni to Joseph Smith, the founder of the Mormon Church. He didn’t make it up, it’s just that Moroni was not an angel sent by God – he came from the Dark Kingdom.\textsuperscript{88}

This ability of spirit beings to change forms also explains how the Islamic prophet Mohammed heard the voice of an “angel” and how false religions such as New Age are brought forth. That is why we must be spiritually mature and know the voice of the Holy Spirit in order not to be deceived.

While Satan’s number, as mentioned earlier, is 999, the number of the Beast is 666. He is able to transform into 666 different forms.\textsuperscript{89}

Other forms in which Satan has been identified include:

1. A red-eyed demon possessing webbed wings, cloven hoofs and a tail. This is our characteristic picture of the devil as portrayed by the media. This is Satan as the accuser of the brethren.
2. The image of a lion in which he imitates Jesus, the Lion of the tribe of Judah.
3. A python, cobra or other snake. This is a common form for many in the Dark Kingdom.
4. A wolf.
5. A large ram with fully curved horns.
6. A fox.
7. Various human or angel-like beings with a white robe, usually surrounded by a cloud of glory.

\textsuperscript{87} Timmons
\textsuperscript{88} Timmons
\textsuperscript{89} Timmons page 63
8. A large dragon, breathing smoke and fire. In this form he is very fierce in appearance.

Timmons makes the statement that in none of these forms can he (Satan) fool the Christian who is in tune with the Holy Spirit. Timmons says further that Satan rarely comes to earth personally. He prefers to send one of his errand boy spirits, normally Beelzebub.

4.3 Satan’s demonic kingdom

Satan has a well-organised “army” of evil spirits or demons underneath him of different ranks and functions. It consists of Satan himself, crown princes, principalities, power demons and foot soldiers. It is mostly the foot soldiers that are found in Christians’ soul dimensions and bodies. We however also often encounter power demons in the people we minister to. Principalities and crown princes are however not usually found in the people that we minister to since they are in a managerial capacity higher up and reports directly to the crown princes and Satan.

Paul said in Ephesians 6: 12: “For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places.”

Satan is called the “god of this world” 90. As the god or ruler of this world, he has established a ruling hierarchy according to the geography of the earth.

According to Timmons, the earthly kingdom of the devil is divided into four separate kingdoms located in four separate geographical locations upon the face of the earth. They are, of course, in the spirit realm. These kingdoms are as follows:

1. The Western Kingdom. This kingdom is headquarted in the city of Rome, Italy.
2. The Eastern Kingdom. This kingdom is headquartered in Saudi Arabia at the city of Mecca, the most holy shrine of Islam.
3. The Southern Kingdom. This kingdom is headquartered in Sydney, Australia.
4. The Northern Kingdom. This kingdom is located in Moscow on the Soviet continent.

Each of these kingdoms is ruled not only by Principalities and Powers, but also Rulers of Darkness of this world as the Bible tells us in our key scripture on spiritual warfare found in Ephesians 6.

90 2 Cor. 4:4
JP Timmons, in his book *Mysterious secrets of the Dark Kingdom*\(^{91}\) illustrates the hierarchy in Satan’s Kingdom as follows:

Satan and his crown princes:

- **Satan**
  - Apollyon
  - Abaddon
  - Belial
  - The Beast

Satan’s principalities and powers:

See the “annexure” to this module for more detailed information about each one of these principalities and powers. This is useful information to have in spiritual warfare because it is important in our prayers to come against them by name.

(Just one cautionary to those who have an unnaturally strong interest in demons – we should indeed learn about our enemy and his strategies so that we may be more effective and vigilant in combat against him, but we should never focus more on the enemy than on our Lord Jesus Christ and His Kingdom of Light. If we do, we may get derailed, paranoid and/or unbalanced and may no longer be sober and vigilant as Peter warns in 1 Peter 5: 8.)

### 4.4 Rulers of darkness (spirit-possessed humans)\(^{92}\)

For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the “rulers of the darkness of this world ...” (Ephesians 6).

---

\(^{91}\) P. 61  
\(^{92}\) Timmons
Just as the Bible teaches, there really are Rulers of Darkness of this world. They are next down in rank in the Dark Kingdom. They are directly under the Powers and work with them most of the time, although they can work directly with Satan or a Principality from time to time. The highest rank for a Ruler of Darkness is Prince or Princess. The higher demons, including Satan, often refer to themselves as Princes. But the highest rank a human being usually attains in the Dark Kingdom is that of Sub-Prince. This position is almost equal in status with that of the Powers and such a human will possess many of the privileges of a Power in the Dark Kingdom.³³

These Rulers of Darkness can be either demonic or human, but are primarily spirit-possessed humans. And it is with the humans we will focus our attention.

By the time a human being reaches the level of promotion to a Ruler of Darkness, they are much more spirit than human. They can do many of the things pure spirit beings can do such as stay in the spirit world for a long time, even years. When a human first becomes a witch or a wizard, they will leave their body each night in the spirit and travel to their spiritual coven.

Satan has both spirit beings and humans working together to fulfil his purposes. It is not unusual to find a human Ruler of Darkness supervising demonic spirits in Satan’s Dark Kingdom. The rulers in each kingdom can, of course, change as Satan seeks to promote people to keep them satisfied and working for him.

Each of these Rulers of Darkness would have reporting to them both wicked spirits and servient spirits, as well as other human beings “on their way up” in the Dark Kingdom. All of these humans are in various stages of corruption and power. What makes them this way is the continual sin and destruction in which they partake each day, as well as the “medicine” and charms they ingest into their bodies that affect them spiritually. The longer a person is involved in the Dark Kingdom and the further up the spiritual ladder they travel, the more their heart becomes corrupt and they become hardened in spirit and soul. They have little or no compassion for other humans whom they see as pawns with which to play in achieving their wicked aims. Their only objectives are the increase of power, money, prestige, fear and respect of their peers. The wickedness and deceitfulness of sin hardens them. “And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.” (Genesis 6:5)

As a human being travels up the promotional ladder to become a Ruler of Darkness in the Dark Kingdom, they will have become very wicked. They will

³³Timmons
have killed perhaps thousands of humans and caused much pain to mankind. They will have also partaken in various covenants in the Dark Kingdom and they will know Satan’s power. Thus, he is normally easily able to hold them in service through fear. He has replaced their heart with the heart of an animal through a spiritual operation and he holds their real heart. They know he can kill them in a moment. They have not grown up knowing the power of the LORD, but they know the power of Satan and they fear him. It is difficult to convince them that Jesus has more power. Each of the covenants they have made with Satan carries with it the penalty of death for revealing anything about his kingdom and workings.

This is the ultimate in satanic bondage. They end up choosing eternal death over eternal life just because they so fear physical death and Satan. This is the kingdom of Satan. A kingdom of fear.

In this Dark Kingdom, a human being can only be promoted so far because they are human. The highest level of promotion for a human in the Dark Kingdom is in the Ruler of Darkness hierarchy as a Prince of Darkness. A Prince or Princess of Darkness is among the elite in the Dark Kingdom and has the privileges of a Power. This person often has several Sub-princes under them as Rulers of Darkness as well.

In order to attain promotion to a Ruler of Darkness, one normally begins his life in the Dark Kingdom as a witch or wizard. It is to these two we will now turn because a human Ruler is simply a witch, wizard or magician who has been promoted.

4.4.1 Witches

Witches may be either male or female, but there are many more females than males. The definition of a witch is a person who is possessed by a spirit of witchcraft. This is an actual evil spirit that possesses the person and drives them to do evil. The spirit of witchcraft, especially the black, is the most feared of all the wicked spirits in the Dark Kingdom. This is due to the terribly destructive acts carried out by those Rulers who are possessed by the spirit of black witchcraft.

There are three types of witches: Black, white and red. Within these three types of witches are three classes. There are the lesser witches, composed of the Class I and Class II witches, and the greater witches. These greater witches are the Class III witches. This elite group of the greater witches is called the Alpha and Omega group of the witches.

They have their own hierarchy in the witch world and they can be demoted or killed for disobedience, disloyalty, or creating problems for those above them,
including Satan. However, a witch can only be killed, even in spiritual combat, on orders from the Powers, Principalities, or Satan himself.

The human who is a witch lives a double life in this world and the spirit world. However, they are more at home in the spirit world than in this physical world.

The purpose of all the witches is to cause havoc, destruction and bloodshed. The witches, working with the servient spirits, are the ones who ultimately carry out Satan’s orders. However, their methodology differs according to what type of witch they are. The white witches are mostly located in the countries with the greatest concentration of white people such as the West and the Soviet Union. The primary function of the white witches is in manufacturing. They are responsible for the design and manufacture of large scale destructive devices such as the Hydrogen bomb. They appear to be the least evil of all the witchcraft spirits.

The red witches are responsible for the transportation of blood. They work with the black witches to create death and then carry the blood to their coven each night where it can be transferred to the blood banks in heaven. The red witches are located throughout the whole world. They cause “accidents” and bloodshed after which they suck the blood of the hurt and dying people. A person may be both a wizard and a red or black witch.

The black witches, which are located almost exclusively in Africa, are the most evil and powerful. They carry out plans of death and destruction through spiritual attacks against human beings. These attacks are nearly always at night. They prefer to kill spiritually by a means we call “remote control”. Their physical body is at home so they cannot be arrested for murder. By travelling spiritually to a person’s home, they enter in and kill the person spiritually without ever being seen physically. God hates this witchcraft spirit very much because of its destructive nature and because it violates His principle for man of a “free will.”

Whenever the spirit of witchcraft comes into a person, it is not long before other spirits also inhabit that person as well. There are always many others. Normally, there are at least a dozen more and often legions. But more about possession later in the book.

The spirit of witchcraft was originally brought into the world through Cain and was greatly accelerated through Nimrod as he was possessed by the Power, Baal. The highest form of witchcraft is called Luciferic witchcraft.

A witch, wizard, or magician can also travel in the astral world to the twelve planes above the earth where the Principalities and Powers reside. Their ability
to travel there is according to their spiritual development and “power,” but they must travel through each plane in order to reach the next. Once we understand the structure of these spiritual planes above the earth, I believe we can see why Gabriel told Daniel it took him twenty-one days to get through with the answer to his prayer. The Principalities and Powers resist the angels of God in spiritual combat as they come to the earth from Heaven.

Not all witches or wizards can travel to all the planes or worlds. They must have the knowledge which they learn from spiritual masters who have preceded them in travelling to these worlds. Even then, they usually accompany an apprentice since they must have permission of the Powers and Principalities to travel to the planes occupied and ruled by them. If not, they can be severely harmed (made to go mad) or even killed. There is no mercy in the Dark Kingdom.

In Black Africa, the witches are the most feared of all human beings. They are even feared more than God Almighty. This is because the people of these countries know that a person possessed with a spirit of witchcraft will only do evil, never good.

4.4.2 Wizards

Along with the witches, the Rulers of Darkness of this world are also composed of wizards. Although some witches are males and some females, all wizards are males. Their function is similar to witches, however. They travel in the night and often command hordes of demons. They use magic and charms for their power. They are promoted and given more responsibility according to how many people they can kill and how well they do in harming Christians.

In looking for potential candidates for Rulers of Darkness, Satan looks for those already in authority over large numbers of people. He continually strives to win them over to his side by creating circumstances in their lives. He looks for those who are heads of political, social or religious organisations. If such a person cannot be corrupted, then Satan will bring about the promotion of one already in the Dark Kingdom. They want to be promoted. He will make a deal with them.

Promotion in the Dark Kingdom at high levels always involves the shedding of human blood. That person, if they fulfil their contract, is then given authority as a “Ruler” over a specific, physical geographical location on the earth.

Like the witches, the wizards are able to change forms. They do this in order to facilitate their work. They often choose the form of a bird, cat, rat, snake, or a cockroach. The form chosen will be as the situation dictates.
While their spirit is in another form, they still retain their human mind and powers. Thus if a wizard entered your home in the form of a snake, you would be unable to kill him physically because you would be “charmed.” However, if they die while in this form, it is their spirit which has died and their physical body left sleeping at home will die as well.

Wizards are also heavily involved in the propagation of false religion throughout the world.

4.5 **Operations of Satan**

Satan’s only ambition is to steal from and to destroy God’s prime creation namely humans.

Timmons says\(^{94}\) that the devil and his agents know the true Christians very well. When they see you in the spirit realm, you always appear dressed in white no matter what your physical body is wearing. Also, there is a very bright light that shines continuously in the heart of a Christian and a wall of fire around us at all times (also see Zech. 2:5). Normally, there are two or three angels which accompany us at all times, one in the back and one on either side. This should be a great comfort to us.

However, the moment that you commit sin, the wall of fire goes down and you are open to an attack of the devil until you repent and are restored to fellowship.

Timmons further says that unless you are a new, baby Christian, every time you make a *quality decision* for the LORD, the devil will attack you. His purpose is to get you to change your mind. Then he will heap guilt upon you for failing God. When we analyse this behaviour on the part of the devil, we come to realise one very important fact for every Christian to know. Despite all his power, the devil is afraid of you. The stronger you become in spirit, the weaker his kingdom becomes. It’s as simple as that.

The devil is a master at spiritual warfare. He knows the rules and he knows how to win. But we know how to win also and its spelled P-E-R-S-E-V-E-R-A-N-C-E. You will never do much for the LORD without perseverance. That is why each decision you make for God must be a quality decision. Those are the only kind that count in spiritual warfare.

4.6 **What are demons and where do they come from?**

In general, a demon is a fallen angel (or evil spirit) who has been cast out of Heaven together with Lucifer (the angel of light) when Lucifer (Satan) started a
rebellion against God in Heaven. This happened even before the fall and God then casted Satan and all his supporters out of Heaven. They completely turned against God and since then they are working for Satan in a well-organised kingdom of darkness.

There are also those who argue that the demons that we often find in people (Christians that we minister to) are the evil spirits that were part of the Nephilim and the Hybrid who were extinguished by the great flood of Noah and also of the Nephilim that lived after the flood and eventually died. However, the subject of the Nephilim will be discussed in more detail in a later module in this course.

Satan and his fallen angels (demons) hates God and also hates the people who were created in His image. They hate people especially for the fact that they can obtain salvation and may live forever with God whereas they only have limited time before the second coming of Christ when He will judge everyone and everything and they will be cast in hell and in the burning fire forever.

A demon is therefore an evil spirit and they usually react on what they can see, hear and smell. They cannot read your mind but they are able to plant a thought in your mind!

In addition one could say that demons have the following characteristics:

- **They are alive:** They are living, functioning spiritual beings with a mind, characteristics and will of their own that are dedicated to the service of Satan. (Horrobin says that all of this is implicit in the gospel accounts of the encounters Jesus had with demons.)

- **Their knowledge is limited:** We have found that demons do sometimes have some knowledge of the future for example a demon or DSC would say that they knew from about a week ago that Jesus would rip them out tonight. They also often say that they know that the time is coming closer that the person whom we ministered to should stand up in their calling from Jesus and we have often heard demons and DSC’s tell us that the second coming of Jesus is near – nearer than we think!! However, we know that only God is omniscient (all-knowing). The kingdom of darkness may therefore have some knowledge of the future and what is to come but it is always limited! Also remember that a demon can plant a thought but it can never read your mind!

- **They have feelings:** A demon of Jezebel has once, when confronted by us with the truth that she has no chance of salvation and will burn in hell forever, burst into tears and cried heart-brokenly. Demons of anger will often manifest in a very angry way so that you can clearly see that it is their
function in the person. Likewise a spirit of brokenness will often start to sob uncontrollably when it manifests and so we may go on and on…..

- **They are disembodied:** They do not have a physical body of their own and therefore seek to enter the body of a human or animal to be able to further their evil motives. A demon will also seek to find an entrance point into someone’s soul and body and only if not successful will it try to work from the outside (we often get attacked by demons from the outside, without us even realising it);

- **They are able to speak:** We experience this every day in ministry. There are also numerous examples in the Word of God where demons spoke out through the mouths of the people whom they were occupying. At Capernaum, right at the beginning of Jesus’ ministry, the demon-oppressed man stood up in the synagogue and shouted at Him: “What business do we have with each other, Jesus of Nazareth? Have you come to destroy us? I know who You are – the Holy One of God!” (Luke 4:34)

We often get criticised for the fact that we speak to demons and especially to DSC’s. In this regard Horrobin says the following (and we fully agree with him): “Never seek information from a demon for any other purpose than its own eviction. To seek information unrelated to the process of deliverance is bordering on mediumship.” We would just add to this that we often ask questions to demons and DSC’s that are relevant to the person’s inner healing and deliverance e.g.: “Are you working alone or do you work with others and, if so, who are they and what are their names?” and to a DSC e.g.: “What are your functions and strategies in the person?” and “Are you also in the person’s other family members?” We find the information that is shared in this way to be very helpful in the complete deliverance process but must also say that we use our gift of discernment all the way and NEVER just accept what a demon or DSC is telling is without asking the Holy Spirit whether the information is the truth. A question to a demon or DSC such as the following would clearly be off-limits: “Who in my workplace has the most demons and DSC’s in them and what is Satan’s strategy in and through that person at my workplace?”

- **They do lie but they also mostly speak the truth** (when under the anointing of the Holy Spirit): Horrobin says the following (and we fully agree with him) as far as the question goes whether demons speak the truth or lie: “Yes, they do attempt to deceive with lies, but it is usually easy to tell when a demon is lying. That is part of what the gift of discernment is all about. The demon should be placed under your authority and ordered to “speak the truth that Jesus Christ of Nazareth would confirm as the truth.” As far
as the Scriptures are concerned, there is no record of any demon speaking a lie when faced with either Jesus or someone ministering in the name of Jesus. In these circumstances, the demons always spoke the truth!”

- **They have job functions:** Every demon has a specific place and strategy in Satan’s kingdom of darkness. They know exactly what their functions are and receive their orders from the demons and principalities higher up.

- **They know their end:** Demons know that they are doomed forever and will be thrown into the pool of fire in Hell when Jesus returns to judge all. They also know that they will never be able to receive salvation like humans can and they also know that Satan and all his demons have already been defeated by Jesus on the cross. This is why they hate God (and all of us who have been created in God’s image) so much.

- **They can have supernatural strength:** Depending on the nature and seniority of the demons, they can truly be supernaturally strong. We have once ministered to a lady who was a generational Satanist and was also dedicated to Satan as a “bride of Satan”. The Lucifer power demon that manifested in her was so strong that even the three of us could not hold her down. We have numerous examples to give you in this regard but it does not fall within the ambit of this module.

- **They are well-organised and are under higher authority:** Satan’s kingdom is well-organised and consists of various hierarchies and also groups that work together. Each and every demon that you may encounter works under higher authority so a good question to always ask would be: “Who do you report to?” or “Under whose authority do you stand?” This information is necessary so that you can then cut off that demon from its higher powers above it and you can forbid it to draw any power from or to send any messages to the powers above it.

- **They are legalistic:** This is an extremely important concept to understand about demons. A demon will always know that it should have a legal right to be in person. Without a legal right it knows that it trespasses and may be evicted in the name of Jesus. Also to the contrary, if a demon should still have a legal right in a person, it WILL NOT LEAVE no matter how hard you try or what you do or say. It is therefore important to always first remove the demon’s rights before you challenge it with the view to evict it. **IF A DEMON DOES NOT GO, IT HAS NOTHING TO DO WITH YOUR SPIRITUAL AUTHORITY AND EVERYTHING TO DO WITH THE FACT THAT THE DEMON STILL HAS A LEGAL RIGHT TO BE THERE!** A legal right may, for example, be an unbroken blood line curse, unrepented sin, unforgiveness, believing a lie from Satan, unhealed trauma etc.
• **They work together in families:** We often find that demons work together in groups and with experience you will get to know the groups. One such group or family that we can share with you is for example the group of unforgiveness namely: Unforgiveness, bitterness, resentment, anger, hatred, revenge etc. If you find one of these demons there, you may very well expect to also find the others.

• **They will try to remain hidden:** This is why the gift of the word of knowledge is such an important gift from the Holy Spirit. Often a demon or DSC will try to remain hidden but then the Holy Spirit will give us a name (often unknown to mankind) and if we then test the particular demon or DSC under that name, it is exposed and has to come out.

• **They have to bow to Jesus’ name:** All demons have to bow to the name of Jesus and immediately have to accept His authority in the spirit. They also know exactly who He is and that He lives and has conquered Satan. We have often found that demons and DSC’s start to tremble in fear when they “see” Jesus in the spirit.

We can also add that demons (and DSC’s) usually fear the Blood of Jesus and can literally see it in the spiritual realm (protecting us). In the event that a demon or DSC does not want to cooperate, we just threaten to ask Jesus to put His Blood on them and then they usually quickly cooperate. Numerous demons and DSC’s have already told us that the Blood of Jesus burns them!

### 4.7 Demonic soul copies

Satan has developed a master plan to keep the human race in bondage and that is by way of demonic soul copies (abbreviated as “DSC’s”). By way of demonic power (witchcraft), the enemy copies the soul dimension of a human being that is still alive or already deceased (but only if there is a “right” to do so e.g. any unrepented sin and unbroken blood line curse, unhealed trauma etc.) and puts this copy of the soul of the human being in the soul and body of another human being that is still alive with the aim to keep this last mentioned human being in bondage of any particular kind (e.g. unforgiveness and bitterness) in soul and body.

We have already found thousands of DSC’s in believers in Jesus Christ and have witnessed how many people were being set free of tremendous bondage thanks to this tremendous and powerful spiritual knowledge that God has given His end-time Bride.

You however just have to take note of this spiritual phenomenon at this stage since we will discuss it at length in Module 6.
4.8 **Familiar spirits**

Peter Horrobin says the following\(^{99}\) about familiar spirits: “When people die, demons don’t. They are spiritual beings without a home of their own and they will simply try to occupy another human being to continue their job function. Through sin (and the resultant blood line curses) they are given rights to the children and the children’s children so that the most likely recipients of demons, following death, are members of the family involved.”

Peter Horrobin also says\(^{100}\): “It is quite common to come up against spirits that have come down a family line, causing the same symptoms in generation after generation.”

Familiar spirits are also called “generational spirits”. The most common generational spirits that we have so far found in people is Jezebel and Ahab and also Rejection and Unforgiveness. However, lately we also find that Witchcraft, Religion, Mammon and Leviathan are often transferred into descendants via the bloodlines. In some cases these spirits told us that they had come down the blood line for thousands of years and consider it to be their blood line!!

Some ministers and pastors confuse DSC’s with familiar spirits. They are not the same!! We will discuss the concept of DSC’s in full in a later Module.

4.9 **Territorial spirits**

Some power demons and principalities have been given a territory, not by Satan, but by the humans that occupy that territory. The most prominent reference in Scripture to a territorial spirit is in the book of Daniel where the “Prince of Persia” opposed the angel Gabriel for 21 days.

A spirit is given a territory in which to rule by the worship of humans and also by the specific dedication of the area/ground by the humans to a specific demonic power.

An example here in Pretoria would be the territorial spirit of Mammon that rules primarily (but not exclusively) in the eastern parts of Pretoria through the people’s worship of materialism and money.

On a worldly level, one may think of spirits such as Rahab, Rah, Baal, Osiris etc. (all manifestations of the sun god) that rule territorially in countries such as Egypt and the middle-east due to false religions such as Islam and also the historic dedication of the land to the sun god (e.g. the pyramids of Egypt etc.).

\(^{99}\) P. 325
\(^{100}\) P. 105
5. **SOME ROOT STRATEGIES OF SATAN TO KEEP GOD’S PEOPLE IN BONDAGE**

   It is time that we investigate what the root strategies are that Satan uses to keep God’s people in bondage (in soul and body). The following are some of the most important root (original) strategies of Satan in Christians that the Holy Spirit has revealed to us:

5.1 **The spiritual veil of the baby baptism (dedication to the Queen of Heaven)**

   In our beloved country of South Africa there are still many people who are bound by the baby baptism and its spiritual consequences. We have already learned in module 2 that the baby baptism by the sprinkling of water is a pagan practice of sun and moon goddess worship (the false trinity).

   At the baby baptism a spiritual veil is placed over the baby’s spiritual eyes and hears by demonic forces in order to keep the person in religion and unable to see the truth of the baptism of believers and the baptism and gifts of the Holy Spirit.

   This demonic ritual is also actually a dedication of the baby to the Queen of Heaven and is a huge open door in the spirit over that person’s life. It gives the enemy direct access to our lives (in soul and body but also spiritually) and without the protection of the true baptism of believers, we are vulnerable to attacks from the enemy.

   We should really pray for the people in our country that they would see the truth of the baptism of believers and should come out of Babylon also with regards to the stronghold of the baby baptism.

5.2 **Unrepented sin**

   As said above, it all started with Adam and Eve’s choice to sin in the Garden of Eden. When they chose to sin, they gave away their God-given authority to Satan and allowed sin to have an effect on the human race.

   Again, as already said above, the only way in which to deal with sin is by sincere confession and repentance. Only when we confess of and repent for our sins can the Blood of Jesus wash us clean from the iniquity and unrighteousness brought about by it.

   1 John 1:9: *“If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”*

   Our Lord Jesus’ love and mercy is evident from Psalm 103 verses 11 and 12:  
   *“For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward those who fear Him; As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us.”*

   It therefore follows that if sin is not confessed and repented for, it remains and brings a curse on the person who refuses to repent. The curse of the sin gives
way of entrance to demons and DSC’s. The Blood of Jesus can only atone for that sin and wash it clean when the person admits the sin and asks Jesus for forgiveness.

Any person who knows that they have sinned but does not confess it and ask for forgiveness is in straight-forward disobedience towards God and, if carried on indefinitely, it may even result in open rebellion against God.

**Confession and repentance of sin is therefore the starting place from where believers in Jesus Christ obtain freedom in Christ.** The confession and repentance of the sin takes away the enemy’s rights (or footholds) in the person.

People who therefore do not believe in deliverance or think that it should not form part of the Body of Christ is therefore, by implication, also against repentance of sin since the deliverance process starts here. Put a different way: There can be no sustainable deliverance for a person if that person is not prepared to confess of and repent for all known sin in his/her life (and also in the lives of their ancestors).

We have often ministered to people where the Holy Spirit showed us that the reason why there are no substantial break-through in this person’s deliverance process, is that there is an area in the person’s life where he or she is still in sin and refuses to confess and repent for it. The result of this is plain disobedience towards God that may even come down to rebellion against God.

After we have confessed and repented for our sins, we should always remember to ask Jesus to come and wash us clean of all iniquity and unrighteousness with His Blood! If you have, for example, repented of unforgiveness and bitterness, then ask Jesus to come and wash all the unforgiveness, anger, bitterness and hatred from your soul dimension with His Blood.

Also remember (if you are ministering to someone else) to also test for demons and DSC’s that may have come in as a result of the unrepented sin. The repentance usually takes away the rights of the demons and/or DSC’s. Cast the demons out and ask Jesus to rip the DSC’s out.  

**5.3 Blood line (or generational) curses**

The first (and easiest) hold that Satan and his demons can obtain on a Christian in soul and body is through blood line curses. This is something that we will treat in depth during a following training module. At this stage, we can merely say that we know that sin brings curse and that unrepented sin brings curse that is inherited by the children and further descendants of that person. This is a spiritual rule that was created by God (as we will learn more about in module 4).
Blood line curses provide an entrance point to both demons and DSC’s in a believer’s soul and body.

5.4 **Unforgiveness – Others, self and God**

Although you may already have heard a lot about the fact that we should forgive other people and even our enemies, this aspect is still the root strategy most often used by Satan to keep God’s children in bondage.

5.4.1 **Unforgiveness is spiritual poison**

Unforgiveness may be compared with drinking poison and hoping that someone else will die! What we tend to forget if we refuse to forgive is that the person who have hurt us really do not care about what they have done to us but is carrying on with life and enjoying themselves whilst we are the ones that are being held captive by our own unforgiveness, hatred and bitterness.

5.4.2 **Forgiveness of others**

5.4.2.1 *Should we only forgive others if they repent towards us (i.e. admit and say that they are sorry)?*

Luke 17: 3 and 4: “Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him. And if he sins against you seven times in a day and seven times in a day returns to you saying “I repent”, you shall forgive him.”

It would appear from this Scripture that we should only forgive those who admit and repent towards us but let us see what Jesus did on the cross…..

Luke 23: 33 and 34: “And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. Then Jesus said, Father forgive them, for they do not know what they do…”

If we therefore follow the example of Jesus, we should forgive people even without them admitting their transgression and saying that they are sorry. The fact that the person who trespassed against you is not admitting and apologising to you is not a matter between you and that person but between that person and God. If God tells that person to apologise to you (since our God is a God of love, respect and relationship and wants the relationship to heal) and that person refuses to do so (because of usually either pride or stubbornness), it becomes disobedience by that person towards God.

It is therefore imperative that we should forgive even those that show no regret for what they have done to us, if we want to be set free. No wonder that Jesus says that we should forgive even our enemies.

---

102 Joyce Meyer – *Do yourself a favour and forgive*
5.4.2.2 **How many times should we forgive the same person?**

Matthew 18: 21 & 22: “Then Peter came to Him and said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Up to seven times? Jesus said to him, “I do not say to you, up to seven times, but up to seventy times seven.”

Jesus here basically said to Peter that we should carry on forgiving others even if the same person should continuously offend and/or hurt you.

Does this however mean we should just lay down and allow others to walk all over us and actually carry on to abuse us? No, definitely not! Although we should always forgive and should keep on forgiving the same person irrespective of how many times that person hurts us, we should also protect ourselves against hurt and abuse by drawing safe boundaries between us and others if we know that there is a tendency for that person to abuse or hurt you.

A good example of this would be a husband who abuses his wife (or vice versa!) constantly and actually to the point of her life being in danger. Instead of just accepting the abuse, she should take the necessary steps for her own protection pending the resolution of the conflict and the ending of the violence. If her husband does not stop his abusive behaviour, the wife should even consider laying charges against him with the Police.

Jesus loves us very much and it is definitely not His will for us that we should become a punching bag for others and that we should be trampled on and abused by others. We are his priceless Bride and He honours us and holds us in high regard and so should we and others.

We may also look at Matthew 18:15-18 for guidance in this regard.

5.4.2.3 **I do not have any unforgiveness – really?**

Sometimes we convince ourselves that we have forgiven others but then the unforgiveness still lies hidden in our souls. How will I know if unforgiveness lies hidden in me? Joyce Meyer lists 6 attitudes of the soul that reveal unforgiveness¹⁰³:

- **Unforgiveness always keep score** – Joyce Meyer says that when we forgive we must forgive completely and that means that we should let it go and remember it no more. We could remember if we tried to, but we don’t have to. We can forgive, walk away from it, and not think or talk about it any longer.

- **Unforgiveness boasts of its own good behaviour** – We should be careful of a critical and self-righteous attitude towards others. In Matthew 5:7 and 7:1-2 Jesus says that if we sow mercy, we will reap mercy but if we sow judgment, we will reap judgment.

---

¹⁰³ *Do yourself a favour.... Forgive!* P. 133
• **Unforgiveness complains** – Joyce Meyer says that if you find yourself complaining frequently about a specific individual, there is a good possibility that you still have some unforgiveness toward him/her in your heart.

• **Unforgiveness alienates, divides and separates** – People who are offended and filled with bitterness in most cases live lonely, separated lives.

• **Unforgiveness continues to bring up the offense** – Joyce Meyer says that when we are unforgiving we keep finding excuses to talk about what people have done to us. We bring it up in conversation as often as we can. She reminds us about the fact that what is in our hearts do come out of the mouth.

• **Unforgiveness resents the blessings enjoyed by the offender** – Unforgiveness makes it difficult for us to rejoice with someone else about the blessings that that person may be enjoying. The unforgiveness in this case often goes over in resentment and jealousy since we may be thinking that that person does not deserve the blessing because of what they have done to us. If we have truly forgiven, we would have no problem to share in the happiness of the person who have previously hurt us.

5.4.2.4 **What impact does my unforgiveness have on the forgiveness of my own sin?**

We can only expect God to forgive us our sins if we are prepared to forgive others who sin against us.

Matthew 6:12: “And forgive us our debts as we forgive our debtors.”

Matthew 6:14 and 15: “For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.”

Matthew 18: 21 to 35 – Parable of the unforgiving servant.

Luke 6:37: “Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven.”

If we consider the full implication of these Scriptures, we have to come to the conclusion that if we should refuse to forgive others who have trespassed against us, we thereby prevent the Blood of Jesus from washing us clean from the consequences (curse) of our own sin and therefore the curse of our own sin remains.

This shows the seriousness of and the consequences of unforgiveness in the spiritual realm.

Another way to explain the spiritual consequences of unforgiveness is that a believer cannot expect God to completely heal and deliver him/her until he/she has completely forgiven all those who have hurt and wronged them in their lives.
We often find unforgiveness to be a huge block to inner healing and deliverance and it perhaps explains why some people struggle to be free and to remain free!

5.4.2.5 What impact may my own inability to forgive have on my prayers?

Mark 11: 25 and 26: “And whenever you stand praying, if you have anything against anyone, forgive him, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father in heaven forgive your trespasses.”

In addition to the fact that our own sins will not be forgiven, this text indicates that our prayers to God may remain unanswered.

People often experience a feeling of not being heard by God or that their prayers do not reach the throne of God. We do not say that it is always the case but it may possibly be that the person still has a piece of unforgiveness in his/her soul towards other people and that it is this sin that stands in the way and causes them to experience a “block” in their prayer life.

5.4.3 Forgiveness of self

Many people do not experience break-through spiritually and otherwise because they are not able to forgive themselves for things that they have done in their past. They are constantly being tormented by feelings of guilt and condemnation and, if the unforgiveness of yourself is left unaddressed for too long, it may even result in self-rejection, self-hatred, depression and even suicide.

We should really ask Jesus to help us to forgive ourselves, once we have repented for those sins and have received the forgiveness of Jesus. We also need to set ourselves free and should then stop tormenting ourselves with guilt and condemnation.

We have found in ministry that for a person to forgive themselves is often even more difficult than to forgive someone else. In cases where the person suffers from rejection, the forgiveness of self becomes even more difficult since that person is usually, as a result of the rejection, also a perfectionist and sets very high standards for themselves (that are often totally unrealistic). This inability to forgive yourself is really an evil and vicious spiral from Satan that only Jesus, by the power of His Blood, can break.

We have often found in ministry that DSC’s (and demons) cling to this unforgiveness of yourself and draws power from it. Only when the person was able, with the help of Jesus, to truly forgive themselves could the DSC’s manifest and be ripped out by Jesus. An example of such a case is where a young lady felt that she has disappointed her parents in various ways and struggled to forgive herself. Only when Jesus helped her to forgive herself and to set herself completely free did the DSC’s of her father and mother manifest and could they be ripped out by Jesus. It became evident from our discussion with these DSC’s that it was specifically their role and function to keep her in feelings of guilt and condemnation!
5.4.4 Forgiving God

Although we know that God is righteous and therefore completely without sin, some people believe the lie of the enemy that God is to blame for something bad that happened to them or their loved ones in their lives. This may be the case where someone, for example, lost their family members in a car accident or one or both of their parents due to an illness etc. We have also found that people who suffer from a seemingly incurable decease may often subconsciously blame God or believe the lie that God “allowed” the illness or even that the illness is God’s will for them.

This lie keeps them in captivity and may even open a door for the spirit of the Antichrist to enter their souls and bodies. These people then usually become angry and even resentful towards God.

In cases such as these, we should first ask Jesus, by the power of His Holy Spirit, to expose the lie to the person and to show the person His truth.

In John 10 verse 10 Jesus says: “The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly.” Hereby Jesus makes it clear that all good things come from Him but that all bad things (that may happen in our lives) come from the thief who is Satan and his demons.

We can therefore never rightfully blame God for something bad that has happened in our lives. We should blame ourselves and also our ancestors who used their own free will to choose to sin and who thereby brought curse over us in soul and body.

If we should merely say to the person that he/she should forgive God, we actually enforce the lie that God was responsible for the bad thing that happened and we end up messing up the person’s impression of the character of God (i.e. His righteousness, love, mercy and faithfulness towards us).

Therefore, the correct way to deal with something like this is to ask Jesus to expose the lie and to show the person the truth about the situation (i.e. who caused the bad thing to happen and why it happened) and then to assist the person to cast down the lie and to renew his or her mind with the truth. One may then also propose to the person that he/she should ask God for forgiveness for the fact that he/she blamed God incorrectly for what happened and thereby allowed spirits of anger, rebellion and even the Antichrist to enter their souls.

The best example of how anger towards God (based on the lie that He was the cause of something bad that happened) can have a huge effect on a person and his descendants is a DSC of a man that we once found in someone we ministered to. The man we ministered to said to us beforehand that he often doubts God’s love for him and has a suppressed anger towards God inside of him, as if he blames God for something really bad that happened (but he did not know what the bad thing that happened was!) When we tested for a DSC in him a man that
lived hundreds of years ago (that was in his blood line) came out and said that he was a God-fearing man when he lived but that people came and slaughtered his whole family right in front of his eyes (like animals). He was the only one who (although heavily injured) survived the attack. That man then blamed God for what had happened to him and his family and could never make peace with the fact that God apparently did not protect them. He had huge anger and resentment towards God in him and admitted that he came down the blood lines because of this and that he was also in the father, grandfather etc. of the man that we ministered to. The DSC said that his function in this blood line was to cause unbelief and doubt as well as anger and resentment towards God. He wanted his descendants to totally reject the goodness and righteousness of God since he himself could not believe in it.

5.4.5 Cleansing by the Blood

After the person has forgiven all others, themselves and have cast down the lie that God is responsible for the bad things that happened to them, we should always ask Jesus to come and wash the person with His precious Blood. The power of the Blood of Jesus should not be underestimated. It is the Blood that spiritually cleanses us from the wrong thoughts and the negative emotions of e.g. unforgiveness, hatred, bitterness, anger, depression, sadness etc. Always remember to apply the Blood of Jesus!!

Revelation 12:11: “They (the believers) overcame him (Satan) by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony.”

Also remember to test for demons of unforgiveness, bitterness, anger, hatred etc. Cast them out since their rights have been taken away.

Test for DSC’s and, if they manifest, address them, ask them to cooperate and withdraw all of their strategies and then ask Jesus to rip them out.104

(Further recommended reading on unforgiveness: Joyce Meyer’s book “Do yourself a favour… Forgive!” (2012, published by Faith Words))

5.5 Unhealed trauma – current, childhood, even in the womb (including rejection & emotional hurt)

Unhealed trauma is a huge open door in any Christian’s life whereby the enemy may continue to attack a person.

If we talk about trauma, it may be anything from childhood rejection, molestation or even rape to current trauma such as a motor vehicle accident, an armed burglary or robbery or even an abusive husband (or wife!) or a divorce.

The reason why trauma creates an open door for the demonic is that it is usually associated with extreme shock, fear, anxiety, pain (emotionally and/or physically), extreme sadness, rejection etc. These negative emotions do not

---

104 See our teachings on DSC’s on our webpage and also in a further Warrior School module.
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
come from God but are inflicted by the enemy and causes the enemy to get a foothold in our soul dimension and body.

It therefore follows logically that the enemy will retain this foothold in our lives if the trauma is not healed. Only Jesus, through the power of His Holy Spirit and by His Blood can truly heal us in spirit, soul and body. We do have respect for psychologists and believe that there is a place for them in the medical industry and especially in the field of the healing of our souls (our emotions and thought life) BUT if these psychologists do not ask Jesus to come and heal the person with His Blood (therefore, if the source of healing is not “Jesus”) then the healing will always only remain on the surface and incomplete. **We reiterate that only Jesus, by His Blood, can give us complete and deep inner healing**.105

It is therefore of the utmost importance that all believers should ask Jesus to come into the deepest chambers of their souls and to heal them completely through the power of His Blood.

Demons and DSC’s often cling to unhealed trauma and will usually not give up their stronghold before the trauma has been healed by Jesus. **One may compare unhealed trauma with garbage and demons & DSC’s with rats and mice. Your will never get rid of the rats and mice if you do not throw out the garbage!**

In a next module we will discuss unhealed trauma thoroughly and equip you with ways and methods of how to guide someone to complete inner healing in Jesus. This module will also include how we should deal with rejection, the spiritual concept of “hurt inner children” (as well as “hurt inner adults”) and how Jesus can even come and heal our unhealed trauma whilst we were still in our mothers’ wombs!

5.6 **Wrong mind sets - importance of renewal of the mind**

Paul says in Romans 12:2 and 2 Cor. 10:5 that we should renew our minds with the truth of God and that we should take every thought captive to make it obedient to Christ. **Renewal of the mind is therefore a very important part of inner healing and deliverance.**

Any believer who was healed and delivered by the power of God may fall back into the same bondage if that believer does not renew his/her mind to constantly cast away the lies of the enemy and to believe the truth of God, as set out in His Word.

This may be illustrated by the following example: We may cast a spirit of fear out of someone now but if that person does not choose to believe what Jesus says in His Word that we have not been given a spirit of fear but of power, love and a sound mind (2 Tim1:7), that person’s freedom in Christ will be short-lived.

---

105 Isaiah 53:5: .... *And by His stripes we are healed.*

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
In our ministry, we have experienced this area of inner healing and deliverance to be the **most difficult to deal with** (even more difficult than to cast out demons and to deal with DSC’s). Renewal of the mind is something that only the relevant individual can do since only that individual has authority over his/her free will and mind!

The strategy of the enemy in our minds may be illustrated as follows and we call it the “Spiral of Life and Death”:

**SPIRAL OF LIFE OR DEATH**

Everything first starts in the spiritual realm before it manifests in the physical realm. Good and bad.

**JESUS CHRIST (THE LIGHT)**

![Spiral of Life](image)

**FORCES OF DARKNESS**

- Thought
- Emotion
- Words
- Actions
- Habits
- Destiny

**YOU CHOOSE! (Rev. 3:20)**

It is therefore of the utmost importance that believers should take captive every thought that is not in line with God’s truth in order to prevent the spiral of death to gain further momentum.

A lie that is not addressed with God’s truth can also ultimately become a powerful stronghold in the mind that prevents the inner healing and deliverance of that person. A good example of this would be someone that has a wrong understanding of who God is namely that God is angry with him/her and wants to punish them for something instead of the truth that God is merciful and wants to forgive the person and set the person free.

Another example of such a demonic stronghold in the mind would be if someone should not believe the truth that Christians can have demons and DSC’s and be subject to blood line curses. This lie will continue to block the inner healing and deliverance that Jesus wants to give to this believer and unfortunately this person will remain in bondage to Satan in his soul and body until the lie is cast down and the truth is accepted.
Our measure for determining the truth is the Word of God and our thoughts should be discerned against the Word that will always expose truth and the lie. Hebrews 4:12: For the Word of God is living and powerful and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit and of joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

We often find in ministry that DSC’s and demons draw their power from a wrong mind set and will not “surface” or cooperate before the person has not allowed Jesus to show him or her the truth and has then chosen to renew their mind with the truth.

(Further recommended reading: Joyce Meyer’s book: Battlefield of the mind)

5.7 Denial of the truth – about yourself, someone else or a situation

We often find in the ministry room that a person is in denial about some important aspect of his or her life and that this is actually the root cause of him or her being kept in bondage.

A good example of this is a young man whom we ministered to who was in denial of the fact that he never had a good relationship with his father and that he actually suffers from serious rejection due to the fact that his father never really had time for him or validated him as a son. He also felt that he could never truly live up to his father’s expectations.

It is human nature (primarily as a method to protect ourselves) to suppress feelings of rejection and hurt. Combined with some male ego we often find that the person keeps telling himself that everything was actually “fine”. If he does this long enough he himself will eventually believe it. What we then find is a stronghold in the person’s mind of denial birthed as a protective mechanism since the person may have sensed in his/her soul that the hurt is just too deep and that he/she may not be able to bare the pain and all the other emotions associated with it. The person then rather chooses to block it out from memory and convinces themselves that it never happened.

We have also found this in a woman that we have ministered to who was raped by her own father from a very early age until about the age of 6 when it stopped. The trauma was so severe for this young child (as well as so irreconcilable with the image of her father that she had as a child there after) that she kept on telling herself that it must be her imagination and that it never really happened. It was also easier for the woman to merely suppress the memories and be in denial about it than to face the truth and to ask Jesus to heal her.

Jesus says in His Word in John 8 verse 32: “And you shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.”

If someone does not want to know the truth and prefers to live in denial, he or she will remain in emotional, physical and spiritual bondage and will not be set free since an important spiritual key to deliverance and healing is “facing the truth no matter how traumatic it may be”. Once we face the truth, we can
invite Jesus in and ask Him to heal us with the power of His Blood and only then can we be truly free.

We have often heard from demons and DSC’s that their functions in the person we ministered to was to keep the person in denial of the truth and also to suppress their childhood memories. When we asked them why they wanted to do that they always said: "Because if he/she realises the truth and remembers what actually happened, they can go to Jesus and He will heal them! We have to prevent that!

5.8 Deception and self-deception

If someone is in deception and chooses to stay in that deception, they will remain in bondage. We have to be lovers of the truth and should be ever seeking the truth. Paul says in 2 Thessalonians 2:10: “and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved.”

We have ministered to several people already that are in some form of deception and refuses to see and realise their own deception. They therefore simply do not have a love for the truth.

A good example of this is a woman that we have ministered to a while ago whom we could pick up in the spirit is solidly entangled in the grip of the demon Jezebel and is an out-and-out Jezebel type of personality. She was utterly controlling, manipulative, tried to dominate everybody into following her will, denies her own faults and blames everybody else for what goes on in her life. When we gave her a book about the demonic strongholds of Jezebel and Ahab to read (in the hope that the Holy Spirit would convince her of the fact that she gave the demonic spirit of Jezebel access into her life) she came back to us with the conclusion that she has all the typical traits of Ahab and that people frequently abuse her and that she should no longer allow that!!! It was clear to us that demons of deception and confusion tried to keep her from seeing the truth about herself. How can one begin to confess and ask for forgiveness if you are unable to see the truth about yourself and your own faults?

Another example of how deception can keep people in bondage is where we could pick up that the people we ministered to was in bondage to the false (or counterfeit) holy spirit, Kundalini. We tried to talk to these people and to show them what Kundalini’s stronghold consist of and how it operates and how it keeps them in bondage but until they themselves are able to see that they have been deceived by Kundalini (to think that it is the true Holy Spirit), they will not be able to gain freedom in Jesus Christ. No wonder that Kundalini usually works together with spirits of deception, confusion and mind-control. Those people (on the other hand) who allowed the Holy Spirit to show them the difference between the true and the false and who could admit their own deception, were set free.

Self-deception is also a very important root cause of bondage since someone may have an inflated ego with a blown-up image of themselves and may even
think that they are God’s gift to the world or that they themselves are going to root out all evil and save the world! No one can do that, only Jesus can. Further, it is important to remember that what we have and are able to do is only grace from God and not because of ourselves and our own abilities. What they then usually do not realise is that they themselves, through their own pride and inflated ego, are blocking the way to their deliverance and healing. Before that stronghold of pride, unteachableness and self-righteousness is not broken down, no true inner healing and deliverance will come.

6. WHAT TO EXPECT IN MODULE 4 – 4 & 5 MAY 2018

We will discuss the following subject in Module 4:

WASHING YOUR SPIRITUAL CLOTHES IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB – Blood line curses and its effect on believers – Renunciation prayer to renounce and cancel all known blood line curses.

7. HOMEWORK IN PREPARATION FOR TRAINING MODULE 4

- Pray that the Holy Spirit will show you any unrepented sin in your own life, confess and repent for that sin and ask Jesus to wash you clean with His blood;
- Pray and ask the Holy Spirit to show you any unforgiveness in your life (towards yourself, others and even God), confess of and repent for that unforgiveness. Forgive yourself, others and God and set yourself, others and God completely free. Ask Jesus to wash you clean with His blood; and
- Pray and ask the Holy Spirit to show you any wrong mind-sets that you may have, if there are any self-deception in your life and whether you are in denial of any truth about yourself or a situation. On receipt of the truth from the Holy Spirit, repent and ask for forgiveness and ask our Lord Jesus to help you renew your mind and to cast away any self-deception or any denial of the truth.

Other highly recommended books to read, if time allows:

- Defeating Dark Angels by Charles H Kraft
- Victory over the Darkness by Neil T Andersen (2000, Regal Books)
- Do yourself a favour… Forgive by Joyce Meyer (2012, Faith Words)
- Healing through Deliverance by Peter Horrobin (Ellel Ministries)
- Mysterious secrets of the Dark Kingdom, JP Timmons (e-book)

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
ANNEXURE

TO IGNITED IN CHRIST WARRIOR SCHOOL 2018 - MODULE 3

The demonic crown princes or principalities:\n\textit{APOLLYON}\n
Apollyon’s primary work is to keep human beings from serving God. As such, he resists true worship of God the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. He is very active in promoting false religion. He is one of the main spirits in operation upon the earth today because we have never had a time in the history of the world where there were more false religions. He has special servient spirits who are specialists in promoting false religion and worship.

The main function of this principality is to promote false religion. His primary goal is to turn people away from God into idolatry. We should be careful to define idolatry also. It is not just the worship of graven images, sticks and stones. It is these but much more. Anything can be an idol e.g. money, sex or sports. Whatever you spend the most time during and thinking about, that is your god. Apollyon wants to keep you from thinking about God and His Kingdom. He wants to keep you from reading the Bible and prayer. His purpose is twofold in this endeavour: (1) he wants you to go to hell, and (2) he wants to keep you from doing anything for God.

He is also responsible for causing church splits over doctrine, as well as introducing false doctrine into the churches. He is primarily responsible for introducing the “doctrines of demons” mentioned in I Timothy 4:1

Another area he works hard in is commitment. He seeks to prevent Christians from becoming committed to the work of God. He works subtly in this area and we have not recognised him at work. He also seeks to prevent financial commitment or support. He works closely with Mammon in this area. He will specially attempt to stir up strife amongst believers.

Apollyon is also actively at work sending demons against Christians to keep them spiritually dry and prayerless. He fosters the sins of spiritual pride and criticism within the Body of Christ. He knows full well that the Spirit of God cannot work much where there is a lack of unity and where there is pride. He is seeking any means possible to cause a spirit of disunity within the Body of Christ and the local church.

Have you ever wondered why there is so much argument in the ministry over insignificant things? You might answer, “Jealousy, pride, arrogance, and stupidity.”

\textsuperscript{106} Our primary source here (other than the Holy Spirit) is J. P. Timmons’ book \textit{Mysterious secrets of the dark kingdom}.
The answer is Apollyon. He is behind them all. His name means eternal destruction and you had better believe that is exactly what he has in mind for you, your family and your ministry if you don’t engage him with the Holy Spirit in combat!

Apollyon works very closely with the two Powers of Baal and Ashtaroth. These two Powers work mostly in the area of false religion. That is why we see their names in the Bible over and over in connection with false religion and idolatry.

**ABADDON**

Like the name “Apollyon”, “Abaddon” means “eternal destruction.” Abaddon is the Hebrew word while Apollyon is Greek. They mean the same thing. Their functions in the Dark Kingdom are different, however. Abaddon is a foul smelling demon. Often when ministering deliverance to homosexuals, a minister can smell his presence.

The chief goal of this Principality is to pollute the human race, especially Christians. His purpose is to make them unholy and thus unable to stand before God. Once this goal is achieved, that Christian is virtually powerless since they are cut off from God and having their prayers answered. Consequently, this Principality also seeks to keep a person from repenting once they fall into sin and are out of fellowship with God. And, by blaming God or some other person for the situation. Abaddon can keep one in a state of perpetual unrepentance such that the person cannot receive from God. A Christian who cannot receive from God not only has no power, but also is not in any way a threat to the government of the Dark Kingdom. They have effectively been spiritually neutered.

Abaddon works with Satan to promote filthiness of thought and action. He is the one primarily responsible for the bad habits which Christians have a hard time disposing of in their lives. He is responsible for adultery, fornication, incest, homosexuality, bestiality and pornography. He is responsible for other forms of sexual depravity as well, such as paedophilia which is greatly on the rise in the Western world.

This Principality also is the one most responsible for alcoholism. He wants to break down the ability of the person to control their own mind. Then they are an easy target for control by other members of the Dark Kingdom. He uses drugs and sex in a similar manner. A person engaged in such behaviour not only is unclean before God, but their mind is being kept from even thinking about God as Abaddon sends the demons of lust to possess that person. Such a person may become totally possessed by a spirit of lust, seeking only sex (nymphomania), liquor (Alcoholism), or cocaine (drug habit). Such a person is totally controlled by Abaddon to do his bidding. Being totally consumed with their habit, such a person cannot even think about God for a moment. Naturally he would like to enslave them to more than one habit if at all possible. We see examples of this in Rock Music and drugs, prostitution and drugs.
According to those who know him, he is instrumental in raising up the many discotheques throughout the world to encourage sexual immorality. He was the principality responsible for inventing the strobe light used at these establishments. It is also obvious that he is behind the terrible demonic demise of rock music to the current satanic rock where altar calls are given to accept Satan. The young people at these events have no idea what they are doing.

Abaddon works primarily with the Powers of Asmodee and Mammon.

Through his work with Mammon, he controls the whole world through the financial markets, sex and greed. He is responsible for the “back stabbing” attitude prevalent in many companies and the “dog eat dog” attitude of people. This attitude and behaviour is gradually coming into the Church as well.

Abaddon also likes to work on Christians to make them dissatisfied with their possessions, job, or spouse. Thus they become more materialistic in their outlook which is contrary to the spiritual principles we have learned from the LORD Jesus and the Holy Spirit. “If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.” (Colossians 3:1-2)

Whenever we violate this principle, we get into trouble. Abaddon knows that and is seeking to keep our thoughts and actions in the physical realm away from spiritual things and God. And by keeping Christians spending money on things they don’t need, he can work with Mammon to keep you on the treadmill of “climbing the corporate ladder” with all of its ungodly ramifications. As the cycle progresses, you find that you have less and less time for God and your family.

**BELIAL**

This Principality is in charge of all occult and magical arts. He is also the main one we see behind the practice of metaphysics in the world.

Belial is the spirit who heads up all of the mystic schools and lodges such as the Rosicrucians, Masons, Shriner, Reformed Ogboni Society, et al. There are literally thousands of secret societies throughout the world.

Belial is the spirit behind all of the false prophetic churches that we see in West Africa. They are called White Garment churches and they rely on Belial, Panion and others to assist their growth. Satan and Belial are good buddies. And they know man’s affinity for the supernatural. This is perhaps the biggest battle we face in our churches in Africa.
He encourages people to practice both magic and yoga with their religion. He often works with Paimon, Ariton, Marine and Leviathan to promote his evil agenda.

Belial is also the spirit responsible for intellectualism in religion. He will deceive people into believing a lie on the basis of how it sounds to their intellect. He is very cunning and good at this tactic. Belial is almost as cunning and as great a deceiver as Satan himself.

This evil angel is also often called the god of the planet. This is in reference to the Earth. His main objective is to cause war and death. He likes to destroy people and see them die. We see his name mentioned quite frequently in the Bible, often as a synonym for a worthless, evil person.

Among the powers we see reporting to him include Gog and Magog, the gods of war. They work together to cause bloodshed and to provide blood for the demon world.

THE BEAST

This Principality, as we well know from Scripture, will terrorise the earth during the last days before the LORD returns to establish the millennial kingdom.

He will come forth as a great master of deception in two areas:

1. Ecclesiastical System – he will set up a religious system upon the earth for demonic worship. Those who refuse to worship him, will be killed. This ecclesiastical system is already being set up around the world (The New World Order & One World Religion (i.e. New Age)). From this as well as Bible prophesy, we know that the time of his appearance is near.

2. Governmental or Political System – He will use the Antichrist to organise a ten-nation confederate force with which to attack Jerusalem. He will govern politically by controlling the world’s money and food supply (The New World Order).

The number of the Beast is 666. He can appear in 666 different forms. His symbol is the leopard which is a prominent symbol in Bible prophecy, also being the symbol for Greece. (Refer Daniel 7 in addition to Revelation.)

He will cause wide scale destruction and desolation for the human race during the end time which is almost upon us. The Bible speaks about him and this time as follows:
‘Therefore when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place” (whoever reads, let him understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes. But woe to those who are pregnant and to those with nursing babies in those days! And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect’s sake those days will be shortened.” (Matthew 24:15-22 NKJV)

All the false religions are now in preparation for his appearing with the Antichrist. Those who follow and worship him will be cast into the lake of fire and brimstone to be tormented forever.

The demonic powers\textsuperscript{107}:

**ASHTAROTH**

This demonic angel is often called the Queen of Heaven (Jer. 7:18; 44:17-19, 25). She is worshipped as a goddess, having first manifested to mankind as a female centuries ago. She works a lot with Baal and is associated with him. Together they often work with the principality of Apollyon in the promotion of false religion. They are the heads of the religious spirits operating throughout the world today.

Ashtaroth is in charge of all nature religions and what we call paganism. Everywhere in the world where they celebrate crop festivals (which is most countries), she is behind it. She also delights herself in crop sacrifices from the people. You can see that she is usurping God’s position in wanting to be worshipped for providing food to humans.

In Africa, as well as Asia, she is in charge of ancestor worship. As the earth goddess, sacrifices must be offered to her before the planting and harvesting of crops. She relishes the sacrifice of firstborn children and especially twins. In countries deep into worship and reverence for Ashtaroth, they usually disdain the birth of twins.

As the Queen of Heaven, she claims the ability to give children to infertile couples. This is a big problem in Africa where barrenness is not tolerated and often results in divorce. The truth though is that she actually causes the barrenness and wants to “close the womb”.

Also, as the Earth goddess, she has acquired from Satan the secret of the various herbs and plants upon the earth. These herbs are utilised to prepare magical potions.

\textsuperscript{107} J P Timmons, *Mysterious secrets of the Dark Kingdom*, p. 61 - 80
or medicines, as they are called in Africa. She passes on these secrets to her hand-picked servants who often become healers (called herbalists or witch doctors in Africa). This “healing” is used against the human race. These herbalists or witch doctors use these secrets to gain income for themselves and the witches with whom they work. They also use the knowledge to enslave people and obtain more servants for the Dark Kingdom. Consequently, all satanic healing originates with her!

This is one reason you must be able to differentiate the healing of God from that of the Dark Kingdom. She will work with the Principality known as the Beast in the end time to perform “healings” and “miracles” unprecedented in human history. These healings and miracles will persuade people to worship the Beast as mentioned in Revelation.

The occurrence of these healings and miracles such as the dead being raised is almost a daily occurrence in West Africa. We had better increase our spiritual acumen and know that working of God from the counterfeit of the devil.

Ashtaroth was responsible for the Babylonian cult religious system which is still in the world today. This relationship also resulted in the introduction of the pagan nature religions as well as occultism, astrology and divination (fortune telling).

Ashtaroth is represented by the moon. It is no accident that the false religion of Islam is represented by the moon as well. Mecca is the headquarters for the Eastern Kingdom of Satan.

Like others in the Dark Kingdom, she goes by many other names such as:

1. Diana – the prostitute goddess of the Ephesians
2. Venus – the goddess of love
3. Rhea – the Olympian Mother of gods
4. Isi – the moon goddess of India
5. Isis – Worshipped by the Egyptians as the goddess of fertility. She is associated with the secret societies of the Freemasons and the Rosicrucians
6. Shing Mao – the mother of China
7. Irene – the goddess of peace in Greece
8. Holy Mother or Mother of God – often worshipped or prayed to by Roman Catholics
9. Madonna – honoured in the art world
10. Queen of Heaven
11. Cybele
12. Semiramis

Besides the moon, she is often represented as a beautiful woman carrying a child. This is her appeal to mankind as the fertility goddess. She is also sometimes represented by a pregnant woman.
BAAL

Baal is the Power who was worshipped by the Canaanites as God. He is the bull god and is represented by a bull. In his normal appearance, he is half man and half bull. Remember the Greek Minotaur? The root meaning of Baal in Hebrew simply means “lord” or “husband”. Whereas Ashtaroth is the goddess of fertility, Baal is the god of fertility. He is also known as the Sun God. As discussed previously, he often works hand in hand with Ashtaroth and Apollyon to promote false religions.

As the Sun God of Babylon, he is represented by the sun. All sun worshipers are worshipping Baal.

In Egypt he is known as the Son of the Nile or Rah. He is the spirit who possessed Akhenaton, the husband of Nefertiti (possessed by Ashtaroth).

In addition to false religion, Baal promotes religious prostitution as well as shrine prostitutes such as those encountered by the men of God in the Bible.

It was through the power known as Baal that the occult was introduced into the world in an attempt to pollute the spiritual worship of man. This he did by possessing Nimrod. Baal also brought alcoholism into the world. This was to induce man to give up control of his God given mental faculties so that demons could fully control the human race. Not surprisingly, alcohol and sexual immorality often go hand in hand. We see the operation of Baal in Exodus 32.

Along with alcohol, he likes to use tobacco, hallucinatory drugs, sex, murder and pride to control his victims. The original use of drugs was in religious worship and still is throughout most of the pagan world today.

A favourite sacrifice Baal enjoys is that of firstborn children. This is done as a mockery of God and the Passover recorded in Exodus. It is also to mock the Jewish dedication or sanctification of the firstborn to God (see Ex 13:2).

In pagan Rome, Baal was known as the god Jupiter. In addition to working with Apollyon and Ashtaroth to promote false religion he works with Abaddon to influence parties and discotheques by creating an atmosphere for alcoholism and sexual immorality. In furthering this goal, as the sun god, he has taught mankind the hypnotic and psychological effects of light. He was instrumental in developing the lighting system used in discos today. The purpose behind this lighting system, spiritually, is to increase the sexual desires of the youth and lead them into sexual degradation. The effect of this light, along with another of his inventions called heavy metal rock music, has had a tremendous impact toward destroying our youth in many ways. I believe when you examine these facts carefully, you will be able to see the demonic work of...
these Principalities and Powers as they create a synergistic effect by combining all of these evil inventions.

According to those who knew him, Baal was the demon who possessed Nebuchadnezzar during the period of his insanity. They say he is the Power and chief demon in charge of insanity and mental illness. We see his work often in Africa as we deal with many cases of total insanity with root causes in the spirit realm. These are people who have been given up on by the medical profession. But thank God He has not given up on them and we have seen many delivered.

As the sun god, his symbol is the sun or the star. As with Ashtaroth it is no accident that many Islamic nations portray a star, crescent moon or both on their flags. Baal has also been called Orion, named after the astronomical constellation.

Baal is the star not only of Eastern religions (named not from geography but from Satan’s Eastern Kingdom in Mecca – the seat of false religion), but also of the secret societies and lodges.

Baal is the all-seeing eye of Freemasonry and the third eye of the Eastern religions. Most Christians should be familiar with the “third eye” and its occult ramifications. It is representative of enlightenment. This is why Hindu women and others place a tattoo or mole on their forehead where the third eye is located. Many of those involved in the occult world possess a spiritual third eye through which they are able to see into the spirit world at all times. Others have many of these eyes.

In India, Baal is known as Iswara of the Hindu religion and forbids the eating of the cow, a symbol for the Greater Witches.

**BEELZEBUB**

His name means Lord of the Flies. He exercises control in the spirit world over everything that flies. As such, he is over all the witches and wizards who fly in the night to the spirit world. He is very wicked.

Being in charge of the witches, Beelzebub is in charge of collecting the blood sacrifices made to Satan. They have very large blood banks in the heavens where the blood is taken and stored. Those who have seen these blood banks in the spirit world tell me the reservoirs are very large. They compare in size to the large storage tanks one sees at a petroleum refinery here in America.

As the chief demon of Satan in the gathering of blood, Beelzebub is a specialist in destruction and loss of life. Using his agents, he causes “accidents” and takes special delight in causing catastrophic “accidents” such as airline crashes, where there is a large loss of life.
In appearance, Beelzebub is half man and half horse. He is the pattern for the centaur found in mythology.

Beelzebub is the most destructive and ferocious of the Powers. As such, he is feared by all the others.

**ARITON**

This Power is in charge of all the demons and agents involved with magical powers. He is being appealed to whenever someone wishes to gain more magical power.

**MAMMON**

Most people familiar with Scripture have heard the name of Mammon. We associate Mammon with money and we talk about the God of money. We never knew how right we were. We thought it was just figurative. Theologically speaking, we would say that a person who worships money is one who worships the God of Mammon. This is in fact true.

Mammon occupies the sixth plane above the earth. From here, he is in charge of the storehouses of Satan in the heavenly realm. Mammon is like a mass merchant for the Dark Kingdom. He is the treasurer and as such is often called the Golden Demon.

His appearance is the form of a man, but he has a golden complexion. He has the facial tribal markings common among Yoruba men in West Africa. He has two facial tribal marks, parallel straight lines, located on each cheek. He distributes the wealth of the Dark Kingdom to the servants of Satan in the world. This is done to maintain and reinforce satanic control over the entire world. This control will reach its zenith, we are told, in the last days during the reign of the Beast. The Beast, the Bible tells us, will exercise control over much (many theologians believe all) of the world.

Mammon is also responsible for establishing the contracts involving money and its distribution with the Agents and Rulers of Darkness employed by the Dark Kingdom. Believe it or not, he has contracts with certain families in the earth who do his bidding for great sums of money. Most of these families are well known, wealthy and “respectable.” They are located throughout the world. They use the money to support war, politics, prostitution and the distribution of drugs.

Another goal of this Power is to keep money out of the hands of Christians, especially those with giving hearts who want to do something for God financially. Many Christians, even those tithing, wonder why they are having such financial difficulty today. This is the God of Mammon at work.
Mammon entices people of this world by making them become dissatisfied with what they possess. You probably never guessed that when you got the urge for a new car, boat, television or house, spiritual warfare was being waged against you by Mammon. He says you need a bigger house or another colour television set. Before you know it, you have fourteen colour sets, two boats, an airplane and a bigger mortgage. And you are in trouble. Especially with what is coming upon the world in the near future, a total economic collapse. This is how Mammon has assisted Satan in destroying the family unit.

Mammon exercises control over all the demons of greed and selfishness. He also controls the demons of poverty and financial destitution whom he sends against Christians to keep us poor.

The god or power of Mammon possesses mankind through the love of money. The Bible says in I Timothy that the “love of money is the root of all evil.” Notice, money is not the root of evil. It is the love of money. Like me, you have probably known people who were consumed with making money. That is all they think about from morning to evening. They are possessed by Mammon!

**PAIMON**

This Power is the one who controls all celestial or heavenly demons. Because of his involvement in the heavens, he has influence over the stars and planets. Therefore, we find him working with Baal, sometimes known as Orion. He closely works with the Principality Belial since Belial is over the planets and stars.

Paimon is also known as the crystal demon. While working with Belial and servient spirits, he speaks to people through mirrors, crystal balls and water.

This Power is also the one who will pretend to be the voice of God to fool people. He works in the White Garment churches of West Africa to provide false prophecy. There are thousands of these churches in Africa. They are proto-types of the churches that the Beast will set up. Paimon provides information to the “pastor” which would appear to be from God. It is counterfeit to the revelation gifts of the Holy Spirit.

Paimon, like Satan, will often masquerade as an angel of light. He will introduce himself as Michael, the archangel. He is the lord over soothsayers and fortune tellers.

**ASMODEE**

This Power is often called “The Stinker” by those who associated with him in the past. Asmodee is heavily involved with sexual immorality and he marries people for Satan. He is responsible for the spirit of Jezebel in the Bible and often works with Baal.
Asmodee works primarily with the Principality of Abaddon and reports to him.

The following problems in your life or in a situation may indicate the work of Asmodee:

1. Sexual immorality and prostitution
2. Sexual perversion such as homosexuality, lesbianism, bestiality
3. Barrenness of the womb
4. Contempt for one’s spouse and marital conflict.
5. Repeated divorces and the inability to form permanent, cohesive relationships of the deepest kind such as marriage.

The primary responsibility of Asmodee is to pollute the human race with immorality. Because of this goal, he works with the other Principalities and Powers to foster sexual immorality, perversion, pornography, and prostitution.

He marries people spiritually for Satan and has sex with them as do Satan and others. He is the demon responsible for spirit husbands and wives in Africa. People there, even Christians, often have a husband or wife in the spirit world. This is a form of possession and must be dealt with through deliverance ministry.

This is a common problem in Africa as those possessed are involved with water spirits who work with Asmodee. The head of all water spirits, Marine, is half woman and half fish. She is where the image of a mermaid came from. Another ruler of the water spirits is Leviathan. This is the same Leviathan who started the original rebellion with Belial. He is found in Job 41, Psalm 74 and Isaiah 27:1.

In Christian marriages, Asmodee is interested in breaking down the morals of one or both partners. He is responsible for jealousy and uses it as a tool to promote adultery within the marriage. Marriage counsellors could learn much by studying the tactics of Asmodee. He is at work in many ways to destroy the holiness with which God created in institution of marriage. He is responsible for men who become “middle age crazy” and then leaving their wife and family for a younger woman. They find out too late, after the new relationship fades, that it was a mistake. He will also encourage a partner to just leave. He tells them they can find a prettier, more deserving husband or wife.

Asmodee encourages homo-sexuality as another means to destroy the institution of marriage. Today we see him actively at work encouraging society to do away with marriage altogether. He wants us to junk marriage as being old-fashioned and antiquated. Who needs it and the problems? Just live life and have a good time. Enjoy sex with as many as you wish and live together with anyone you want, especially if you’re divorced and have small children who will become neurotic and feel unloved as
a result of this lifestyle. The Dark Kingdom is always looking ahead! That is why they are doing everything possible to destroy the youth of the entire world through every means possible.

People involved in sexual relationships with a spirit husband or wife will have dreams in which they see sexual parts or have sexual intercourse. Often they describe themselves as being caressed sexually in the dream. Severe cases will see demons approaching them in human form demanding to have sex with them. Members of the Dark Kingdom can also use this to cause miscarriages and other problems for humans.

Asmodee gives to his spirit partners the gifts of intelligence, beauty (always) and wealth (sometimes). He does this in order to entice other new recruits. They particularly like to obtain young women whom they send into the churches to encourage sexual sins among the ministers.

As I think you can see, Asmodee is the Power most responsible for the destruction of the family as we know it today. He and Satan knows that without the safety and security of the family unit, mankind is doomed.

**MAGOG**

Magog is the Power and demon of war! He is sometimes referred to the Demon of Iron. Magog teaches people and nations to make war. He works very closely with the white witches in the design and manufacture of war equipment and technology. He has a spiritual laboratory where thousands of demons and some humans do research night and day to develop new technology and weaponry designed to wage war and kill. The demons are usually not concerned with who wins the war, but only that blood is shed.

Magog is instrumental in controlling the demons who cause anger and hate. He uses these servient spirits just as Asmodee does in marriage. Magog uses them to stir up fights or war. He normally works with Belial.

Together, they like to see people possessed with what is called the triplet spirit – anger, fear, and hate. This spirit can enter as three and usually does. This triplet spirit also works with thirteen other spirits including unforgiveness.

Whenever there is a war (which is all the time somewhere in the world), Magog and his assigned demons will march out with both forces just to see the blood flow. They need much blood for their blood banks in the spirit world.
Magog is also the guardian spirit over the communist countries of China and the Soviet Union. He is involved whenever human beings are seen fighting, cursing and angry.

This Power is so fierce in battle that no human forces can withstand him. Along with Gog, who is the spirit of Antichrist, Magog is being prepared by the Beast and Satan to come against Israel in the last great battle upon the earth at Armageddon.
1. INTRODUCTION

“Demonic soul copies” (hereinafter referred to as “DSC’s”), as a spiritual concept, is very new to the Body of Jesus Christ and therefore understandably also “foreign” to most Christians. When something is new, it may be expected that there would be resistance from people since it is in their nature to rather stay within their known and safe comfort zone than to venture out of their known protected zone and explore the unknown.

In addition to the general nature of human beings to shy away from something that is new, Christians in particular may also say: “Well, first show me where it is specifically referred to in the Bible and then we can talk further…..”

In our ministry (Ignited in Christ Healing Ministry), we learn a lot about the spiritual realm when we minister inner healing and deliverance to Christians. This knowledge and revelation from the Holy Spirit enables beautiful children of God to be set free from spiritual, psychological and physical bondages. The fruit of our ministry is the proof of that and we invite all to examine the fruit of our ministry for yourselves.

The Body of Christ (Christians) is generally severely broken and in serious bondage to Satan in their souls and bodies but also spiritually (since believers, in general, is usually unable to take up their spiritual authority in Jesus). We (that are in the ministry of healing and deliverance) see, on a daily basis, the levels of bondage that Christians find themselves in.

In our experience, 99.99% (almost all) of reborn Christians have DSC’s in them and most of them have literally hundreds or even thousands of DSC’s.
The reader of this teaching therefore has to be bold and spiritually very courageous since he or she will be challenged to think outside of the current parameters of their religious comfort zone.

However, if you choose to read further, you will be blessed with information about the spiritual realm that very few Christians world-wide are currently aware of. This information may also enable you (and people you know) to be set free from lifelong (and even generational) bondage.

2. **HOW IT STARTED THAT WE CAME TO KNOW THE CONCEPT OF DSC’S**

   The first time that we encountered this spiritual phenomenon was round about July 2009 when JS Kok (before Ignited in Christ was established) was ministering to a boy of about 12 years old. Whilst ministering to the boy, a man’s voice suddenly started to talk from the boy’s body saying to JS: “You are not speaking to him, you are speaking to me now. I’ve already had 4 lives on earth.” JS was not able to help the boy at that stage since he had no idea how to address this “thing” who was clearly not a demon but seemed to think that it was a “person”.

   Sometime after that incident, JS attended a lecture of Dr Frans Nortjé of “Keerpunt Beradingsnetwerk” (www.keerpunt.co.za) and for the first time learned about this concept from Frans. However, JS at the time merely learned of the existence of the concept from Frans as well as how to, in principle, test for its presence in people. We will forever be grateful to Frans Nortjé for the fact that he has made us (and other disciples of Jesus Christ) aware of the existence of this spiritual phenomenon. We pray that our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ will bless Frans’ ministry with more revelation and will enlarge his territory.

   However, since being introduced to the concept by Frans, our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ has taken us on an amazing spiritual journey and we have learned much more and discovered further important elements of this spiritual phenomenon that has broadened our understanding tremendously.

3. **DEFINITION OF A DEMONIC SOUL COPY (“DSC”)**

   At the outset of this teaching, it is very important to explain exactly what we mean when we mention the word “demonic soul copy” or “DSC”. Herewith then our definition of the concept, broken down into its various elements.

   A demonic soul copy is a -
   
   - **Complete**
   - **Copy**
   - Of a soul dimension of a person
   - Already deceased or still alive
   - That was “copied”
   - By demonic forces (through witchcraft)
And “pasted” (as in computer terminology)
Into another living person
As a result of blood line curses, unrepented sin or other “open doors” in
the spirit, such as unhealed trauma, unholy soul ties, role play etc.

This process, undertaken by the demons, may be illustrated as follows:

The woman illustrated above (B) has received a DSC (i.e. a demonic copy of a
complete soul dimension of the other masked person (B)) into her soul and
body. Let us say for purposes of further explanation that the masked person
(on the left) is “A” and the woman on the right is “B”.

The demons obtain the right to copy a person (“A”)’s soul dimension into
another living person (B)’s soul and body, either as a result of:

- Unrepented sin in B’s life (in this case A would not necessarily be in B’s
  bloodline but can be anybody (still alive or already deceased) with the same
  sin/bondage as B, e.g. addiction or prostitution);
- A blood line curse (e.g. Freemasonry) coming from A’s generational line
  into B and in this case B would be a descendant of A – i.e. B would be in
  A’s bloodline); or
- An unholy soul tie between A and B e.g. an extra-marital affair, molestation
  or conflict with resulting emotional trauma etc.

This DSC that was copied and pasted into B has instruction from the demons
(who copied and pasted it) to enforce or to intensify:

- the particular “bondage” or captivity of B (e.g. unforgiveness, addiction,
  prostitution, sexual immorality, rejection, depression etc.) that is resultant
  from B’s own sin;
- the bloodline curse (e.g. Freemasonry) that B has inherited from her
  ancestors (namely A); or
- the unholy soul tie and everything resulting from it e.g. being unfaithful to
  one’ spouse, feelings of dirt and unworthiness and emotional trauma etc.
4. THE AIM AND PURPOSE OF THE ENEMY WITH DSC’S

The enemy uses this concept of demonic soul copies as an extremely destructive spiritual mechanism to keep God’s people (and actually all people) in ever-increasing bondage to him in the soul and body but also spiritually.

5. RELEVANCE OF “REINCARNATION” IN THE CONTEXT OF DSC’S

DSC’s are what the Hindus, Buddhists and New Agers regard as “reincarnation”\(^\text{108}\). They believe that after a person has died on earth, that he/she then has various other lives in which they come back as another person or even as an animal. After they have then gone through various life cycles in which their so-called “karma” or character has sufficiently improved, they believe that they will reach a stage of “enlightenment” and will go to “Nirvana” (which they consider to be Heaven, but as Christians we know that it is Hell).

They therefore have the concept totally wrong in that they believe that DSC’s is something good that aids them in becoming a better person and in going to Heaven.

DSC’s are in fact a very destructive strategy of the Kingdom of Darkness and its aim is to further the works of Satan in people (believers and non-believers).

As believers in Jesus Christ, we therefore totally reject reincarnation as a lie from Satan and declare that the truth of Jesus Christ about reincarnation is demonic soul copies. We only have one life on earth and death is final with no possibility whatsoever of our souls and spirits to “come back” or to have another chance at life. Upon death, our spirits go to heaven or hell (depending on whether we are saved or not) and that judgement by Jesus is final. There are no second chances. We are also not saved based upon our good works or our good character but based upon our faith in Jesus Christ alone.

6. THE WORLD (UNBELIEVERS) WRONGLY UNDERSTAND THIS CONCEPT OF DSC’S TO BE REINCARNATION

In order to see how the world (unbelievers) view this concept (and how it is generally considered by non-believers as a form of “reincarnation”), we invite you to look at the following video clips on YouTube:

- [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U1Ci1MUpWhM](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U1Ci1MUpWhM). The video is of a man called Jeffrey Keene (a retired US firefighter) who accidentally discovered

\(^{108}\) Horrobin p. 196
that he was apparently (in a former life of his) in the Battle of Antietam during the American civil war as a certain Colonel John B Gordon.


However, reincarnation (as believed in by the Hindus, Buddhists and New Agers) is not God’s truth. What they refer to as “reincarnation” is actually a strategy designed by Satan and his Kingdom of Darkness (that we refer to as DSC’s) to keep people in serious bondage to Satan.
7. SOME WELL-KNOWN PERSONALITIES ALREADY FOUND BY US AS DSC’S IN PEOPLE

Just to illustrate to you how enormous and far reaching this phenomenon of DSC’s is, we confirm that we have already found DSC’s of the following well-known personalities in the people we ministered to: Hitler, Stalin, Che Guevara, Charles Darwin, Lord Nelson, Nefertiti (Egyptian queen), Tutankhamen (Egyptian prince), John F Kennedy, Voltaire, Plato, Socrates, Charles Darwin, Madonna, Julius Caesar, Nero, Jopie Fourie and Gideon Scheepers (South African Boer war heroes), Napoleon Bonaparte, Bruce Lee, Buffalo Bill, Genl. de la Rey (South African Boer general), Manie Maritz (South African Boer leader), Paul Kruger (President Paul Kruger of Freemason), Alexander Otto von Bismarck, various Samurai fighters, various Baal Nimrod and Queen prominent Jewish rabbis, King Ahab (from the Bible), Freddie Fourie and Gideon Scheepers (South Reformed and other churches in South Africa etc. etc. etc. (this is a non-exclusive list and really goes on and on and on…..).

Most of these DSC’s came into the people we ministered to as a result of blood line curses going as far back as the time of Cain and Abel and the ancient Babylonian times of Nimrod and Semiramis. This again illustrates the prominence and meaning of blood line curses in Satan’s war against humanity and especially God’s own children. Others (such
as the religious leaders) came in as a result of Freemasonry and Kundalini (the counterfeit Holy Spirit) in some of our charismatic churches and Religion, Tradition and Dogma (demons) in our more traditional churches.

8. **BIBLICAL PERSPECTIVE**

8.1 **Authority of the Bible as the written Word of God**

First of all, we have to proclaim that we believe in the Word of God and specifically that “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He (the Word) was in the beginning with God” (John 1:1 & 2). In Rev. 19:13 John says that he has seen the following: “He (Jesus) was clothed with a robe dipped in blood and His name is called “The Word of God”.”

“The Word” is therefore in the first place a Person and the Person’s name is “Jesus Christ”. We however also believe in the Bible as the written Word of God by which the Word (Jesus Christ) has chosen to reveal Himself (through His Holy Spirit) to us, His people. Through the Bible we may get to know Him personally as our triune God and the message of His salvation as well as His love for a fallen world. We also learn how we should live and behave as Christians and as ambassadors of Jesus Christ.

We, as Ignited in Christ, therefore acknowledge the whole Bible as the unconditional written Word of God. As such, it is the Christian’s primary source of written truth and understanding. It is also our compass (given by Jesus Himself) to guide us along our way and to protect us from deception by the enemy.

However, we must always remember that “the Word” is in the first place “a person”, namely Jesus Christ, and we should therefore never make an idol of the Bible by giving it preference above Jesus Christ Himself and the revelation that He wants to give to us through His Holy Spirit.

8.2 **Direct/indirect reference to Demonic Soul Copies in the Bible**

Although we have not yet found a literal and direct reference to “demonic soul copies” or something likewise in the Bible, we are also not able to say that this concept is not referred to in the Bible. Actually, our view is that this concept of DSC’s is referred to in the Bible, although perhaps indirectly and not “in so many words”.

In Ezekiel 13:18 & 20 the following is said in the context of false prophets and witchcraft: “… and say, Thus says the Lord God: “Woe to the woman who sew magic charms on their sleeves and make veils for the heads of people of every height to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people and keep yourselves alive? … Therefore this says the Lord God: Behold, I am against your magic
charms by which you hunt souls there like birds. I will tear them from your arms, and let the souls go, the souls you hunt like birds."

This may very well be an accurate reference to DSC’s in the Old Testament. However, we choose not to enter into a debate of whether this verse can actually be interpreted to refer to DSC’s or not. We will rather leave that to the theologians...

Some other interesting Scriptures to throw into this debate (for those who would like to debate about it) are Matthew 14:1 and 2 and specifically also Matthew 16:14. In the last mentioned Scripture Jesus’ disciples answer His question as to who the people say that He is by saying that some people think that Jesus is John the Baptist, some others think He is Elijah and even some others that He is one of the prophets (e.g. Jeremiah). This seems to indicate that there may have been a certain (wrong) awareness in ancient Biblical times of the possibility that someone that has already died may live on (or have a second life) through someone else.

We, however, do not need to prove the existence of this spiritual concept from the Bible. It has been revealed to us by the Holy Spirit and we deal with it daily in ministry. Many beautiful children of God have already been set free by Jesus from DSC’s and can testify of it (refer to our website www.ignitedinchrist.org under “testimonies”). This is enough proof to us of its existence.

The fact that the concept may perhaps not be found “in so many words” in the Bible does not negate the reality of its existence. Various practices of the occult (and Satanism) can also not be literally found in the Bible but it does not negate its existence and the reality of it. We all (and especially those people who do deliverance work amongst Satanists) know that it is a reality.

None of us can also say with absolute certainty that Jesus Christ did not encounter DSC’s in people when He was on earth since John says in chapter 21 of his book verse 25: "And there are also many other things that Jesus did, which if they were written one by one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that would be written. Amen (our underlining)".

### 8.3 Biblical foundation for further teaching by the Holy Spirit

The Word that our Lord Jesus Christ gave to us when we respectfully questioned why there is no reference to this concept of DSC’s in the Bible, is John 16 verses 12 en 13 where Jesus Himself said to His disciples: “I still have many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. However, when He, the Spirit of truth has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come”.

Jesus perhaps knew that His disciples were not yet ready to fully understand the concept of DSC’s during the time that He was on earth, although Jesus must have already known of its existence (He is omniscient). It may (in our
opinion) be inferred from the text referred to above that Jesus knew there were spiritual things that His disciples did not yet know of and that He intended to reveal these further spiritual mysteries to His disciples at a later stage, through His Holy Spirit (whom the Father sent to earth after Jesus’ ascension to Heaven).

This is exactly what happens in our ministry. We make ourselves available (as modern day disciples of Jesus Christ) to the teaching of the Spirit of Truth (which is the Holy Spirit) and we learn from Him. Perhaps the spiritual season has now come and perhaps some of us have now been prepared (by the Holy Spirit) and are therefore ready to receive and understand the further teaching that our Lord Jesus Christ wants to reveal to us through His Holy Spirit.

8.4 Purpose of further teaching by the Holy Spirit

The current teaching of the Holy Spirit (of e.g. the concept of DSC’s) to Jesus’ modern day disciples is important, relevant and necessary in the context of “setting the captives free”, which is what Jesus said He has come to do (Isaiah 58: 6-12; Luke 4: 16 - 21).

Jesus said that the following scripture from Isaiah 58: 6-12 became fulfilled in Him: “The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed; to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord. (Our underlining)” (Luke 4: 16-21).

This is also our “great commission” as given by Jesus to His disciples, both while He was with them on earth and before He ascended to Heaven (Mat. 10: 7 & 8; Marc. 16: 15-18).

Our Lord Jesus Christ says in Jeremiah 33: 3: “Call to Me and I will answer you, and show you great and mighty things, which you do not know”. This is exactly what we do in this ministry, we ask God to reveal to us the mysteries of the spiritual realm so that we may be better equipped to set the captives free and therefore to obey His great commission.

8.5 Further teaching by the Holy Spirit – not contrary to any Biblical truths

When confronted with so-called “new revelation” from the Holy Spirit we always have to establish whether the new revelation is “contra-Biblical” or merely “extra-Biblical”.

Contra-Biblical means that the new information is against the message of salvation in the Bible or against any central Biblical truths. If so, we clearly have to reject the new information as not from the Holy Spirit since the Holy Spirit would never teach us something new that is against the truth of the Bible.

Extra-Biblical however means that something is merely not found in the Bible but not necessarily against the truth of the Bible.
In our view the spiritual concept of DSC’s is merely extra-Biblical revelation from the Holy Spirit since it is not contrary to the central message of salvation in the Bible or contrary to anything else that Jesus said in His Word (i.e. the Bible). The revelation that we have so far received about the spiritual realm and the bondages of Satan in believers’ lives is just further teaching from Jesus (through His Holy Spirit) to His modern day disciples in order to free His beloved Bride from bondage and to prepare her for His second coming.

8.6 The Bible – our protection against deception

If any of the revelation received by us would have been contrary to any of the main themes of the Gospel (as set out in the Bible and as preached by Jesus), it would obviously put us on the alert, since (as mentioned above) we unconditionally believe in the Bible as the Holy Spirit inspired written Word of God.

We agree that the Bible is our compass and that we should weigh and measure everything against what is said in the Bible so as to avoid deception by the enemy.

However, we should also remember that the Bible was never intended to be a “handbook to the occult” or a “guide to the schemes and plans of the enemy (Satan)”, although we all know by now that Satan and his opposition against the Bride of Christ is a reality. In 1 Peter 5:8 Peter says: “Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.”

8.7 Decision to be taken by Christians: Accept further teaching by the Holy Spirit or stay in bondage...

The Church of Jesus Christ (His Bride) must therefore decide: “Will she open herself up to the further teaching of Jesus through His Holy Spirit or will she remain in bondage ....?”. It is really as simple as that.

We see the fruit of the revelation from the Holy Spirit daily in our ministry as believers are being set free from bondage and are being healed and restored in spirit, soul and body.

Jesus Himself said in Matthew 12:26, when He was accused of ministering through the power of demons (Beelzebub): “If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself, how then will His Kingdom stand?” Similarly, if we would be accused of using revelation from Satan to cast out Satan in Believers’ lives, does it then not equally mean (according to Jesus’ own words) that Satan must then be divided against himself and that therefore his kingdom will not stand? Surely Satan is not divided against himself, (although there is not necessarily any love and unity amongst the evil spirits) and he (Satan) will not be helping us with deception resulting in believers being set free?
Jesus Christ is calling upon His Bride to use her gift of discernment, mentioned in 1 Corinthians 12 (which is much more than mere intellectual analysis), to discern between spirits but also to discern between revelation from God and lies (deception) from the enemy. Are you willing to use your gift of discernment or will you merely refuse to accept any revelation from the Holy Spirit if it is not already and literally (and in so many words) to be found in the Bible?

If that was Jesus’ intention for His Bride in these end times (i.e. that we should not look for any further revelation other than that which is already written in His Word), then surely there would also not be any use for modern day prophets and the gift of prophecy? We all know that God speaks (even until this day) through His prophets and sometimes in a way that is not to be found literally in the Bible (although it is always in line and in accordance with the message of the Bible). Why can we then not accept the same from modern day revelation by the Holy Spirit? Just think, for example, about the book of Revelation written by John. If the people of John’s time were to think that only the books of the Old Testament prophets etc. were true revelation from God, would the Book of Revelation even have been preserved for later inclusion in the Bible? Food for thought…

In Hosea 4:6 God says the following: “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.” Is that not exactly what is happening in our day and age? Beautiful children of God are perishing in their soul dimensions and bodies (and also spiritually) due to the fact that the modern day disciples of the Lord Jesus Christ lack the knowledge in order to guide and assist them into freedom.

It is also written in Daniel 2:22: “He (God) reveals deep and secret things, He knows what is in the darkness and light dwells in Him.” Therefore, to those who argue that revelation cannot be believed if it is not literally found in the Bible, we would just like to ask: “Did God then only reveal mysteries to people such as Daniel and then chose to stop revealing anything to His children until He comes again?” Very unlikely, especially when a huge part of His Bride is in a very poor state (psychologically, physically and also spiritually) and He would prefer her to be clean and washed in His blood when He comes to get her.

Lastly, hear what Paul says about the revelation of the Holy Spirit in 1 Corinthians 2: 9 to 13: “But as it is written: “Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, nor have entered into the heart of man the things which God has prepared for those who love Him.” But God has revealed them to us through His Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God. For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of God except the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, that we might know the things that have been freely given to us by God. These things we also speak, not in words which man’s wisdom teaches but which the Holy Spirit teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.”
8.8 Spirit of Religion is opposing

Ask yourself the simple question: “In whose interest is it that Children of God should not be set free from bondage in their souls and bodies?” You are correct – “Satan”. The next relevant question to ask is: “Through which evil spirit is Satan currently working primarily to oppose the ministry of deliverance (which is an important part of Jesus’ “Great Commission”)?” You guessed correctly – the “Spirit of Religion” which is still working in and through many church denominations and Christians. If you doubt whether there is such a thing as a Spirit of Religion, merely ask yourself which evil spirit primarily motivated and inspired the Pharisees and Jewish lawyers to crucify Jesus.

We take authority over that evil spirit and any other evil spirits working with it in Jesus’ name! We declare over them in Jesus’ name: “You will no longer prevent God’s children from being set free! We bind you, together with all the other spirits that work with you and have received an assignment from Satan to prevent this ministry and other similar ministries from succeeding to set the captives free, especially the spirits of Leviathan, Intellect, Rationalisation, Pride, Jezebel and Mammon. God is busy raising up an army of fearless and very courageous warriors who will not stop until all the captives have been set free so that God’s Kingdom may come on Earth as it already exists in Heaven! A holy war has started in name of Jesus Christ and upon His command ….”

9. RELEVANCE OF THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN “SPIRIT, SOUL AND BODY” IN THE CONTEXT OF DEMONIC SOUL COPIES (DSC’S)

If we therefore start talking about the spiritual concept of DSC’s, it should be clearly understood that a DSC can only be in the soul dimension and body of a reborn Christian, never in the spirit. In accordance herewith, a DSC will not necessarily leave a believer’s soul dimension and body upon conversion or salvation (spiritual rebirth), since it may still have rights or footholds (in the soul dimension or body) to stand upon.

A simple example is that of a believer who is unable to forgive someone who has trespassed against him in the past. After his conversion into Jesus Christ (his spiritual rebirth), he may still refuse to forgive the person (by the exercise of his free will in his soul dimension) although the Spirit of God persuades and guides him to do it. This sin (of unforgiveness) that remains in the soul dimension of the believer therefore still provides a “right” or a “foothold” for
Satan to keep the person in bondage (and therefore also perhaps to keep a particular DSC in place).

10. **THE ROLE OF DSC’S IN THE STRATEGY OF THE ENEMY IN CHRISTIANS’ LIVES**

We all know by now that the enemy wants to keep believers in bondage to him in their souls and bodies but also spiritually. The enemy usually goes about to use DSC’s to enforce and strengthen its already existing strategies in the lives of believers, as follows:

1. He tempts believers into **sin** and tell them that it is not a big deal, that God’s grace is enough and that they do not have to turn away from and repent for their sins;

2. Unrepented sin remains unforgiven and therefore unatoned for by the blood of Jesus (is therefore not washed clean by the blood of Jesus). It therefore creates a **curse** over the believer’s life;

3. The curse of the sin gives **foothold or legal right** to the enemy and therefore **demons** of various strength and function may enter the believer’s soul and body. In the case of non-believers, the demons may even enter the spirit of the non-believer, depending on the strength and depth of the agreements entered into with Satan. However, in believers in Jesus Christ, the sin will only affect the soul and body since the spirit of the believer has become undefiled and holy (upon spiritual rebirth) and the Holy Spirit lives there. The spirit of the believer becomes untouchable by the enemy at spiritual rebirth;

4. At this stage, the demons may also draw in **DSC’s** to help them to execute their evil intentions in the believer’s life (all attached to the sin that gave them right to be there in the first place);

5. If the person (believer or unbeliever) persists in his or her sin without repentance until death, the curse in the person’s life then becomes a **blood line curse** that transfers upon his/her descendants (children and children’s children into eternity until the curse is broken);

6. The demons follow the bloodline curse into the children and become **“familiar spirits”** to the family blood line; and

7. Once demons have gained a foothold or legal right in a person through either the person’s own sin or a bloodline curse, that demon may then draw in familiar DSC’s (DSC’s that come down the blood line) and even other DSC’s to enforce the bondage in the person and to make it more difficult for the person and his/her descendants to gain freedom in Jesus Christ.
This whole strategy of Satan may be diagrammatically illustrated as follows:

The further implication of this process of darkness in believers (if not brought to the feet of Jesus for forgiveness, healing and restoration) is that the bondage (or captivity) from Satan increases with every generation. Each person adds his/her own unrepented sin to the blood line curses he/she is already carrying and therefore contributes to the same vicious cycle of bondage all over again. This perhaps explains why the human race is struggling with so many problems in spirit, soul and body and is not living the life of victory that Jesus Christ died for them to have.

Inner healing and cleansing of our souls and bodies by the blood of Jesus Christ is therefore perhaps the most important legacy we can ever give to our children and grandchildren (even more important than our wills, assets or bank accounts).
The spiritual bondage that people carry may be illustrated and compared with a snowball that gets bigger and bigger as it is passed on from one generation to the next. This is indeed a very scary thought and emphasises the importance for inner healing and deliverance in believers’ lives.

11. **NATURE OF A DEMONIC SOUL COPY**

11.1 **NB: Not a demon but “a person”**

We have already seen thousands of examples of this spiritual phenomenon in our ministry. It is important to remember that a DSC is not a demon. When we ask the DSC’s in people that we minister to whether they are “spirits” (demons) or “persons” (DSC’s), they ALWAYS answer: “I am a person”. It is important to remember that this information is given by the DSC’s under the anointing of the Holy Spirit and whilst the disciples are also using their gift of discernment.

One can also clearly see the difference (in the eyes of the person (that you minister to) as well as the person’s whole demeanour) between a demon and a DSC. This difference is difficult to describe in words but those who are obedient to Jesus in His great commission to set the captives free would, by their gift of discernment, be able to clearly see this difference.

11.2 **A DSC has a free will**

Since a DSC is not a demon but a person, it follows logically that it has a free will just the same as all human beings with a soul dimension.

The method to deliver a believer from a DSC is therefore different from the method of deliverance from a demon since a demon simply has to obey the command to be cast out but the DSC may decide with its free will whether it wants to cooperate or not.
Jesus has given us authority over demons (Mat. 10:1; Marc. 16:17; Luke 10:17; Acts 5:16; Acts 16:16-18) and therefore the demons may not refuse to obey our commands (except if they still have a legal right in the person). We have however not been given authority over the free will of the soul dimension of another human being. Therefore, no amount of “simply casting out” will cause the DSC to leave. Only Jesus Himself, under the anointing and power of His Holy Spirit, can rip the DSC out once the DSC has agreed to cooperate, has bowed to Jesus’ authority and has withdrawn all of his/her curses and evil functions in the person.

11.3 A copy of the whole soul dimension

The whole soul dimension of the person is copied and pasted by the demons (not only the evil part). An example would be the soul dimension of a grandfather who was an alcoholic. The demons do not only copy the alcoholism or addiction part of his soul dimension in order to paste it into both his son and grandson but copy and paste the whole soul dimension (the whole personality) of the grandfather.

The important thing is however that the demons will only use the evil part that relates to the addiction to alcohol and anything else that relates to sin.

11.4 A Demonic Soul Copy is not a “guiding spirit”

It appears as if Peter Horrobin in his book “Healing through deliverance” understands the concept of DSC’s to be guiding spirits (meaning that they are spirits or demons). He says the following on p. 196: “When ministering deliverance it is a relatively common experience to come up against a guiding spirit from someone who has been long dead. A person who believes in reincarnation will describe his alleged “past lives”. What he is describing, however, is not his past lives but the lives of the people in whom the demons had previously lived, giving the impression that the person had lived previously.” Peter then carries on to say that they address this by casting out the guiding spirit of the dead person.

Although we hold Peter Horrobin’s views in very high regard and has great respect for him as a teacher on inner healing and deliverance, we however respectfully disagree from him in this regard since these DSC’s always tell us that they are “persons” and not “spirits”. They also clearly exercise their free will (which forms part of the human soul dimension). They will therefore simply refuse to be “cast out” from someone in a similar way than we are used to cast out a demon.

Only Jesus Himself (through the power of His Holy Spirit) can therefore rip the DSC out but, importantly, only after the DSC has submitted under Jesus’
authority and has agreed to withdraw all of its curses and evil functions in the person.

11.5 Demonic Soul Copies are not “DID parts” (dissociative identity disorder parts) or, as previously referred to, “MPD personalities” (multiple personality disorder personalities)

A DSC should also not be confused with a DID part (or as it was previously known, a MPD part). It is also not schizophrenia. Experience in the School of the Holy Spirit has taught us to discern between these various phenomena.

The psychologist’s use the terminology DID or MPD to describe an alleged psychological condition when someone’s personality forms various “parts”, usually as a result of serious trauma in the childhood. According to the psychologists, it happens due to the fact that the “core” (or ID book personality) wants to protect him- or herself against the serious trauma. Christian counsellors usually treat this condition by integrating all the parts with the core (in other words they “disappear”) by leading all the individual parts to accept Jesus Christ as Saviour.

Schizophrenia is a serious, long term psychiatric illness. It is a psychotic delusion that means that the person will lose contact with reality. These persons experience hallucinations (e.g. sees, hears and smells things that does not exist). These people also frequently experience total paranoia and they get suspicious toward the people closest to them. They suffer from various delusions and illusions and the clearest example of this condition is the main character in the film “A Beautiful Mind” (with Russell Crow in the main role).

NB: The most important difference between a DSC and a DID part is the fact that a DSC is almost always a copy of the soul dimension of a person that has already lived on earth (and is now deceased) or who still lives whilst the DID part is a fictitious person who would admit (when asked) that it has never lived on earth but that he or she merely lives in the mind of the host or core (ID book) person.

11.6 Demonic Soul Copies are not “spirits of deceased people”

We have been accused that we are talking to the spirits of deceased people when we address DSC’s in people that we minister to. This is not the truth and anybody who accuses us of such a sin merely demonstrates clearly that he or she does not understand the spiritual concept of DSC’s properly and simply wants to judge from his or her own position of ignorance.

We are aware of the fact that Jesus says in His Word (Leviticus 19:31 and elsewhere) that we are not allowed to make contact with the spirits of the dead. We respect that and in holy fear and reverence for our Lord Jesus Christ, we do not attempt to do that.

A DSC is in the first place not a spirit of someone. It is a soul dimension. Secondly, a DSC is not even the real soul dimension of the person, it is a
demonic copy of the real soul dimension. It is therefore absolutely clear that the spirit of a deceased person as well as his or her original soul dimension remains in either heaven or hell (or in his/her body if he/she is still alive) and we do not make contact with them.

Let us use the example of a very important document of which you have made several copies but the original document is locked up in your safe. The copies of the document is however lying on your table or is in your drawer. Does it mean that when you look at the copy of the document on your desk that you have accessed the original that is in the safe? Clearly the answer is “no”. Likewise, we need to understand the separation of the original soul dimension of the person that is in heaven or hell (or in the living person) from the demonic copy that is in the person we are ministering to. When we speak to the demonic soul copy in the person we minister to, it does not mean that we are simultaneously speaking to the original soul dimension that is in hell or heaven (or in the living person).

Death is final and it is not in our Lord Jesus’ will that we should trespass from the land of the living into the land of the dead. We are not doing that. Once you become more familiar with the concept of DSC’s, it will become absolutely clear to you that we are not making contact with the dead but are simply addressing these copies in the people we are ministering to in order for the Bride of Christ to gain the freedom in Jesus that He has died for her to have.

11.7  “Altar personalities” and “generational memories”

The Holy Spirit has clearly been revealing this phenomenon also to other ministries (even as far back as 2000) since Bob Larson has already then started to teach on “altar personalities” and Arthur Burke on “generational memories”.

They have also mentioned that they struggle to find this concept in the Bible and since it is considered to be spiritual “new ground” they are not sure how to deal with it.

Believers are welcome to also investigate how these other ministries deal with this phenomenon. We can however just say that the way they understand the concept and choose to deal with it differ somewhat from what we have learned from the Holy Spirit so far.

Retha Mcpherson and Eben Swart (Trumpet Call Ministries) are also currently amongst those who have discovered the truth of this spiritual concept and we do invite you to also look at and study some of their teachings on demonic soul copies.

We however do have to warn you about the teaching of Arthur Burke called “Alien human spirits”. This teaching is dangerously deceptive in that it refers to DSC’s as “spirits” of deceased people that have somehow gained access to our world again and are able to come into living people and continue their lives through them. This teaching is clearly contra-Biblical and should therefore be
discarded since it is clearly against the central message of salvation in the Bible that boils down to the fact that people who die in Jesus Christ (i.e. believers) will go to heaven and others to hell and that death is final and that there are no second chances. According to the Bible, the spirits and souls of deceased people are therefore unable to “come back” and have a second chance at life through the lives of others. Should this teaching of Arthur Burke be supported, it would mean that the concept of reincarnation may be supported and it would ultimately encourage New Age thinking in the Body of Christ.

We however pray that the day will come that all ministries that deal with this concept will get together in unity and a spirit of teachableness and that they will unselfishly share with each other what they have learned so that everybody may get closer to the truth.

12. ROLE AND FUNCTION OF A DEMONIC SOUL COPY

The role and function of a DSC is always evil and to enforce the particular captivity (or “bondage”) that is already in the believer due to unrepented sin or a blood line curse.

The most common functions of DSC’s that we have so far found in the Christians that we ministered to are the following (not an exclusive list):

**Soul dimension**

- Fear and anxiety, stress, paranoia;
- Depression, bipolar depression and manic behaviour;
- Suicidal thoughts and ultimately suicide;
- Confusion, deception, hearing of voices, Schizophrenia;
- Almost any psychiatric illness one can think of;
- Memory loss, especially about childhood trauma, forgetfulness;
- Emotional numbness, emotional imbalance, extreme emotions;
- Rejection, inability to receive or give love;
- Low self-worth, unworthiness and inferiority;
- Self-rejection, self-hatred;
- Perfectionism, extreme discipline (military style), jealousy, rebellion;
- Hatred, anger, impatience, irritation, aggression;
- Control, domination, manipulation, intimidation;
- Conflict, disunity, conflict in marriage, trying to cause marriage break-up (divorce), fighting, back-stabbing, dishonesty, distrust;
- Inability to concentrate, hyper-activeness, laziness, indecisiveness;
• Pride, arrogance, unteachableness, fearlessness, stubbornness, self-righteousness, a know-it-all mentality;
• Inability to know one’s own true identity and worth;
• Self-deception – inability to see own weaknesses and faults;
• Feels ugly and worthless;
• Racism, murder, bloodlust, war, rebellion, revenge;
• Thoughts and desires of homosexualism, lesbianism, sexual immorality and impurity, molestation, incest, rape, sodomisation;
• Unforgiveness and bitterness;
• Sadness, loneliness, sense of loss, hopelessness, brokenness, grief etc.

Take the example of a person who has a blood line curse of depression in the family. Let us say the father of the person as well as the grandfather (and possibly also the great grandfather) all suffered from depression and some even committed suicide because of it. The bloodline curse of depression then gives the foothold to the enemy to come into the grandson (who is a Christian)’s soul dimension and body by way of demons of Depression, Death, Brokenness, Hopelessness and Suicide. In an attempt to strengthen the curse of depression in the grandson, the demons then copy and paste the complete soul dimensions of the person’s father (still alive) and grandfather (already deceased) (and even other soul dimensions of people outside of the bloodline who also suffered from depression) to enforce and strengthen the curse of depression and suicide in the grandson.

We have had an actual case where a man who suffered from depression (to the point that he wanted to commit suicide) had a DSC of both his father (who suffered from depression and was still alive) and his grandfather (who suffered from depression and died of suicide) in him. The role and function of both these DSC’s in the grandson was to strengthen the depression, to give him continuous thoughts of suicide and to actually drive him so as to say “over the edge”. After our Lord Jesus Christ ripped out the two DSC’s, the man was again able to live a fairly normal life and he did not contemplate suicide again.

Body
Almost every bodily illness that one can think of but especially:

• All sorts of cancer, malignant tumours;
• Low metabolism, digestive problems, stomach ulcers;
• Migraines, constant headaches;
• Eczema and any other skin ailments;
• Thrombosis, high cholesterol, high blood pressure, heart failure;
• Failure of any organ in the body;

• Malfunction of the thyroid gland;
• Low immunity, constant sinus, bronchitis, pneumonia;
• Infertility, miscarriages, early death of children;
• Accidents (any way possible, including motor vehicle accidents);
• Muscle disorders;
• Diabetes, malfunction of any organ in the body;

• Arthritis, degeneration of the bones (skeleton);
• Auto-immune diseases such as Lupus etc.
• Death in any way;
• Acts of homosexualism, sexual immorality, molestation, incest, rape etc.
• Etc. etc. etc.

An example of this is a woman who had serious thrombosis in her legs and had to take a very strong dose of medicine to keep her blood thin enough. She had various pastors pray for her but the thrombosis in her legs only became worse. After a DSC of her biological father (who died of a heart attack due to thrombosis (and was also a Freemason)) was ripped out by Jesus, she healed completely from the thrombosis and her blood tests were normal only a day or so after the deliverance. Her blood is normal until this day and the thrombosis has completely disappeared.

Spiritually

• Doubt and unbelief, inability to understand and find salvation;
• Religion, tradition and dogma;
• Inability to know and understand one's identity in Jesus Christ;
• Inability to know, understand and take up your full authority in Christ;
• Spiritual confusion, deception and mind-control;
• A spiritual veil of Religion, Kundalini (false Holy Spirit), Confusion, Deception, the Anti-Christ etc. etc.;

• Inability to receive revelation from God and to hear His voice;
• Difficulty to read the Bible, pray or worship;
• Overall difficulty to “connect” spiritually with God;
• Inability to find one’s “calling” and destiny in Christ;
• Blocking of the work of the Holy Spirit;
• Pollution of the “gifts of the Spirit” (1 Cor. 12) - e.g. false tongues, lack of discernment, false healing (Kundalini), false prophesy (Kundalini) etc.;
• Being drawn to false religions such as New Age, the occult, Mysticism, Hebrew Roots, Judaism, Freemasonry etc.;
• Wanting to pollute the Body of Christ by first polluting the spiritual leaders with the Kundalini spirit (false Holy Spirit). Rampant!! Etc. etc.
13. ALL ILLNESS AND DISEASE - NOT NECESSARILY DUE TO A DSC

We do however not say that each and every illness and disease is necessarily due to a particular DSC in a person. However, in our experience, they more than often are.

Healing in Jesus Christ is however generally more complex than simply dealing with DSC’s and we should all keep the following in mind: “For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I shall know just as I am known.” (1 Cor. 13:12)

14. HOW DO DEMONIC SOUL COPIES MANIFEST IN PEOPLE?

DSC’s may manifest in people in various ways. We have so far found the following:

- The most common way for a DSC to manifest in a person is to start talking in the voice of the person who we are ministering to. Then, and in that case, it sounds very much like the person him- or herself that is talking to us, but it is not. Afterwards, the person will witness and testify that he/she could hear themselves talk to us but that they had no control over it and that it was not them talking!

(See the video (on our DSC’s level 2 DVD) where the DSC of a woman’s father (already deceased) uses her own voice and talks to us. Unfortunately we cannot make this video material available on the internet due to a confidentiality agreement, so people who are interested to see it are advised to either attend our training personally or to buy the DVD.)

Other, less common ways for DSC’s to manifest are:

- In their own voice – e.g. a man’s voice coming from a woman’s body or an Englishman speaking with a perfect Scottish accent coming from an Afrikaans speaking person. In these cases, one may clearly hear that it is not the person you are ministering to who is speaking. These manifestations are however rare;

(See the video that forms part of our DSC’s Level 1 DVD where an Englishman with a perfect Scottish accent, named “Angus”, speaks from a man that is Afrikaans speaking. In this example of a DSC, one can clearly hear and see that it was not the person we ministered to that spoke to us but another person who lived a long time ago in a different country. Unfortunately we cannot make this video material available on the internet due to a confidentiality agreement, so people who are interested to see it are advised to either attend our training personally or to buy the DVD.)
• The person we are ministering to sees and/or hears the DSC and communicates (via the Holy Spirit) with the DSC. The person that we are ministering to then tells us what the DSC is doing and saying. This is weird and one needs very sharp discernment and to believe like a child and operate like a child to assist this person in deliverance from the DSC;

• Sometimes the DSC refuses to talk to us and then we merely see it in the eyes of the person and we discern its presence in the spirit. People have already been delivered from DSC’s in cases where the DSC did not say a word to us and we give the precious Holy Spirit all the credit for this!

• Most DSC’s take on the physical character traits of the original person (from whose soul dimension the demonic copy was made), e.g. a small child will talk and act like a child and an elderly woman will talk and act like an elderly woman etc.; and

• Some DSC’s get very violent with us and in some cases we had to use physical force to keep the DSC from wanting to get out of the room or even from attacking us. (This proves to us the fact that DSC’s can actually be dangerous and therefore caution should be exercised when ministering teams confront DSC’s in believers.)

15. **THE CONTROVERSY: ARE WE ALLOWED TO TALK TO DSC’S OR NOT?**

There are people who say that we should not talk to DSC’s (as we currently do in our attempt to get them to leave the souls and bodies of the people we are ministering to). This view and opinion also stems from a core misunderstanding of what a DSC is. People are generally of this opinion since they are only used to dealing with demons and they therefore want to treat a DSC in exactly the same way than they would have treated a demon, namely to simply cast it out.

Also, this opinion of people comes from their perception that Christians should not be talking to demons (and for that matter also DSC’s). Let us hear what Peter Horrobin says about this on pages 103 and 104:

“There are some who say you should never talk to demons, for all demons are liars and you will only be deceived. The problem with this viewpoint is that it is both unscriptural and untrue to the experience of many workers in this area…. (Peter then gives the example of the Gadarene demoniac in Luke 8: 26 to 39 where Jesus spoke to the demons) …As far as the demons speaking truth or lies is concerned, yes, they do attempt to deceive with lies, but it is usually easy to tell when a demon is lying. That is part of what the gift of discernment is all about. The demon should be placed under your authority and ordered to

---

111 Healing through deliverance
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
“speak the truth that Jesus Christ of Nazareth would confirm as truth”… As far as the Scriptures are concerned, there is no record of any demon speaking a lie when faced with either Jesus or someone ministering in the name of Jesus. In these circumstances, the demons always spoke the truth!”

This extract from Peter Horrobin’s book clearly shows that this perception in the Body of Christ namely, that one may never speak to a demon, is clearly, as he said it, unscriptural and against the experience of people who are active in the deliverance ministry.

It is also derived from the following problems in the Body of Christ, namely:

- Believers no longer read their Bibles holistically;
- Believers are not obedient to Jesus’ great commission (by actually getting their hands dirty in the ministry of healing and deliverance); and
- Believers want to sit and criticise others who are obedient, from their own position of ignorance (both scripturally and experientially).

The critics in the Body of Christ is therefore either sitting on their couches in front of their televisions or in their air conditioned offices in church buildings whilst they simply lack the experience and authority to be joining into this debate.

We do believe in “talking” to DSC’s and for the following reasons:

- Jesus spoke to demons when he was on earth and there are many examples in the Bible of that;
- A DSC is not a demon but a copy of the soul dimension of a person. We often and daily speak to other people on a soulish level (i.e. we speak to the soul dimensions of these people). To speak to a copy of the soul dimension of a living person is really no different except that this copy is operating under the authority of demons who copied and pasted it into the person in the first place. However, one must remember that, when the DSC comes out, he or she is then standing under the authority of the Holy Spirit and the demons therefore no longer have the sole authority over the DSC;
- The very nature of a DSC (and specifically the fact that the DSC has a free will) necessitates that we should speak to the DSC. How else should the DSC be persuaded to cooperate with us and to allow Jesus to rip it out of the believer? Remember, we said that the DSC will not simply allow itself to be cast out;
- Jesus says in His Word that that which the enemy has designed for our detriment, He will use for our good. Therefore, why may Jesus (through the power of His Holy Spirit) not use a DSC to assist us in understanding the strongholds of the enemy in the person we are ministering to? If Jesus could use a donkey in the time of Bileam to speak truth from the Holy Spirit, who are we to say that He may not use a DSC if He so wishes?; and
• We speak to the DSC to gain his or her cooperation but also to gain information and knowledge about the strongholds of the enemy that will further assist us in ministering to the person.

However, since this is such an awesome and mind boggling experience (for example to be able to talk to the soul (personality) of someone like Hitler, Stalin, John F Kennedy etc.), one may easily fall into the trap of deviating from the person’s inner healing and deliverance and to start asking these “persons” all sorts of questions that are not strictly relevant to the healing and deliverance process. We, for example, once asked a DSC of John F Kennedy quite personal questions about the affair he had with Marilyn Monroe, where upon he just said “I am not talking about her...”! Some DSC’s have also told us (after a personal and irrelevant question raised by us): “The Holy Spirit says I am not to answer this question.”!!

As with everything else, there is a fine line between simply gaining information from the DSC (under the anointing of the Holy Spirit) that may assist in the person’s inner healing and deliverance and entering into a conversation with the DSC that is irrelevant to the deliverance process and that becomes contrary to the will of God.

We have learned by trial and error and is therefore able to warn you beforehand to stick to the questions that are directly relevant to the healing and deliverance of the person to whom you are ministering. The Lord has shown us that any other questions, not directly relevant, does not honour Him....We are to stay within the safe boundaries that the Lord allows us to operate in.

16. TESTING FOR A DSC

16.1 Preparatory steps

We do not proclaim that the process set out below is the only way in which a DSC may be addressed in a Christian. This is merely the way that was revealed to us by the Holy Spirit of Jesus Christ and it works in our ministry. The key remains that a disciple of Jesus should always and foremost follow the leading of the Holy Spirit and there are therefore no “rights” and “wrongs”.

We herewith share with you the way in which our Lord Jesus Christ has taught us to deal with this spiritual phenomenon.

16.1.1 Ensure that the person you are ministering to is “in Christ” (i.e. saved)

It is very important to firstly ensure that the person to whom you are ministering is truly “in Christ” and has therefore received salvation. Many people (especially those from the more traditional churches) think they are saved but they have a mere intellectual understanding of God and has never been reborn spiritually. You therefore have to first lead such a person to Christ in prayer so that the person may give his/her heart (spirit), soul and body to Jesus Christ and accept Him as his/her only Saviour. If this prayer is done in honesty and sincerity, it will lead to the spiritual rebirth of the person.
One should also advise the person to consider having him or herself baptised (the baptism of believers by full immersion in water) since Jesus honours this deed of obedience and identification with the death and resurrection of Christ immensely and will (through the baptism) enable the person to receive the resurrection power of Jesus Christ\(^{112}\).

This will greatly disarm the enemy and take away his power (not necessarily his rights) over the person’s life, since the enemy (Satan and his demons) knows very well that Jesus paid with His blood on the cross, not only for each person’s complete salvation, but also for the healing and freedom in their souls and bodies whilst on earth. From the minute of salvation, the enemy realises that he is now on borrowed time since the Blood of Jesus has already bought and paid for the person’s complete inner healing and freedom.

16.1.2 **Anoint the person with oil**

Anoint the person with oil (any oil) in the name of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. This is simply a prophetic action to confirm and declare that the person you are ministering to is under the anointing and authority of the Holy Spirit. There is NO magical or mystical power in the oil itself.

16.1.3 **Pray (in unity)**

Pray together in absolute unity and ask the Lord to seal you and the person off with His Blood and to enclose you with a spiritual bubble and to place a hedge of fire around you for protection. Pray further as the Holy Spirit leads and to prepare for the session. Often the Lord will (under the anointing of the prayer) honour you or another team member with a vision or a word of knowledge or impart wisdom to you in order to guide and help you in the process. We often receive visions and word of knowledge (often the names or images of DSC’s that the Lord wants to show us) during our opening prayer.

16.1.4 **Explain to the person (and to the listening DSC’s!) what a DSC is and what the person may expect to feel and experience**

After briefly talking the person through the process and what to expect, it is then time to start testing.

\(^{112}\) Refer to our teaching on the Baptism of Believers on our webpage.
17. **Testing for a DSC in a fellow-believer (Christian)**

17.1 **Calling the DSC out**

We ask the person we are ministering to, to close their eyes and to “go sit at the feet of Jesus”. If the person finds it difficult to take him/herself out of the situation, we then advise that the person should “put their face in the robe of Jesus”. We then advise the person we are ministering to that he or she does not have to listen to us since we will not be talking to him/her.

Begin by calling the DSC out by saying something such as: “We are not talking to …. (person you are ministering to) now. We are talking to …. (a particular DSC that the Lord has shown you or DSC’s in general). Come out and talk to us. Do not be afraid, do not hide, the Lord Jesus Christ has revealed your presence to us. You are trespassing in this person. Come out, open your eyes and look at me.”

Sometimes one has to prompt for a while before the DSC comes out. Do not be in a hurry and do not be impatient. The Holy Spirit fruit of “patience” is very important when dealing with DSC’s. Use your gift of discernment whilst you are calling the DSC out. The DSC would often want you to think that it is not there and will hope that you will stop prompting so that it will not be discovered. Ask the Holy Spirit whether the DSC is there, you will get the answer in your spirit. We will often just keep on prompting and calling the DSC out with nothing in the natural realm revealing its presence but just a “sense” of the Holy Spirit in us that it is indeed there and that we should keep on testing.

How do I know when the DSC has come out? If the eyes of the person that you are ministering to were closed, the eyes would suddenly open and you would clearly see (discern in the spirit) that it is not the person looking at you but indeed the DSC. The look in the eyes of a DSC is usually somewhat demonic and it usually stares at you without blinking an eye and stays focused on the person who called it out. Trust us, if you have the Holy Spirit in you (which all reborn Christians should have), you will KNOW when the DSC comes out…!

17.2 **What if I can see that the DSC is there but it does not want to come out?**

If the Holy Spirit tells you that the DSC is indeed there but that a particular curse prevents it to come out, then first break the curse over the DSC (e.g. Broederbond, Freemasonry, witchcraft, Nazi-curse etc.).

If the Holy Spirit tells you that certain demons are holding the DSC back so that it cannot come out, then cut the demons off from the DSC and seal the DSC off in a spiritual bubble so that the demons would not be able to hear and see what the DSC is doing and saying.

We often find DSC’s that tell us that they are very scared of the demons that hold them in place. These DSC’s are often only prepared to come out and talk
to us after we have cut the demons off from them and sealed them off in a spiritual bubble. (Which demons should be cut off? Ask the Holy Spirit – each case is unique.)

17.3 There can be more than 1 DSC of the same person in the person that you are ministering to

We discovered that there may be more than one copy of the same DSC in a person when, to our huge frustration, we would find DSC’s that were ripped out in a previous session, in the same person again, just a few sessions later. You therefore always have to ask: “How many copies of you are in this person?” Here you should also discern carefully since this is an area where the DSC’s often lie. They lie about the real number of copies since they obviously want some of the copies to remain behind so that they may carry on with their evil work after the person has completed his/her deliverance and healing.

We have already found up to thousands of the same DSC in the same person. It is often the strength of the relevant right of the enemy in the person (e.g. the bloodline curse, sin or trauma etc.) that determines the number of the DSC’s. We have also found that the number of copies of a particular DSC (when discovered in a previous session, but not yet ripped out by Jesus because of strongholds) increased from somewhere in the hundreds to in the six hundreds in the following session “so as to strengthen the stronghold” (this was a DSC of the senior pastor of a well-known charismatic church in South Africa that came into his church members as a result of Kundalini113 (false Holy Spirit), manipulation and control as well as deception, mind-control and confusion)!

---

113 See our teaching on Kundalini, the false Holy Spirit, on our webpage at www.ignitedinchrist.org.
17.4 Some of the most important questions to ask the DSC

When the DSC comes out, start by asking some questions so as to know who the DSC is, how he/she came in, what he/she does in the person etc. It is important to first know and understand the demonic stronghold that the DSC holds over the person before trying to address it. In this regard, we found that it helps to have a notebook at hand and to ask someone to make some notes. This questioning process also equips one later in the deliverance process to understand the full nature and depth of the demonic strongholds in the person.

Consider asking the following questions, but always as the Holy Spirit leads you:

- Who are you, what is your name?
- Are you a woman or a man?
- Are you already deceased or are you still alive?
- If already deceased, ask the DSC when and where it lived, what it did when it lived and what the reason for its death was (it may very well be that the DSC intends to cause the person’s death in the same way that he/she died, e.g. heart attack). Also ask whether the deceased person was in the person’s blood line or not.
- When did you come into this person? (E.g. conception, on his wedding date, when so and so died, during the molestation etc.)
- What gave you the right to come into this person? (E.g. bloodline curse of rejection, unholy soul tie with someone, the curse of Jezebel, trauma, sin of pornography etc.)
- If the right of entrance is a bloodline curse and the DSC already came in at conception, try to obtain a list of all the other blood line curses concerned. This helps at a later stage when you want to break all relevant bloodline curses over the person.
- What are the names and the functions of the demons that hold you in place and that give you power?
- Do you work with other DSC’s that are also in the person or do you work alone?
- How many copies of you are in the person? (If there are more than one copy of the DSC in the person – command them in the name of Jesus Christ to consolidate and become one. Test by asking how many copies there are … the answer should be “one” but BEWARE, you should discern – they often lie about this in order for a copy to remain hidden.)
- On what level are you in the person or where are you in the hierarchy of DSC’s in the person (e.g. do you lay high up in the demonic pyramid or lower down?)
- Then, very important: What are your functions in the person (in other words – what are the instructions that you have received (from the demons who empower you) to carry out in the person?) Make a complete list of these functions and curses (e.g.: “I want to cause a heart attack” and/or “I cause
depression, sorrow and loneliness”). Here you must beware and discern: They do not always speak the truth on this level and like to withhold important info. Be led by the Holy Spirit and prompt for more information on body, soul and spiritual level.

- Are you also in the person’s family members (e.g. wife, children, mother, father etc…)? We often find that they are … especially if they came in through the blood lines (blood line curses) or if there are unholy soul ties between family members (such as Rejection, Jezebel and Ahab, which we find a lot).

- NB: Are there any other DSC’s in the person and who are they? (Try to obtain as much information as possible about the whole structure of DSC’s in the person.) Here the DSC would probably be reluctant to tell you who else is in the person\textsuperscript{114}. You can aid the DSC in speaking the truth by sealing it off in a spiritual bubble and by cutting all demons that empower it off from it. Declare in the name of Jesus that the demons and other DSC’s will not be able to hear what this particular DSC says.

- Do you still have rights in the person or are you ready to be ripped out by Jesus? Will you cooperate? If the DSC says “yes” (it will cooperate), then proceed by following the process below but if it says “no” (which often happens), try to establish what still gives the DSC power or right in the person. Be led by the Holy Spirit and break all curses etc. over the DSC so as to diminish the DSC’s power over the person. If, for example, the right of the DSC to be in the person is unhealed trauma (e.g. rape) in the person, the trauma first has to be dealt with in the person under the guidance of the Holy Spirit until complete inner healing is received, the perpetrator has been forgiven etc. The DSC may then be called out again and addressed. If, for example, the DSC was a Freemason when he lived, first break the curse of Freemasonry\textsuperscript{115} over the DSC (the same principle applies with all other curses such as witchcraft, the Nazi curse, Broederbond etc.). This will diminish the power of the DSC to an extent of full cooperation and submission to Jesus’ authority.

- Just an interesting fact to take note of is that some of the strongest and most stubborn DSC’s that we have so far found in people were ancestors of people

\textsuperscript{114} The reason for this that has been given to us repeatedly by DSC’s in sessions is that the original soul dimension (if deceased and under control of Satan) gets punished if they should assist us with information. The DSC’s are mostly very scared of the demons that control them and that hold them in place.

\textsuperscript{115} See our Prayer of Renunciation on our web page under “Publications” Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10 Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020 www.ignitedinchrist.org
(grandfathers and great grandfathers) who were in the Broederbond and Ossewabrandwag. One of these extremely stubborn DSC’s even told us (in Afrikaans): “Ons is kerkmense!” In English it is: “We are church people!” Just to show and illustrate to you the strength of the spirit of Religion (very, very evil demon) in some people and that it should never be underestimated.

- If the DSC still resists the power of the Holy Spirit and does not want to cooperate, ask Jesus to rip all of the DSC’s (that are in this DSC), out of it. The Holy Spirit has shown us that the enemy uses this layer-upon-layer approach to strengthen the power of the DSC’s in order to make it extremely difficult to get them out.

17.5 When the DSC’s power has diminished and it is ready to cooperate, follow the following process

Ask the DSC to pray after you:

- “Lord Jesus Christ, I come before your holy throne and admit and declare that you are the only true God. I bow before you and accept your authority as God”;
- “I withdraw all of the curses that I have over this person’s life – name the curses…”;
- “I withdraw every one of my demonic functions in this person – name them all and have the DSC withdraw them all – one by one”;
- If the DSC has previously admitted that he/she is also in the person’s spouse and children – have the DSC also withdraw its curses and functions over the other family members;
- The DSC must then declare that it withdraws its whole stronghold over this person (and his/her spouse and children) and sets them completely free in body, soul and spirit; and
- Then ask Jesus to rip the DSC out of the person (and, if appropriate, also out of his/her family members).

The manifestation in the person when the DSC gets ripped out by Jesus differs from person to person. Some people start coughing, some give a huge sigh or exhale, some experience immense bodily pain/strain, some put up a physical fight(!) and some just experience relief and a sense of peace. In some cases one should really discern very carefully whether the DSC is indeed out… A DSC will often try to deceive you by appearing to go out but in fact staying behind. If you are not sure that the DSC is out – test again!
NB: Do not be afraid! The Lord will honour your courage and braveness. Remember that there are really no “rights” and “wrongs”. The BIGGEST MISTAKE you can make is TO DO NOTHING! Be prepared to learn as you go along (also from your mistakes!). If the DSC, at first, appears to be too strong or you do not know how to address the DSC further, then merely bind the DSC and then pray and ask the Lord for wisdom and guidance whilst commanding the DSC to wait and not to withdraw. In some cases, one could even allow the DSC to go back into the “system” (in the person you are ministering to) whilst one first addresses the relevant trauma or whatever other rights or roots need to be addressed before calling the particular DSC out again.

18. SOME OTHER IMPORTANT ASPECTS TO REMEMBER WHEN DEALING WITH DSC’S

18.1 Beware: DSC’s do sometimes lie (but also often speak the truth)

Be very wary whilst talking to the DSC’s - they can lie (especially about their strongholds as well as about the strongholds that are still hidden). However, we have found with literally thousands of DSC’s that they also mostly speak the truth under the anointing of the Holy Spirit. This does however not mean that you can ever drop your guard…

It is a fact that DSC’s (similar to the lying nature of demons) do sometimes lie about certain things. This is why the gift of discernment is such a precious gift from the Holy Spirit and should be desired and asked for by Christians. Every disciple of Jesus Christ should pray against deception and should constantly discern (about every bit of information given by a DSC) whether the information is true or false.

What we have learned so far through experience is that DSC’s often lie about issues that are close to their demonic stronghold such as:

- How many copies of you are in the person? They may e.g. say “3” whilst there are in fact “10”;
- What are your functions in the person? They often try to tell you some functions but keep others hidden. However, here the Lord Jesus assists us greatly since, time and again, the DSC will not be ripped out by the Lord until it has shared with us (and withdrawn) each and every curse and evil function; and
- How many other DSC’s are in the person? The DSC may for example say “there are no more” or “I am the last” whilst we have often found that
it is not the truth and that there were several more DSC’s in the person that hoped to remain hidden.

However, it should also be said that we have found that DSC’s more often speak the truth under the anointing of the Holy Spirit. One must also remember that this phenomenon cannot be equalled with demons and their treatment since a DSC is a complete soul dimension (personality) of a person. Therefore, although the demons utilise the evil part of the soul dimension (let us say for example the part that relates to addiction to alcohol), the DSC still has free will and the good side of the DSC is also there. Often it is the good side of the DSC that cooperates with us under the anointing of the Holy Spirit in order to help set the person free.

We have had several experiences with DSC’s who, out of their own, revealed valuable information about the enemy’s stronghold in the person. We believe that it is because of the anointing of the Holy Spirit that the DSC’s often help us out of their own and assist us in the deliverance process.

18.2 DSC’s that came in as a result of trauma

Any DSC that came in as a result of trauma (such as e.g. rape, molestation, a motor vehicle accident, an abortion, an assault etc.) will usually not leave until the particular trauma has been dealt with. “Dealt with” in this context means that the person to whom you are ministering should first receive inner healing from the trauma and the perpetrator should be forgiven and set free. The DSC that came in as a result of the particular trauma (e.g. the person who raped the girl) usually draws its power and strength from the unhealed trauma, hurt feelings and sense of defilement. Once the person you minister to has been healed from the trauma and washed clean by the Blood of Jesus, the DSC will lose its power over the person and it should be relatively easy to address it and have it ripped out.

It may also, in some cases, be necessary to deal with the trauma that the DSC itself has gone through (e.g. childhood rape or molestation) in order to break the DSC’s strength. An example we had of such a case is a DSC of a woman (deceased) that came into a young girl as a result of the fact that the young girl was in a motor vehicle accident. The DSC of the deceased woman admitted that she came into the girl as a result of the shock and trauma of the motor vehicle accident. The deceased woman (DSC) admitted that she herself died in a motor vehicle accident and actually suffocated to death in the wreck of the car due to the fact that she could not get out of the car in time when it plunged into the water. In that case, we first had to lead the DSC of the woman to inner healing in Jesus Christ before it was ready to cooperate and be ripped out by Jesus. It was only after Jesus had washed the DSC clean with His blood (of the shock and the trauma), that she was able to cooperate and submit to Jesus’ authority.
18.3 Some demons are kept in place by DSC’s

We have learned that the reason why certain demons do not leave when we try to cast them out in the name of Jesus is often that a particular DSC still holds them in place. In a situation such as this, you first have to address the DSC and ask Jesus to rip it out, where after you may again cast the demon out and it will then leave (on the further assumption that it does not have any more rights in the person e.g. unconfessed sin or an unbroken curse).

We have often encountered that certain demons associated with Freemasonry did not want to leave after the curse of Freemasonry was broken over the person. The person would then just manifest heavily and the demons would actually hurt the person but, despite all our commanding and other attempts to cast them out, the demons did not leave. We therefore just bound them and carried on to test for DSC’s that may have come in through the curse of Freemasonry in the bloodline. Very often these DSC’s then admitted that it was them who held on to e.g. the spirit of Freemasonry, Lucifer, and the Queen of Heaven etc. Once the DSC’s have left, the demon may then again be addressed and it should then leave (again on the assumption that it does not have any other or further rights in the person).

18.4 There may be different levels of DSC’s in the DSC “system”

We have also found that there may be various levels of DSC’s in a particular person such as to create a “system” or “pyramid” or “silos” of DSC’s in the particular person.

It would therefore also be relevant to ask questions such as the following to a DSC:

- How high up are you in this system of DSC’s in the person?
- Who is on top (has the most power)?
- Is there only one system of DSC’s in the person or are there various silos?
18.5 A DSC never does anything good in a person (only evil)

It is important to remember that, although the complete soul dimension of the person is copied by the demons (e.g. the deceased father of the person whom you are ministering to who was an alcoholic and then usually became extremely angry and violent), only the evil part is utilised by the demons. In the example given, the DSC of the deceased father will cause his son to become an alcoholic and together with that will e.g. cause him to become extremely angry and violent.

Let us further say that the father was also very loving and kind-hearted when he was not drunk. The demons do not use these good characteristics but only the evil part. However, under the anointing of the Holy Spirit, when tested and the DSC comes out, Jesus may very well utilise these good traits (that came from God) to persuade the DSC to cooperate and help his son (whom he will usually admit that he loves) to be freed from the DSC (himself).

18.6 In respect of the DSC of a person that is still alive – forgive and cut soul ties

We often find that people have DSC’s of people that is still alive in them. Let us say, for example, it is a DSC of a very good friend of the person you are ministering to who is in relationship with him/her but it comes out that the friend controlled and manipulated the person you are ministering to through a spirit of Jezebel. It is then also important (after the DSC has been ripped out by Jesus) for the person to forgive his friend for the manipulation, to cut all unholy soul ties between the two people and to plant Jesus’ cross in the spirit between them.

Also try to coach the person you are ministering to about how to guard against the spirit of Jezebel and not to allow any future control and manipulation, otherwise the DSC (of the friend) may very well come back (upon the unholy soul tie of manipulation and control).

We also often find that DSC’s of fathers, mothers, grandparents, brothers and sisters etc. come into people usually as a result of blood line curses in the family such as Jezebel and Ahab, rejection (very often), inferiority, low self-worth and low self-image. You should advise the person you are ministering to that he/she should absolutely not confront the living family member with questions such as: “Why were you in me?” and “What gave you the right to be in me?” Explain to the person that it will serve no good purpose and will only break down

---

116 See our teaching in this regard on our webpage under “Free Publications”.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
the relationship he/she has with that person. Again, a process of forgiveness and cutting of unholy soul ties between the person and the family member should be followed.

18.7 DSC’s of Nephilim and Hybrid

The enemy uses DSC’s of Nephilim and Hybrid to further strengthen its strongholds in people. We have spoken about the Nephilim and the Hybrid in Warrior School Module 4 where we dealt with blood line curses.

Since a Nephilim and a Hybrid also had a soul dimension (but a demonic spirit) when it lived on earth, the enemy is able to also use the soul dimensions of Nephilim and Hybrid to copy and to paste them into living human beings.

We often find these DSC’s in people that we minister to and then these DSC’s usually have a lot of spiritual authority and are often placed at the top of strongholds in order to strengthen and keep the stronghold in place.

19. HOW DO PEOPLE USUALLY EXPERIENCE IT WHEN A DSC MANIFESTS IN THEM?

Most people say that they can hear themselves talking (when the DSC starts to talk) but that they realise that it is not them speaking. They feel as if they get pushed back into themselves (soul and body) and as if someone else moves forward. In some cases they may even experience themselves doing strange things or speaking in a manner that is not their own (e.g. the DSC may stutter or speak like a “Bushman” (we once found a DSC of a Bushman in someone) or like a small child, whilst the actual person never speaks that way).

In extreme cases, the person that we minister to may “clutch out” (be semi-unconscious) for the time that the DSC manifests and then does not know what happened whilst the DSC manifested and talked to us. In cases such as these, it is important that we be able to show the video of the DSC manifestation to the person in order to debrief him or her.

A common trick (deception) of the enemy is to work through spirits of Religion, Intellect and Rationalisation to convince the person that it was “all their own imagination” or that he or she has “made it all up”. This often happens in an attempt from Satan to block out the reality of the deliverance that the person received and to steal the miracle of what actually happened in the spirit. Satan uses this strategy to convince such a person that what happened was not “real” and that any further deliverance from DSC’s would therefore also be merely imagination and therefore futile.

It is so sad when we see people fall prey to this strategy of Satan. We have seen literally thousands of these DSC manifestations in people and really know
when it is real. In this regard, it would also help if you could afterwards play the video of the manifestation to the person.

The DSC’s also often say things that the person did not know before and would not have been able to make up such as: “I came into X at conception due to the fact that his great, great grandfather Y was a Freemason.” Often the person you ministered to did not know beforehand who his great, great grandfather was, leave alone the fact that he was a Freemason and came into him at conception in his mother’s womb!

20. **DSC’S CAN POTENTIALLY FRUSTRATE THE HEALING AND DELIVERANCE PROCESS**

In our experience, DSC’s often hold on to certain demons. If the deliverance minister then does not know of DSC’s and how to deal with them, he or she will try in vain to cast the particular demon out. The demon will not allow itself to be cast out and will only manifest heavily and hurt the person OR deceive you in thinking that it has left, only to remain or return into the person literally minutes later.

We have also found that DSC’s can effectively block the working of the Holy Spirit in the inner healing process, causing the person not to receive complete inner healing.

DSC’s also sometimes hold on to hurt inner children\(^{117}\) and hurt inner adults and prevent them from coming out and receiving complete healing.

DSC’s may also block out crucial memories of the person and in that way cause the person not to be able to recall the memories and receive inner healing of them.

We believe that Satan has for too long used this evil concept of DSC’s as an “Ace” in his hand of cards against God’s children. God has revealed this knowledge to us now so that we may enter into a new season of effective inner healing and deliverance for His precious children.

21. **HOW WILL I KNOW WHETHER I HAVE A DSC?**

You will not necessarily know!

We have ministered to several people already who did not think anything was wrong with them and then more than one DSC was found in them (in some cases literally thousands of DSC’s were found in people who did not think that they needed help!).

---

\(^{117}\) A demonic copy of the person when he/she was a child at a certain age and experienced severe trauma.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10

Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020

www.ignitedinchrist.org
However, the following may be indicators that you have one or more DSC in your soul dimension and body:

- A clear experience of *de javu*, meaning that you visit a place where you have never been before, yet you feel as if you know the place intimately and has definitely been there before;
- The hearing of voices talking to you in your head, trying to persuade you to do something wrong or to not believe in or trust in Jesus Christ etc.;
- Constant confusion, delusion and/or illusion;
- A feeling as if something or someone else is controlling you, making you do things that you really do not want to do. Afterwards you cannot believe that you did it or even worse, cannot remember doing it at all;
- Struggling to gain victory in some area of your life (with the help of Jesus Christ), for example, no matter how hard you try and how much you pray, you keep on being bitter and full of unforgiveness and resentment towards particular persons in your life. Another example would be people who, with Jesus’ help, still struggle to get free from addiction, sexual immorality, depression etc.;
- If there are clear signs of serious blood line curses in your family lines such as “my grandmother was an alcoholic, my mother is and now I am also struggling with addiction to alcohol…”; and
- Clear indication of Witchcraft, Satanism, Wicca, Freemasonry and/or any other form of occult practices in your bloodlines (we have found that once Freemasonry is in the bloodline of a person, more than one DSC may be expected, usually of the ancestors who were Freemasons but also of others). Freemasonry is a very serious bloodline curse and believers should make sure that these curses are broken over themselves and their descendants.

**22. DSC’s HELD CAPTIVE IN SPIRITUAL PLACES UNDER THE REIGN OF SATAN**

The most recent revelation that we received from the Holy Spirit regarding this subject of DSC’s is that, as the enemy is able to make a demonic soul copy of a person (either deceased or still alive) and put it in someone else, he is also able to make DSC’s of us (due to a right that he has over us e.g. a blood line curse) and to keep these DSC’s of us captive somewhere in a spiritual place under his reign.

The Lord Jesus Christ has shown us that there are various spiritual places under Satan’s reign where DSC’s of people are being held captive as so-called “prisoners of war” and that demons and DSC’s in people also draw spiritual power from them. Our mandate from Jesus as His warriors is that we should “set the captives free” and “call the prisoners out” in order for the people that we are ministering to to gain complete freedom in Jesus Christ.
For more complete information about this latest revelation from the Holy Spirit regarding DSC’s, we advise you to study our teaching called “Demonic Soul Copies Level 3: Prisoners of War” and or to buy the DVD with the same name.

23. **IF I SUSPECT THAT I HAVE DSC’s, WHAT SHOULD I DO?**

Start by praying into it and asking Jesus Christ to set you free from all and any DSC’s that may be in your soul and body.

Start repenting for all your own as well as your ancestors’ sin and then ask Jesus to also (as you repent) remove (rip out) all the DSC’s that came into you as a result of either the sin or the blood line curses etc. The most important key to any deliverance and freedom in Christ remains sincere confession and repentance of sin.

Secondly, you may pray and ask the Lord Jesus to show you the demonic soul copies that are in your soul dimension and body and, as you receive revelation about them, you may pray as we have taught you in this teaching and ask Jesus to rip them out.

However, we do acknowledge that there are sometimes very strong DSC’s that simply will not leave without “a fight” and that in those cases corporate prayer and anointing with fellow believers would be necessary. In a case such as this, you should get into contact with disciples of Jesus Christ who know and understand the concept of DSC’s and who would be able to effectively minister deliverance and healing to you.

24. **SOME QUESTIONS RELEVANT TO THE ABOVE**

24.1 **Can DSC’s receive salvation? Should we therefore try to lead them to Jesus Christ?**

A DSC can for the following reasons not receive salvation and one should, as a general rule, therefore not deceive a DSC into thinking that he or she can still receive salvation (although they usually know this and will remind you of the fact!!):

- Firstly, a DSC is not a real person – only a demonic copy of the soul dimension of a person;
- A DSC of a deceased person knows that the person had his/her chance for salvation whilst living. Once a person dies, everything becomes final and the person’s spirit either goes to Heaven or to Hell, depending on whether the person accepted Jesus Christ as only saviour during his/her lifetime. There are no second chances and no exception to this spiritual rule; and
- A DSC of a person that is still alive knows that it is the actual person that should accept Jesus Christ in order to ensure his/her salvation. The fact that the DSC accepts Jesus Christ will not ensure that the actual living person gets saved.
24.2 What happens to a DSC when Jesus rips it out?

Although we would sometimes ask that Jesus take the DSC we know that the DSC always disappears when Jesus rips it out. We know this for a fact. It is like a copy of an original document that is then torn and discarded of. A DSC therefore has no individual right to existence but is simply a demonic tool of Satan.

However, Satan may potentially copy and paste other or new copies of that same person’s soul dimension again and paste them into the same person or into other people if there are “open doors” in the spirit or “legal rights”. Therefore, always ensure that all rights of the demonic are taken away (e.g. that the trauma is healed, the curse is broken or the unholy soul tie cut) and that you seal the person off with the Blood of Jesus.

The number of copies Satan can make of a particular soul dimension (if he has legal right to do so e.g. unrepented sin or a blood line curse) is limitless.

24.3 Do the demons (that hold the DSC in place) also automatically leave when Jesus rips the DSC out?

We often find that the demons that keep a particular DSC in place are not necessarily in the person but merely keeps the DSC in place. However, there are also cases where the demons that keep the DSC in place are also in the person.

The general rule is that the demons do not necessarily leave together with the DSC for the simple reason that their “roots” or “rights” for being in the person may be different from those of the DSC. An example would be a DSC that is kept in place and controlled by the demons of Jezebel en Asmodee. Once the DSC is ripped out by Jesus Christ, Jezebel and Asmodee will in all probability still remain behind. Jezebel’s rights in the person may be the bloodline curses of Jezebel and Rejection as well as numerous events of rejection during the person’s lifetime (from which the person has not yet received inner healing). Asmodee will also in all probability remain behind since its roots or rights may also be a bloodline curse of sexual impurity as well as various instances of sexual immorality and impurity during the person’s life for which the person has not yet repented and received forgiveness.

Separate processes of inner healing and confession, repentance and forgiveness will therefore have to be followed in order to take away the rights of these demons before you will be able to cast them out. However, if you should pick up in the spirit that the demons (that kept the DSC in place) no longer have any rights in the person that you are ministering to, you may cast the demons out straight after the DSC has left.
24.4 **Is it ALWAYS necessary to address a DSC in the way suggested above or can I do it by myself and under the anointing of the Holy Spirit ask Jesus to rip the DSC from myself (i.e. self-help?)**

It is possible that a DSC will leave a person (even in yourself and under an anointed prayer) if the anointing of the Lord is strong enough and if all the DSC’s rights have been taken away.

An example of this would be the DSC of a deceased spouse that came into the soul and body of the remaining spouse as a result of the fact that he/she was unable to release the deceased spouse to the Lord and still tries to hold on to the person as if he/she is still alive. If you would pray an honest and anointed prayer under the guidance of the Holy Spirit and would ask forgiveness for the fact that you have held on to someone who is already dead and would then release the person to the Lord Jesus, the DSC may (as a result of the anointing and the fact that its rights have been taken away) be ripped out by the Lord (Holy Spirit). We have had actual examples of this. The same applies to when you pray about an unholy soul tie with someone and if you would cut the unholy soul tie in the name of Jesus.

So, yes, it is in principle possible but we have also found that it usually only happens with regard to the weaker DSC’s.

We have found, in our experience, that stronger DSC’s who draw power from blood line curses such as Freemasonry, the Broederbond or Witchcraft (to name but a few) will not necessarily leave merely as a result of prayer or a strong anointing. These ones would need to be confronted head-on and some spiritual warfare would have to be done by disciples of Jesus before it would be able to leave.

However, our Lord Jesus Christ says somewhere in His Word that what is impossible for people are possible to Him and that He is able to do far more than what we pray or ask for. Therefore, we can never restrict what the Lord is able to do since He is sovereign and almighty. Surely therefore, anything is possible in prayer and under a strong anointing of the Holy Spirit.

24.5 **Does a person (who is still alive) know that he/she is or was a DSC in someone else?**

No, absolutely not. The reason for this is that it is only a demonic copy of the soul dimension of that person that is put into the other person. Although the demonic copy will most often know what happens in the real living person’s life (because of a spiritual umbilical cord between the real person and the copy), the real living person will not necessarily be aware of the demonic soul copy of him or herself that is in another person.

There are however exceptions to this rule namely with DSC’s of people that are in the occult (including high-ranking Freemasons). We have experienced that these people mostly “pick up in the spirit” by way of the demons that advise
them, that their DSC has been removed in the person that we ministered to. We have also often found that when we address the DSC of e.g. a witch or a 33rd degree Freemason in someone, we then suddenly find that the astral spirit of that person is outside our ministry room or even comes into the person that we minister to (due to the right of the DSC in the person) in an attempt to frustrate the deliverance process.

Therefore, we do not advise anyone to go and “challenge” any other person who was found as a DSC in him/her. Here great wisdom is required and if the DSC was someone very near and dear to the person being ministered to, we advise that the person be coached as to how to handle the situation. The golden rule here is to keep on loving the person (who was created in God’s image) but to take authority against the evil forces that work in and through that person (e.g. manipulation, control, intimidation, rejection, witchcraft etc.).

24.6 What should we do if a DSC simply does not want to cooperate, no matter what we pray, break and declare?

There is one other spiritual “tool” that the Lord has given us, other than prayer, the breaking of curses and following the guidance of the Holy Spirit and that is HIS BLOOD. If a DSC still does not want to cooperate, no matter what, then declare over the anointing oil that it is the blood of Jesus and that it will burn the DSC. If the DSC then still refuses to cooperate, apply “the blood” of Jesus to the DSC (the forehead of the person that you are ministering to). In most cases, the non-cooperative DSC will then very quickly submit and agree to cooperate. Numerous DSC’s have already said to us in sessions that the “blood” of Jesus (the anointing oil) burns them and that we should stop applying it since they will now rather cooperate! Oh the power of the Blood! Thank you Lord Jesus!

25. FURTHER POTENTIAL QUESTIONS REGARDING DSC’S

We know that the reader of this document may perhaps have many more questions about DSC’s, such as the following:

- **Can the soul dimensions of Christians also be copied by demons and be pasted into someone else?**
  Yes, we often find DSC’s of Christians (that are still alive and also of deceased Christians) in fellow Christians due to unbroken blood line curses, unrepented sin, unhealed trauma, unholy soul ties etc.
- **We all sin – does this mean we all have DSC’s?**
  Not necessarily, although in our experience 99.99% of all Christians that we minister to do have DSC’s because of the blood line rights that the enemy has obtained over our souls and bodies.
• We all sin – does this mean Satan may copy all of our soul dimensions? No, not necessarily, although sin gives Satan a right or a foothold in our lives, our sin in itself does not necessarily allow the demons to copy our soul dimensions. We understand that this ability of Satan to copy our soul dimensions have a lot to do with witchcraft in our ancestors and whether or not we or our ancestors have given the enemy rights in this regard.

• How is it possible for Satan to gain such control over our soul dimensions in order to be able to “copy” them? It has a lot to do with blood line curses and the rights that our ancestors gave to Satan and his demons that also continue to affect us.

• How many copies may be made by the demons of a particular soul dimension? Countless or limitless copies however depending on the extent of the rights of the enemy.

• Does the person who still lives know that his/her soul dimension has been copied and pasted into somebody else and does he/she know when Jesus rips it out? No, the real person knows nothing, except if the person is in the occult.

• Do the various DSC’s in a person know of each other? When they work together in a particular stronghold, they usually know of each other. If they however do not work together but rather separately in different strongholds, they usually do not know of each other.

• During which stage of a person’s life can a DSC gain entrance into his/her soul dimension or body – can it even happen whilst the baby is still in the womb? Yes, we often find DSC’s in people that say they gained entrance via blood line curses and was therefore already in the person at their conception in the womb.

• Where are the souls of deceased people kept in order for Satan to be able to copy and use them? We are not sure but it appears to us at this stage that it must be in a spiritual place under Satan’s reign since he clearly has access to and even has certain control over them.

• Where did this scheme of Satan start/originate? Is it something relatively new or is it ancient and existed already in Biblical times? It is ancient and existed already in Biblical times even before the time of Jesus and probably from the time of Nimrod when the people started to involve themselves with witchcraft.
26. CLOSING

To those who still want to reject this teaching simply because Jesus did not mention DSC’s in so many words in the Bible, hear what John said to the Christians of his time in 1 John 2:27: “But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you do not need that anyone teach you, but as the same anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, you will abide in Him.”

Peter Horrobin118 said the following in respect of those in the Body of Christ that oppose the deliverance ministry: “Regrettably, there are many people today in our churches who do not want anything to do with the deliverance ministry. Because it is outside their personal experience, they reject both it and the people who are ministering deliverance. Sometimes they even accuse good ministries of using an ungodly power.” He goes further by saying: “In our experience, it is usually those with a strong religious reputation to protect, or an already “successful” ministry that does not incorporate deliverance, who are most easily used by the enemy to oppose the ministry of deliverance. They need to remember that it was in the context of deliverance ministry that Jesus said to religious people: “Anyone who is not for me is really against me: anyone who does not help me gather is really scattering” (Matthew 12:30).

We are clearly living in the end times and our enemy, Satan, is doing his utmost best to come against the children of God and to kill, rob and steal.

We have a choice: Will we anointing of the Lord (His new revelation that He time and season such as bondage to Satan and children and their children spiritual, psychological open ourselves up to the Holy Spirit) and follow the gives us for a spiritual this or will we stay in allow him to keep us, our in an ever increasing and physical bondage?

118 Healing Through Deliverance, 2008 Sovereign World Limited, p. 176 to 177 (Peter Horrobin is also the founder and international director of Ellel Ministries, England)
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Our loving Lord says: “Loose the bonds of wickedness, undo the heavy burdens, let the oppressed go free and break every yoke!” (Isaiah 58:6).

We, the end time army of the Lord say: “Yes, Lord Jesus! Amen!”

27. WHAT TO EXPECT IN MODULE 6

If our Lord Jesus Christ so wills, we will discuss the curse of Freemasonry in Module 6.

28. SELFSTUDY IN PREPARATION FOR TRAINING MODULE 6

None, however we encourage you to work through this teaching about DSC’s again and to make sure that you understand the concept thoroughly. Also continue with your prescribed reading.

(Most quotations from the Word are from the New King James Version of the Bible.)

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
IGNITED IN CHRIST - WARRIOR SCHOOL 2020

TRAINING MODULE 5: DEEP INNER HEALING INCLUDING TRAUMA, HURT INNER CHILDREN AND HURT INNER ADULTS

In this training module, we will deal with the following:

- Why deep inner healing – is it not enough to be saved?
- How does the Holy Spirit lead us in this process?
- The power of the Blood of Jesus
- What is trauma (and examples)?
- The classic lie of the enemy
- Facing our “giants”
- Lies of the enemy
- Inner vows and the effect thereof
- Spiritual consequences of unhealed trauma in soul and body
  - What do we mean by “spiritual” consequences?
  - An “open door” in the spirit
  - Lies of the enemy that cause hurt emotions
  - Unforgiveness
  - Unholy soul ties
  - Demonic oppression as a result of unhealed trauma
- Potential role of DSC’s in unhealed trauma
- Hurt inner children (“HIC”)
- Hurt inner adults (“HIA”)
- An “orphan” or “victim” mentality
- Physical illness and disease
- Inner healing of trauma – the process
- Trauma in the womb and how to deal with it
- Satanic Ritual Abuse (“SRA”) and Dissociative Identity Disorder (“DID”)
- Rejection and unwantedness: Stronghold of Jezebel and Ahab
- Effect of unhealed trauma/hurt upon a person’s ability to be delivered from DSC’s or demons
1. WHY INNER HEALING (OF E.G. TRAUMA) – IS IT NOT ENOUGH TO BE SAVED?

As reborn children of God and believers in Jesus Christ, you may very well ask the question: “Why is it necessary for us to speak about inner healing and sanctification? Is our salvation not the most important thing in that our spirits will go to Heaven and that we will inherit eternal life?”

In 1 Corinthians 1:30 Paul says: “But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God – and righteousness and sanctification and redemption.” Jesus has therefore come and was crucified and raised from the dead to purchase for us our salvation (redemption) (in our spirits) but also our righteousness before God and our sanctification (in soul and body). Many believers in Jesus Christ stop at their salvation and do not follow Jesus all the way through also to the sanctification of their souls and bodies.

Our salvation in our spirits by way of our rebirth in Christ is indeed the most important and significant thing that we can ever receive from God whilst we are on earth, but He also calls us up in His Word to sanctification of the soul and body (Ef. 1:4, Heb. 12:14, 1 Pet. 1:15-16, Lev. 11: 44-45, Col. 1:22, 1 Tes. 3:13, 1 Tes. 4:7, 1 Tes. 5:23, Ef. 4: 23 & 24, Tit. 2:14, 2 Cor. 7:1). Inner healing as well as deliverance, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, is therefore nothing other than a process of sanctification in soul and body.

Please note: We do not say that sanctification in soul and body is necessary for someone to be saved (salvation of his/her spirit). We are being saved based upon our belief in Jesus Christ alone and as a result of His Blood that paid for all our sins (1 Pet. 1: 5 & 9, Ef. 2: 5 & 8, Rom. 5: 8 & 9 etc.). We, as reborn children of God, are therefore immediately justified before God’s throne based on our faith in Jesus Christ alone and therefore we can approach His throne with boldness. It is therefore only based upon our faith in Jesus Christ and the atoning power of His Blood (that paid for our sins on the cross) that we may be saved (in our spirits) and that we can inherit eternal life.

How should we then understand 2 Corinthians 5:17: “Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.”? The correct interpretation of this verse is that when I get reborn in Jesus Christ, my spirit gets reborn and therefore becomes a new creation instantly. Jesus, through His Holy Spirit, also wants to make us new in soul and body but in this case the newness will come gradually as we submit ourselves under Him and allow Him to also sanctify us in soul and body.

This is a process that is dependent on our level of obedience to the Holy Spirit. Jesus however promises us in His Word (Phil. 1:6) that He is faithful and will complete His work in us: “being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun a good work in you will complete it until the day of Jesus Christ.”
Sanctification in soul and body becomes relevant after we have already been saved in Jesus Christ and have already inherited eternal life. Sanctification in our souls and bodies is important in respect of our remaining time on earth and also has an eternal bearing. Sanctification enables us to live in victory here on earth since Jesus has died to give us life, and that in abundance! (Joh. 10:10). To live in victory on earth and to have life in abundance, as God wants us to, we have to obtain inner healing and deliverance (in soul and body).

This is what Jesus referred to when He told the parable of the five (5) wise and the five (5) foolish virgins (Matthew 25: 1-13). He spoke about the ten virgins who waited upon the Bridegroom to come. Five (5) of these virgins were wise and ensured that their lamps were full of oil and that they had extra oil with them so that they would not be caught unprepared when the Bridegroom comes. The other five (5) virgins did not bother to obtain extra oil for their lamps and when the Bridegroom came, they did not have enough oil in their lamps, were therefore not ready, and could not enter the marriage feast of the Bridegroom.

This is a parable with huge revelation in it for the Bride of Christ who is waiting upon His return in these end times that we are living in. It is clear from this parable that some will be ready to enter the marriage feast of the Lamb and some will not be ready and will be left outside…. Take note: They were all virgins waiting for the Bridegroom …. What does that perhaps tell us about sanctification in soul and body? All reborn Christians are virgins in their spirits due to the fact that Jesus already lives there, but what about our souls and bodies …. Will we also be ready in our souls to meet Him when He returns? What will it be like to be left outside at the wedding feast of the Lamb due to the fact that we were not sanctified and cleansed by the Blood of Jesus in our soul dimensions as well?

Do you have sufficient oil in your lamp for when Jesus comes? Are you prepared? Let us wash our clothes (souls and bodies) in the Blood of the Lamb so that we will be ready to enter His marriage feast when He comes (Rev. 7: 14 & 15).

We need to be holy and sanctified in order for us to be ready for Jesus, as His Bride when he comes again (2 Pet. 3:14, 1 John 3:3, etc.).

Lastly, we need to be sanctified in soul and body since it enables us to become active and effective disciples for our Lord Jesus Christ on earth. 2 Timothy 2:21: “Therefore, if anyone cleanses himself from the latter he will be a vessel for honour, sanctified and useful for the Master, prepared for every good work.”
2. **HOW DOES THE HOLY SPIRIT LEAD US IN THIS PROCESS?**

We trust the Holy Spirit of Jesus Christ completely to lead us in the inner healing process. We do not believe in a prescribed format or any fixed process or in any human wisdom or psychology. We simply ask the Holy Spirit for wisdom and guidance and follow His leading.

It does not please God if we put anything above Him. That includes human knowledge and human wisdom, psychology or anything else. It is only when we become like children and ask Him in childlike faith and dependence to teach us and to lead us, that we will experience wonderful guidance and leading from the Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 2: 4 to 5: “And my speech and my preaching were not with persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, that your faith should not be in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.”

We have to humble ourselves under the mighty hand of God and then He will exalt us (1 Pet. 5:6). This is exactly what happens in the inner healing sessions at Ignited in Christ.

The guidance of the Holy Spirit in sessions usually comes through visions (Acts 2:17), word of knowledge (1 Cor. 12:8), Godly wisdom (1 Cor. 12:8), supernatural faith (1 Cor. 12:9), prophecy (1 Cor. 12:10), gift of discernment (1 Cor. 12:10) as well as each of the other gifts of the Spirit that are mentioned in 1 Cor. 12 (e.g. speaking in tongues as well as the interpretation of tongues, also the gifts of healing and of miracles).

The Holy Spirit of God is the one that ultimately leads and teaches us and with great fruit! The test of anything is always in the fruit (Matthew 7:16 – 19, Luke 6:44). We invite any person to look at the fruit of this ministry and to see and acknowledge the wonders that God is doing in the lives of His people that seek and obey Him!

3. **THE POWER OF THE BLOOD OF JESUS**

People often ask us: “But how do these things (inner healing, forgiveness of sin and cleansing from unrighteousness) happen in the spirit?” The answer is: “By the supernatural power of the Blood of Jesus” (1 John 1:7; Revelation 1:5; Ephesians 2:13; etc.).

We always ask Jesus to wash away the trauma, rejection, hurt etcetera with His blood. It is the power of His blood that cleanses and washes away …

4. **WHAT IS “TRAUMA”?**

“Trauma” can be defined as any incident or range of incidents that happens to a human being at any time (from conception in the womb up and until death) that causes hurt or discomfort to the spirit, soul and/or body of that person in any way. The trauma referred to may consist of shock, fear, anxiety, pain (emotional and/or
physical), rejection, abuse (physical, emotional, verbal and/or sexual), humiliation, shame, loss, grief, confusion, embarrassment etc. and any combination of these.

Paul and Liz Griffin describe trauma in their book “Hope and healing for the abused”\(^{119}\) as: “.....the wrong or improper use of something or someone. It involves using others without their consent or understanding, for our own purposes. It is to treat another person as a thing rather than as a person. It is to ridicule, shame or damage that other person by our words or actions. Abuse involves the wrong use of relationships. It means disregarding others’ basic right to be treated with dignity. Abuse overrides free will and ignores the fact that others are trying to say “no”. It manipulates them until they feel they have no choice but to say “yes”.”

Although trauma may also have an effect on the human spirit, this teaching will mostly focus on the spiritual consequences of trauma in the soul and body of a person.

Whether (and to what extent) trauma is experienced by a particular person, is also depending on that individual him/herself. People are not the same and extreme trauma to one may merely be an unpleasant incident to another. Therefore, one may say that some people are more prone to experience trauma than others and the level of the trauma experienced may also vary in accordance with how the trauma was dealt with by the individual.

Some examples of trauma in the lives of people are the following:

- A baby (still in the womb) that is the victim of an attempted abortion
- A child that is bullied by other children or an older sibling
- Sexual molestation of a child
- Rape of a child or an adult
- Abuse (sexually, physically, emotionally, verbally)
- Motor vehicle accidents
- Armed robberies
- Near-death experiences (e.g. drowning or suffocation)
- Rejection (by parents, friends, siblings, peers or even the Church)
- Abandonment (as a child or as an adult)
- Divorce and breaking up of relationships (NB)
- Retrenchment or dismissal at work
- Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA), etc.

Various forms of trauma may occur in the lives of people. We have already dealt with relatively serious incidents of trauma (when ministering to believers) such as rape, sexual molestation, incest, emotional, verbal and physical abuse, abortions, violence, motor vehicle accidents, armed robberies etc.

\(^{119}\) 2007 Ellel Ministries
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
5. **THE CLASSIC LIE OF THE ENEMY**

The classic lie of the enemy (Satan and his demons) is to tell a person that “he/she has “dealt” with the trauma” and that “they are OK” whilst it has actually just been suppressed in their soul dimensions in an attempt to forget, to be able to cope and to carry on with life.

Unhealed trauma may be compared to a physical wound that has not yet healed and is still open and oozing with blood and infection. When someone has merely tried to suppress the trauma, it is as if a plaster was just put over the wound whilst the wound has not been disinfected. Demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s) are like bacteria that feed on the open wound and the infection associated with it. As long as the wound has not yet healed and the infection not treated, you will not be able to get rid of the bacteria!!

Inner healing of trauma is therefore an integral part of inner healing and deliverance and, without that, complete freedom in Jesus Christ will not be possible.

6. **FACING OUR “GIANTS”**

Children of God should be prepared to “face their giants” meaning that they should stop running away from the unhealed trauma and should turn around and face it. This means that we should stop suppressing it and should stop denying that it happened and that we should allow Jesus into our souls in order for Him to heal us completely in spirit, soul and body.

The “giants” in this context are the emotional (and sometimes also physical) trauma that we do not want to face. We often prefer to try and forget about it and to suppress any memories relating to the trauma. This can even go as far as convincing ourselves that the incident(s) never happened (denial).

Often women that are being abused by their husbands convince themselves that they are not being abused, whilst it is actually very serious up to the point that their very lives are being threatened!! They may also try to convince themselves that they are the cause of the abuse and that they actually deserve to be treated so badly! This is based on lies of the enemy aimed at keeping them in the evil cycle of the abuse. Often this denial of the reality of the situation is also a coping mechanism of the soul dimension.

We therefore have to start by asking the Holy Spirit to take the person back (in the spirit) to the time and place of the trauma. We also ask the Holy Spirit to bring back to the person’s memory the details of the trauma since only the truth can set someone free (John. 8: 32). We however usually ask the Holy Spirit to let the person “see” the incident in the third person (i.e. as a spectator) and not to undergo the trauma in the first person once again.

In dealing with the trauma, we then ask the Holy Spirit to bring to the front all the intense emotions that the person experienced as a result of the trauma.
Only when all these hidden emotions have surfaced, can we ask our Lord Jesus to come into that situation of trauma by the power of His Holy Spirit and to heal the person.

7. **LIES OF THE ENEMY**

We should also ask the Holy Spirit in the midst of the intense emotions of the trauma whether the person’s experience of the trauma was based on any lies of the enemy. When those lies are exposed by the Holy Spirit, we should cast them down in the name of Jesus and ask the Holy Spirit to reveal the truth to us about the situation.

An example would be a child that was verbally and physically abused by his/her father that believed the lie that he/she was a very bad child and actually deserved the treatment. That lie needs to be cast down in the name of Jesus and the child has to hear the truth namely that he/she is worthy and deserves to be loved unconditionally.

8. **INNER VOWS**

Sometimes, as a result of trauma and hurt, a person can make an inner vow to which demons and DSC’s may cling and draw power from.

In inner vow is when someone promises him- or herself that they will or will not do something that is not according to God’s will.

An example of such an ungodly inner vow may be when a woman (that got severely hurt during a divorce) takes an inner vow never to marry again since she is convinced that she will only get hurt. A child may, for example, promise him- or herself that he or she will never marry since the child may be convinced that marriage only brings hurt and sadness and always ends up in divorce.

When the Lord shows you that you or the person you are ministering to has taken an ungodly inner vow, that inner vow should first be renounced by prayer and then you may test for demons and DSC’s that may have come into the person as a result of it.

9. **SPIRITUAL CONSEQUENCES OF TRAUMA IN SOUL AND BODY**

9.1 What do we mean by “spiritual” consequences?

With “spiritual” consequences of trauma we mean the result that unhealed trauma may have on a person’s soul or body that is not necessarily scientifically determinable and curable. These things may only be cured or addressed by our Great Counsellor, Jesus Christ, and the prescribed medicine is always the anointing and leading of the Holy Spirit and the power of Jesus’ Blood, shed for us on the cross.

Without true and complete spiritual healing of trauma, there can be no true and permanent healing in soul and body. Only Jesus is able to completely heal the broken and traumatised soul and only by the power of the Holy Spirit and the
supernatural power of the Blood of Jesus can the spiritual consequences of trauma be addressed.

People who claim to be healed by alternative healing methods (without the intervention of Jesus and His Blood as the source) is deceived by thinking that they have been healed. Actually, they will be in even bigger spiritual, psychological and physical bondage than ever before since Satan never heals or restores unconditionally. He always takes more than he perceivably gives!!

9.2 An “open door” in the spirit

The shock, fear, anxiety, rejection etc. that is experienced when trauma occurs “opens up a door in the spirit” for the demonic to access our souls and bodies.

In other words, it may give the enemy (Satan and his demons) the right to access our souls and bodies and to hurt us in soul and body as well as spiritually.

Unhealed trauma is a strategy of the enemy to keep God’s children in bondage (spiritually, mentally, emotionally and physically).

Trauma may therefore have consequences in a believer’s soul and body but also spiritually (e.g. the person may begin to doubt their own salvation or may feel that God does not love them and may therefore start to believe the lie that they cannot hear from God).

9.3 Lies of the enemy that cause hurt emotions

Lies of the enemy would often enter somebody’s soul (i.e. mind, will and emotions) due to trauma. These lies of the enemy may cause various negative emotions in the person and these unhealed negative emotions (that are based on lies of the enemy) keep people captive.

If, for example, an incident happened in a believer’s childhood that has hurt that person tremendously, then it may very well be that the person believes lies of the enemy regarding the incident. Take for example a child that was molested or raped by his/her father. The child may believe various lies due to the incident e.g. (1) “My father never loved me but actually hated me.” (2) “God does not love me since He allowed it to happen.” (3) “I am a bad person and deserved the treatment.” As a result of the lies in his or her thoughts, the believer will experience various negative emotions. As a result of the lies and negative emotions, demons will have obtained access to the person’s soul dimension and body (e.g. spirits of Rejection, Jezebel, Ahab, Unworthiness, Low Self Worth, etc.).

Other examples of the lies of the enemy in particular traumatic situations are the following –

A child whose parents got divorced:

• It was all my fault and due to my bad behaviour
• My parents did not love me
• I do not fit in anywhere
• Nobody wants me
• God does not accept me

A son that was never accepted and validated as a man by his father:
• I am not good enough
• I am not being accepted as a man in my own right
• I have to work hard to deserve respect and love
• God the Father does not accept me as His child

A woman who was rejected by her husband and went through a terrible divorce:
• I am not worthy of being loved
• Men are not to be trusted
• Marriage is a place wherein I will get hurt
• I am not good enough

A child who was bullied by an older child:
• I am worthless and a “no-good”
• I deserve being treated badly by others
• I will amount to nothing
• God does not care and has forgotten about me

A child that was verbally and emotionally abused by his/her mother:
• I am not good enough
• I deserve to be treated badly
• My mother did not love me
• I do not deserve the love and acceptance of others and/or God

9.4 Unforgiveness – Others, self and even God

Unforgiveness is often a serious consequence of unhealed trauma. This was however already dealt with in Module 3 and we refer you to your notes in that module.

9.5 Unholy soul ties

9.5.1 What is a “soul tie”?

Soul ties is a very important spiritual concept. Both holy and unholy soul ties have tremendous power in the spiritual realm.

A soul tie is an unseen bond in the spirit between two people or between a person and a group of people or between a person and an institution, place or thing. This unseen bond in the spirit carries energy and that energy may either
have a positive or a negative effect on you depending on whether the bond is holy or unholy.

A perfect example of a very strong soul tie is that between a husband and wife. The reason for this is the covenant that they have entered into before God on their wedding day and the vow that they have made to be together “until death do us part”. Unfortunately, we make a big mistake to think that this very strong soul tie between a husband and a wife is always holy! It can actually be very unholy to the point that you are actually being unequally yoked in God’s eyes (2 Cor. 6:14)! We have often found that the unholy soul tie of a woman with her husband (and her inability to sever the unholiness of that bond) is the very reason why she remains in captivity to Satan and may be unable to take up her full identity and authority in Christ. It can also be the other way around, namely that the man is unequally yoked with his wife. Sad but true….. and we find it often!

9.5.2 The nature of an unholy soul tie

An unholy soul tie is based upon something that does not honour God and gives the other person, group, place, institution or thing a right to influence you in a negative way that does not please God (e.g. dependence, fear, control etc.). An unholy soul tie therefore provides an open door for the enemy to access you in soul and body.

An unholy soul tie can make it difficult (if not impossible) for a person to obtain healing and freedom in Christ from a particular traumatic event or incident (e.g. a divorce, abuse etc.).

9.5.3 Examples of unholy soul ties

A good example of an unholy soul tie is when a child’s father has a Jezebel-type of personality (a personality that wants to control, dominate, manipulate and intimidate everyone and everything with a view to stealing the child’s individuality and his/her true identity). This Jezebel personality also wants to make the children feel worthless. The demons that work with Jezebel (including Rejection, Control, Manipulation, Intimidation and Domination) then usually obtain access to the life of the child through the unholy soul tie.

There is also a highly unholy soul tie between two people (of the opposite sex) who are in an intimate relationship (not even necessarily sexual) outside of marriage. This unholy soul tie gives the enemy and various demons (such as Adultery, Lust, Sexual impurity etc.) direct access to their lives to bring destruction. Refer to what our Lord Jesus says in Gen. 2:24, Mat. 19:5-6, Mark 10:8 and Ephesians 5:31 about two people that have sex namely “the two will become one”.

---

120 See our teaching on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org on Jezebel and Ahab Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10 Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020 www.ignitedinchrist.org
There can even be an unholy soul tie between friends if, for example, the one person is involved in all kinds of sin (e.g. pornography, sexual perversity, drugs, alcoholism etc.) and wants to entice the other person to also get involved in it. There would therefore be unholy soul ties between the prostitutes in the same brothel and also between a particular prostitute and her “pimp” or “handler”. Members of the same gang (involved in crime) would also have highly unholy soul ties between themselves.

DSC’s can also be transferred upon unholy soul ties. We often encounter DSC’s in people that say to us that they have gained access to the person through the unholy soul tie. The DSC can be of the person with whom the soul tie is or of any other person who still lives or has already died that usually strengthens the already unholy bond between the two people.

A curse such as Freemasonry will also affect a believer as a result of his or her unholy soul tie with a person who is a Freemason. A part of the soul tie between a woman and her husband (who is a Freemason or who is/was in the Broederbond or Ossewabrandwag) is unholy as a result of the curses that are attached to these and also other secret organisations. The unholy soul tie between the woman and her husband may therefore result in the curse gaining access to the woman’s life in order to create destruction.

One may also still have an unholy soul tie with someone whom you were previously in relationship with (e.g. an ex-husband or friend). If these unholy soul ties are not cut, you may find it difficult to move on in life and may find yourself forever longing back to the unholy relationship and staying emotionally dependant on that person.

Any relationships with people who are in the occult (and who do not have a true desire to break free) should in general be avoided by Christians. Your soul tie with that person will be unholy to the extent of the person’s involvement in the occult and the enemy may find access to your soul dimension and body through that unholy soul tie. A very good example of this is a friendship or other close association with someone who is a Freemason.

Sometimes even your soul tie with a brotherhood, association or school can be unholy if the brotherhood is secret and/or gives anything or anyone priority in your life above God e.g. “a .... never splits a ...........” (pupils of a particular school).

One may also have an unholy soul tie with a thing (object) such as a piece of clothing, certain memorabilia, a house, a farm and even an animal.

---

121 See our teachings on our webpage on Demonic Soul Copies.
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
9.5.4 Cutting unholy soul ties

It is therefore important to cut all unholy soul ties (in Jesus’ name) between yourself and other people that had or that may still have any type of unholy influence in your life. Also plant Jesus’ cross in the spirit world between you and that person.

Any gifts or memorabilia that may link you to a person or to an unholy brotherhood or group e.g. the Freemasons, Broederbond or any other group of persons with whom unholy soul ties were shared (such as certificates, medals, aprons, prayer cloths etc.) should be destroyed since that item may cause the cutting of the unholy soul ties only to be partially effective. Demons and DSC’s may also cling to these items and the fact that you still keep these items and honour them will still provide access for the demonic in your life.

9.5.5 Beware: Unholy soul ties may be reinstated

Unholy soul ties may however be reinstated (after they were cut) relatively easily. If one should cut an unholy soul tie with someone but stay in relationship with that same person whilst you may still be vulnerable (due to incomplete inner healing and deliverance) the unholy soul tie may once again be put in place. The unholy soul tie is then reinstated and the enemy will once again use this unholy bond to attack you in any possible way. For this reason, it is sometimes justified to put safe boundaries in place between yourself and others whom you know may not be a good influence upon you. This may be necessary for your own protection, at least for a period that is needed and until Jesus has healed you and have raised you up in your full authority in Him.

(A good book to read about soul ties is "Soul ties, the unseen bond in relationships" written by David Cross (2006, Ellel Ministries).)

Prayer to break an unholy soul tie:

- Jesus, please show me whether I have any unholy soul ties with people, groups, institutions, places or objects that are either still alive or are already deceased……………………………………………………………………………….
- Jesus, I hereby cut the unholy soul ties that I have with these people and only keep the holy soul ties in place. Please plant your cross between me and these people and/or institutions.
- Jesus, now please wash me with your Blood of all negative thoughts and emotions associated with these people (list the thoughts and feelings)………………………………………………………………………………..
- Jesus, I ask that You will now, through the power of Your Holy Spirit, rip any demons and DSC’s (especially of the people with whom I had the unholy soul tie) from my soul dimension and body. Set me free from any oppression in this regard Jesus, set me free!
9.6 Demonic oppression\(^{122}\) (demons and DSC’s)

Trauma is in general an “open door” through which the enemy may obtain rights to people’s lives as a result of the pain, humiliation, rejection, shock, sorrow, regret, disappointment etc. that goes together with the trauma.

Due to the lies of the enemy, the hurt and negative emotions, the unforgiveness as well as the unholy soul ties, demons as well as DSC’s may gain access to the person’s soul and body. For example, demons of rejection, unforgiveness, bitterness, hatred and anger may enter somebody’s soul and body who was abused by his/her parents as a child. A DSC of someone else (either in the person’s blood line or from outside of the blood line) may be used by the enemy to enforce this stronghold. (See our previous modules with regards to how demons and DSC’s should be dealt with.)

Unhealed trauma in a believer’s life may cause demons (and demonic soul copies) of Shock, Sorrow, Sadness, Brokenness, Hopelessness, Fear, Anxiety, Paranoia, Trauma, Rejection and even Infirmity to obtain a foothold or a “right” in someone’s soul and body. This situation will remain until the trauma has been dealt with spiritually under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. It would really be futile to try and evict a demon or to try and deal with a DSC who gained access to a believer’s soul and body through trauma, if the trauma was not first dealt with spiritually (*First throw out the garbage, then get rid of the rats and mice!*).

Psychological treatment of trauma is often incomplete and insufficient since the counselling only addresses the hurt and trauma in the soul dimension (emotionally) but not spiritually. We should always remember that only Jesus, through the power of His Holy Spirit and the cleansing power of His Blood shed for us on the cross, can truly heal the tormented and traumatised soul. Any human attempts (without the aid and guidance of the Holy Spirit and the Blood of Jesus) will only result in partial healing and the deep inner wounds will still remain together with the demonic oppression.

In this regard, children of God should also be aware of the fact that hypnosis does not honour God since He says in His Word that we are not to give any other person access or control over our thought life. Through hypnosis, the hypnotist is given control over our mind and that, in itself, opens the door for the enemy to come into someone’s soul and body. We have often found demons of “mind-control” (and demonic soul copies, often of the hypnotist) in people (who were hypnotised). These demons and DSC’s said to us out of their own accord that they gained access to the person (whom we ministered to) through the hypnosis. Hypnosis should therefore also be confessed of and repented for as sin before deliverance of demons and even DSC’s (that gained access to a believer’s soul and body due to the hypnosis) would be possible.

\(^{122}\) Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
DSC’s may also obtain access to the soul and body of a child of God through trauma, for example we found DSC’s in a young girl that we have ministered to that came into her as a result of the shock, fear and anxiety that she experienced during a motor vehicle accident. We have also, more than once, found a DSC of the rapist in a woman that was raped or of the molester in a person who was molested as a child. We also found DSC’s of the people who conducted an armed robbery in a lady (whom we ministered to) who was robbed at gun point (together with a DSC of the sangoma who instructed them to commit the armed robbery!)

Unhealed trauma in someone’s soul dimension is similar to garbage and the demons and DSC’s may be compared to rats and mice. The obvious solution to the problem of the rats and mice is: *Throw out the garbage!!*

### 9.7 Potential roll of DSC’s in unhealed trauma

As mentioned before, trauma is an open door in the spiritual realm and may therefore cause demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s) to gain access to someone’s soul and body. Some examples of the DSC’s that we have so far found in traumatised people are the rapist, the molester, the abuser, the person that was murdered, the armed robber etc.

We have often found that a DSC’s function is to block a person’s memories about the particular trauma or to “steal” their memories. When this happens, it is usually very difficult for the person to obtain true inner healing of the trauma since he or she cannot remember what happened. In a case such as this, it is very important that the particular DSC’s should be addressed first before we ask Jesus, by the power of His Holy Spirit, to heal the trauma. In cases of sexual molestation, rape, incest and actually any traumatic experience, it is very important to test for DSC’s of the person that caused the trauma (e.g. the rapist or the child molester) or for DSC’s of people that underwent similar trauma in their lives (e.g. an ancestor that was also raped or abused etc.).

Testing for these DSC’s should however only happen after complete inner healing of the trauma was obtained by the believer since the healing takes away the rights of the DSC to be there.

### 9.8 Hurt inner children

If you have prayed about childhood trauma but it does not seem as if complete inner healing came (since the same old feelings of resentment, unforgiveness, hatred etc. surface again), it may very well be that there is still an inner child who has not yet received healing. In this case, the inner child also needs to be addressed by the power of the Holy Spirit before complete inner healing will come.

A “hurt inner child” is, in our view and according to our experience, nothing other than a demonic soul copy (DSC) of the person him- or herself at a certain age. The child’s traumatised soul dimension is copied by the demons due to the
trauma and then placed back into the person. The result is that the lies of the enemy and the hurt emotions of the child (at a certain age) get captured in the person whilst growing up. It is seen and understood by people such as Charles Kraft as “encapsulated emotions” of the hurt little child that still exists in the adult person. However, in our experience, the hurt inner child is a complete soul dimension of the person at a certain age and not merely a couple of emotions.

One may expect to find this spiritual phenomenon in a person who was for example sexually molested, raped, abused, rejected or abandoned as a child.

The hurt inner child’s function is usually to keep the trauma and the accompanying emotions and lies of the enemy captured in the adult person to thereby prevent the adult person from getting complete inner healing of the traumatic events from Jesus.

The way to treat a hurt inner child is very similar to the way that we treat DSC’s. In this regard you may refer to Module 5. However, one should always first pray about the trauma with the adult person whom you are ministering to, so that the adult may first obtain inner healing. The next layer of ministry would then be to test for DSC’s and hurt inner children that came in or that was formed due to the trauma.

We have so far picked up the following differences between a hurt inner child and a DSC as well as with regards to the way in which they should be treated:

- Usually, your approach with an inner child should be softer and more sensitive to the feelings and emotions of the child than with a DSC;
- Often the hurt inner child would not want to come out and speak to you because of a distrust of people and often also a distrust of God (based on lies of the enemy such as “Jesus did not care when this happened to me” or even “but God allowed it to happen to me”). Then you will first have to deal with the lies of the enemy and ask the Holy Spirit to show the child the truth of God so that the child may eventually decide to trust Jesus again;
- When we deal with the hurt inner child, we merely focus on the healing that the child needs. We cancel any lies of the enemy that the child may be believing, we ask Jesus to replace the lies with His truth, we guide the inner child to forgive his/her perpetrators and we go through the inner healing process so that the child may be healed in his/her soul from all the hurt emotions etc. We also ask Jesus to wash the child clean with His Blood and to give the child peace. We therefore do not ask the child what he/she does in the believer since it would be obvious (i.e. to keep alive the lies of the enemy and the hurt emotions and the inability to forgive etc.). We therefore also do not ask the child to withdraw any of his/her strongholds or functions in the person since it will automatically happen when the child have obtained inner healing;
- We do not ask Jesus at the end of the process to “rip” or even “take” the inner child out of the believer. Instead, we would ask the child whether he
or she is ready to go to Jesus and to be taken away with Him. In this context we would often also say to the inner child that Jesus loves the little children and that it is written in His Word that He said that the Kingdom of God belongs to the little children and that no-one should try to prevent them from coming to Him. If the child has received complete inner healing from Jesus and is at peace, then the child will usually agree to go with Jesus and to allow Him to take him or her away;

- The person in whom the inner child is would usually experience a less dramatic manifestation when the child is being taken away by Jesus (than compared with a DSC) – often just a feeling of peace or a sigh. The people also testify afterwards that it felt more as if a piece of themselves was removed…..; and

- It is often very emotional and even traumatic for the person whom you minister to when an inner child is addressed. Usually the person will experience the hurt emotions of the child also as his or her own due to the fact that the hurt inner child lies much closer in the soul dimension to the actual person being ministered to than a DSC of someone else.

We have often asked the Lord in certain situations when ministering to believers “why the demons and/or DSC’s seem to still have so much power?” whilst we believe that we have already taken away all of the enemy’s rights. In these cases, the Lord has shown us that the demons and DSC’s sometimes still draw power from the broken and unhealed hurt inner children and that these inner children should first be guided to healing and freedom in Christ before the DSC’s and/or demons (in the person we are ministering to) may be addressed successfully.

Basic prayer to address hurt inner children -

Jesus, by the power of your Holy Spirit, I now ask You to show me whether there are any hurt inner children in ............

In the name of Jesus, I now ask that little inner child (if there are any) to come forward and to trust Jesus to help him/her........

If you experience that the little child does not trust Jesus, ask the child in Jesus’ name why the child does not trust Jesus ........

Depending on the answer you get (e.g. “Jesus did not protect me”) ask Jesus to show the child the truth (e.g. that He was there, that He cares, that He has always loved the child and that He wants to help him/her now to get healing).

Help the little child to cancel any lies from the enemy and to embrace the truth that Jesus has shown him/her.

Ask the little child if he/she now trusts Jesus. If the answer is “yes” then ask the child why he/she is sad/hurt/rejected or whatever.... Ask them what happened....
Ask the child whether he/she will forgive the perpetrator(s), if yes, then pray
with the child to forgive them and set them free ....

Ask Jesus to come and heal the hurt emotions of the child with His Blood and
to cancel any lies of the enemy about the situation and to replace it with His
truth.

Ask Jesus to give the inner child peace and to dry away all the tears...

Declare to the child that Jesus says in His Word that the little children should
come to Him because the Kingdom of God belongs to them.

Ask the inner child if he/she has peace and wants to go with Jesus. If the
answer is “yes”, then ask the child to place his/her little hand in Jesus’ hand
and to allow Him to take him/her and to give him/her everlasting peace. AMEN

9.9 Hurt inner adults

We also frequently come across “hurt inner adults”. This is essentially a
demonic soul copy of yourself as an adult person at a stage when you were still
very much broken and unhealed in your soul dimension.

This phenomenon often explains why people who have really prayed through
all trauma in their lives and have forgiven everybody who have hurt them and
have cancelled all the lies of the enemy that may have kept them in captivity,
sometimes still experience that they are unable to live in complete victory.

This is a strategy of the enemy to keep God’s people in bondage and therefore
we should be aware of the fact that this spiritual concept exists and we should
also know how to deal with it.

The enemy has some knowledge of the future and therefore, for example, he
would know that there would come a time in a certain believer’s life where
he/she would get inner healing and deliverance from Jesus. The enemy would
often (at a time when the believer is still very much broken and unhealed in
his/her soul dimension and often at a time when severe trauma is experienced),
copy the believer’s own broken soul dimension and put it back into the
believer’s soul and body. The believer then brings all their brokenness to the
feet of Jesus and He heals him/her but the demonic soul copy (DSC) of this
hurt inner person (adult) remains and prevents the believer from gaining full
victory in Christ!

Demons and DSC’s in the person we are ministering to may also still draw
power from these hurt inner adults. Therefore, before the hurt inner adult has
not received healing from Jesus, the demons and DSC’s will remain and may
still draw strength from the hurt captured in the inner adult.

Classic examples of where we usually find hurt inner adults are as a result of
divorce, serious conflict between people that may have caused rejection or
other hurt feelings, accidents, operations, armed or other robberies, trauma at
work (e.g. a retrenchment or dismissal) etcetera.
9.10 An “orphan” or “victim” mentality

People who have been subjected to trauma in their lives (including rejection) often suffer from an “orphan” or a “victim” mentality. This is often due to the unhealed trauma coupled with DSC’s and hurt inner children and hurt inner adults.

However, an orphan or victim mentality may also have accessed the person through his/her blood lines due to trauma or events that occurred in the lives of their ancestors.

Therefore, remember to (after complete healing of the trauma came and the DSC’s and hurt inner children and hurt inner adults were addressed) also test for the various demons (such as rejection, hatred, bitterness etc.) including the “orphan” and the “victim” spirits.

There may also be particular DSC’s in them whose function it is to enhance the “orphan” or “victim” mentality and to also give power to the “orphan” and “victim” demons. DSC’s that the enemy often use to enhance or strengthen the orphan spirit is the DSC of Ishmael (Abraham’s son with the slave girl Hagar) and the victim spirit that of Hagar (Ishmael’s mother) as well as Abel (the brother of Cain).

We find this often in people, especially where there was serious rejection in their past.

9.11 In the body: Illness and disease

Depending on the nature of the trauma, the person’s body may also carry consequences of the unhealed trauma e.g. various infirmities and illnesses and even in some extreme cases death (e.g. suicide or death due to an illness). An example of this may be that the bitterness, unforgiveness and anger in someone’s soul dimension (together with the demons and the DSC’s that enforce it) may be the spiritual root behind the breast cancer or tension headaches and even migraines.

We often find that when Jesus has healed someone of trauma in the soul dimension and also of all the spiritual consequences of the trauma, the person thereafter also obtains physical healing (either immediately or gradually). Examples of such physical healing are high blood pressure that became normal, headaches that subsided, indigestion that went away, depression that was cured, stomach ulcers that healed etc.

Therefore, always remember to also pray for physical healing once the trauma and all the spiritual consequences have been addressed.
10. INNER HEALING OF TRAUMA – THE PROCESS

The process of inner healing from the traumatic event by Jesus (the Holy Spirit) may take place as follows (but be led by the Holy Spirit):

- Ask Jesus to take the person back (by the power of His Holy Spirit) to the traumatic event. The person you are ministering to should be very brave and courageous!!!
- Ask Him to show the person exactly what happened and whether there were any perpetrators involved and, if so, who they were.
- If the person was still a child when it happened and he/she was very scared, ask Jesus to take his/her hand and to hold him/her close to Him so that the person will not be afraid to look at what happened.
- Ask Jesus to show him/her all the emotions that he/she experienced whilst going through the trauma (e.g. hurt, shock, embarrassment, shame, pain, rejection, anger, filthiness etc.).
- If the experience was based on any lies from the enemy such as “your mother did not love you” or “you were a naughty child” – ask Jesus to show the person the truth.
- Cancel any lies of the enemy with the Blood of Jesus and declare the truth that Jesus has shown him/her over the situation.
- NB: If the truth of Jesus shows that it was actually not a lie from the enemy (e.g. the parent did actually not want the child and hated the child(!)) then pray with the person as the Holy Spirit leads you (e.g. ask Jesus to show the person whether He loved him/her and whether his or her conception or birth etc. was actually His will and planned by Him). The person you are praying with would usually obtain healing from the fact that Jesus has shown them how He felt about the situation. That usually more than compensates for the lack of love/acceptance from the parent.
- Guide the person through forgiving anybody who trespassed against him/her and help him or her to set them free completely. The person should also forgive him/herself, if appropriate.
- Ask Jesus to cut any unholy soul ties between the person and the perpetrator(s) and to plant His cross between them.
- If the person is angry with God because he/she thinks that He allowed or permitted the trauma to happen (through which they got hurt), ask the Holy Spirit to reveal to the person whether this is really the truth. Cast the lie down by the Blood of Jesus and ask the Holy Spirit to show him/her the truth. The person should ask God for forgiveness for the fact that he/she consciously or subconsciously blamed God for the trauma.
- Ask Jesus to comfort the person and to wash him/her clean with His Blood of all the negative and hurt feelings. Give all the negative emotions to Jesus and allow Him to nail them to the cross.
- Ask Jesus to heal the person’s memories and to give him/her peace.
• If the Holy Spirit shows you that there is a hurt inner child or hurt inner adult, then (in addition) follow the process concerning the inner healing of the hurt inner child (see above).

Prayer to deal with unhealed trauma:

Dear Lord Jesus, …………………. now chooses to drop all of his/her barriers and to allow you to unlock all the rooms of his/her soul dimension that he or she has kept locked for a long time.

Lord I ask that you will take …………… back in the spirit, by the power of Your Holy Spirit, to the specific incident when the trauma happened…………………. If he/she was a small child then Lord, I ask that You will take him/her by the hand and that You will comfort and strengthen him/her.

Jesus I ask that you will show …………….. exactly what happened and who did it but also that You will protect him/her by not allowing him/her to experience the trauma again in the first person… let he/she rather be a spectator (under your protection)……………….

Lord, if ………………….'s memories were stolen by the enemy, he/she asks You now to restore his/her memories and to make him/her brave enough to face it and to look it in the eye.

Jesus, if the enemy has used this trauma to bring any lies into ……………….. that are keeping him/her captive, please expose those lies to him/her now….

Lord, now that you have exposed the lies, please show ……………….. your truth in the situation………………….

Lord ………………… hereby rejects the lie (e.g. “my father did not love me” or “I was a naughty child”) and chooses to accept your truth in the situation (e.g. “my father did love me but was just unable to express and show his love” and “I was a good and very special child, Jesus loved me all the time”). Help ………………. Jesus to renew his/her mind with your truth.

Lord ………………… now chooses to forgive the people who have hurt him/her and he/she sets them completely free. He/she declares that you are both his/her advocate and judge and that You will judge his/her perpetrators fairly.

…………………. asks You to cut all unholy soul ties between him/her and the people who have hurt him/her and to plant Your cross between him/her and them.

Jesus, please show …………………………… all the emotions that are still held captive in him/her because of this past trauma………………. gives these emotions to you Jesus and ask you to wash him/her with your Blood of any unforgiveness, bitterness, hatred, shame, unworthiness etc. Take it away from him/her Jesus and give him/her Your peace.
11. TRAUMA IN THE WOMB

11.1 Examples of trauma that may have been experienced by the unborn child in the womb

The unborn baby often experiences trauma in the womb from as early as conception and the enemy may have capitalised on this to keep the person in captivity.

Examples of trauma in the womb (that we have already encountered in the ministry room) are the following:

- Rejection and unwantedness picked up by the baby’s spirit (even before conception) due to the fact that the baby was not planned by the parents or was even conceived out of wedlock;
- Sexual confusion picked up by the baby’s spirit (even before conception) due to the fact that the parents wanted a baby of a different sex. It is often here where the seed of sexual confusion have entered a baby’s soul dimension when he/she picks up (also just after conception) that the parents wanted him/her to be of a different sex. This plays an important role in the fact that some people later in life (or even from when they were a child) feel that they are e.g. a girl trapped in a boy’s body or vice versa. We however do not say that this is the only reason for homosexuality later in life since bloodline curses of homosexuality etcetera definitely also play an important role to further enforce and strengthen the sexual confusion with the person;
- An attempt by the mother to abort the baby (or even the mere thought of an abortion with the mother);
- Conflict and strife amongst the parents whilst the baby is in the womb;
- Abuse (verbally, emotionally and/or physically) towards the mother whilst pregnant;
- The mother’s depression may bring a lie into the soul dimension of the unborn baby that he/she is not wanted or is not loved;
- Curses spoken over the unborn baby by the mother, father or other relatives or friends such as “you should not have become pregnant now since how will you be able to support a baby?”;
- Any trauma that the mother and baby is subjected to whilst the baby is still in the womb e.g. rape, armed robbery or motor vehicle accident; and
- Any negative emotions that the mother may have struggled with during her pregnancy such as e.g. fear, anxiety, shock, sadness, grief, hate and aggression etc. may also cause the baby inside the womb to be traumatised ETC.

All of this trauma (and the others which we have not even mentioned) cause spiritual seeds of e.g. fear, shock, rejection, sexual confusion, unwantedness etc. to fall in the baby’s soul and body and this spiritual seed in turn gives access to the demons and DSC’s who work with this stronghold (of e.g. rejection) to
enforce the stronghold and make it stronger. Often DSC’s would also enter the baby’s soul and body whilst in the womb based on the spiritual seed that has fallen due to the trauma.

11.2 How do we deal with the trauma of the unborn child in the womb?

Our Lord Jesus has taught us how to deal with the trauma that may have affected the unborn child (even before conception) and that still has an effect in the adult person’s life.

We call the process “Back to the womb” and it essentially consists of the following:

- Pray and ask the Holy Spirit to take the person back (in the spirit) to the time just before his/her conception in the womb;
- Ask Jesus to show the person that He stands with the person’s father’s sperm in His right hand and the person’s mother’s egg cell in His left hand (this symbolises the time just before conception in the womb);
- We often then just declare over the person (based on Jeremiah 1:5) that Jesus has already known them even before their conception in their mothers’ wombs and have called them to be His own;
- We then ask the person whom we minister to, to physically place their hands underneath the hands of Jesus (this symbolises merely that although Jesus is the one that creates and is in control of conception, the person also supports his/her own conception in the womb and chooses life, i.e. to be created in the womb of his/her mother);
- We then ask the person to bring their hands together and to press the palms of their hands together to symbolise conception in the womb. We often find that people whose spirits have experienced severe rejection, even before conception, is unable to bring their hands together. When that happens, you will know that there is rejection and then the rejection that the baby’s spirit picked up even before conception must first be addressed by way of prayer and under the leading of the Holy Spirit until the person is able to bring his/her hands together;
- At the time of conception, you may now also break the bloodline curses that the Holy Spirit has shown you may have an impact in the person’s life e.g. Rejection, Jezebel and Ahab, War & Blood Lust, Freemasonry, Broederbond & Ossewabrandwag, Witchcraft etc. The reason why conception is the best place in which to break the blood line curses is because the spiritual seed has fallen there and the curse therefore needs to be broken at conception in order for the blood line curse to be removed deep enough.\textsuperscript{123}

\textsuperscript{123} See our teaching on our web page called “Enemy Within: Blood line curses” under “Publications” and “Free publications”. At the end of the teaching there is a complete prayer that may be used to break blood line curses in the womb at conception.
- After you have broken the curses that the Holy Spirit has shown you at conception, you may then also bless the newly created little person in Jesus’ name and then seal the conception off with the Blood of Jesus;
- After conception, you may now carry on by asking the Holy Spirit on a day-by-day basis or a month-by-month basis to show you where and how the enemy came to steal, kill and destroy whilst the baby was still in the womb. If the Holy Spirit shows you to do it on a day-to-day basis, you do it for 10 months of 28 days each (since a women’s cycle runs over 28 days and there are 10 such cycles until the baby is born (9 months in total)). If the Holy Spirit shows you to do it on a monthly basis, you do it for each of the months that the baby was in the womb. After each month, that month needs to be sealed off by the Blood of Jesus and you may declare that the enemy will never again be able to steal from this person since this is now sealed off by the Blood of Jesus;
- You simply pray through each day/month as the Holy Spirit leads and ask the Holy Spirit to show you when and how the enemy stole from this little unborn child. The Holy Spirit may choose to show you in any way that He chooses e.g. by way of a word of knowledge, godly wisdom, a vision etc. Here you have to “operate like a child and believe like a child” otherwise you will not be able to minister to this person effectively;
- If the unborn baby experienced any trauma in the womb you have to pray through the trauma as the Holy Spirit leads you (see below);
- If the Holy Spirit shows you that there is a little hurt unborn inner child (baby), you also have to call this hurt inner child out and also deal with the trauma of the child (see below);
- When the time comes that the little baby has to be born (on the birth date of the person), ask Jesus to show the person how he/she was born and whether there were any complications with the birthing process e.g. whether the umbilical cord was around the baby’s neck or whether the baby was perhaps traumatised by the birth due to an oxygen shortage or anything else;
- If the umbilical cord was around the baby’s neck, this often indicates that there is a stronghold that kept the baby captive, usually due to a bloodline curse from the mother’s side or it may even be from the father’s side of the bloodline. This umbilical cord have to be cut spiritually and the cord has to be removed from the baby’s neck. Also sever the baby in the spirit from the mother and from any bloodline curse or any other stronghold that may attempt to keep the baby in bondage;
- Ask Jesus to show the little new born baby whether there were any people in the room who scared him or her or made them feel uncomfortable. Satanists often work in hospitals and especially with the delivering of babies since birth is a time and place in the spirit where Satan would like to place curses on babies. Often the afterbirth is used to perform rituals on it and the Satanists also place curses on it and use the blood to do rituals. If the Holy Spirit shows you that this happened
at somebody’s birth, it would have placed very strong curses on the child and this has to be broken and neutralised in the spirit for the person to be free;

- Then ask Jesus to take the little baby and place the baby in the arms of his/her mother. Ask the baby how he/she feels in the arms of his/her mother. Rejection from the mother would be picked up here and may then be addressed by prayer. You may also ask the baby whether his/her father was in the room and what the baby picked up from the father. If there was rejection from the father’s side this may also be prayed through until healing comes;

- Lastly, ask the person you are ministering to, to take the little new born baby into his/her own arms. Ask the adult person how he/she feels with the baby in his/her arms. If the person says something like “peaceful” or “good” then its shows that there is no self-rejection. If the answer is something like “awkward”, “strange” or “I do not like the baby”, pray through the self-rejection until the person is able to accept him or herself and then seal everything off with Jesus’ Blood; and

- In general pray as the Holy Spirit of Jesus leads you and according to the particular circumstances of the case (which may greatly differ from one another).

It may very well happen that demons or DSC’s manifest whilst you are busy with inner healing in the womb. If that happens, deal with the DSC and/or demon before you move on. If it appears that the demon or DSC is still too strong due to the fact that it may still have other rights or may cling to other trauma that is not yet healed (e.g. Jezebel or the orphan spirit), simply bind the demon and send the DSC back whilst making a note to deal with it later when our Lord Jesus shows you that its rights have been taken away.

12. SATANIC RITUAL ABUSE (“SRA”) AND DISSOCIATIVE IDENTITY DISORDER (“DID”)

This topic will be dealt with in more detail in our Warrior School Module 8 when we will discuss False Religions, Witchcraft, Satanism, the occult, various cults etc.

However, we do have to mention in the context of trauma that some of the most extreme cases of trauma are to be found with Satanists and usually as part of their initiation ceremonies and ongoing rituals. Children that are born into Satanism (i.e. generational Satanists) are often purposefully subjected to severe forms of trauma in order for them to dissociate and to create various “parts” or fictitious personalities. We call this dissociation “DID” namely the abbreviation for “Dissociative Identity Disorder”.

The Satanists aim specifically towards the creation of DID parts in their victims since the DID will cause the victim’s soul dimension to be in serious bondage and in need of healing. Often they will also do programming on the various DID parts so that the core person as well as each part may be controlled by the coven
and/or high priest or priestess. The DID then also often stands in the way of the healing that is to be received by the core identity (the so-called ID book personality) from Jesus. As long as the DID exists, the person tends to depend on the various different parts or fictitious people to cope and does not look to Jesus alone for healing and comfort. This in itself remains a bondage and therefore, as long as the DID exists, the person will not be truly free.

DID may briefly (in lay-men’s terms) be explained as follows:

- The person (usually already as a child) undergoes extreme trauma (such as being raped/sodomised by their satanic father or the high priest etc.);
- Whilst the person is in the midst of the trauma, something happens in the soul dimension of the person (you may also say in the “brain”) that causes a “part” or fictitious person to form. Often the aim and purpose of this fictitious person is to “protect” the real person and to thereby enable the real person to “escape” the severity of the trauma. This “part” or fictitious person usually has to protect the person who undergoes the trauma against the harshness and the reality thereof;
- This may happen repeatedly (depending on the number of traumatic incidents) until the person has various different parts or fictitious persons inside of his/her soul dimension, each with a different purpose or role;
- Some of these “parts” or fictitious people may even be animals such as a wolf, dog etc.;
- The real person (who was there before the DID began) is called the “core” identity or the “ID Book” identity and all the other fictitious people are called “parts” or “alters”;  
- The main DID part who usually stands in control of the others is called the “host”; and
- These parts may each have a very definite and unique function in the person e.g. one may be the “protector”, the other a “comforter” etc.

DID is very definitely not the same than DSC’s and we have already encountered both (and also both simultaneously in the same person!). At this stage and whilst we are also still learning, we are able to point out the following differences between DID and DSC’s:

- DID is something that happens in the soul dimension (either with or without demonic intervention). The DID part that forms therefore remains part of the person’s own soul dimension and DID is therefore said to be a psychological condition. DSC’s, on the other hand, is a purely spiritual phenomenon and a DSC does not become an integrated part of the person’s actual soul dimension (although the DSC may be situated in the soul dimension and body);
- DID occurs as a result of extreme trauma and is said to be a mechanism of the soul to protect the person against the extreme trauma. DSC’s may enter a person as a result of various causes including also bloodline
curses, unrepented sin, role play and also unhealed trauma and is a deliberate strategy from the enemy to keep people in bondage to him;

- NB: A DID part is always a fictitious person and not someone who actually lives or has lived on earth before. A DSC, on the other hand, is the copied soul dimension of an actual person who actually lived, is still alive or may even be fictitious such as the character in a movie or in a play;
- Usually when a DID part comes out you can clearly see that this is a totally different person (than the one you are ministering to) and it is evident through voice change, mannerism, posture and even habits etc. The manifestation of a DSC in a person is usually much more subtle (in such a way that the person in whom the DSC is may even experience the DSC to be part of themselves ... using the voice of the person to whom we are ministering, etc.). However, we have also found DSC’s in people who very definitely had their own voice, mannerism, posture, habits etc.; and
- DID is therefore said to be a psychological disorder whilst DSC’s appears to be a spiritual phenomenon.

DID should therefore be dealt with differently than DSC’s. Usually each DID part has to be led to accept Jesus as Saviour and only then can the part be requested to integrate with the core (or ID-book) personality. It does however not fall within the ambit of this teaching to go into more depth with regards to how DID should be dealt with. Warriors of Jesus should also take note that apparently only qualified psychologists and/or psychiatrists may diagnose someone as having DID. Care should therefore be taken not to declare over or label any person (that you may be praying for) as having DID.

Just a warning to those who feel called to minister to Satanists or occultists who desire to break free from it: Make very sure that Jesus has called you to work with Satanists and/or ex-Satanists or with people with a history of serious occult involvement since this may become dangerous. One may also need a back-up team of other committed disciples of Jesus that may help to “look after” these people and to disciple them until they are completely free in Christ, which may take years. This is a very difficult and dangerous kind a ministry and definitely not for the faint-hearted.

13. REJECTION AND UNWANTEDNESS: STRONGHOLDS OF JEZEBEL AND AHAB

Self-study: See “The destructive strongholds of Jezebel en Ahab” on our web page. Freedom starts with knowledge. If our Lord Jesus shows you that you have been taken captive by this stronghold, simply start to pray into this and repent of your part in the stronghold and our Lord Jesus is faithful, He will deliver you step by step.
14. **EFFECT OF THE INABILITY TO ACKNOWLEDGE UNHEALED TRAUMA/HURT ON THE DELIVERANCE PROCESS**

If a person is unable to acknowledge the unhealed trauma in his or her own soul dimension, the deliverance process is severely hindered and may even be blocked. This inability may be the result of the severity of the trauma (e.g. raped or sodomised by your own father as a child) but may also be because of pride and self-righteousness (i.e. the work of Leviathan). Often also a combination of the two.

Our men often has this problem in that they have been brought up to believe that “cowboys do not cry” and they therefore find it extremely difficult to be honest with themselves about their own hurt emotions, disappointments and unhealed trauma.

We challenge the men in the Body of Christ to become softened by the water of the Holy Spirit and become honest with themselves and God about their past hurt, rejection, disappointments and sense of loss.

Inner healing is an important key to deliverance and often a pre-condition to complete release from demons and DSC’s.

15. **WHAT TO EXPECT IN MODULE 8**

If our Lord Jesus so wills, we will deal with False Religions, Cults, Witchcraft, Satanism and the New Age in Module 8.

16. **SELFSTUDY**

- The destructive strongholds of Jezebel and Ahab;
- The evil stronghold of Athaliah; and
- The complete teaching about Hurt Inner Children and Hurt Inner Adults.

(All of these teachings may be found on (and downloaded for free) our web page [www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org) under “publications” and “free publications”. The DVD’s of these teachings may be ordered from us via info@ignitedinchrist.org)

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
TRAINING MODULE 6: BLOOD LINE CURSES - WASH YOUR SPIRITUAL DNA IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB, CHRIST JESUS

Revelation 7: 9 to 17: “After these things I (John) looked…. A great multitude … standing before the throne of the Lamb, clothed with white robes… Then one of the elders said, “Who are these arrayed in white robes and where did they come from?”…. so he said to me, “These are the ones … who washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb…”

In this training module, we will discuss the following:

- Rebuilding our spiritual walls – Nehemiah
- What is a “curse”?
- What is a “blood line (or generational) curse” (BLC)?
- Physical and spiritual DNA
- Where did BLC’s start or originate?
- The lie of Satan in the Body of Christ
- Biblical references to BLC’s
- NB: Effect and significance of the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ on blood line curses
- Spiritual rules in the context of BLC’s
- How far do BLC’s go back?
- Some strong BLC’s that are causing havoc in Christians’ lives:
  - Sun god or moon goddess worship (idolatry and false religion) – NB: Child sacrifice
  - Witchcraft/Satanism/Occult
  - Murder, War, Bloodshed, Violence, Blood lust
  - Rejection, emotional hurt and trauma (Jezebel and Ahab)
  - Extreme sexual immorality – rape, homosexuality, incest, bestiality, sex with demons
  - NB: Seed of the Nephilim
- The effect of a BLC on a Christian
- Does God “allow” or “permit” BLC’s and, if so, is it not unfair that we should pay for our ancestors’ sin?
- How should BLC’s be dealt with as part of inner healing and deliverance?
1. INTRODUCTION

How often do we as Christians hear of brothers and sisters in Christ who are suffering from various serious (and seemingly incurable) diseases such as cancer, diabetes, multiple sclerosis etc.? We also often hear of Christians who suffer from depression, anxiety etcetera and some even want to commit suicide?

When we hear and experience all these things, we have to ask: “But where is our loving God in all of this? Why does He seemingly “allow” His children to suffer so much? Why does He (for example) “allow” a young girl of 12 to commit suicide due to chronic depression? Why does He “allow” a young man of 22 to die suddenly of an aggressive type of cancer? Why does He “permit” a father to kill his whole family and thereafter also himself? Why do some loving parents abuse their children sexually and otherwise? Why do young mothers have miscarriages or struggle to conceive? Why God, why? Why do You not save and protect your children from all these terrible things?”

This spiritual confusion and uncertainty within the Body of Christ may even cause some Christians to lose their faith in Jesus Christ due to doubt creeping in, since: “If there really is a God, why does He not rescue His children and save them from all these terrible things? Why does He (seemingly) not answer our desperate prayers?”

Our Lord Jesus Christ said in Hosea 4:6: “My people are perishing for lack of knowledge.” The aim and purpose of this document is therefore to share the knowledge that we have received from the Holy Spirit in the ministry of inner healing and deliverance with all Christians so that God’s people may become equipped with knowledge about the spiritual realm and so that “the captives may be set free”! (Isaiah 58:6, Isaiah 61:1-4)

Fellow-believers often ask us the following question: “I have already repented of all known sin in my own life and believe that I received forgiveness from Jesus, so what else may still keep me in bondage?”

The next step to take after the Holy Spirit has shown us all the unrepented sin in our own lives (and we have confessed of and repented for it) would be to ask Jesus for forgiveness of the sins of our ancestors and to apply the Blood of Jesus to wash our spiritual DNA clean of all iniquity and unrighteousness that we have inherited through our blood lines.

In South Africa, we may think that our blood lines started with Jan van Riebeeck, Shaka Zulu etc. (!), whilst in fact it goes right back to the Garden of Eden and to Adam and Eve!

We would therefore not necessarily know what sins our ancestors committed and therefore we have to be led by the Holy Spirit.
The reality (based on what we find in ministry) is that most of us already have something of everything (all kinds of sin and iniquity) in our blood lines due to the fact that we are talking about several thousands of generations back to Adam and Eve. No wonder that the world (and specifically the Body of Christ) is in the state it is in! For example, let us just pause and think of all the illnesses and seemingly incurable diseases that human kind is battling with …

Things (sin) have been left unattended (unrepented for) for too long in our generational lines and God says in Galatians 6 verses 7 and 8 that we should not be deceived, He is not mocked and that we will reap what we (and/or our ancestors) have sown. Mankind has sown to their flesh for too long (without repentance) and therefore we are indeed reaping serious corruption in our generations.

The aim and purpose of this teaching is to make you aware of the seriousness of blood line curses and of how they provide a “foothold” to the enemy in your life and in those of your children and your descendants to come. Secondly, we also want to equip you with sufficient knowledge to break these blood line curses over yourself and your fellow believers so that the spiritual DNA of the Body of Christ may be washed clean by the Blood of Jesus.

2. REBUILDING OUR SPIRITUAL WALLS – LIVING IN THE SPIRITUAL TIME OF NEHEMIAH

Our Lord Jesus Christ has shown us that we are living in the same time and season (spiritually) than when the exiles of Israel (a remnant) went back to Jerusalem and had to rebuild the walls of the city under the leadership of Nehemiah.

2.1 A time of great distress and difficulty

Nehemiah got word that: “The survivors who are left from the captivity in the province are there in great distress and reproach. The wall of Jerusalem is also broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.” (Nehemiah 1:3). Similarly, we as the Bride of Christ has to realise that the enemy has for thousands of years warred against us and has overthrown our spiritual walls and have burned our spiritual gates. This explains why sometimes it appears as if the enemy may just cause havoc in the lives of believers in Jesus Christ!

2.2 Confession of and repentance for sin

Just as Nehemiah did in verse 6 of chapter 1 of his book, we should also start confessing, not just our own sins, but also the sins of our ancestors: “.. and confess the sins of the children of Israel which we have sinned against You. Both my father’s house and I have sinned.” Nehemiah realised that God allowed Jerusalem to be concurred and its walls to be broken down (whilst the children of Israel were carried away to Babel in exile) because of their sins and not only because of their own sin but also the sins of their forefathers. Nehemiah then confesses on behalf of the nation of Israel: “We have acted
very corruptly against You, and have not kept the commandments, the statutes, nor the ordinances which You commanded Your servant Moses.” (Nehemiah 1:7).

We all know what happened then - Nehemiah received leave from the king (Artaxerxes) to go to Jerusalem and to rebuild it. After Nehemiah came into Jerusalem and viewed the walls that were broken down and the gates that were burned, he said:  You see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem, that we may no longer be a reproach.” (Nehemiah 2:17)

2.3 Resistance from the enemy

The Israelites then started rebuilding the walls but their enemies watched and were furious and mocked them (Nehemiah 4:1–3). The people of God however built and it is said of them that “the people had a mind to work” meaning that they were determined. The enemy however became exceedingly angry when they noticed that the work progressed well and that the gaps in the wall were beginning to be closed. (Nehemiah 4:7) These enemies then conspired with each other to come and attack Jerusalem and to create confusion (Nehemiah 4:8). Nehemiah however asked the people of God to pray and to became very watchful towards the enemy in that they had to set out guards against the enemy day and night (Nehemiah 4: 9).

Nehemiah then set up the people to protect themselves with swords, spears and bows and he said to them: “Do not be afraid of them. Remember the Lord, great and awesome, and fight for your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives, and your houses.” (Nehemiah 4:14). In the same way God is saying to us in this spiritual time and season that we should not be afraid since God is on our side and that we should remember that we are rebuilding and restoring our spiritual walls not only for ourselves but for our children and for our descendants that will be following after us.

We may expect to be attacked by the enemy whilst we are in the process of rebuilding our spiritual walls, just as in the time of Nehemiah when the Israelites rebuilt the
wells of Jerusalem. As they had to build with the one hand and with the other hand they held a weapon and had their swords girded to their sides (Nehemiah 4:17-18), we should also be brave and very courageous and should guard against attacks from the enemy while we are rebuilding our spiritual walls.

We may however also rest assured that our God is fighting for us whilst we are obedient to Him in having our spiritual DNA cleansed by His blood. Nehemiah gave the people the assurance in chapter 4:20 that: “Our God will fight for us.” and this is still as true for us today.

2.4 Deal with all known sin in our lives

It is evident from the book of Nehemiah that the people of God also had to search within themselves to see where and in which regard they are not obeying the commandments of their God (Chapter 5). It is no use that we try to rebuild our spiritual walls whilst we simultaneously still persevere in sin. This would be the same than trying to rebuild a wall whilst you simultaneously also break it down… It is important that, as we rebuild our spiritual walls, we should also deal with all known sin in our lives. Otherwise we would open ourselves up against the enemy’s attack and we may actually get hurt. This is therefore an “all or nothing” approach – are you ready to pay the full price for Jesus?

2.5 Distractions from the enemy

You may also expect that the enemy will try to distract you from the work in the hope that you will not finish it. Nehemiah said to his enemies that tried to distract him: “I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and go down to you?” (Nehemiah 6:3). Nehemiah acknowledged that the enemy was trying to intimidate them when he said: “For they all were trying to make us afraid …. now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.” (Nehemiah 6:9).

The enemy may even use tactics against you that seem to be coming from God in order to prevent you from completing the work! Remember that our Lord Jesus warns us in His Word that the enemy clothes himself as an angel of light in order to deceive the people of God. Nehemiah however recognised the false prophecy against him and discerned that the plot (that he should meet someone in the house of God in order to flee from his enemies) was not coming from God (Nehemiah 6:10–12).
2.6 **We should be willing to pay the price**

When the walls of Jerusalem were eventually rebuilt and all the gates repaired and the city was again secure against its enemies, the people (under the leadership of Nehemiah and the priesthood of Ezra) listened to the law of God, confessed their sins and entered into a covenant with God as His new God as His holy people completely (set apart) to also dealt with in their lives. separated all woman and them (whom they married and who were born from these marriages) and sent them back home. This clearly shows us that our God wants us to be prepared to pay the complete price of following Him. We should also be prepared to deal with all known sin and if there is anything currently in our lives that does not please God, we should remove it from our lives and once again consecrate ourselves completely to God.

The cancellation of blood line curses and thereby allowing Jesus to wash our spiritual DNA with His blood, is spiritually exactly the same process than when the Israelites had to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem. For many years (actually for thousands of years) the enemy has destroyed our spiritual walls due to unrepented sin in our own lives as well as in the lives of our ancestors. The effect hereof is that we and our children were left vulnerable to the attacks of the enemy. We are currently also a remnant people that are returning to our God and who are willing to rebuild our spiritual walls (as our God will be fighting for us) so that we and our children may again be a holy and consecrated people to our God.

Therefore, before you proceed with this teaching, search yourself before the Lord and consider whether you are really willing to pay the full price and to ultimately complete the work that our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ has set before you ...........

3. **WHAT IS A “CURSE”?**

The Bible tells us the following about the meaning of the words “blessing” and “curse”:

Deuteronomy 11:26–28:

- The Lord sets before us a “blessing” and a “curse”;
- The **blessing**, if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you today; and
• The *curse* if you do not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside from the way which I command you today to go after other gods which you have not known.

Deuteronomy 30:15–19:

• If you do not keep God’s commandments but turn away from Him and worship other gods, you will perish i.e. will be cursed. God also says that, as a result of the curse, you will lose your possessions (i.e. not stay in the land you have inherited) and it may even bring death.

Verse 19: “I call heaven and earth as witnesses today against you, that I have set before you life and death and blessing and cursing; therefore choose life, that both you and your descendants may live.”

It can therefore be said that “curse” is what follows disobedience towards God by not keeping His commandments and its end result is death (either emotionally, mentally, physically or spiritually (or even on every level of our lives)) and losing your inheritance or land (in our day and age it may very well mean losing a job or a business, going bankrupt, losing your farm or property (that has always been in the family) or having to leave your country (birth place) to go and live as a stranger in a foreign land etc.).

“Blessing”, on the other hand, is what follows when we keep God’s commandments and the result is life, fertility (i.e. having descendants), a long life and keeping your inheritance (whether land or possessions or both)!

4. WHAT IS A BLOOD LINE CURSE?

A blood line (or generational) curse is a “curse” that exists over a person and his or her whole bloodline (descendants) as a result of the unrepented (and therefore also unatoned) sin of that person’s ancestors.

In Exodus 20: 5b and 6 our Lord God says: “For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands of those who love Me and keep My commandments.”

In the New Spirit-Filled Life Bible (New King James Version) the comment to this verse reads as follows: “Impacting Future Generations, Deliverance. This text notes more than the obvious possibility of a great-grandparent’s living presence having an influence on his/her offspring. It is a warning that the spiritual impact of decisions made or actions taken does transmit to successive generations.”

Jesus also says in Exodus 34:7 that He is: “. Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children’s children to the third and the fourth generation.”
The commentators to the New Spirit-Filled Life Bible however also says: “But the opposite can also take effect in Christ: Blessings to future generations are assured for those who love God and keep His commandments (Ex. 20:6) and no earlier generation’s influence is ever a fatalistic predeterminant of the present, where God’s power and grace are invoked.”

Our Lord Jesus therefore says that the curses of the ancestors, brought upon themselves by disobeying God and sinning, are carried over upon their descendants but that the blessings, brought about by ancestors who obeyed the Lord, are even stronger and are also carried forward to the descendants.

5. PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL DNA

Every human being is born, not only with physical DNA and genes (and epi-genes!), but also with spiritual DNA and spiritual genes.

The spiritual DNA is made up from the various blessings and curses that we have inherited from our ancestors (starting from as far back as Adam and Eve).

We believe that everything first starts in the spiritual realm where after it has an effect on the natural realm. Therefore, a person’s spiritual DNA has a direct effect on his or her physical DNA in that e.g. a blood line curse of infirmity in the spiritual DNA will affect the physical DNA by causing physical genes (or epi-genes) of various illnesses that are then being genetically inherited or transferred. On the other hand, spiritual DNA full of blessings (due to the ancestors’ righteousness and obedience to God) will again cause the physical DNA to conform to God’s original blueprint for human kind and that is psychological and physical good health and overall wellness.

David’s words in Psalm 51:5 where he says: “… I was brought forth in iniquity and in sin my mother conceived me” gets new meaning for us when we understand that, depending on the sins or obedience to God of the ancestors, a baby is born with all the spiritual inheritance of his/her ancestors. The truth is that most of these blessings and curses already entered the unborn baby’s soul and body at conception in the womb (i.e. the moment when the egg cell and the sperm cell became one).

The commentators to the New Spirit-Filled Bible says the following in relation to Exodus 20: 5 and 6: “According to God’s Word there are spiritual genetics as well as physiological ones. Just as Adam’s sin transmits to the present in hereditary as well as legal way (we are born with a disposition to sin, not only with the fact that sin casts its shadow over us as human beings: Rom. 5:12-21) – so while no child is held responsible for the sins of his forebears, he or she may inherit a propensity to a bondage, the power of which perpetuates its evil impact on the offspring (even if they had never met). Apart from repentance
and consequent deliverance through Jesus Christ, any believer may be a “carrier”, as it were – transmitting to future generations “spiritual genetics” of the past.”

It is evident from medical science that some diseases (physical as well as psychological) may be genetically transferred. This is nothing other than spiritual blood line curses that are being transmitted to the children through the spiritual DNA that again has a direct impact and effect on the physical DNA and genes.

6. **RELEVANCE OF THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN “SPIRIT, SOUL AND BODY” IN THE CONTEXT OF BLOOD LINE CURSES**

If we therefore start talking about blood line curses, it should be clearly understood that a blood line curse can only affect a Christian in the soul dimension and body and not in his or her spirit. Certain curses can however block or hinder a Christian’s relationship with Jesus Christ (for example difficulty to hear God’s voice and/or to get revelation from the Word and/or to experience intimacy with Jesus in worship and in general). A non-believer’s spirit, however, may also be affected by blood line curses since his or her spirit is not yet reborn in Christ.

In accordance with what has been said above, a blood line curse will not necessarily be automatically cancelled upon conversion or salvation (spiritual rebirth) since the curse itself has not yet been specifically broken and therefore still has an effect in the soul and/or body.

A simple example is someone whose great grandfather was a 33rd degree Freemason (Scottish Rite) and who gets reborn spiritually by giving his/her heart (spirit) to Jesus Christ. The fact that this person’s spirit becomes reborn and circumcised by the Holy Spirit does not mean that the curse of Freemasonry (that primarily has its effect in the soul and body) immediately gets cancelled. We ministered to hundreds of Christians so far who are all reborn in Christ but when we broke the curse of Freemasonry over them, they manifested heavily and various demons and DSC’s related to Freemasonry were found in them.

The same principle applies to each and every blood line curse one can think of (e.g. unforgiveness, bitterness, sexual immorality, homosexuality, rejection, unworthiness, low self-worth and low self-image, witchcraft, the Broederbond etc.).

---

124 A demonic soul copy (DSC) is a copy of the soul dimension of a human being (that is either still alive or already deceased) that was made by demonic forces and is then put into the soul and body of another human being that is still alive with the aim of keeping that person in bondage to a particular sin or curse. Refer to our teachings on Demonic Soul Copies on our webpage [www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org)
7. THE LIE OF SATAN IN THE BODY OF CHRIST

There is a huge lie in the Body of Christ today and that is that blood line curses no longer exist since Jesus died for us on the cross and also due to the wrong interpretation of 2 Corinthians 5:17 that reads: “Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.”

What Paul meant in this piece of Scripture is that Jesus, through His Holy Spirit at our conversion into Christ, completely renews our spirits. It however becomes our own responsibility to allow the Holy Spirit to also renew our souls and bodies through a process of sanctification which also includes inner healing and deliverance. This does not happen automatically at our spiritual rebirth but is the result of full submission and obedience to the Holy Spirit, the daily renewing of our minds and allowing Him to sanctify us in soul and body.

This lie was brought into the Body of Christ by our enemy, Satan, since he would very much prefer God’s people to remain in bondage, rather than for them to be set free. People who are in bondage are usually unable to take up their full identity and authority in Jesus Christ and are therefore rendered powerless by the enemy. They also lack discernment and are therefore easy to be deceived.

Every pastor, preacher or minister in the Body of Christ who preaches that blood line curses no longer exist, aids the enemy in keeping God’s people in bondage. They are deceived and should ask our Lord Jesus Christ to open their spiritual eyes to the truth. It is often the spirit of Religion (together with Leviathan - a spirit that heavily opposes the deliverance ministry) that enforces this lie in the Body of Christ. It is high time that the Body of Christ, as a whole, should shake off this religious spirit and should start worshipping God in Spirit (Holy Spirit) and in Truth.

We however understand how some of the leaders in the Church can be so ignorant and deceived. If you are not being obedient to Jesus’ command to “set the captives free” (that includes the ministry of inner healing by deliverance), you would not necessarily know that reborn Christians are suffering from blood line curses … Jesus says in Hosea 4:6: “My people are perishing for lack of knowledge.” Then Jesus goes further and says to the priests of that time: “Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for me.”

We pray that this veil of deception in the Body of Christ (that blood line curses no longer apply to reborn Christians) will fall, by the power of the Holy Spirit, so that our brothers and sisters in Christ may be set free.

It is therefore very important that Christians should not be deceived by the enemy but that they should know the truth about blood line curses. Jesus Himself said in John 8:32: “And you shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.”
8. BIBLICAL REFERENCES TO BLOOD LINE CURSES

8.1 Where did blood line curses start (originate)?

8.1.1 The “fall” (i.e. sin entering the world)

Man’s fall to sin in the Garden of Eden is the root cause of all the problems of the human race and therefore also of Christians (in Christians however only in the soul and body).

8.1.2 The effect of sin

Any form of sin is idolatry and actually boils down to worship of Satan. Let us take the example of pornography. A person who persists to look at pornography (whilst full knowing that it is against God’s will) actually subconsciously says to God that he loves the pornography more than he loves God since he knows that it is wrong but still chooses to look at it.

Sin therefore causes us to enter into an unholy agreement with Satan (knowingly or unknowingly). Unrepented sin therefore brings upon the believer’s life a curse, as already mentioned above.

In law, any contract consists of rights and obligations. Equally, in the spiritual realm, any agreement with Satan also gives him certain rights over the believer’s life. The rights in the example of the pornography are that Satan may now (based on the believer’s disobedience to God and obedience to Satan) send in a spirit of Lust and a spirit of Pornography to make it even more difficult for the believer to break free from the bondage (of pornography). The right or foothold that Satan obtained (through the sin) may also cause the demons (that are now already in the believer) to draw in one or more Demonic Soul Copies (DSC’s)\(^{125}\) to enforce and strengthen the bondage.

If this sin of pornography remains unrepented for until the believer’s death (i.e. he/she persists in this sin until death), the sin of sexual immorality and defilement (which is already a curse upon the believer’s life) then becomes a bloodline curse that may be transferred to the believer’s descendants.

Sin is therefore still a very serious issue in the lives of Christians today and should be considered as such. There is perhaps today too much emphasis in certain Christian denominations on God’s grace and love and too little emphasis on the fact that He is a God of holiness and righteousness and still hates sin!

---

\(^{125}\) See our teachings on Demonic Soul Copies on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org
8.1.3 **The grace of God**

God however no longer punishes sin (as in the Old Testament) since He has punished all the sin of mankind in His Son Jesus Christ on the cross. Jesus therefore, once and for all, paid with His Blood for our sins when He died on the cross. That makes our salvation possible and we may go to Heaven, irrespective of our sin, based merely on our belief in Jesus Christ as our Saviour! This is amazing grace in that our sin can no longer separate us from God and from eternal life!!

8.1.4 **Sin has not lost its “sting”**

However, that does not mean that sin has lost all of its sting on earth. Sin still has serious consequences in a believer’s soul and body and the spiritual rule that says “you will reap what you sow” still stands. Paul said to the Galatian Christians in chapter 6 verses 7 to 8: “Do not be deceived, God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, that he will also reap. For he who sows to his flesh will of the flesh reap corruption, but he who sows to the Spirit will of the Spirit reap everlasting life.”

The root cause of all evil in Christians’ souls and bodies therefore starts with sin and the exercise of man’s free will to do sin.

8.2 **Old Testament references to blood line curses**

It is absolutely clear from the Old Testament that blood line curses existed then and that God warned His children (Israel) numerously against it.

In Ex. 20: 5(b) and 6 God said: “For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and the fourth generations of those who hate Me, but showing mercy to thousands, to those who love Me and keep My commandments.” (Our emphasis.)

Also in Exodus 34: 7: “…. keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and the children’s children to the third and the fourth generation.” (Our emphasis.)

Here God unambiguously said to the children of Israel and to Moses that if they do not keep His commandments, He will also hold their children and their children’s children accountable for their iniquities. He also said that He will not merely “clear the guilty” meaning that sin cannot just be cleared but should be repented and atoned for and only then can it be forgiven. By implication that means that unrepented and unatoned sin becomes a curse and is therefore transferred as a bloodline curse to the children.

However, God also says that He blesses the children and the children’s children of those who keep His commandments (“showing mercy to thousands”) and emphasises that His blessings are much stronger than the curses brought about by sin.
This is therefore a very clear warning from the mouth of God that unrepented sin has serious consequences (it creates a curse) but He also reassures and comforts us that obedience to His commandments also brings even greater blessing.

Let us also look at what God said in Deuteronomy 11: 26 to 28: “Behold, I set before you today a blessing and a curse: the blessing if you obey the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you today; and the curse if you do not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside from the way which I command you today, to go after other gods which you have not known.” (Our emphasis.) One should also consider Deuteronomy 27, 28 and 30 that deals exclusively with blessing and curse.

It is therefore absolutely clear that blood line curses were a reality in the Old Testament world and that our loving God warned His people over and over against the effect of sin and that it causes blood line curses.

That was also the reason why God’s people, the Israelites, had to make blood sacrifices to atone for their sin, so that God may not only forgive their sin (upon repentance) but also that they may be washed clean from the iniquity and that the curse following the sin will not pass on to their children and the generations after them.

8.3 New Testament perspective on blood line curses

Some people will however still argue that blood line curses only belonged to the Old Testament and that, since Jesus’ death on the cross and subsequent resurrection, they no longer exist.

Let us first look at Jesus’ own reference to blood line curses in Luke 11: 50 to 51: “that the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation, from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zechariah who perished between the altar and the temple. Yes, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation. (Our underlining)”

Then Jesus goes further and talks to the Pharisees and Lawyers in verse 52: “Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge. You did not enter in yourselves and those who were entering in you hindered.”

Jesus criticised the Pharisees and Lawyers here since they themselves did not understand that the generational curses (brought about by the murder of the prophets) are still on them (since they have not yet repented for it and brought blood offers to God in atonement) and that they also did not teach this to their
followers (the Jews) who did not realise that their unrepented and unatoned sin (i.e. the murder of the prophets) brings forth a blood line curse on them.

We find a further reference to blood line curses in the context of Jesus’ own teaching, in John 9 verses 2 and 3. It indicates that Jesus must have talked about the nature and effect of bloodline curses with His disciples since they asked Him in relation to the man who was born blind: “Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents that he was born blind?” In the case of this particular man though, Jesus explained that the reason for his blindness was not because of his own or his parents’ sin but “that the works of God should be revealed in him”. The fact that in the case of this man his weakness was, according to Jesus, not the result of a bloodline curse, does however not mean that Jesus denied the existence and effect of bloodline curses. Rather to the contrary, why would His disciples ask this particular question to Jesus in the way that they did if it was not according to what they have been taught by Him?

9. NB: EFFECT AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE CRUCIFIXION AND RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST ON BLOOD LINE CURSES

As mentioned above, many people and church leaders today still believe and teach that blood line curses ended when Jesus was crucified and resurrected from the grave. This is a deception from Satan intended to keep God’s children in bondage!!

We know that in the Old Testament, the Israelites had to bring blood sacrifices to God for the “atonement” (meaning “compensation, amendment or punishment”) of their sin. Obviously this also had to take place in the spirit of sincere confession of and repentance for the sin. The blood of the animal sacrificed was necessary in order to atone for (compensate for or as punishment for) the sin. Since God is a God of justice and hates sin, the sin could not merely go by unpunished and therefore there must have been an atonement for it – someone or something had to die in order to “pay” for the sin with blood since the penalty for sin is death. This is because of God’s holiness and righteousness. Therefore, in the Old Testament, the blood of the animal sacrificed atoned for the sin of the people and the curse of the sin was therefore lifted off of them.

When Jesus died on the cross, His blood was shed as a “once-and-for-all” payment or atonement for all of the sins of the human race. As the Son of God, His blood sacrifice was so significant and so strong, that it was enough to pay for all of the sins of mankind into all eternity. No other/further blood sacrifice will ever be required.
However, and it is here where the Bible and the message of salvation is clearly being misunderstood by many, the death of Jesus on the cross and the shedding of His blood as well as His resurrection from the grave did not take away the necessity for sincere repentance for sin. Jesus already did His part for us to atone for the sin by the shedding of His blood but we should still do our part by sincere confession and repentance for our sin. Without repentance, the blood of Jesus is effectively not being applied to our sins and therefore our sin remains together with the curse that it brings.

This is confirmed by the words of Jesus Himself were He says to His disciples in Luke 24:47 (after He was crucified and was resurrected from the dead): “And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in His name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.” Ask yourself this question: “If sin and the curse that it brings no longer has an effect on us after Jesus’ crucifixion and resurrection, why would Jesus still regard it necessary for us to preach about repentance and remission of sins?”

Blood line curses are therefore the result of the spiritual rule that curse follows unrepented and unatoned sin. Please note, the repentance comes first, where after the Blood of Jesus can atone. This spiritual rule still stands today. However, what Jesus's death and the shedding of His Blood achieved for us, once and for all, is to pay the price (or in other words to atone) for all of our sins.

Jesus did take all of our sin and all the curses created by it upon Him when He died on the cross (He therefore, as scapegoat for our sins, took care of the atonement aspect) but that does not mean that we now no longer have to sincerely confess and repent before God in order for our sins to be forgiven, washed clean by the Blood of Christ and for the curses to be cancelled. Therefore, only repented sin is forgiven and washed clean by the atoning Blood of Jesus.

Blood sacrifices of animals are therefore no longer required since Jesus paid for our sins with His own blood. However, if sin remains unrepented for, Jesus’ Blood cannot atone for it (wash it away) and therefore the sin remains and it still brings curse.

The significance of Jesus’ death on the cross and His resurrection from the grave is therefore that He conquered death for us meaning that all people who believe in Him may be saved and that their spirits will go to Heaven once they die (irrespective of their sin). NB: We are therefore no longer living under the law but in the dispensation of grace since Jesus has died in our place so that
we may live with Him forever in Heaven (irrespective of our sinful nature). Our sin can no longer separate us from God.

Jesus paid for our sins on the cross so that we may, by sincere repentance and acceptance of the price He paid for us, be made free from sin and the curse that it brings. This is deliverance in the soul and body!

Jesus’ death therefore firstly has significance for our spirits (that becomes saved (redeemed) and untouchable to the enemy immediately upon believing in Jesus Christ) and secondly, it also has significance for our souls and bodies, since we may be delivered from the curse that sin brings in our souls and bodies. Sadly, it is this second part of what Jesus did for us on the cross that some church denominations either neglect or even openly oppose.

If a believer should therefore wilfully sin and should never repent for or turn away from that sin, he/she would not necessarily obtain forgiveness for that sin and would be living under the curse of that sin upon his life. It is, in principle, the same than to say that although Jesus died for everybody on the cross, not everybody accepts it and therefore not everybody receives salvation. Similarly, although Jesus paid for all of our sins on the cross, not everybody repents and allows the Blood of Jesus to cleanse them from that sin and the curse that it brings.

Let us for example take the sin of idolatry and say that a person worshipped Satan or was involved in witchcraft (as happens in the cult of Freemasonry). Let us further assume that that person persisted in his sin and died in that sin without ever having confessed and repented for it. He therefore never received forgiveness and therefore the Blood of Jesus could not atone for that sin of idolatry. That unrepented sin of idolatry (e.g. Freemasonry) creates a curse that will be transferred onto the believer’s descendants.

9.1 May unrepented sin (and blood line curses) prevent us from being saved and going to heaven?

NB: Unrepented sin however does not have any effect on the salvation of a believer’s spirit, on condition that that person believes that Jesus Christ is his personal Saviour. The curse (caused by unrepented sin) over a believer only has an effect in his/her soul dimension and/or body and may cause him or her not to live in full victory whilst on earth.

9.2 Salvation and the right to apply the atoning blood of Jesus

Let us now, for example, say that the great, great grandson of the person referred to above who was a Freemason, becomes reborn in his spirit and is a believer in Jesus Christ. What would be the effect of his salvation (in the spirit) on the blood line curse of Freemasonry that he inherited from his great, great grandfather? The effect of his salvation (in the spirit) is that, as a child of God, he has the right to apply the atoning Blood of Jesus to the sins of his ancestors by repenting for their sins and to ask Jesus to wash it clean with His Blood. In
other words, a reborn child of God has the right to have the curse cancelled over him by the Blood of Jesus in order for him and his descendants to obtain freedom from that curse in Jesus Christ.

This does however not happen automatically the minute someone gets saved (reborn in the spirit). We just see it too often (actually constantly) in our ministry. Demons and DSC’s\(^\text{126}\) that we encounter in children of God frequently refer to bloodline curses (some going as far back as the unrepented and unatoned murder of Abel by Cain) that gave them the right to be in the particular blood line and therefore in the soul and body of the believer.

A believer may very well argue that he/she is not aware of any wilful and unrepented sin in his own life and not even in the lives of his mother and father. However, what about the generations higher up? Our blood lines truly go back to Adam and Eve and not only to our grandmothers and grandfathers. This however does not mean that we, as believers, should live in fear and paranoia about what happened in our ancestors’ lives and whether it caused blood line curses on us, but it does explain how demons (and also in some cases DSC’s\(^\text{127}\)) gained entrance into our soul dimensions and bodies.

Peter Horrobin also confirms this by saying\(^\text{128}\) that they have seen in many hundreds of people's lives how a curse is passed on through the generational lines bringing with it the same bondage and demonic oppression on generation after generation.

10. SPIRITUAL RULES, IN THE CONTEXT OF BLOOD LINE CURSES

We may therefore say in this context of blood line curses that God created the following spiritual rules (as part of the spiritual realm) that have an effect on us:

- Man has free will to choose between life and death, blessing and curse (Deut. 11:26 & Deut. 30:19);
- **Obeying** God’s commandments brings blessing (Deut.11:27 & Deut. 30:16);
- **Blessings are transferred** through the blood lines to our children and further descendants (Ex. 20:6 & Ex. 34:7);
- **Disobeying** God’s commandments (sin) brings curse (Deut. 11:28);
- **Curses are transferred** through blood lines to our children and further descendants (Ex. 20:5b and 6; Ex. 34:7);
- **The generational blessings of God are stronger than the curses** (Ex. 20:6);
- God is a merciful God and forgives sin (also the sin of our ancestors) if we sincerely confess of and repent for those sins (Ex. 20:6 & 1 John 1:9);
- **The blood of Jesus will only atone for our sins when we have confessed and repented**; and

\(^\text{126}\) See our teachings on Demonic Soul Copies on our website [www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org).

\(^\text{127}\) Refer footnote 13 above.

\(^\text{128}\) P. 252
• The result and negative consequences of sin often remain in our lives even though we have obtained forgiveness from God (Galatians 6:7 & 8).

11. **TO HOW MANY GENERATIONS MAY A BLC BE TRANSFERRED?**

The Lord says in His Word that curses are transferred in the blood lines to the third and the fourth generation of those that “hate” Him.

The word “hate” in this context means disobedience to God and His laws since God says in His Word that if you love me you will obey my commandments (John 14:15, 21 and 23). The contrary must therefore also be true namely that “if you hate me (or do not love me) you will disobey my commandments”.

It is therefore evident in the Word that our God says that a blood line curse runs in a blood or generational line to the third and the fourth generation of those who do not keep His commandments.

We have however found in ministry that the blood line curses often have their origin much further down in a family generational line than merely the third and the fourth generation. We have found demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s) in people who said to us that their rights to be in the person concerned were blood line curses that ran several generations back, some even as far back as the time of Nimrod, Queen Jezebel and King Ahab …. or even to the murder of Abel by Cain!

How do we therefore reconcile what we find in practice (ministry) with what the Word of God says (whilst full knowing that the complete Word of God is true)?

The Lord has shown us that it may possibly be explained as follows: If I should commit a particular sin and do not confess and repent for it during my lifetime, it would mean that the curse (caused by the unrepented sin) would run through the generational lines to have an effect even on my great, great grandchildren, where it should then stop (as being the 4th generation after me). However, if anyone of my children, grandchildren, great grandchildren or great, great grandchildren, should again commit that same sin and should again not repent for it until their death, the curse would be entitled (by the rule of God) to run for another 4 generations (therefore then potentially totalling 8 generations). This may even be further repeated through the generations and in this way the curse then actually “rolls on” through the generational lines. The enemy also knows the spiritual rules of God very well (even better than most children of God!) and would therefore try his utmost best (with the help of demons and demonic soul copies) to strengthen the power of the curse and to thereby reinstate and extend its life through the generational lines.

In our experience therefore, a blood line curse will usually cling to a family blood line until the particular sin of the ancestors is confessed and repented for (in and by a particular generation) and the curse is completely broken or cancelled out (or washed away) by the Blood of Jesus. This should however also preferably be followed by deliverance in order to get rid of the generational
demons and DSC’s that came down the blood lines together with the curse. In this way the enemy will have difficulty to reinstate the curse through renewed sin by you or your descendants.

12. **THE EFFECT OF A BLOOD LINE CURSE ON A CHRISTIAN**

12.1 **“An open door”**

A blood line curse creates an “open door” for Satan and his demons (as well as DSC’s) to come into a believer’s life (soul and body), often as early as conception in the womb in order to steal, rob, kill and destroy....

An “open door” (as discussed above) obviously provides an open invitation for intruders to enter. It is very much the same as when you should choose to sleep at night with your front door wide open and the light on! It basically says to all would-be intruders: “You are welcome to come in and steal what you want!”

In the spiritual realm, a blood line curse therefore provides Satan and his demons (as well as DSC’s) with the right of access your soul and body.

12.2 **A spiritual “banner”**

We have been told numerous times in sessions with Christians (by demons and/or DSC’s) that the demons and DSC’s can actually “see” a bloodline curse like a spiritual “banner” over that person in the spirit. Particular demons and DSC’s of, let us say murder and death, will for example see the “banner” of murder, war and bloodshed over a particular person (in the spirit) and thereby know that there is an entry point for them to enter or to bring into that person a particular DSC.

Blood line curses are therefore very dangerous in any believer since that believer may be walking around with several spiritual “banners” above his or her head in the spirit, thereby giving Satan and the demonic access to his or her soul and body (remember – the demonic cannot gain entrance to your spirit, if you are a reborn believer in Jesus Christ).
12.3 **Gives “a legal right” to the demonic**

Another way of looking at the effect of a blood line curse is to say that it gives Satan and his demons a legal right to be in a person.

In the context of a blood line curse, the ancestors entered into an unholy spiritual contract with Satan by obeying him (sinning in any way). The failure to repent for this sin until their death, caused the legal right of Satan on their lives to be inherited by the children.

12.4 **Ties down the whole generational line – “A spiritual cord”**

We have many examples of how a blood line curse runs through generation upon generation until it is cancelled by the Blood of Jesus. We have often found blood line curses in people that started as far back as the murder of Abel by Cain or as far back as the sins committed by Nimrod and Queen Jezebel in the Bible!

Another big one (generational sin) that we have found in ministered to is the by the Pagans (and Biblical times, but have found seriously curses in Christians ministered to of Baal sacrificing of babies. blood line curses that Jesus’ time, could run through thousands of years and generations and still affect believers living in the 21st century!!

A blood line curse may therefore be viewed by believers as a method by which the enemy tries to “high-jack” the souls and bodies of the descendants of believers into all eternity until the curse is broken and cancelled out by the Blood of Jesus.

Some DSC’s who came into a Christian by way of a bloodline curse of, for example, witchcraft, has mentioned that the curse is like a silver cord of witchcraft that has been threaded through all of the generations and that it should be cut or severed by the Sword of the Spirit. This is just another way of saying that the blood line curse should be broken by confession and repentance in prayer but it does show us that a blood line curse is also seen in the spirit (by the demonic as well as those people who see through the third eye (people in the occult)) as a spiritual cord that binds every following generation to that curse until it is broken.
12.5 DSC’s of believers held captive in spiritual places under the reign of Satan

The most recent revelation (or spiritual key) that we have received from the Holy Spirit is that Satan (and his demons) is apparently able to copy the soul dimension of a person (based on the rights obtained through certain very strong blood line curses) and to keep these demonic soul copies (DSC’s) captive in spiritual places under the reign of Satan and his demons.\(^{129}\)

We have, to date, found this spiritual concept in several people that we have ministered to. The logical conclusion that we have made from this is that Satan and his demons obtain the right (due to certain very strong blood line curses) to make demonic soul copies (DSC’s) of a person and to keep these soul copies captive in a spiritual place of captivity under his (Satan’s) reign. Apparently, these DSC’s (that are spiritual captives or prisoners) empower the enemy to keep the actual person (that is living on earth) in captivity and may be the reason why some people struggle all their lives to obtain victory in Christ!

We will therefore also, when we break the blood line curses over everybody corporately, ask Jesus to set these spiritual captives (DSC’s) free.

We know that this sounds absolutely crazy but it is true and we find it to be a very valuable spiritual key in order to “set the captives free”.

Scriptures that one may have a look at in this context include Isaiah 61:1: “The Spirit of the Lord God is upon Me because the Lord has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to those that are bound;”.

We may also consider Isaiah 42:7: “I the Lord have called you in righteousness… to open blind eyes, to bring out prisoners from the prison, those who sit in darkness from the prison house.”

Jeremiah 13:17: “… because the Lord’s flock has been taken captive.”

In Isaiah 49:9: “That you may say to the prisoners, “Go forth”, to those that are in darkness, “Show yourselves””.

13. SOME STRONG BLOOD LINE CURSES THAT ARE CAUSING HAVOC IN MOST BELIEVERS’ LIVES

13.1 Idolatry and false religion - Sun god or moon goddess worship (child sacrifice)

13.1.1 Commandment of God that is transgressed

Exodus 20: 3 to 5: “You shall have no other gods before Me.” Idolatry is a very serious sin and an abomination unto our God.

\(^{129}\) Refer to our complete teaching on this subject called “Demonic Soul Copies Level 3: Prisoners of War” to be found on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org under “Publications” and “Free publications”.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
13.1.2 Worship of Baäl (Molech and Rah (or Rahab))

We have learned in ministry sessions with people that one of the strongest blood line curses that has an effect on a person is “sun god worship” by the ancestors, also known as the worship of Baäl, Molech (or the ancient Egyptian sun god Rah (mostly through Rahab)).

We frequently read of the worship of Baäl and Molech in the Old Testament\(^\text{130}\) since it was apparently the religion of the heathen nations surrounding Israel. However, especially in the days of the wicked King Ahab, his wife Queen Jezebel and the even more wicked Queen Athaliah, the Israelites were also greatly seduced into Baäl worship and also brought their babies to be sacrificed to the sun god\(^\text{131}\).

These people sacrificed primarily their firstborn (but also other) babies and children to Baäl, Molech or Rah (and Rahab). Child sacrifice was absolutely the way in which these gods were worshipped and it was common in those times! In return for this worship and the sacrifice of their firstborn, the Baäl priests would then “bless” the parents who were “obedient” and especially with, as they thought of it, fertility and good crops. However, the truth behind this is that the Baäl priests (who “blessed” them) were actually cursing the parents and their descendants (actually their whole blood line) with very strong curses of death and destruction, especially if their descendants should stop worshipping Baäl or Molech (Satan) and turn to God (Jesus Christ).

The rituals that were done by the Baäl priests as part of sun god worship were horrific, to say the least. It was almost always associated with the drinking of blood (often the blood of the babies who were sacrificed) as well as the eating of human flesh (of the sacrificed human beings) and sexual orgies (including temple prostitution, acts of rape and sodomisation (also with the children who were sacrificed), homosexuality, bestiality as well as sex with high ranking demons).

This information perhaps explain why these curses (in blood lines where the idolatry of sun and moon goddess worship exists) are so strong. They were strengthened by child sacrifice, the drinking of blood, cannibalism, witchcraft and sexual rituals of extreme perversity.

---


\(^{131}\) Ezekiel 16: 20 and 21, Jeremiah 7: 31, Psalm 106: 37 & 38, 2 Kings 17:17, 2 Kings 16:3, Deuteronomy 12:31 etc.
What actually also happened as part and parcel of sun god worship is that the people (knowingly or unknowingly) “sold the souls” of themselves, their children and their unborn descendants to Baäl, Molech or Rahab (the sun god i.e. Satan) by way of agreements that were made in the spirit that tied down the generations to come. This could be done due to the severity of the sin (idol worship), the extreme witchcraft that accompanied it, the innocent blood that was shed (murder) as well as the extreme sexual immorality etc. All these things and the rituals that accompanied it ensured that very strong “pacts” or “covenants” were made with Satan (that also tied down the descendants).

Child sacrifice is still rampant in our modern day society in the form of abortion. Abortion is sun god (Satan) worship and if one look at the statistics of abortion in our country, we are still worshipping the sun god with the sacrificing of (mostly) our firstborn children\textsuperscript{132}.

One may expect to find the following power demons in a believer where this curse is present in a blood line:

Baäl, Molech, Rahab and Rah, Murder, Bloodshed, Witchcraft, Sexual immorality, Lust, Idolatry, Asmodee, Lucifer, Satan etc.

One may expect to find Demonic Soul Copies (DSC’s) of the following (to name but a few) in believers, where this curse is present in a blood line:

Nimrod, Queen Jezebel and King Ahab, various Baäl priests, 1000’s of babies that were sacrificed to Baäl or Molech by the ancestors, Queen Jezebel’s daughter Athaliah, temple prostitutes, a bull hybrid (the stronghold of Rahab), a matador or handler to the bull etc. etc. (not an exclusive list).

13.1.3 Worship of the Queen of Heaven, also known as Astarte or Ashtoreth (the moon goddess)

As the sun god was worshipped, similarly the people also worshipped the moon goddess, known as Ashtoreth or Astarte. There are also numerous references in the Bible and especially in the Old Testament to her worship, also by the Israelites\textsuperscript{133}.

The worship of the sun god and the moon goddess is known as the so-called fertility cults of the pagan people and it was believed that these gods would bless the people with overall fertility and well-being.

The stronghold of the Queen of Heaven generally consists of various manifestations of the moon goddess. It can best be explained by referring to the way in which the Freemasons worship the Queen of Heaven in her three manifestations namely “Hope”, “Faith” and “Charity” (or “Love”). This is a way of identifying the three main manifestations of the Queen of Heaven namely

\textsuperscript{132} According to the South African website “abort 97” the estimated number of abortions in SA per day is 233, over 1500 per week and over 85 000 per year.

\textsuperscript{133} Jeremiah 7:18, 1 Kings 11:33, 1 Kings 11:5, Judges 10:6, Judges 2:13, Judges 3:7 etc.
Lady Hope (which is the demon “Hecate”), Lady Faith (which is the demon “Jezebel”) and Lady Charity or Love (which is the demon “Lilith”). There are therefore three (3) distinct strongholds within the stronghold of the Queen of Heaven and those are Lilith, Hecate and Jezebel. They all report to the Queen of Heaven in the spirit.\footnote{\textsuperscript{134}}

13.1.4 Freemasonry and the Lewis curse

Freemasonry, although an ancient cult, is also a very prevalent modern day form of sun god worship. It is today one of the strongest and most prevalent blood line curses in Christians.\footnote{\textsuperscript{135}} The reason for it is that Freemasonry is actually worship of Lucifer (carefully disguised under good deeds) and it is accompanied with rituals and covenants entered into with Lucifer. In the higher degrees of Freemasonry, they also partake in blood sacrifices (and often of babies). Freemasonry is therefore any day as strong a curse than pure Satanism or Witchcraft.

The Freemason then also binds his whole blood line (all his descendants) in under Lucifer and under the curse of Freemasonry. Knowingly or unknowingly, the Freemason “sells his own soul” to Satan but also the souls of his children and descendants.

The curse of Freemasonry includes the \textit{Lewis Curse} that is apparently transferred onto the first born male person of each generation. However, we have found the Lewis Curse in males and females alike.

Power demons that you may expect to find in believers where the curse of Freemasonry is in the blood line:

Lucifer, Baal, Baphomet, Rahab, Rah, Molech, Mammon, the Antichrist, Jezebel, Ahab, Satan, the Spirit of Freemasonry, Religion, Witchcraft, Deception, Confusion, Queen of Heaven, Lilith, Hecate, Kundalini etc.

DSC’s that you may expect to find where the curse of Freemasonry created an “open door” in the spirit:

Cain, Nimrod (the ancient father of the “mysteries” i.e. Freemasonry in its most primitive form), Semiramis, Tammuz, pharaoh Tuthmose the III (who tried to prevent the Israelites from going to their promised land), various senior Freemasons who were part of the ancestors of the person etc.

\footnote{\textsuperscript{134} Refer to our complete teaching about the evil stronghold of the Queen of Heaven (with renunciation prayer) on our web page \url{www.ignitedinchrist.org} under \textit{Publications} and \textit{Free Publications}.}

\footnote{\textsuperscript{135} Refer to our complete teaching about Freemasonry with renunciation prayer on our webpage.}
13.1.5 The worship of the false Jesus and false trinity (e.g. the Roman Catholic Church etc.)

The worship of any other gods (idolatry) by our ancestors also opens up a huge door in the spirit for the enemy to be able to attack us (the descendants) in soul and body.

The Roman Catholic Church is one of these false religions and most Christians are still in the deception of thinking that Roman Catholics pray to the true Jesus Christ of the Bible. Roman Catholicism is based on the worship of the false unholy trinity namely Isis, Osiris and Horus (from ancient Egypt), also known as Nimrod, Semiramis and Tammuz (Babylon) and more recently: The Pope (Father), Mother Mary (the counterfeit holy spirit, Queen of Heaven principality) and the baby Jesus (who is actually Tammuz or the false Jesus, better known as Lucifer or the Antichrist). Roman Catholics pray to “Jesus” through “Mother Mary” (who is also granted the status of “god”). This is not Biblical at all and a major deception of the enemy whereby many people are being misled. In the same breath, we are not necessarily saying that all Roman Catholics are praying to the false Jesus since we acknowledge that only Jesus may be the judge and that there may very well be people in the Roman Catholic Church who (by the grace of God) have a true relationship with the living and true Jesus Christ!

People whose ancestors were Roman Catholics have a very serious blood line curse over them in the sense that it contains worship of the false trinity and could also give the seed of the counterfeit holy spirit Kundalini access to their blood lines (as with Freemasonry). We have also seen child molestation and homo-sexuality come through strongly in blood lines where the false trinity was worshipped by the ancestors.

DSC’s that we have already found in people due to this curse in the blood lines are: Nimrod, Semiramis and Tammuz, Roman Caesar Constantine, various Roman Catholic nuns, priests and popes (e.g. John Paul) who lived before, high-ranking members of the Illuminati and Freemasons due to their close association with the Roman Catholic Church etc.

13.1.6 Effect of the blood line curse of sun god and moon goddess worship (including Freemasonry and false religions) on the descendants

We have, so far, found the following in Christians who had the curse of sun god worship (including Freemasonry and the Lewis curse as well as the Roman Catholic Church) in their bloodlines:

- Sexual immorality and impurity to the extent of lust, impure thoughts, rape, sodomisation, homo-sexualism and incest. Also adultery, sexual intercourse before marriage, promiscuity etc.;
- Religion and especially also false religions (spiritual confusion and deception);
• Death and destruction on all levels of life: Trauma, abuse, brokenness, hopelessness and rejection, depression and suicide, anxiety and fear, miscarriages, abortions, death of the first born, accidents etc.;
• Infertility, inability to become pregnant, miscarriages and stillborn babies;
• Infirmities of various kinds but especially cancer, arthritis, back-problems (the spine), malignant growths, Alzheimer, Parkinson’s, high blood pressure, high cholesterol, migraines, etc.
• Financial poverty, the inability to make sound financial decisions, financial ruin;
• Spiritual – The inability to hear God’s voice, inability to operate in the gifts of the spirit, inability to obtain revelation from the Word, a spiritual “block” (lack of intimacy with God);
• Accidents including motor vehicle accidents and otherwise;
• Breaking up of relationships and the inability to form and maintain healthy relationships with people, divorce;
• The seed of Kundalini (counterfeit holy spirit) and being very prone to Kundalini contamination etc.;
• Various hurt inner children and hurt inner adults. Often these hurt inner children and/or adults were sacrificed in the spirit by demons to Baāl or Molech and rituals were done over them and curses spoken over them (to prevent their healing); and
• Various extremely strong DSC’s that keep the various curses and infirmities in place.

The effect of the blood line curse of the Queen of Heaven on us may be summarised as follows (as per manifestation – Ladies Faith, Hope and Charity):

• Jezebel (Lady Faith): False religion, deception, confusion, doubt, luring the person to the false Jesus (Lucifer) through the counterfeit holy spirit, Kundalini and also the lie of the baby baptism (!) etc.
• Hecate (Lady Hope): Witchcraft, keeping the door open for curses to land and to pull in other strong demons and DSC’s of witchcraft, luring the person into witchcraft or practices of witchcraft.
• Lilith (Lady Charity/Love): Infertility and “closing of the womb”, staying single (not marrying), no descendants (stopping a godly bloodline from continuing), stillborn children and SIDS (“wiegiedood”), domination of women by men, women becoming rebellious against the authority of men over them thereby changing the Godly order (working with Jezebel), sexual impurity, lust, adultery, divorce, breaking up of relationships, bloodlust, murder, abortion etc.
13.2 Out-and-out Witchcraft/Satanism/Occult

13.2.1 Commandment of God that is transgressed

Exodus 20:3: “You shall have no other gods before me”.

13.2.2 Nature of the blood line curse

This blood line curse actually overlaps to a great extent with the one of “sun god worship” since the Baal priests (also of Molech and Rah) were into heavy witchcraft and the curses spoken by them opened the people up to witchcraft and the occult.

Usually, if there was witchcraft in the blood lines or, even worst, the direct worship of Satan, one can expect that the ancestors would have spoken very strong curses (coupled with blood covenants that were made with Satan) over their descendants to keep them enslaved to Satan, at least in soul and body.

These ancestors may also have dedicated and sacrificed their descendants (in the spirit) to Satan.

Mind-control programming and spiritual and other “caging” is also part and parcel of curses of Satanism and witchcraft over the descendants and often the curses are intended to enslave the descendants to Satan (at least in soul and body).

All of this needs to be undone by the power of the blood of Jesus at the point of conception in the womb.

Where witchcraft is in the blood lines, one would often find that satanists or witches (that are still alive today) are being drawn into these people as DSC’s (by the demons). These DSC’s often are instructed by Satan to lure the people into Satanism or witchcraft. This is over and above the generational Satanists in the blood line itself that may be DSC’s in the person. We often find that there is both a calling on the side of the Light and on the side of the darkness over that person’s life and that calling on the side of the darkness needs to be cancelled in the womb at conception.

This perhaps explains why some people are just lured and attracted to satanism and witchcraft from a very young age without any apparent cause or reason. It also explains generational satanism and witchcraft;

We have recently also found a connection between strong curses of witchcraft in the blood lines and a person’s tendency to develop DID (dissociative identity disorder). We have also found that a person may be programmed in soul dimension to have DID due to the strong curses of witchcraft in the blood lines.
DSC’s that one may expect to find where a blood line curse of witchcraft or Satanism exists: Various witches and satanists in the ancestors, the chief magician of Nimrod, Allister Crowley, Anton la Vey and other prominent Satanists and people in the ancestors who were perhaps sacrificed to Satan etc.

13.3 Murder, War, Bloodshed, Violence, Blood lust

13.3.1 Commandment of God that is transgressed

The shedding of innocent blood is very serious in the eyes of the Lord since “You shall not murder” is one of the ten (10) commandments (Ex. 20:5).

God also said to Cain (after he killed his brother Abel, the first murder that we know of) in Genesis 4:10: “What have you done? The voice of your brother’s blood cries out to me from the ground.” In verse 11 and further God says to Cain that he will from now on be cursed from the earth resulting in the earth not yielding any fruit to him and that he will be a fugitive and a vagabond for the rest of his life. This tells us something. Firstly, God views the shedding of innocent blood in a very serious light and, secondly, innocent blood spilled literally calls out in the spirit to God from the ground…. for justice.

Fortunately, Jesus’ blood has now paid in full for all the innocent blood ever shed but it does not take away from the fact that the spilling of blood is serious in God’s eyes and should be repented for.

13.3.2 Nature of the curse

Some people have a very strong curse of murder and bloodshed (and everything associated with it) in their bloodlines.

It appears (from ministry sessions with people where this curse was prevalent) that it may bring the following consequences into a blood line:

- Overall death and destruction (on each and every level i.e. spiritually, psychologically, physically, financially etc.);
- Such people are usually lured to and are fascinated with weapons (such as guns and swords and even things like crossbows and arrows), ammunition, war programs on TV, war movies full of violence and bloodshed, war games on the computer etc.;
- The curse of “those who live by the sword, will die by the sword” appears to be relevant in these blood lines e.g. since their ancestors spilled innocent blood, these descendants and/or their children may be the victims of things like armed robberies, attacks, murder (NB farm murders) etc.;
- Constant conflict and fighting (also with the people closest to you) causing emotional wounding (bloodshed);
- Aggression and blind rage (e.g. road rage) that often leads to a physical assault or retaliation;
• Taking of dangerous risks that may lead to one’s death;
• War and the desire and tendency to want to join the special forces e.g. recci’s etc.;
• Violence and taking the law into your own hands (rebellion against authority);
• The luring of people into martial arts e.g. Karate, Judo, Kung-Fu etc.;
• Extreme discipline and perfectionism (as in the military) in the course of everyday life and in the family context;
• Madness and blind rage in order to lose perspective in a dangerous situation;
• To commit murder, to take a life, to shed blood;
• Holding a grudge against any person who wrongs you: “An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth” (unforgiveness, retaliation);
• An obsessive interest in the history and strategies of war; and
• To make the person an “adrenalin junky” in order to ultimately cause his death.

Demons that one may expect to find where these curses are present include Thor, War, Bloodshed, Blood Lust, Murder, Retaliation, Anger, Aggression, Hatred, Irritation, Impatience, Violence etc.

Some of the DSC’s that we have already found in people where these blood line curses were present:

Hitler, Stalin, Julius Caesar, Cicero, Bruce Lee, Napoleon Bonaparte, Veldmaarskalk Rommel, Otto von Bismarck, Spartacus, Alexander the Great, Hannibal, General Maximus, Emperor Nero etc. etc.

13.4 Jezebel and Ahab – Rejection and emotional hurt and trauma: Control, manipulation (including the curse of Athaliah)

13.4.1 Commandment of God that was transgressed

Once again idolatry (worshipping of other (false) gods) namely the sun god, Baäl.

13.4.2 Jezebel and Ahab

The curse of Jezebel and Ahab consists of sun god worship once again but manifests in rejection, emotional hurt and psychological trauma that further leads to control, manipulation, intimidation and domination.

The five (5) cords (strands) of Jezebel in the spirit are:

• Idolatry and religion (since the origin of this curse is in Baäl worship)
• Rejection and hurt: Control, manipulation, intimidation and domination, pride
• Sexual immorality and lust (Baäl worship went along with extreme sexual immorality)
• Witchcraft (always associated with Baal worship)
• Murder and Bloodshed (sacrificing of babies to the sun god)

King Ahab and Queen Jezebel reigned in Israel during the time of the prophet Elijah. They worshipped Baal and busied themselves with idolatry, witchcraft and extreme sexual immorality.

Their daughter Athaliah (2 Kings 11:1) was even more evil than them and tried to murder all her grandchildren in an attempt to sit on the throne of Judah. She led the people of Judah to worship Baal.

This is a blood line curse as ancient as Queen Jezebel, King Ahab and Queen Athaliah and we usually find the following evidence of this curse in bloodlines:

On the side of the Jezebel spirit: Rejection and hurt (including trauma), control, manipulation, intimidation and domination, jealousy, rebellion, perfectionism and performance drivenness, anger and rage, hatred, unforgiveness and bitterness, brokenness and hopelessness, pride (Leviathan), stubbornness, self-righteousness, sexual immorality and lust, homo-sexuality, adultery, witchcraft, child sacrifice (i.e. abortion), religion (in contrast with a true relationship with Jesus) etc.

On the side of the Ahab spirit: Passivity, people-pleasing, compromising, fear of conflict, fear of men, fear of failure, fear of rejection, keeping the (false) peace, inferiority, inadequacy and low self-worth, inability to know one’s true identity in Christ and an inability to take up one’s authority in Christ, religion, tradition and dogma etc.

We have already found the following DSC’s in people who had the blood line curse of Jezebel and Ahab (as well as Athaliah):

Queen Jezebel, King Ahab, Queen Athaliah, Goliath, Judas Iscariot, various family members (both deceased and still alive) that were all under the curse of Jezebel and Ahab etc.

13.4.3 The curse of Athaliah

We have also found the DSC of “Athaliah” (the daughter of Queen Jezebel and King Ahab) in people and it appeared as if this DSC is even stronger than those of her mother and father!! This DSC also mentioned that there is a so-called “curse of Athaliah” that apparently came into people’s bloodlines.
As mentioned above, Athaliah was the daughter of Ahab and Jezebel and personified all the evil of her ill-famed parents and transferred the poison of idolatry into Jerusalem. Athaliah married Jehoram, son of Jehoshaphat. Soon after Jehoram took to the throne, he murdered all his brothers, who were still loyal to the worship of Jehovah. Out of this marriage between Athaliah and Jehoram, Ahaziah was born. Athaliah apparently dominated her husband and made Judah idolatrous (i.e. worship of Baal). After Jehoram died, Ahaziah only reigned for a year when he died. Athaliah then wanted to succeed to the throne of her son but his sons (her grandsons) stood in her way. With fanatical ambition she seized the opportunity and massacred all the legal royal heirs (except one, the smallest namely Joash, who was hidden from the massacre by Ahaziah’s sister, Jehosheba). This wholesale merciless, cruel-hearted murderess sought to exterminate the last vestiges of the House of David through which the promised Messiah was to come!! After putting to death her young grandsons, Athaliah reigned for 6 years and was the only woman to reign as queen of Judah. During her reign, part of the Temple of God was pulled down and the material used in the building of a temple of Baal. When Joash was 7 years old, the high priest Jehoiada (who raised him in secret) coronated him in the Temple as king of Judah where after Athaliah was killed outside the temple.

We can therefore expect to find the following in the lives of people where the curse of Athaliah (and also the DSC of Athaliah) is present:

- Any form of idolatry (due to the Baal worship);
- All of the characteristics of Jezebel and/or Ahab as mentioned above;
- Witchcraft (since she was apparently very active in witchcraft);
- Sexual immorality and lust;
- Murder, bloodshed, violence;
- The killing of all faith (i.e. to “block” a person spiritually); and
- NB: Killing of the royal seed (i.e. “killing” of the calling of those who have a destiny and purpose in Jesus Christ).

It appears from the knowledge that we have at this stage that this so-called “curse of Athaliah” is very strong and, if not broken and the DSC of Athaliah not removed, may be sufficient to prevent the healing and deliverance of a person and also their ability to stand up on their God-given calling!

The curse of Athaliah over a person’s life may prevent that person from being delivered and from living a life of victory. It also appears to us from ministering sessions with people that the DSC of Athaliah works very strongly with
witchcraft and has the ability to draw other DSC’s in that also works with witchcraft to aid her in keeping the person in bondage to Satan in soul and body. In every person where the problem occurs that DSC’s (even of Satanists and people in witchcraft that is still alive) is constantly found (and it appears as if these DSC’s want to prevent the inner healing and deliverance of the believer), one may expect to find the DSC of “Athaliah”!!

This DSC of Athaliah also has the ability (through witchcraft) to make DSC’s of the soul of the person him-or herself and to place these DSC’s back into the person in a further attempt to keep them in a state of hurt, rejection and unhealed trauma. These DSC’s of the hurt, broken and rejected person then serve as the “engine room” from which Athaliah draws further strength and power.

### 13.4.4 Pride – the stronghold of Leviathan

Out of rejection usually flows pride and rebellion. The root cause of pride is therefore hurt and rejection. However, pride is very serious in the eyes of the Lord since it is also the root/original sin and the reason why Lucifer (the most beautiful archangel) was thrown out of heaven by God and condemned to live separated from God forever.

Our God says in His Word that He “resists the proud but gives His grace to the humble” 136. From this one may infer that pride brings separation from God and that pride may cause a total spiritual block in the prideful person.

Pride is also associated with unteachableness, rebellion, stubbornness, self-righteousness, fearlessness (no fear of God), a know-it-all mentality, superiority, false humility, argumentativeness, conflict and restlessness (insomnia as well).

The main demon that works with pride is Leviathan. We have so far also found the following DSC’s in people due to the curse of pride in the bloodlines:

King Saul (of the Bible), Queen Vashti (of the Bible), Leviathan (the hybrid that actually lived in the time of Noah (before the flood)) etc.

### 13.4.5 South Africa – The so-called “Afrikaner curses”

On the outset we want to declare that we as Ignited in Christ consider ourselves to be “Afrikaners” and are proudly so. We love the Afrikaner nation together with its unique cultural heritage, history and language. We are however not blind for its bondage and the curses that are prevalent over the Afrikaner people, currently preventing the people from living in complete victory.

It does not fall within the ambit of this teaching to expand on what these curses consist of since it is a whole teaching on its own. Readers of this document should therefore refer to the complete teaching on our web page called

---

136 1 Peter 5:5

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
All that we can say within the ambit of this teaching, is that due to the idolatry of our forefathers in South Africa (i.e. the worship of “Afrikaner Nationalism”) together with the various vows made by our Freemason leaders to Lucifer, the god of the Freemasons (i.e. the vow of Jan van Riebeeck, the vow of Blood river and the vow of Paardekraal etc.) and the huge Temple for Baäl (the god of the Freemasons) on Monument Hill just outside of Pretoria, the whole Afrikaner nation (actually the whole nation of South Africans) have been brought under terribly strong curses of death and destruction.

In this, the Freemasons, the Broederbond, the Ossewabrandwag and others have all played their role in misleading the people to think that the Voortrekker Monument was built to honour the Boer people who died in the Anglo Boer War and the woman and children who died in the concentration camps. The truth is that the Voortrekker Monument was built by the Freemasons in order to fulfil the vow of Blood river (made by them to Lucifer) to build a temple to his honour at a place that he will determine. Every year on the 16th of December, when the sun ray falls on the cenotaph in the cellar part of the Monument, the whole nation (who paid, and is still paying, homage to “Afrikaner Nationalism”) is again sacrificed on that altar to Lucifer and the curse is again enforced and strengthened over all the Afrikaners and their generations to come.

The Voortrekker Monument is the biggest satanic altar in the southern hemisphere, the equal of the pyramids of Giza (Egypt) in the northern hemisphere!

It is time that we see the truth for what it is and all readers of this document are referred in this regard to the teaching on our web page and specifically to the renunciation prayer at the end. It is also highly recommended to buy our DVD with the same title and to read the book of Denise Woods “Reaping the whirlwind” (Oes die Stormwind).

We have already found DSC’s of the following prominent deceased Afrikaners (and others) in people whom we ministered to. They all said that they came into them and their blood lines as a result of these curses of the Afrikaner nation: JG Strijdom, Paul Kruger, Andries Pretorius, Sarel Celliers, Gerrit Maritz, Piet Retief, Dingaan, Johan Heyns, PW Botha, Robbey Leibbrandt, Hitler, Onze Jan Hofmeyr, Gideon Scheepers, General De La Rey, Cecil John Rhodes etc. etc.
13.5 Seed of the Nephilim (and the Hybrid)

Our Lord Jesus revealed to us through His Holy Spirit (and whilst we were ministering to people) that the Nephilim and its spiritual seed in the human race has a very strong effect on the spiritual bondage in people and especially on the strength of blood line curses.

13.5.1 Some Biblical references to the Nephilim

In Genesis 6: 1 and 2 the following is stated: “Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God (fallen angels i.e. demons of very high authority) saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose.”

In Genesis 6:4 the following is stated: “There were giants on the earth in those days (the days of Noah, before the flood), and also afterward, when the sons of God (fallen angels i.e. demons of high authority) came into the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.” These mighty men of old, the so-called “men of renown”, were the Nephilim. It is clear that the Bible tells us that the Nephilim were not finally extinguished by the flood, since the writer of Genesis expressly tells us that the Nephilim also existed after the flood.

How exactly it came that there were Nephilim again on the earth (after the great flood), we are not exactly sure of. Some teach that the seed of the Nephilim must have been carried in Noah’s Arc by way of one of Noah’s daughters in law. The Bible is however clear that the descendants of the Nephilim (i.e. those who carry the spiritual seed of the Nephilim as well as its physical traits) also existed after the flood and that is enough for us to know at the moment.

Some other references to Nephilim in the Bible can be found in –

Numbers 13: 33: “There we (the Israelites) saw the giants (the descendants of Anak came from the giants) and we (the Israelites) were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.”

Deuteronomy 1:28: “…Our brethren have discouraged our hearts, saying, “The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to heaven; moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there”.

Deuteronomy 2:10: “The Emim had dwelt therein times past, a people as great and numerous and tall as the Anakim.”

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Deuteronomy 3:11: “For only Og, king of Bashan, remained of the remnant of the giants. Indeed his bedstead was an iron bedstead… Nine cubits (4 metres) is its length and four cubits (2 metres) its width, according to the standard cubit.”

1 Samuel 17:4: “And a champion went out from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, from Gath, whose height was six cubits (3 metres) and a span.”

2 Samuel 21:15 to 22: “Philistine Giants Destroyed… Then Ishbi-Benob, who was one of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose bronze spear was three hundred shekels…”

1 Chronicles 20:5 & 6: “Again there was war with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver’s beam…”

We do not propose to say that this is an exhaustive list of references to Nephilim in the Bible. It is only a few that we could immediately pick up.

Apparently, from other extra-Biblical books such as the Book of Enoch, these Nephilim were bloodthirsty creatures who ate human flesh and were extremely violent. They also apparently taught mankind to make weapons for war, to make war and to practice witchcraft.

It is also alleged by many that the various pyramids that are to be found all over the world (not only in Egypt) e.g. in China, Mexico, those of the Mayans (in Mexico and Central America), those of the Inca’s in South America etc. were all built by Nephilim. The same theory also exists about the stone formations at Stonehenge in the UK.

The purpose of Satan with these Nephilim (and also the hybrid) was to corrupt the image of God in mankind, to pervert all of God’s creation and ultimately to destroy the royal Godly seed from which the Messiah (Jesus Christ) would be born.

Jesus said to His disciples in Matthew 24:37: “But as the days of Noah were, so also will be the coming of the Son of Man.” Most Bible interpreters are in agreement that this also refers to the fact that there were Nephilim and that the seed of the Nephilim will again rise up in mankind and that the earth will be dominated and controlled by those who have the seed of the Nephilim.
in the end-times. Coupled with this, there will be lawlessness and corruption and violence, as in the days of Noah.

This agrees with the agenda of the New World Order that is being propagated by the Illuminati and the Freemasons worldwide. The so-called “Illuminati blood lines” that will become increasingly stronger according to the New World Order is nothing other than blood lines where the seed of the Nephilim (the seed of Satan) runs strongly, so as to push forward Satan’s agenda on the earth, especially towards the end of time (prior to Jesus’ second coming).

In Matthew 13 verses 24 to 30 Jesus tells the parable of the “Wheat and the Tares”. Jesus then also explains this parable in verses 36 to 43 by saying that the one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man (Jesus Himself). He says the “field” is the world and the “good seeds” are “the sons of the Kingdom” but the “tares” are “the sons of the wicked one”. He adds that the “enemy” (who sowed the tares) is the devil, the “harvest” is the end of the age and the “reapers” are the angels. We agree with Eben Swart and others who interpret this parable as referring to the seed of the Nephilim that were sown by Satan and that mixed with the good seed and that have defiled the spiritual DNA of the human race.

13.5.2 What is a Nephilim?

The word “Nephilim” word that was translated word “naphal” which comes from the Hebrew as “giants” from the root means “the fallen ones”.

A Nephilim is a half human, half demon, the intercourse between high authority. A has a human body and a spirit that comes from spirit. A Nephilim can since it does not have a being reborn by accepting

These Nephilim lived primarily on the earth before the flood (i.e. in Noah’s time), however, there is ample evidence in the Word of God that the seed of the Nephilim lived on even after the flood and that humans walked the earth (even after the flood) that still had most of the characteristics of the ancient Nephilim.

---

137 Trumpet Call Ministries
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
13.5.3 What is a Hybrid?

A hybrid is a half human, half animal with a demonic spirit (i.e. a cross-breed between a human, a demon and an animal). Now immediately the intellectuals amongst us would say: “...but it is biologically impossible for a human to breed with an animal”. Correct, but not if demonic power enables it! We do not know of hybrids that are still alive on earth today (although one cannot out rule the possibility altogether) but what we do know is that hybrids lived on earth in the time before Jesus Christ came to earth.

How the hybrid came about is that Nephilim (a cross-breed between a human and a demon) had sexual intercourse with animals and so the hybrids were born. Apparently, these hybrids, in the time before Jesus, could also procreate explaining how the seed of the hybrid also came into the human race.

13.5.4 What we have found in ministering sessions with people

We have already found numerous demonic soul copies (DSC’s) of Nephilim and Hybrid in Christians that we have ministered to so far. Some of them have even admitted that they were in the bloodline of the person we ministered to! That inevitably means that those Nephilim must have had the ability to procreate or reproduce and that some people (even Christians) are walking around today with the spiritual seed of the Nephilim (the seed of Satan) as part of their spiritual DNA!

We have already found several hundreds of hybrids as DSC’s in people. Some hybrids that we can easily recall while writing this document are black panthers, lizards, tigers, bears, lions, gorillas, jaguars, pigs, bulls, crocodiles, horses, sheep, pythons, cats, dogs (a whole pack of them), goats, rabbits and even sloths etc.!

Some of the well-known Nephilim (or humans with an enormous quantity of Nephilim seed in them) that we have already found (more than once) in Christians that we ministered to are Nimrod, Goliath, King Herod, Pharaoh Thutmose III and various others with names that one cannot even write or pronounce!

13.5.5 Impact of the seed of the Nephilim and Hybrid on a blood line

2 Samuel 21: 20: “Yet again there was a war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also was born to the giant.” This extract from

---

138 Also DSC’s of hybrids – a cross between a human, an animal and a demon.
139 Also refer to 1 Chronicles 20: 6: “Yet again there was war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, with twenty-four fingers and toes, six on each hand and six on each foot; and he also was born to the giant.”
Scripture proves that in Biblical times there were so-called giants (Nephilim) who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot.

Even today there are babies born right across the world with six fingers and/or six toes…. There are also babies born with tails and other animal like features. In our opinion, this would be a very strong indicator of strong Nephilim/Hybrid seed in that blood line.

We have found that people who has the seed of the Nephilim in their spiritual DNA are much more susceptible to demons and DSC’s entering their souls and bodies. In most of the people where we found literally legions of demons and DSC’s, we also found the seed of the Nephilim and also numerous DSC’s of Nephilim and Hybrid.

One may describe the seed of the Nephilim as “the seed of Satan in the human spiritual DNA”, acting as a “spiritual magnet of darkness for demons and DSC’s to cling to”.

Upon asking one particular DSC of a Nephilim that came out in a person we ministered to what the spiritual effect of the seed of the Nephilim is in a human being, the answer that we received was only one word, “CHAOS”!

All disciples of Jesus Christ who minister inner healing and deliverance to Christians should therefore always remember to also break the blood line curse of the seed of the Nephilim. We have found that if one does not do that (in a person where the seed of the Nephilim is indeed part of his or her spiritual DNA) the deliverance and inner healing of such a person from the bondage of Satan may remain incomplete and merely temporary, since the magnet (the blood line curse of the Nephilim) remains, giving ongoing strength and momentum to the remaining demons and DSC’s, also acting as a spiritual magnet for other demons and DSC’s to be drawn into the person.

14. **HOW SHOULD BLOOD LINE CURSES BE DEALT WITH AS PART OF INNER HEALING AND DELIVERANCE?**

Any blood line curse over a child of God usually remains intact until the particular sins of the ancestors have been repented for and the curse broken and cancelled out by the Blood of Jesus Christ. This can be done through your own individual prayer under the anointing and guidance of the Holy Spirit or by disciples of Jesus Christ who pray with you to break the curses over you.

14.1 **Curses should be broken specifically and not in general**

Curses should preferably be broken specifically and not in general. We have seen this numerous times in our ministry. Take for example the very strong blood line curse of Freemasonry. It is believed that about 80% of all white South Africans (if not all!) have Freemasonry in their bloodlines since all the Voortrekker leaders as well as most prominent Europeans that came to South Africa (such as Jan van Riebeeck and Simon van der Stel (including the whole
of the Vereenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie (VOC) and most of the French Huguenots) were Freemasons.

Freemasonry is occult in nature and boils down to the worship of Lucifer. By going through the various rituals of Freemasonry, a Mason binds himself, as well as all of his descendants, under this curse. This curse must be broken specifically over a believer and a basic knowledge of what Freemasonry is and why it creates a curse is very important\textsuperscript{140}. One cannot merely ask the Lord to break a curse if you are not even aware of what it is about and why it is wrong since true confession and repentance is not possible without a basic understanding of the particular sin of the ancestors.

14.2 How is a curse broken?

Curses must be broken by bringing the particular sins of the forefathers before the Lord Jesus Christ in prayer and asking for forgiveness and atonement for those sins.

When we break any curse in our ministry, we basically follow this process:

- Sincere confession and repentance of the specific sins of the ancestors (e.g. witchcraft, unforgiveness and bitterness, murder, hatred, Freemasonry etc.);
- Ask Jesus to forgive these sins of the ancestors and to set their descendants free from the iniquity that it brought;
- You (or rather the person being ministered to) should also forgive his or her ancestors for their specific sins and set them free;
- Cut all unholy soul ties between the person being ministered to and his or her ancestors who committed this particular sin (even if they are already deceased);
- Ask Jesus to plant His cross between the person and his or her ancestors who committed the particular sin (even if they are already deceased);
- If the ancestors partook in any specific rituals (e.g. the drinking of blood and the entering into a covenant with Satan), the specific rituals should be brought before the throne of God and cancelled out by His Blood;
- Any particular sacrifices made by the ancestors in order to bind the descendants to Satan or to sacrifice them in the spirit to Satan must also be undone and cancelled by the Blood of Jesus;
- Ask our Lord Jesus to, by the power of His blood, cancel the blood line curse and command the spiritual seed thereof to die in yourself, your children and your descendants; and
- Lastly we ask Jesus Christ to wash the person (we minister to) clean with His Blood from all iniquity due to the sins of his or her forefathers.

\textsuperscript{140} See our prayer of renunciation for Freemasonry on our web page (www.ignitedinchrist.org) under “publications” and “free publications”.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
However, always follow the leading of the Holy Spirit when praying or breaking curses, there is really no “right” or “wrong”, only childlike obedience to the leading of the Holy Spirit.

Curses must be broken with authority (whilst knowing your identity and power in Jesus Christ) and in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. Then ask the Lord to cleanse both you and your family bloodline (your descendants) with His Blood from this curse.

This process may be accompanied by some demonic manifestations but not always. Remember that what we pray happens in the spirit realm and that we will not necessarily see anything with our human eyes.

After any particular curse has been broken, it is then time to test for the presence of demons and DSC’s that came into the person's soul and body as a result of the curse. For example, once the curse of Freemasonry has been broken over a person, the disciple of Jesus Christ may now proceed to test for the following demons: Spirit of Freemasonry, Lucifer, Baal, Queen of Heaven, Jezebel, Mammon, Baphomet, spirit of Infirmitiy, Antichrist, spirit of New Age, Deception, Confusion, Mind-Control, Kundalini etc. One should also test for DSC’s that may have been drawn in by the demons, based on the curse of Freemasonry.

(A complete teaching about Freemasonry (including a complete renunciation prayer) is available, free of charge, on our website (www.ignitedinchrist.org) under “publications”, “free publications” and “prayers of renunciation”.)

14.3 How do I break a blood line curse also over my children (descendants)?

We have found in ministry that if a person’s children are still to be conceived, the curse can merely be broken over the person and then the curse will simultaneously also be broken over his or her unborn children (i.e. his or her whole blood line). The reason for this is that the spiritual "seed" of the particular curse has not yet been transferred in the spirit to the unborn children. The seed of the curse (e.g. of Freemasonry) is usually transferred to the children from the moment of their conception in the womb onwards.

However, if the woman is already pregnant, the “seed” for example of Freemasonry, may already have fallen (spiritually) in the unborn baby and therefore the curse must also simultaneously and specifically be broken over the unborn baby. The disciple of Jesus should also remember to ask Jesus to remove the seed that may already have fallen in the unborn baby’s soul and

---

141 It goes without saying that it is generally not possible to break any blood line curses over one’s parents, since they have their own free will and should themselves allow the curses to be broken over them. However, the Lord says that the fervent prayer of a righteous man avails much and therefore children may always intercede for their parents in prayer and who knows what God may do (in His sovereignty) based on the loving intercession of the child for the parent.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
body. It can however be done simultaneously when breaking the curse over the woman.

If children are already born but not yet at an age where they can be held accountable towards God (they are not yet capable of choosing for themselves (for or against Jesus)), then based on the authority of the parents over the young child (which is authority coming from God that is respected in the spirit realm) the parent may include the child (without his or her consent) in the prayer of renunciation and the curse will be broken over the young child as well. Again the disciple of Jesus should remember to ask Jesus to remove the seed of the particular curse from the young child’s soul and body by way of the cleansing power of His Blood.

However, if children are already at an age where they can be held accountable towards and by God (i.e. are fully capable of choosing for themselves, for or against Jesus) it is not always that simple than to merely include them in the prayer of the parent and to accept that the curse will also be broken over them. In this case it is always better if the child him- or herself would also individually consent to the curse being broken over them. The reason for this is that the seed of the particular curse would in all probability have gone over to the child already in the mother’s womb and that in the spirit realm it is being respected and accepted that the child has a free will of his or her own. If the child should therefore be in defiance of Jesus and not be “open” for spiritual deliverance, the enemy may use that as a right to keep the curse intact in the child until that child one day submits to Jesus’ authority and requests Him to wash him or her clean from the curse by His blood.

However, we have also experienced that blood line curses are broken over children that are already separately accountable towards God where the father, as the head of the household, allows the curses to be broken over himself and his whole family that are under his godly headship. However, this happened in cases where the children were also reborn in Christ, Spirit-filled and lived in the fear and awe of God.

The exact age where a child becomes accountable to God (capable of deciding either for or against Jesus) is debatable and we would rather suggest that it differs from child to child. We however know that on the side of darkness (Satan and his kingdom) the age 12 is usually seen as the year of the “coming of age” of the child and where Satan would regard the child as fully spiritually accountable.

We however admit that this may be a bit of a grey area and we also accept what Jesus says in His Word: “Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, to Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus to all generations, forever and ever. Amen.” (Eph. 3: 20 & 21). God is therefore able to do anything and therefore we may always ask that the curse also be broken over adult children.
– it will be up to God in His sovereignty and according to His spiritual rules whether the curse will indeed be broken.

We must therefore always be careful not to limit God’s power since He is sovereign and almighty. We also admit that anything is possible through faith since nothing is impossible to God.

14.4 Most effective way – At conception in the womb

Our Lord Jesus Christ has shown us that the most effective way to break any blood line curse over a person is in the womb at conception. We have seen dramatic positive results with this approach!

The reason for this is that the moment of conception is a very important moment in the spirit. It is the exact moment when complete new life is created by God.

At the moment of conception, the blood line curses (and blessings) from the father and the mother’s blood lines come together in the newly formed cell (human being) and creates “rights” or “open doors” for the enemy to come into this newly formed life and to draw in demons and DSC’s.

Another way to look at it and perhaps to describe what happens at conception is that “spiritual seeds fall” into the newly formed cell (human being) based on the “open doors” caused by the unbroken blood line curses inherited by the baby from his/her father and mother.

We have found dramatic deliverance made possible by asking Jesus to, by the power of His Holy Spirit, take people back to the wombs of their mothers (in order to break all relevant blood line curses there). In doing this, we basically follow this process:

- Ask Jesus, by the power of His Holy Spirit, to take the person back to his/her mother’s womb and specifically to the moment just before his/her conception. This is possible in the spirit since God has created time, space, distance and place but He Himself is not limited to it;
- Ask Jesus to show the person in the spirit that He stands with the father’s sperm in his right hand and the mother’s egg in His left hand. This symbolises the moment just before conception in the spirit;
- Ask the person to put his/her hands under Jesus’ hands (in the spirit) and to slowly bring their hands together until their palms are firmly pressed together. This symbolises that, whilst Jesus is in control of the conception and has chosen the particular sperm and egg cell for purposes of creating this new life, the person being ministered to is also in support of the conception taking place;
In some instances one may find that the person is physically not able to bring their hands together due to very strong blood line curses such as Rejection and even Witchcraft or particular curses spoken by the ancestors over the descendants to prevent inner healing. This also usually happens due to the fact that the baby’s spirit picked up serious rejection (even before conception). This may happen in cases where the baby was totally unplanned and/or unwanted by the parents. If this happens, do warfare under the guidance of the Holy Spirit and cancel the curse of rejection until the person is able to bring their hands together;

If the person remains unable to bring their hands together, irrespective of the warfare that you have done, then merely anoint the inside of both their hands and carry on by breaking the blood line curses then over both the sperm and the egg, before conception;

If, however, the person was able to bring their hands together, then you may start to break the blood line curses over the newly created life in the womb at the moment of conception (whilst the person’s hand palms are still being pressed together);

After all the blood line curses (shown to you by Jesus or that you have picked up from discussions with the person or the questionnaire) have been broken, seal the conception off with the Blood of Jesus and command the enemy that he will never again steal from this person through any blood line curses and that his rights have been taken away. Also plant the cross of Jesus in the sealed-off conception and declare that the spiritual DNA of the person has now been cleansed by the Blood of Jesus and brought back to its original “blue print” designed by God for this particular person’s life; and

Always remember to bless the little baby also at this point of conception in any way that our Lord Jesus, through His Holy Spirit, may show you.

14.5 Outcome of this process

We have found (in many people that we have ministered to so far) that strongholds (consisting of both demons and DSC’s) that were previously so strong that no amount of prayer or warfare could expose them, were exposed, untangled and cast down as a result of first going back to the womb (in the spirit) and breaking the blood line curses there.

By doing this, the enemy’s right to be in a Christian’s soul and body as a result of a blood line curse is taken away and therefore it becomes easier to cast the stronghold down and to cast the demons out.

14.6 When the enemy also has other rights (than the blood line curse)

We also often find that, after breaking blood line curses in the womb, the particular demons or DSC’s still do not want to “move” or cooperate. Our Lord Jesus has shown us that in these cases the reason may be that the enemy still has other rights in the person causing the stronghold not to fall.
If the person you are ministering to have also given the enemy rights over his or her soul and body by sinning (e.g. there was a blood line curse of sexual immorality and sexual perversion but the person also watched pornography and entered into various sexual promiscuous relationships with people), the blood line curse will not be the only right of the enemy. The unrepented sin is also a “right” to which the enemy may cling and therefore the person would also have to repent of the particular sin in detail and ask God for forgiveness before the stronghold can be cast down and the demons and DSC’s evicted. Unholy soul ties would also have to be cut in the spirit between the person and any other person with whom he or she had an unholy sexual relationship.

Another example that we experienced is where there is a strong curse of witchcraft or the occult in someone’s blood line but the person was for example also subjected to witchcraft during their life (e.g. the black woman who worked for them was a sangoma and she subjected the person to various black African witchcraft rituals and curses when the person was a child). In a case such as this, it is fairly obvious that the stronghold of witchcraft does not only consist of the blood line curse but also of the black African witchcraft that should be dealt with, before the stronghold will fall and it will be possible to get the demons and the DSC’s to go.

Very recently, the Holy Spirit has also shown us that both demons and DSC’s may still draw power from (and therefore not be ready to go) DSC’s of the person to whom you are ministering that are held captive by the enemy in spiritual places under the reign and control of Satan. If the Holy Spirit shows you that the particular demon or DSC does not have any more rights in the person and it still appears arrogant and even defiant, you may know that there are probably DSC’s of the person that are spiritual prisoners of Satan. In a situation such as this, you should first pray that Jesus will set these prisoners or captives free, before the stronghold will release. For an example of how this is done, refer to our renunciation prayer annexed and specifically to the part where we address these spiritual captives.

15. DOES GOD “ALLOW” OR “PERMIT” BLOOD LINE CURSES?

Yes, God does allow or permit blood line curses to affect Christians in their souls and bodies (also spiritually). The reason here fore is that our god is a God of justice and righteousness and therefore He respects His own spiritual laws. We have learned above that blood line curses is a spiritual rule emanating from the Fall (as discussed above) and is a direct result of unrepented sin. Blood line curses are therefore the result of man’s own choice to disobey God and to obey Satan, by choosing to sin.

Bloodline curses (as discussed above) are the result of unrepented and unatoned sin and we are in no position to blame God for it. Our ancestors are the ones that chose (out of their own free will) to sin and not to repent for it, thereby bringing curses upon themselves and their descendants!
16. BUT, IS IT NOT “UNFAIR” THAT WE SHOULD PAY FOR OUR ANCESTORS’ SIN?

No, our God is a just and righteous God. There is nothing unfair in what God does or about His spiritual rules. Sin does not come from God. It was never even God’s intention that His children should venture into sin. Remember that Adam and Eve was initially sinless in the garden of Eden and sin only became part of life on earth after the serpent (the Devil) tempted Eve into committing sin. Sin and its dire consequences on the human race is therefore rather the result of man’s own choice to exercise his free will against God’s will and in line with Satan’s will.

God taught the children of Israel to repent of their sin (as well as those of their forefathers) and to bring various blood sacrifices to atone for their sin. If our ancestors therefore chose (with their own free will) against the will of God to not repent for their sins and it therefore caused blood line curses on them and their descendants, how can any person now be so arrogant as to blame God and say that He is unfair?

People today have a wrong understanding of the grace of God. God’s grace is illustrated to us by the fact that we can obtain salvation (in our spirits) by faith in Jesus alone and no longer by keeping the law and bringing blood sacrifices. Our sin therefore no longer prevents our spirits from going to Heaven and from living eternally with God. However, sin still has an effect on the soul and body of a believer and the grace of God has not erased the need for repentance of sin in order to obtain victory and freedom in our souls and bodies whilst we are still living on earth.

By the way, the fairness of God is also illustrated by the fact that God says in His Word that if we should confess of and repent for our sins that He is faithful and merciful to forgive us our sins (1 John 1:9). He also says that the blessings brought about by the ancestors’ obedience to God are also being inherited by the children …. and the blessings are always stronger than the curses (Exodus 20:6)!

17. SPIRITUAL STATE OF THE WORLD AROUND US

After reading this teaching it should become clear to us why the world is in such a mess and why the news headlines are full of every kind of atrocity such as murder, rape, suicide etc. If this is the kind of spiritual blood line bondage that we find in Christians, what must the spiritual blood lines of unbelievers look like?! Without the Blood of Jesus that protects us by acting as a spiritual barrier, these blood line curses, demons and DSC’s in unbelievers must be going rampant and must cause absolute havoc in the world.
Does this not perhaps also explain why Jesus said that it will become worse nearing the end of the world (Matthew 24: 37: “But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be”; Mathew 24: 12: “.. lawlessness will abound…”)?

18. WHAT IS THE ULTIMATE SOLUTION TO A DEFILED BODY OF CHRIST?

The only solution (in the context of so many Christians being affected in soul and body by blood line curses, demons and DSC’s) is that all Christians should become equipped with the truth (knowledge about the spiritual realm and spiritual rules) and should lose their fear for Satan and his demons.

All Christians should ask Jesus to sanctify their souls and bodies through a process of inner healing and deliverance. Jesus wants to come back to a Bride that is without spot or wrinkle!

Christians should therefore get off of their coaches (in front of their TV sets) and become active disciples of our Lord Jesus Christ and should start to follow Him and the example that was set by Him by setting the captives free!

We are truly in a spiritual war: Will you enrol today for service as an active disciple in God’s army? The only way that this spiritual war with the forces of darkness may be won in the lives of believers is if each and every Christian take up his/her authority in Christ and become a spiritual warrior for Jesus Christ.

The time and season has now come for God’s end time army to arise and to follow their spiritual Leader, the One that goes before them …. He who sits on the white horse and is called “Faithful” and “True” and who makes war in righteousness, whose eyes are like fire and on whose head are many crowns, whose robe is dipped in Blood and whose name is the Word of God (i.e. Jesus Christ) (Revelation 19: 11-13).

Will you be joining the armies in Heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, who are following Jesus on white horses and honouring the “King of Kings and the Lord of Lords”?! (Revelation 19: 14-16)
19. CLOSING

In Matthew 9 verses 16 and 17 Jesus said: “No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch pulls away from the garment, and the tear is made worse. Nor do they put new wine into old wineskins or else the wineskins break, the wine is spilled and the wineskins are ruined. But they put new wine into new wineskins, and both are preserved.”

Jesus says that when people come to him and are reborn, they need to put their new wine (the Holy Spirit in them) into new wine skins. This means that they should allow the Holy Spirit to also renew their souls and bodies by undergoing inner healing and deliverance.

If Christians only receive the new wine of spirits at the spiritual rebirth and never them new in soul and leak out of the old Christian to be less with God and not to explains why many Christians are not effective witnesses and ambassadors for Jesus Christ in this world – the Holy Spirit lives in their spirits but the enemy has never been evicted from their souls and bodies ….

Our prayer should therefore be: “Our heavenly Father, please also give us new wineskins for your New Wine so that we may contain your precious New Wine and not spill it out and waste it.”

(Most quotations from the Word are from the New King James Version of the Bible.)

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!

20. WHAT TO EXPECT IN MODULE 5

If our Lord Jesus Christ so wills, we will discuss Demonic Soul Copies (DSC’s) in Module 5.

21. SELFSTUDY IN PREPARATION FOR TRAINING MODULE 5

None. However, we challenge you to start praying for people (whom the Lord may send to you) by breaking the blood line curses in the womb over them.

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
ANNEXURE 1: PRAYER OF RENUNCIATION

BLOOD LINE CURSES – TO BE BROKEN IN THE WOMB AT CONCEPTION

(We recommend that you partake in communion and anoint yourself with oil before starting to pray this prayer.)

Jesus Christ, in Your name and by the power of Your Holy Spirit, we come against blood line curses that came into our souls and bodies at our conception in the womb.

Lord Jesus, we ask for forgiveness of all the sins and iniquities of our ancestors that were the cause that these blood line curses came over us and we also ask that You, Jesus, will wash us clean with your precious Blood that was shed for us at the cross.

We also forgive our ancestors for their sin and set them completely free. We cut all unholy soul ties between us an our parents and ancestors above them and ask Jesus that you will plant your cross between us and them.

We now ask you Jesus that You will, through the powerful working of Your Holy Spirit, take us all back to the time just before conception in our mothers’ wombs in the spirit. We ask that You Jesus will show us in the spirit how You are standing with our father’s sperm in your right hand and our mothers’ egg cell in Your left hand. This indicates the time just before conception in our mother’s womb.

Jesus, we declare over all of us that which You have said to Jeremiah in Jeremiah 1 verse 5 namely that You have already known us even before we were created in our mothers’ wombs and that You have already (before our birth) dedicated us to yourself and have given to us a predestined godly purpose and calling in life as Kings, Priests and Prophets in Your Kingdom of the Light.

We ask that You will now give us the power to place our hands underneath your hands by which we show that we also want to be created in the wombs of our mothers and that we are therefore also in favour of this conception.

We ask that you will now give us the power to bring our hands together (with Your hands in-between) and to press our hand palms together (that symbolises conception).

(If there are any people who are not able to press their hand palms against each other it usually shows that the child’s spirit picked up rejection in the womb even before conception and then you should pray against the rejection and perhaps also unwantedness and should bind any demons and/or demonic soul copies of rejection and unwantedness. If the person is still not able to bring their hands together, carry on with the main prayer and break the blood line curses then merely over the sperm of the father and the egg cell of the mother before conception.)

The following blood line curses (the seed of which fell in the womb at conception) are therefore hereby cancelled in the womb and at conception over ourselves and over our children into all eternity by the Blood of Jesus:
1. **Rejection and the strongholds of Jezebel and Ahab**

We come against the blood line curse of Jezebel that has its roots in rejection and hurt. We cancel and cut the five (5) chords of Jezebel namely rejection, manipulation, control, domination and intimidation, idolatry, witchcraft, sexual impurity and immorality (lust) and religion.

We also come against inferiority, unworthiness, inadequacy and low self-image, the inability to give and receive love, rebellion, perfectionism, unforgiveness, bitterness, hatred, denial, jealousy, distrust, condemnation, guilt, criticism, fault-finding, seduction (sexually and otherwise), self-mutilation as well as the “victim” and “orphan” spirit and mentality.

We come against the curse of Ahab (which is the contrary of Jezebel but a similar evil) that consists of and includes passiveness, emotionlessness, numbness, fear of man, fear of conflict, fear of rejection, fear of failure, fear of the opinion of people, forgetfulness, indecision, people-pleasing, compromising and lack of identity and authority in Christ. We come against the fact that Ahab always wants to keep the peace (which is a false demonic peace) instead of to actively make godly peace.

All rejection, self-rejection, self-hatred, self-doubt, condemnation and guilt as well as self-pity, hopelessness and brokenness is also cancelled out by the Blood of Jesus.

The curse of Athaliah: We hereby also come against the curse of Athaliah who was the daughter of Queen Jezebel and King Ahab. We cancel with the blood of Jesus all curses that were spoken by the Baäl priests over our blood lines of death and destruction to prevent us from being healed and delivered by the Blood of Jesus and from living a life of complete victory in Him. All witchcraft rituals conducted by Athaliah and the Baäl priests of her time, coupled with sun god worship, child sacrifices, the drinking of blood, cannibalism and sexual perversity and immorality are hereby declared null and void and of no power and effect over these blood lines. If we were dedicated or sacrificed in the spirit to the sun god Baäl we declare those dedications and sacrifices null and void in the name of Jesus. The curse of Athaliah is hereby completely broken over me, my children and all my descendants by the power of the Holy Spirit and the blood of Jesus.

2. **Sexual impurity and immorality**

We come against any blood line curses of sexual immorality and impurity that came in through the blood lines including any seed of Asmodee (demon) and Lilith (demon), lust, pornography, masturbation, rape, sodomisation, molestation, paedophilia, homosexuality and lesbianism, sexual confusion, bestiality, incest, adultery, divorce, extra-marital affairs, sexual intercourse out of wedlock, sexual perversion, denudation and any other form of sexual impurity. We also come against Incubis and Sacubis and any spiritual wives or husbands that entered our souls and bodies through our blood lines. Any and
all spiritual seed(s) of any of these curses will die now and will not grow any further.

3. **Occultism/Witchcraft**

We come against the blood line curses of Witchcraft (whether in the form of black magic, white magic, red Indian or grey magic), Wicca, African Witchcraft, Druidism, Satanism, divination, sorcery, the Catholic Church (worship of Mother Mary, the false Jesus and the saints), New Age, Cabalism, the curse of the Antichrist and Paganism.

Any rituals that were done, blood covenants that were made and curses that were spoken whereby we and our children were included in any blood line curses of death, destruction (in spirit, soul or body) or were dedicated in any way to Satan and his kingdom, are cancelled with the Blood of Jesus.

Any calling on the side of darkness and any spiritual name given by the kingdom of darkness whereby a dedication to Satan and his kingdom was called into being is hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus and declared null and void.

Any curses that were spoken over us and our children by our ancestors who were involved in witchcraft (irrespective of its wording and content) are hereby declared null and void.

Any spiritual pins and needles or poison that were injected into the descendants by way of witchcraft and curses spoken are now ripped out and given back to Satan.

Any mind-control programming as well as spiritual or other caging that came down the generational lines (as a result of witchcraft by the ancestors) are cancelled by the Blood of Jesus.

4. **Idolatry and false religions (including sun god and moon goddess worship)**

We come against all false religions practised or believed in by our forefathers including any form of idol worship, worship of the sun god (Rah (through Rahab), Baal or Molech), worship of the moon and stars, worship of nature, worship of man as his own god, Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam, Judaism, New Age, Old and New Apostles and any other false religion or cult.

We come against the moon goddess the Queen of Heaven and also against all her other manifestations namely Shiva, Isis, Mother Mary (of the Roman Catholic Church), Semiramis, Diana, Artemis, Cybele, Venus, Aphrodite, Ashtoreth, Astarte etc. The spiritual seed of the Queen of Heaven will die now.

We come against child sacrifices, any blood sacrifices, the drinking of blood, cannibalism (eating of human flesh), blood covenants that were made with Satan, the sacrificing of people or babies (or entire blood lines) in the spirit to Satan, any Satanist mind-control or programming to dedicate the person and his/her descendants to Satan.
We also come against any curses that were spoken by the Baāl priests or the priests of Molech or Rah (also Rahab) or the priests or priestesses of the Queen of Heaven over our ancestors and their descendants who brought their children or crops to sacrifice them. These curses are also declared null and void by the Blood of Jesus.

We declare that the Blood of Jesus has paid and therefore atoned for all human blood that was shed in worship to Satan.

We specifically hereby cancel any agreements that were made with Satan by our ancestors as part of sun god or moon goddess worship (either Baāl, Molech or Rah and Rahab, Astarte, Ashtoreth or the Queen of Heaven and all her manifestations mentioned above) to dedicate their descendants to any of these false gods and/or to “sell the souls” of their descendants to any of these gods.

5. **Secret organisations**

We come against all secret organisations in which the forefathers may have been involved where a god other than the triune God of the Bible (with Jesus Christ as the living Son of God) were honoured including Freemasonry\(^\text{142}\), Knights Templars, Jesuits, Rosicrucian’s, Skull and Bones etc. also the Broederbond and Ossewabrandwag, Nazism, Voortrekkers and Rapportryers (an elementary knowledge of these secret organisations and why they did not honour God is necessary).

We take authority against all the demonic powers that are honoured as part of Freemasonry and in particular Lucifer, Spirit of Freemasonry, Baphomet, the Antichrist, Mammon, Jezebel (Lady Faith) and Ahab, the Queen of Heaven, Lilith (Lady Love), Hecate (Lady Hope), Death and Destruction, the Grim Reaper, Deception, Confusion, The Lying Spirit, Kundalini, Baāl, Asmodee etc. We bind you and we cancel your spiritual seed and specific curse that fell at conception in the womb due to our ancestors’ participation in Freemasonry.

We come against the mark and the curse of Cain and hereby cancel the curse in the womb at conception. We ask Jesus that all accompanying curses such as for example rebellion, rejection, to be a vagabond and to be “hunted” everywhere and in all situations be cancelled by your blood and that the spiritual mark of Cain now be washed clean by the blood of Jesus.

In Freemasonry, we come against the Scottish, the York and the Egyptian rites as well as each degree that the forefathers achieved in Freemasonry. Each and every degree achieved by my ancestors is specifically cancelled by the Blood of Jesus. Each and every ritual and prayer in honour of the “great architect of the universe” including any medals, aprons, certificates and titles in Freemasonry is cancelled by Jesus’ Blood.

\(^\text{142}\) See also our prayer of renunciation for Freemasonry on our webpage.
We also come specifically against the blood line curses of the Broederbond and the Ossewabrandwag. We confess and declare that these were highly unholy organisations in that they worshipped Afrikaner Nationalism above You, Jesus Christ. We cancel the pride, unteachableness, stubbornness, fearlessness, racism, superiority, the unfair promotion and privilege, the murder and bloodshed, the rebellion, the lust for power and success and the ungodly belief that the Afrikaner is the chosen nation of God in South Africa and that all other culture groups are inferior to the Afrikaner. We repent for and ask for forgiveness that the Broederbond manipulated and controlled the Afrikaner churches into accepting religious dogma that did not honour You, Jesus. We also and specifically come against the unfair and discriminatory belief system of “apartheid” through which many people were hurt, disadvantaged and even lost their lives.

In respect of any people who have German blood lines (ancestors), we specifically cancel the blood line curse of Nazism and Liebetrau and everything that goes with it including the witchcraft, the superiority, racism, the pride, the murder and the bloodshed. We plant your cross Jesus between us and our descendants and Hitler and His Third Reich as well as the SS, the swastika and the German nation and we cut all unholy soul ties in the spirit.

We cancel the curses brought about by our ancestors’ involvement in these secret organisations and any spiritual seed that fell of any of these secret organisations in us and our children will die now and will now longer grow.

We specifically cancel the oath that was made by our ancestors (by undergoing demonic rituals as part of Freemasonry) to bind their descendants (children) in under any of these curses in soul and body but also spiritually.

We also cancel any spiritual dedication of us and our children to Lucifer or any of the demons honoured by our ancestors as part of rituals of Freemasonry. All blood sacrifices that were made to seal these dedications in the spirit are also hereby cancelled and declared null and void by the blood of Jesus.

6. The Lewis Curse

We cancel the Lewis Curse (that forms part of the curse of Freemasonry) that has an effect on a person’s soul and body as well as spiritually and financially, by the Blood of Jesus Christ. The spiritual seed of the Lewis curse will die now.

We come against the inability to experience spiritual break-through and to find one’s identity and authority in Christ. Also the inability to have stable and constant relationships, strife, divorce, early death of children and premature death of adults, accidents, death of the first born, miscarriages, infertility, abortion, that the person will never marry, extra-marital affairs, financial poverty, depression, suicide as well as several spiritual, emotional, mental and physical infirmities (illnesses) such as depression, anxiety, back problems, arthritis, cancer, diabetes, high cholesterol and high blood pressure, cancer, heart problems and heart attacks, strokes, respiratory problems including sinus,
asthma, bronchitis and lung problems such as pneumonia
(mention specific illnesses/infirmities known to the blood line).

7. **War, Murder, Violence, Bloodshed, Blood Lust**

The blood line curses of Thor and Mars, including war, murder, violence, blood lust, death, destruction, rebellion, revenge (*an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth*), revolt, retaliation, martial arts, bloodshed, rape, abortion and conflict are hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus. The spiritual seed of these curses will die now and I declare that all the innocent blood that was ever shed by my forefathers was paid and atoned for by the Blood of Jesus. We ask that your Blood will silence the blood of innocent people (who were killed) and that are still calling out for justice.

8. **Death and destruction**

We specifically come against any curses of death and destruction that came into the blood lines either as a result of death and destruction that took place in the time of the ancestors or as a result of curses that were spoken over the descendants and as a result of witchcraft. We cancel these curses of death and destruction spiritually, emotionally, mentally and physically and financially by the Blood of Jesus.

We declare that the Blood of Jesus has atoned for the innocent blood that was shed and that these curses are now cancelled in its entirety by the Blood of Jesus as well as over our children into eternity.

9. **Hatred, rage, aggression**

All hatred, rage, aggression, impatience, irritation, unforgiveness, bitterness, frustration, conflict, trauma, shock and abuse that took place in the lives of the forefathers and that created a curse in the blood lines are hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus.

10. **Fear, anxiety, paranoia**

All kinds of fear that came down the blood lines are hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus including fear of man, fear of failure, fear of the future, fear of the dark, fear of snakes, insects, reptiles, the unknown, fear of rejection, fear of not being good enough etc.

Anxiety, stress and paranoia in any form are also declared cancelled by Jesus’ Blood and the spiritual seed thereof will die now.

11. **Addictions**

Any addictions to any substances or bad habits that came down the blood lines including addiction to alcohol, smoking (nicotine), drugs, pills, food, shopping
and any other addiction (including “horder”) etc. are hereby cancelled over myself, my spouse and my children and washed clean by the Blood of Jesus. The spiritual seed of all addictions will die now!

12. Mammon

The stronghold of Mammon including the lust for money, status, position, stature, success, power and the approval of people and ungodly competitiveness, greed, materialism etc. is hereby declared to be idolatry and is completely cancelled by the Blood of Jesus and given back to Satan. The spiritual seed of Mammon will now die in myself, my spouse and my children!

13. Pride (Leviathan)

The stronghold of Leviathan consisting of pride, unteachableness, cockiness, superiority, self-righteousness, stubbornness, self-centeredness, racism, argumentativeness, “mocking spirit”, a know-it-all mentality and rebellion against God and earthly authority is hereby cancelled and given back to Satan.

The spiritual veil of Leviathan (or even in some cases a “curtain”) that wants to prevent spiritual break-through and intimacy with Jesus, is hereby removed by the power of the Holy Spirit! The seed of Leviathan that fell at conception in the womb will also die now in myself, my children and my spouse!

14. Secrecy

The demonic strongholds of denial, lack of memory, numbness, any oath of secrecy or silence taken by the ancestors and forgetfulness are hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus. Any veil of secrecy and silence to keep any sin or iniquity covered or hidden is hereby lifted and torn by the power of the Holy Spirit.

15. Religion

Blood line curses of religion, tradition, dogma, hypocrisy and falseness are hereby cancelled by Jesus’ Blood. The spiritual veil of religion and of the Queen of Heaven that was put in place by the pagan ritual of the baptising of babies by way of sprinkling with water is also hereby removed over the people praying this prayer and their children.

16. Deception, Lies, Confusion and Mind-control

The stronghold of Lucifer and Kundalini consisting of deception, lies, confusion and mind-control, the false holy spirit Kundalini, error, doubt, uncertainty, inability to realise one’s identity and authority in Jesus Christ is cancelled out by Jesus’ Blood.

17. Financial poverty

Any financial curses that came into the blood lines as a result of anything that our ancestors did or as a result of curses that were spoken over them including financial poverty, not being successful, the inability to take proper financial
decisions, no break-through in business, procrastination, indecisiveness etc. are hereby all cancelled by the Blood of Jesus and given back to Satan. The spiritual seed of financial poverty will die now!

18. Accidents

Any curse consisting of accidents (in any way) and of unnatural, untimely and premature deaths of adults and children is hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus.

19. Infirmity (illness)

The blood line curse of infirmity is hereby cancelled by the Blood of Jesus in soul and body (as well as spiritually) and specifically the following infirmities that came down the blood lines:

Spiritual, mental and emotional
Depression, suicide, suicidal thoughts, schizophrenia, any psychological illnesses, emotional instability, madness and craziness. Any other known from family history:

…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………

Physical
Any illnesses currently in the person as well as in family history such as cancer, arthritis, back problems ... (anything):

…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………

20. Disappointment and distrust in God

Jesus we realise that there must have been some of our ancestors who, as a result of the lies of Satan that you were responsible for any negative things that happened in their lives (such as war, trauma, death etc.) were very disappointed in you and that even started to doubt your goodness, to distrust you and even became angry towards you. Jesus, we cancel all those lies of the enemy and especially that you brought those bad things over our ancestors and we declare that Satan came to steal and to destroy and that you Jesus came to give us life and that in abundance!

We therefore now also cancel this blood line curse of disappointment and distrust in you God and even of hatred and rebellion against you. We ask that you will wash us clean with your blood and remove any distrust in you and even rebellion and anger towards you.
We declare that the seed of the Antichrist will die now in the name of Jesus.

21. Water spirits (Poseidon and Neptune)

We also come against all water spirits that came down our blood lines whether it is Poseidon, Neptune, Python or any other water spirits. We cancel their curse in our blood lines and command the spiritual seed thereof to die now.

22. The curse of the “Near Success Syndrome”

We break the curse of NSS that came through the blood lines due to unforgiveness, disobedience to God of any nature, racism, rebellion etc. in our ancestors. The purpose of the curse is to keep this person from having breakthrough in any and every part of their lives but especially to keep the person from rising up and being launched into their spiritual destiny and calling in Jesus Christ.

This curse is cancelled by the Blood of Jesus and given back to Satan. I declare that myself, my spouse and my children will be able to rise up into the fullness of our callings in Jesus Christ on earth and that NOTHING spiritually will any longer be able to prevent this.

23. Seed of the Nephilim

I cancel the spiritual seed (curse) of the Nephilim (as well as the Hybrids) that came into the spiritual DNA of myself, my spouse and my children and has defiled it.

24. Washing of our DNA in the blood of Jesus

Jesus, I now ask you to come and wash my spiritual as well as psychological and physical DNA with your blood and to cleanse it from any interferance by the enemy and of all unrighteousness and sin. Jesus, please restore my DNA now to the original blueprint that you had in mind when you created me in my mother’s womb. I also ask this in respect of my spouse and my children.

25. DSC’s of myself (my spouse and children) held captive in spiritual places of captivity under the reign of Satan

Lord Jesus, only you would know whether there are DSC’s of myself, my spouse and my children that are being held captive by Satan and his demons in spiritual regions of captivity.

Lord Jesus we now ask that all the demonic gate keepers to all of those spiritual places (relating to all the blood line curses that were cancelled) be bound in your name Jesus and that you will send in your warring angels to free the DSC’s of myself, my spouse and my children.

Lord Jesus we ask that all the demons that are in those spiritual places be bound, that all chains and shackles on these captives be broken now and that your warring angels will lead all the DSC’s to freedom and to a place that is under your reign and authority.
We ask Jesus that you will wash all these spiritual captives clean with your blood – wash them clean of all curses, rituals, witchcraft, covenants made, death and destruction and any other iniquities and infirmities. Wash them clean with your blood Jesus. Please restore them to life and wholeness and healing and give them your peace.

If there are any demons and DSC’s in these spiritual captives Lord Jesus we ask that you will now rip all those DSC’s out of them and we command the demons to set them all free – in the name of Jesus!

We now ask that you will come and take these freed captives away Jesus, please take them away….and set them free forever. Thank you Jesus!

26. **Death of spiritual seed**

I now command any seed of any of these curses and demons that were addressed and that came into the souls and bodies of myself, my children and my spouse as early as conception to die and we declare that it will not root and it will not grow any further.

27. **Deliverance from demons and DSC’s**

I now ask you Lord Jesus to rip all demons and DSC’s out that came into me, my spouse and children at conception in the womb, merely based on these broken blood line curses and who do not have any more or other legal rights.

I command the demons who have been addressed by this prayer and who do not have any more legal right to go, in the name of Jesus Christ!

Lord Jesus, please take any DSC’s that are ready to go now (since their rights have been taken away) out of myself, my spouse and my children.

In faith we declare Ephesians 3:20 over this prayer in that: “You Lord Jesus Christ is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us and to You be the glory in the church by Christ Jesus to all generations, forever and ever amen.”

I declare that this conception and my spiritual DNA (as well as those of my spouse and children) is now sanctified and washed clean by the Blood of Jesus.

We also seal this conception off with the Blood of Jesus and declare that the enemy will never again be able to steal, kill and destroy through blood line curses in our lives and in the lives of our children.

We now ask you Jesus Christ to bless our blood lines and the blood lines of our children into all eternity since we declare that we belong to you and we want our blood lines to be Godly bloodlines.

**AMEN**

**ALL GLORY AND HONOUR TO JESUS CHRIST, THE HOLY SPIRIT AND TO THE POWER OF HIS BLOOD!**
AANHANGSEL 2: VERLOËNINGSGEBED

BLOEDLYNVLOEKE – OM GEBREEK TE WORD IN DIE BAARMOEDER

(Ons beveel aan dat nagmaal eers gehou word en dat jy jouself dan self met olie in die naam van God die Vader, die Seun Jesus Christus en die Heilige Gees, alvorens met die gebed begin word.)

Jesus Christus, in U naam en deur die krachtige werking van die Heilige Gees, kom ek nou teen bloedlynvloeke waarvan die geestelike saad geval het in my siel en liggaam (maar ook in dié van my eggenoot en kinders) by konsepsie in die baarmoeder.

Here Jesus, ek kom vra om vergifnis vir die sondes en ongerechtighede van my voorgeslagte (asook van die van my eggenoot) wat hierdie vloeke oor ons gebring het en vra dat U (Jesus) ons sal was met U Bloed wat vir ons gestort is aan die kruis.

Ons vergewe nou ook ons voorgeslagte vir hul sondes en stel hulle geheel en al vry. Ons vra dat U U kruis sal plant Jesus tussen ons en ons voorgeslagte en dat alle onheilige sielsbande tussen ons en hulle nou geknip word.

Ek vra nou Jesus dat U, deur die kragtige werking van U Heilige Gees, nou vir myself, my eggenoot en kinders in die gees sal terugneem na die tyd net voor konsepsie in die baarmoeder. Ek vra dat U, Jesus, vir ons in die gees sal wys hoe staan U met ons pa se spermsel in U regterhand en ons ma se eiersel in U linkerhand. Dit verwys na die oomblik net voor konsepsie plaasgevind het in die baarmoeder.

Jesus, ons verklaar oor ons almal wat U vir Jeremiah in Jeremiah 1 vers 5 gesê het naamlik dat U ons reeds geken het voordat U ons in die moederskoot gevorm het en dat U ons reeds voor ons geboorte aan U gewy het en aan ons ‘n goddelike roeping as Koning/Koningin, Priester/Priesteres en Profeet/Profetes in U Koninkryk van die Lig gegee het.

Ons vra dat U ons nou die krag sal gee om ons eie hande onder U hande in te sit waarmee ons wys dat ons ook graag gevorm wil word in die baarmoeder van ons moeder en dus self ook hierdie konsepsie ondersteun.

Ons vra dat U ons nou die krag sal gee om ons hande (met U hande tussenin) bymekaar te bring en ons handpalms teen mekaar te druk (wat nou konsepsie simboliseer).

(Indien daar enige mense is wat hul handpalms nie teen mekaar kan druk nie moet daar gebid word teen verwerping en “unwantedness” want die babatjie se gees het waarskynlik opgeteel dat sy ouers hom/haar nie beplan het of nog nie gereed was om hom/haar te hê nie. Spreek ook enige demone en/of demoniese sielskopie van verwerping aan en bind hulle. Indien die persoon steeds nie sy/haar hande bymekaar kan bring nie – gaan bloot voort met die gebed en breek dan die bloedlynvloeke oor die sperm en die eiersel voor konsepsie.)

Die volgende bloedlynvloeke (die saad waarvan geval het in die baarmoeder by konsepsie) word nou hiermee uitgekanselleer in die baarmoeder by konsepsie oor almal hier teenwoordig en oor hulle kinders en nageslagte tot in alle ewigheid deur die Bloed van Jesus, die Lam wat vir ons geslag is:
1. **Verwerping en die vestings van Jezebel en Agab**

Ons kom teen die bloedlynvloek van Jezebel, wat sy wortels het in verwerping en seerkry. Ons kanselleer en sny die vyf (5) koorde van Jezebel naamlik verwerping, manipuleren, kontrole, dominering en intimidasie, heksery, seksuele onreinheid en immoraliteit (wellus), moord en bloedvergieting en godsdienis.

Ons kom ook teen minderwaardigheid, onwaardigheid, ‘n lae selfbeeld, die onvermoë om liefde te gee en liefde te ontvang (liefdeloosheid), rebellie, perfeksionisme, onvergiving, bitterheid, ontnel, jaloesie, wantroue, veroordeling, skuldgevoelens, kritiek, foutvindery, verleiding (seksueel en andersins), selfskending sowel as die “slagoffer” en “weeskind” mentaliteit.

Ons kom teen die vloek van Agab (wat die teenoorgestelde van Jezebel is maar wel ‘n soortgelyke boosheid) wat bestaan uit en insluit passiwiteit, emosieloosheid, gevoelloosheid, vrees vir mense, vrees vir konflik, vrees vir verwerping, vrees vir mislukking, vrees vir die opinie van mense, vergeetagtigheid, besluiteloosheid, "people-pleasing", die tref van kromme en die gebrek aan identiteit en autoriteit in Christus. Ons kom teen die feit dat Agab altyd die vrede wil bewaar (wat ‘n demoniese vals vrede is) in plaas daarvan om aktief mee te werk tot Goddelike en ware vrede.

Ons kom ook teen selfverwerping, selfhaat, selfbejammering, hopeloosheid en gebrokenheid en verklaar dat al hierdie bloedlynvloeke wat as deel van die vestings van Jezebel en Agab in die bloedlyn afgekom het nou uitgekanselleer is met Jesus se Bloed.

**Die vloek van Athaliah:** Ons kom ook teen die vloek van Athaliah wie die dogter was van Koningin Jesebel en Koning Agab. Ons kanselleer met die bloed van Jesus alle vloeke wat oor ons bloedlyn gespreek is van dood en vernietiging en wat poog om te keer dat ons genesing en vryheid in Jesus ontvang en ‘n lewe van oorwinning in Hom kan leef. Alle rituele van heksery, gedoen deur Athaliah en die Baälpriesters van haar tyd (wat ook gepaard gegaan het met songod aanbidding, kinderoffers, die drink van bloed, kannibalisme en seksuele perversion) word hiermee nietig verklaar in die naam van Jesus Christus en dit sal geen effek meer hê oor ons bloedlyn nie. Die vloek van Athaliah is dan hiermee geheel en al gebreek deur die krag van die Heilige Gees en die bloed van Jesus.

2. **Seksuele onreinheid en immoraliteit**

Ons kom teen enige vloeke van seksuele immoraliteit en onreinheid wat deur ons bloedlyn ingekom het asook enige saad van Asmodee (die demoon), Lillith (demon), wellus, pornografie, masturbasie, verkrachtiging, sodomisering, molestasie, pedofilie, homoseksualiteit en lesbianisme, seksuele verwarring, bestialiteit, bloedskande, owerspel, egskeiding, buite-egtelike verhoudings, seksuele omgang buite huwelikseverband, seksuele perversion, ontbloting en
enige ander vorm van seksuele onreinheid. Ons kom ook teen die demone Incubis en Sacubis asook teen enige geestelike mans en vroue (eggenote) wat deur die bloedlyne afgekom het. Enige en alle saad van enige van hierdie vloeke sal nou sterf en sal nie verder groei nie.

3. **Satanisme/Okkultisme/Heksery**

Ons kom teen die bloedlynvloeke van heksery (hetsy in die vorm van swart toordery, wit toordery, rooi indiase toordery of grys toordery), Wicca, Afrika heksery en die aanbidding van voorvader- of watergeeste, druidisme, satanisme, waarseëry, oproep van geeste, die vals drie-eenheid van die Katolieke Kerk (die aanbidding van Moeder Maria (die Babiloniese Hemelkoningin of Semiramis) die vals Jesus en die sogenaamde “heiliges” of “saints”), New Age, Kabbalisme, die vloek van die Antichris en “Paganism” (of heidense gelowe).

Enige rituele wat gedoen is, bloedverbonde wat gesluit is en vloeke wat gespreek is waardeur die nageslagte van die mense wat betrokke was ingesluit is in enige bloedlynvloeke van dood, vernietiging (in gees, siel en liggaam) of op enige manier toegewy is aan Satan en sy koninkryk, word gekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

Enige roeping aan die kant van die duisternis en enige geestelike name gegee deur die koninkryk van die duisternis waardeur ‘n toewyding aan Satan en sy koninkryk geskep is word gekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus en nietig verklaar.

Enige vloeke gespreek oor ons, ons kinders en verdere afstammelinge deur die mense wat in die heksery betrokke was (ongeag die bewoording of inhoud) word nietig verklaar in die naam van Jesus en deur die krachtige werking van Sy Bloed.

Enige geestelike spelde en naalde waarmee gif in die sielsdimensies en liggame van die afstammelinge van die mense wat met heksery betrokke was ingespuit is word nou uitgetrek in dié naam van Jesus Christus en die gif geneutraliseer met Jesus se Bloed.

Enige okkultiese gedagte-beheer, programmering en “caging” wat afgekom het in ons bloedlyne (as gevolg van heksery of aanbidding van Satan deur die voorgeslagte) word uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

4. **Valse gelowe en kultusse (ingesluit songod en maangodin aanbidding)**

Ons kom teen enige valse gelowe wat deur die voorgeslagte beoefen is, ingesluit enige vorm van afgodsaanbidding, aanbidding van die songod (Rah (en ook deur middel van Rahab), Baäl of Molech), aanbidding van die maan en sterre (ook die maangodin Astarte of Ashterof), aanbidding van die natuur, aanbidding van die mens as sy eie god, Hinduisme, Buddhisme, Islam, Judaisme, New Age, Ou en Nuwe Apostels en enige ander valse geloof of kultus.
Ons kom teen enige kinderoffers, enige bloedoffers, die drink van bloed, kannibalisme, bloedverbonde wat met Satan gesluit is, die offer van mense of babas (of gehele bloedlyne) fisies en ook in die gees vir Satan, enige Antichris satanistiese gedagte beheer of programmering om ons, ons kinders en verdere nageslagte toe te wy aan Satan.

Ons kanselleer enige bloee wat die Baālpriesters en/of die priesters van Molech en/of die priesters van Rah en/of Rahab asook van die Maangodin of Hemelkoningin oor die nageslagte van die mense wat kinders ten offer gebring het gespreek het ten einde hulle in geestelike, psigiese of liggaamlike slawerny teenoor Satan te hou.

Ons kanselleer ook uit die aanbidding van die vals drie-enheid wat in die Babiloniese tyd begin het as Nimrod, Semiramis en Tammuz en later in Egipte bekend gestaan het as Isis, Osiris en Horus asook onder enige ander naam of kultuur wat dit ook nog bekend gestaan het. Enige toewyding van die nageslagte deur rituele en bloee aan die vals drie-enheid (waarvan Kundalini ook deel is) word uitgekanselleer met Jesus se Bloed.

Ons verklaar dat die Bloed van Jesus betaal het vir all die menslike bloed wat gevloei het tydens enige Satans en/of songod of maangodin aanbidding in die voorgeslagte.

5. Geheime organisasies

Ons kom teen alle geheime organisasies waarin ons voorgeslagte betrokke kon gewees het waar enige god anders as God drie-enig en Jesus Christus (as die seun van God) vereer is, insluitend Vrymesselary, die Knights Templars, die Jesuite, die Rosicrucians, Skull en Bones ens. (*n elementêre kennis van hierdie geheime organisasies en hoekom hul nie die Lewende God, Jesus Christus, eer nie is nodig.)

Ons neem nou outoriteit op teen alle demoniese magte wat vereer word as deel van Vrymesselary en spesifiek Lucifer, die gees van Vrymesselary, Baphomet, die Antichris, Mammon, Jezebel (Lady Faith) en Agab, die Queen of Heaven, Lilleth (Lady Love), Hecate (Lady Hope), Dood en Vernietiging, die Grim Reaper, Misleiding, Verwarring, die Leuengees, Kundalini, Baāl, Asmodee ens. Ons bind julle en ons kanselleer jul geestelike saad en spesifieke bloee wat geval het by konsepsie in die baarmoeder as gevolg van ons voorgeslagte se deelname aan Vrymesselary.

Ons kom teen die merk en vloek van Kain en kanselleer nou hierdie vloek in die baarmoeder by konsepsie. Ons vra Jesus dat alle gepaardgaande bloee soos byvoorbeeld van rebellie, opstand, verwerping, om vlugteling te wees en om oral “gejag” te word nou ook oor ons uitgekanselleer word en dat die geestelike “merk” van Kain nou weggewas word met die bloed van Jesus.

In Vrymesselary, kom ons teen die Skotse, die York en die Egiptiese rites sowel as elke graad wat die voorgeslagte behaalt het in Vrymesselary. Elke graad in
Vrymesselary en elke rite word spesifiek nou uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus. Elke ritueel en gebed ter ere van die “groot argitek van die heelal”, insluitende enige medaljes, voorskote, sertifikate en titels in Vrymesselary word uitgekanselleer met Jesus se Bloed.

Ons kom ook spesifiek teen die bloedlynvloekte van die Broederbond en die Ossewabrandwag. Ons bely en verklaar dat hierdie uiterst onheilige organisasies was en dat hulle “Afrikaner Nasionalisme” bo Jesus Christus gestel het en dus aanbid het. Ons kanselleer die trots, hoogmoed, onleerbaarheid, hardkoppigheid, vreesloosheid, rassisme, meerderwaardigheid, die onregverdige bevoordeling en bevoorregting van mense, die moord en bloedvergieting, die wellus vir mag en sukses en die ongoddelyke geloof dat die Afrikaner die uitverkore Volk van God in Suid-Afrika is en dat alle ander kultuurgroepe minderwaardig tot die Afrikaner is. Ons bely en vra om vergifnis vir die feit dat die Broederbond die Afrikanerkerke beheer en manipuleer het om godsdienstige dogma te aanvaar en na te volg wat nie U Jesus Christus geëer het nie. Ons kom ook spesifiek teen die onregverdige en diskriminerende geloofsisteem van “apartheid” waardeur baie mense seergekry het, benadeel is en selfs hul lewens verloor het.

Ten opsigte van enige mense wat Duitse bloed in hulle het, kanselleer ons spesifiek die bloedlynvloek van Nazisme en Liebeträuf asook enigiets wat daarmee saam gaan insluitende die heksery, die meerderwaardigheid, rassisme, die trots en hoogmoed, die moord en bloedvergieting asook die rassisme en anti-semitisme en die geloof dat daar ’n “ariese ras” is wat beskerm en bevoordeel moet word. Ons plant Jesus se kruis nou tussen ons en Hitler (asook Robby Leibrandt) en sy Derde Mag asook die SS en die swastika en die Duitse volk en ons sny alle onheilige vloekte tussen ons en hulle in die gees.

Ons kanselleer die vloekte wat in ons siel en liggaam ingekom het as gevolg van ons voorgeslagte se betrokkenheid in hierdie geheime organisasies en enige geestelike saad wat geval het van enige van hierdie geheime organisasies sal nou sterf en nie verder groei nie.

Ons kanselleer spesifiek enige eed wat gemaak is (in samewerking met demoniese rituele wat gedoen is en bloedoffers wat gebring is) om die nageslagte (ons en ons kinders) onder hierdie vloekte in te bind en te verbind aan Satan op enige manier in siel of liggaam maar ook geestelik.

6. **Die “Lewis” vloek**

Ons kanselleer die Lewis vloek (wat deel vorm van die vloek van Vrymesselary) wat ’n effek het op ’n persoon se siel en liggaam sowel as geestelike en finansiële deur die Bloed van Jesus Christus.

Ons kom teen die onvermoë om geestelike deurbrake te ervaar en ook die onvermoë om jou eie identiteit en auteuriteit in Jesus te vind. Ook die onvermoë om stabiele en standhoudende verhoudinge te hê, konflik, egskheid, vroeër
dood van kinders en die voortydige dood van volwassenes, ongelukke, dood van eersgeboorenes, miskrame, onvrugbaarheid, aborsie, dat die persoon nie sal trou nie, buite-egtelike verhoudings, finansiële armoede, depressie, selfmoord, sowel as verskeie geestelike, emosionele, intellektuele en fisiese krankhede (siektes) soos bv. rugprobleme, arthritis, kanker, diabetes, hoë cholesterol en hoë bloeddruk, hartprobleme en hartaanvalle, asemhalingsprobleme insluitend sinus, asma, bronchitis en longprobleme soos bv. longontsteking ................................................................. .................................................................

(noem siektes en swakhede wat bekend is aan die bloedlyn).

7. **Oorlog, Moord, Geweld, Bloedvergieting, Bloedlus**

Die vestings van Thor en Mars, ingesluit oorlog, moord, geweld, bloedlus, dood, vernietiging, rebellie, weerwraak, opstand, oosterse gevegskunste, bloedvergieting, verkrating, aborsie en konflik word hiermee uitgekanselleer deur die Bloed van Jesus en nietig verklaar in Sy naam.

Ons verklaar dat Jesus se bloed vir al die onskuldige bloed wat vergiet is deur die voorgeslagte betaal het en dat daardie onskuldige bloed dus nie meer sal uitroep vanaf die aarde om vergelding nie.

8. **Dood en Vernietiging**

Ons kom spesifiek teen enige vloeke van dood en vernietiging wat in ons bloedlyne afgekom het as gevolg van dood en vernietiging wat plaasgevind het in die tyd van die voorgeslagte asook as gevolg van vloeke wat gespreek is oor die nageslagte en kanselleer dit nou geestelik, emosioneel, intellektueel en fisies deur die Bloed van Jesus.

9. **Haat, woede, aggressie**

Alle haat, woede, aggressie, ongeduld, irritasie, onvergewingsgesindheid, bitterheid, frustrasie, konflik, trauma, skok en mishandeling wat plaasgevind het in die lewens van die voorgeslagte en wat ’n vloek veroorsaak het in die bloedlynse word hiermee uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus. Die saad daarvan sal nou sterv en nie verder groei nie.

10. **Spanning, vrees, angs, paranoia**

Alle vorme van spanning, vrees, angs en paranoia wat in ons bloedlyne afgekom het word uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus, ingesluit die vrees vir mense, vrees vir mislukking, vrees om nie goed genoeg te wees nie, vrees vir die toekoms, vrees vir die donker, vrees vir slange, insekte, reptiele, die onbekende, vrees vir verwerping en vrees vir dood of ongelukkies ens. ..............................................................................................................

Die saad van enige vorme van spanning, vrees, angs en paranoia word nou in die naam van Jesus beveel om te sterv.
11. **Verslawings**

Enige verslawings aan enige middels of slegte gewoontes wat in ons bloedlyne afgekom het insluitende verslawing aan alkohol, rook (nikotien), dwelmmiddels, medikasie, kos, inkopies ("horder") ens. word hiermee uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus en die geestelike saad daarvan sal nou sterf.

12. **Mammon**

Die vesting van Mammon wat insluit die strewe na mag, status, posisie, statuur, sukses en die goedkeuring en erkenning van mense en enige onheilige kompitering, gierigheid, materialisme ens. word hiermee verklaar as afgodery en word geheel en al uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

Die geestelike saad van Mammon word nou beveel om te sterf, in die naam van Jesus.

Ons verklaar dat ons net een vorm van rykdom wil najaag hier op die aarde en dit is geestelike rykdom in U Here Jesus.

13. **Trots en hoogmoed (Leviathan)**

Die vesting en bloedlynvloek van Leviathan wat bestaan uit trots/hoogmoed, onleerbaarheid, uitdagendheid, arrogansie, meerderwaardigheid, eiegeregtigheid, hardkoppigheid, selfgesentreerdheid, argumentering, rassisme, die "mocking spirit", 'n weet-alles benadering en rebelle teen God en aardse gesag word hiermee uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

Die geestelike saad van Leviathan wat geval het by konsepse in die baarmoeder sterf nou! Die geestelike sluier/gordyn van Leviathan wat geestelike deurbrake en intimiteit met Jesus wil verhoed, word nou afgeruk, in die naam van Jesus!

14. **Geheimhouding**

Ons kom teen die demoniese vesting van ontkenning, gebrek aan herinnering, gevoelloosheid, enige eed van geheimhouding of stilswye geneem deur die voorgeslagte asook vergeetagtigheid en die gebrek aan herinneringe. Hierdie vloeke word uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

Enige sluier van geheimhouding en stilswye ten einde enige sonde of ongeregteigheid bedek of verskuild te hou word hiermee opgelig en opgeskeur deur die kragtige werking van die Heilige Gees.

15. **Godsdiens**

Bloedlynvloeke van godsdiens, tradisie en dogma, skynheiligheid en valsheid word hiermee uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus. Die sluier van die godsdiensdemoon asook die Hemelkoningin (Semiramis van die Babiloniese tyd) wat in plek geplaas is deur die heidense ritueel van die doop van babatjies deur besprinkeling met water word ook hiermee verwyder deur die kragtige werking van Jesus se Bloed en die Heilige Gees.
16. **Misleiding, Leuens, Verwarring en Gedagte-beheer**

Die vesting van Lucifer en van Kundalini, wat bestaan uit misleiding, leuens, verwarring en gedagte-beheer, dwaling, onsekerheid en twyfel, die onvermoë om jou eie identiteit en autoriteit in Christus te besef – dit alles word uitgekanselleer met Jesus se Bloed.

Die saad van Lucifer en Kundalini sal nou sterf en enige geestelike “mikroskyfie” sal nou in vlamme opgaan weens die krag van Jesus se bloed – ons verklaar dit nietig in Jesus se naam!

17. **Finansiële armoede**

Enige finansiële vloeke, insluitende finansiële armoede, om nie sukses te kan behaal nie, die onvermoë om behoorlike finansiële besluite te neem, gebrek aan deurbrake in besigheid en in werksverband, besluiteloosheid, gedurige uitstel ens. word alles uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus. Die saad van enige finansiële vloeke sterf nou!

18. **Ongelukke**

Enige vloek wat deur die bloedlyne ingekom het en wat bestaan uit ongelukke (van welke aard ookal en veral motorongelukke of fratsongelukke), die dood van kinders of die ontydige en voortydige dood van volwassenes word hiermee gekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus.

19. **Krankheid (siekte)**

Die bloedlynvloek van krankheid in siel en liggaam (maar ook geestelik) word hiermee uitgekanselleer met die Bloed van Jesus en spesifiek ook die volgende siektes en krankhede wat met ons bloedlyn afgekom het:

**Geestelik, intellektueel en emosioneel**

Depressie (insluitend bipolêr en manies), selfmoord, selfmoordgedagtes, schizofrenie, malheid, kranksinnigheid ens. Enige ander wat duidelik is uit die familie geskiedenis:

…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………

**Fisies**

Enige siekte of krankheid in die persoon asook in die familiegeskiedenis soos bv. kanker, artritis, rugprobleme, diabetes, hoë bloeddruk, onderaktiewe skildklier ens. (enigiets):

…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
…………………………………………………………………………………………
20. **Teleurstelling en wantroue in God**

Jesus ons besef dat daar van ons voorgeslagte moes gewees het wat, as gevolg van leuens van Satan dat U verantwoordelik was vir enige oorlog, trauma, dood, ens. wat hul beleef het, geweldig teleurgesteld in U was en selfs begin twyfel hof of U werkelik bestaan en dus ten tyde van hul dood U nie meer vertrou het nie en selfs vir U kwaad was. Jesus, ons kanselleer nou al daardie leuens van die vyand dat U vir die teëspoed in hul lewens verantwoordelik was en verklaar dat die vyand (Satan) gekom het om te roof, te steel en te vernietig maar dat U gekom het om aan ons die lewe te gee en dit in oorloof!

Ons kanselleer dus nou ook hierdie bloedlynvloek van wantroue en teleurstelling in God asook van自我 woede en rebellie teenoor God en vra dat U ons daarvan sal skoon was met U bloed. Ons beveel die saad van die gees van die Antichris wat op hierdie wyse in ons ingekom het om nou te sterf, in die naam van Jesus.

21. **Watergeeste (Poseidon en Neptune)**

Ons kanselleer enige bloedlynvloekte van watergeeste, onder andere van Poseidon, Neptune, Python ens. Die geestelike saad ven enige en alle watergeeste sterf nou.

22. **Die vloek van die “nabye sukses sindroom”**

Ons breek die vloek van die NSS wat deur die bloedlyne gekom het as gevolg van onvergewingsgesindheid, ongehoorsaamheid aan Jesus op enige manier, rassisme ens. in ons voorgeslagte.

Die doel van die vloek is om die persoon te verhoed om deurbrake in enige deel van hul lewens te bereik maar spesifiek om die persoon te verhoed om op te staan in hul roeping en skeppingsdoel in Jesus Christus.

Hierdie vloek word gekanselleer deur die Bloed van Jesus en geheel en al nietig verklaar in Sy naam. Ons verklaar dat ons almal nou in staat sal wees om op te staan in die volheid van ons individuele roepings in Christus op aarde en dat geen strategieë van die vyand dit langer sal kan verhoed nie.

23. **Saad van die Nephilim**

Ons kanselleer hiermee die saad van die Nephilim (asook die “Hibriede”) wat in ons geestelike DNA ingekom het vanweë die voorgeslagte se sonde van seks met domone waardeer die menslike DNA besmet is met die saad van Satan. Daardie saad sal nou geestelik, emosioneel, intellektueel en ook liggaamliek sterf en sal geen verdere effek op ons, ons kinders en ons nageslag hê nie.

24. **Was van geestelike DNA met Jesus se bloed**

Ons vra ook vir U Here Jesus om nou ons en ons kinders se geestelike DNA te kom was met U bloed en dit terug te neem na die oorspronklike bloudruk wat
U vir ons lewens gehad het voordat die vyand in ons voorgeslagte gekom het om te steel, te moor en uit te roei en te vernietig.

Was asseblief alle ongeregtigheid, siekte en krankhede uit ons geestelike DNA en heilig dit met U kosbare Bloed. Was dan nou ook ons psigiese en fisiese DNA skoon met U bloed. Dankie Jesus!

25. **DSK’s van onsself (ons gades en ons kinders) wat gevang gehou word op geestelike plekke onder die beheer van Satan**

Here Jesus, net U sal weet of daar DSK’s van ons, ons gades en ons kinders gevang gehou word deur Satan en sy demone op geestelike plekke van gevangenisskap op grond van wat ons voorgeslagte gedoen het.

Here Jesus, ons vra nou dat die demoniese hekwagters na al daardie geestelike plekke gebind word en dat U U oorlogsengele sal instuur in daardie geestelike plekke in om die DSK’s van myself, my gade en my kinders daar te gaan uithaal.

Here Jesus ons vra dat al die demone en DSK’s in hierdie geestelike plekke gebind word, dat alle kettings en boeie nou van al die geestelike gevangenes sal afval en dat U oorlogsengele al die gevangenes sal uitlei na vryheid en na ‘n plek wat onder U beheer en autoriteit is.

Ons vra Jesus dat U al hierdie geestelike gevangenes sal skoonwas met U Bloed – was hulle skoon van alle vloeke, rituele, heksery, verbonde met Satan gesluit, dood en vernietiging en enige ongeregtigheid en krankhede van die voorgeslagte. Was hulle skoon met U Bloed Jesus. Jesus ons vra dat U hulle sal herstel en heroprig en dat U vir hulle nuwe lewe en genesing sal gee en dat U, bo alles, vir hulle U vrede sal gee.

Indien daar enige demone in hierdie geestelike gevangenes is dan beveel ons hulle om uit te gaan in die naam van Jesus en indien daar ook DSK’s is in hierdie geestelike gevangenes beveel ons hulle nou om te konsolideer tot net een DSK elk en ons vra Jesus dat U hierdie DSK’s uit al hierdie geestelike gevangenes sal uitruk! Dankie Jesus.

Ons vra nou Jesus dat U hierdie vrygemaaktes sal kom wegneem Jesus, neem hulle na U toe Jesus – maak hulle vir ewig vry en neem hulle weg.

Dankie Jesus!!

26. **Geestelike saad sterf nou**

Ons beveel nou enige saad van hierdie vloeke wat in ons sielsdimensies en liggaame ingekom het (so vroeg as konsepsie in die baarmoeder) om te sterf en ons verklaar dat dit nie sal wortelskied en verder groei nie.
27. Bevryding van demone en DSK's

Ons beveel nou alle demone wat in ons ingekom het as gevolg van bloedlynvloeke wat nou gekanselleer is (en wat dus nie meer regte het nie) in die naam van Jesus Christus om uit ons en ons kinders uit te gaan!

Ons vra Jesus dat U daardie DSK's wat op grond van bloedlynvloeke in ons ingekom het en wat nou nie meer regte het nie en gereed is om te gaan uit ons sielsdimensies en liggame sal uitruk. Dankie Jesus, ruk hul uit deur die krag van U Heilige Gees Jesus.

Ons verklaar in geloof die woorde van Paulus in Efesiers 3:20 oor hierdie gebed naamlik dat Jesus, deur Sy krag wat in ons werk, in staat is om oneindig meer te doen as wat ons bid of dink. Daarom vra ons Here Jesus dat U in U genade die leemtes van hierdie gebed sal kom aanvul en alles sal doen wat U vandag vir hierdie mense, individueel en gesamentlik, beplan het.

Ons verklaar dat hierdie konsepsie (asook die van ons kinders en ons hele nageslag) nou geheilig is en skoon gewas is met die Bloed van Jesus.

Ons seël ook nou hierdie konsepsie af met die Bloed van Jesus en verklaar dat die vyand nooit weer in staat sal wees om te steel, dood te maak en te vernietig op grond van hierdie bloedlynvloeke wat nou oor hierdie mense se lewens gekanselleer is nie.

Ons vra u nou Jesus Christus om ons bloedlyne en die bloedlyne van ons kinders (tot in alle ewigheid) te seën en ons verklaar dat ons bloedlyne net aan U behoort en van nou af Goddelike bloedlyne sal wees, beseël met die Bloed van Jesus.

AMEN

ALLE GLORIE EN EER AAN GOD DIE VADER, SY SEUN JESUS CHRISTUS, DIE HEILIGE GEES EN DIE Krag VAN VAN JESUS SE BLOED!
IGNITED IN CHRIST - WARRIOR SCHOOL 2020

TRAINING MODULE 7: HOW TO IDENTIFY AND BREAK FREE FROM CULTS, FALSE RELIGIONS AND THE OCCULT (SATANISM, WITCHCRAFT AND THE NEW AGE)

In this training module, we will discuss the following:

- What is a “cult” or a “false religion”?
- How do I identify a cult or a false religion?
- How do I doctrinally identify a cult or a false religion?
- How do I sociologically identify a cult or a false religion?
- Certain cults or false religions that deserve our closer investigation:
  - Jehovah’s Witnesses
  - Church of the Latter Day Saints (also known as “the Mormons”)
  - Freemasonry – Refer Module 8
  - Old/New Apostles
  - ZCC - Zionist Christian Church
  - The Roman Catholic Church
  - Satanism, Witchcraft and Wicca
- Is the Seventh Day Adventists a “cult”?
- The “Hebrew Roots” Movement
- Secularism
- The New Age movement (including the counterfeit holy spirit, Kundalini)
- How to assist fellow-believers in breaking free

(The video-recorded testimony of Nadine de Witt, who was set free from the spiritual bondage of New Age, is on the DVD of Warrior School Module 7.)

1. INTRODUCTION

The apostle Paul warned the believers of his time against the preaching of “another Jesus”. 2 Corinthians 11: 3 and 4:
“But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

For if he who comes preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if you receive a different spirit which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted – you may well put up with it!”

Jesus often warns us in His Word (the Bible) that there will be wide-spread deception, especially during the end-times (which is the time we are currently living in).

Mat. 7:15: “Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.”

Mat. 24:5: “For many will come in My name, saying, “I am the Christ” and will deceive many.”

Marc 13:22 and 23: “For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But take heed: see, I have told you all things beforehand.”

(Refer also to 2 Cor.11:4, Gal.1:8 and John 4:1).

Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ says in His Word that in the end times there will be wide-spread deception and that many false Christs and false prophets will arise. Satan has always been trying to deceive mankind and will carry on doing so by trying to lure believers into cults and false religions. Even more so as we are now living in the “end time”.

God does not want His people to be deceived, hence the necessity of being aware of the various false religions and cults. However, the most dangerous of them are not the ones that have already been exposed as false but those that come to us in the name of Christianity and may even be lurking in some of our churches and “Christian” ministries.

It is often said that in order to miss the mark spiritually (i.e. from truth to deception) the enemy (Satan and his demons) only have to deceive us 1% or one degree. It is similar to a rugby player who kicks the ball towards the poles but the ball hits the one pole and does not go through. So close, but still a “miss”....!

There are too many cults and false religions to be discussing them all in the ambit of this teaching. For a complete reference on cults and false religions, you may do the further reading that we have listed at the end of this teaching.

In our opinion, the number one deception in our day and age is the “New Age”, which is not a religion or even a faith (let alone a cult) but rather a “movement” that is slowly but surely luring people away from the true Jesus Christ and
towards the Universal Christ (or Anti-Christ) that is to come into the world and is to prepare the way for and is to reign during the “New World Order”.

The emphasis of this teaching will therefore be primarily on the dangers of the New Age, but we will also touch on certain other cults and false religions (including the occult) that we believe are most dangerous to Christians of our time.

2. DEFINING “CULT” AND “SECT”

Until a few years ago, there was a point of view held by many leaders and members from the traditional churches that people who went through the baptism of believers (by full immersion in water) and also speak in tongues, are part of a cult!!!

In order to avoid people of God accusing each other of being in a “cult”, whereas they may actually be following the true gospel according to the Bible, it is therefore imperative for us to first have a look at what the definition of a “cult” and a “sect” is and whether it is the same thing.

Today the word “cult” is used in both a sociological and a theological sense. Sociologically, a cult is a religious sect or group whose members are often controlled or dominated almost entirely by a single individual or organisation.

As we will however see later, in one of the so-called cults, although a single leader takes ultimate control over the members, he is diligently (or shall we rather say “blindly”) followed by leaders below him to assist in controlling the members of that cult.

Theologically, a cult is a religious group that perhaps initially derived from Christianity but in fact departs from it by denying (explicitly or impliedly) one or more of the essential doctrines of Christianity.

Therefore, in order to be able to determine if a group is a “cult”, we firstly have to clarify what the essential doctrines of Christianity are. Many churches and groups claiming to be Christian have differences of opinion over such issues as church government, the proper mode of baptism and when the rapture of the church is going to happen. Although these issues may be important in the Body of Christ, they do not necessarily result in the church or group being a cult because these issues are generally considered to be peripheral doctrines (that is they are minor doctrines over which people may disagree without departing from their true faith). Other doctrines of the Christian faith are on the other hand so essential that if you deny one or more of them, you are no longer truly Christian.
Five doctrines are especially important from a Christian perspective\textsuperscript{143}:

1. **Scripture**: The Bible is the inspired and authoritative written Word of God.

2. **God**: The one true God is infinite and eternal, revealed to us in three persons: The Father, the Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit.

3. **Jesus**: Jesus is the eternal God as the second person of the Trinity. He took on a human nature, being born of a virgin. He died for humankind’s sins and three days later physically rose from the dead and is now sitting on the right hand of God the Father from where He reigns.

4. **Humanity**: God created human beings in His image. However, due to the fall and sin that came into the world, they are condemned by their sin to eternal death until they are born again by faith in Jesus and what He did for them on the cross. All humans are morally accountable to Him.

5. **Sin and Salvation**: Every human being is born into the world in a state of dire sin and is estranged from God. People can do nothing to merit salvation before God. Salvation is by grace alone through faith alone, based solely on the atonement brought about by Jesus Christ.

When we therefore talk about cults of Christianity, we are therefore referring to groups that may have originally derived from the parent religion of Christianity but are now denying (explicitly or implicitly) one or more of the above essential doctrines of Christianity\textsuperscript{144}.

The word “sect” comes from the Latin word *secta*, which means “school of thought”. It is a subjective term that may apply to a religious faith or denomination, or it may refer to a heretical splinter group. Sometimes, the connotation is one of disapproval, similar to the “destructive heresies” spoken of in 2 Peter 2 verse 1, though there are no consistent or accepted examples to use to identify a sect.

Both, *cults* and *sects* therefore always carry a negative connotation among people and then specifically among Christians.

Not all cults are immediately recognisable as such and therefore some people may confuse cults with sects and denominations. It is therefore critical for all believers in Jesus Christ to follow the example set in Acts 17:11, which reads: “Now the Bereans…received the message with great eagerness and examined the Scriptures every day to see if what Paul said was true.” Always research the beliefs of a group before committing to it, examine its behaviours and doctrines in view of the Bible under the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

\textsuperscript{143} Ron Rhodes, *Find it quick, Handbook on Cults & new Religions*, page 8.

\textsuperscript{144} Rhodes, page 9.
3. **HOW DO I DOCTRINALLY IDENTIFY A CULT OR FALSE RELIGION?**

Cults may manifest one, some or all of the doctrinal characteristics below. There are therefore degrees of these doctrinal characteristics and not every cult will necessarily manifest all of them.

3.1 **New Revelation**

Many cult leaders claim to receive so-called “new revelation”. For example New Agers claim to receive revelation from the “Ascended Masters”. Typically in cults, if there is a conflict between the Bible (old revelation) and the new revelation that they claim to have received (contra-Biblical), the new revelation will in a cult supersede the Bible.

One however has to put in perspective that the so-called “new revelation” received by a cult would typically be contra-Biblical revelation (i.e. revelation that contradicts the essential truths of the Gospel in the Bible e.g. Jesus is not the Son of God but a mere prophet or salvation is earned by good works etc.). Mere extra-Biblical revelation (as is received by Ignited in Christ and other end-time ministries from the Holy Spirit, e.g. the strategies of the enemy to keep God’s children in bondage including the spiritual concept of demonic soul copies (DSC’s)) is not contra-Biblical and is not what is meant by “new revelation” in the context of the doctrinal characteristics of a cult.

3.2 **Denial of the Sole Authority of the Bible as the written Word of God**

Cults often place another book in authority above the Bible. Christian Scientists, for example, elevate Mary Baker Eddy’s book, *Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures*, to supreme authority. New Agers often exalt *The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ* whilst the Mormons place *The Book of Mormon* as the top authority.

There is however one authority that are truly and indeed above the Bible and that is the Holy Spirit and what we learn from the Holy Spirit (John 16: 12 and 13). Again, this should just be qualified by the fact that the Holy Spirit will not teach us anything that is against Scripture but will explain to us and further reveal to us the true meaning of Scripture and always in accordance with the basic doctrine of our faith (as set out above). An example of revelation that would never come from the Holy Spirit would be revelation that Jesus is not the son of God or that God is not triune or that we should earn our salvation by good works or that sin does not bring curse and that therefore repentance is no longer necessary. The source of this “revelation” would never be the Holy Spirit but rather deceiving spirits (demons) in the kingdom of Satan.
3.3 **A Distorted view of God**

The word “god” is dangerous and deceptive in itself because the Hindu, Moslem and New Ager will all speak of “god” but we all know that their “god” is definitely not the same than our triune God of the Bible.

The Jehovah’s Witnesses deny the Trinity. The New Agers believe everything in the universe is god (Pantheism). Mormons believe human beings can become gods themselves and therefore many gods exist in the universe (polytheism). Witches and Wiccans believe in a mother goddess (paganism).

Therefore, be careful of churches or other religious organisations who want to “unite” with other faiths or religious groups. How can Jesus unite with Allah, Brahma, Lucifer or the false trinity of the Catholic Church?!

NB: There is currently a strategy that various religions should “unite” locally and worldwide. This comes directly from Satan and is in accordance with the New Age agenda!

3.4 **A Distorted View of Jesus Christ**

Jehovah’s Witnesses say Jesus was created by the Archangel Michael and was a “lesser god” than God the Father. Mormons believe Jesus was the first spirit child of the heavenly Father and one of his unnamed wives. Spiritists say the human Jesus became the Christ through reincarnation. Hindu cults argue that Jesus was just an “avatar” or perhaps a “guru”. Some New Agers believe the human Jesus attained Christhood by learning from Indian gurus as a child in India. UFO cults suggest that Jesus was a hybrid being, half human and half alien.

Cults also have a distorted view of Jesus’ work at the cross. Jehovah’s Witnesses say Jesus died on a stake as a mere man (not the God-man) and he died for the sins of Adam. Mormons say Jesus’ death on the cross provided resurrection for all people but not full redemption. Some New Agers say Jesus died to balance “karma”.

3.5 **A Distorted view of the Holy Spirit**

The Jehovah’s Witnesses believe that the Holy Spirit is not a person but simply the power of God (so also does “The Way”). Some New Agers (and charismatic churches (!)) equate the Holy Spirit with the so-called impersonal life or chi-force (also identified as the counterfeit holy spirit Kundalini\(^{145}\)).

---

\(^{145}\) See our DVD on Kundalini available on our web page ([www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org)) under “Ignited Shop” Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
[www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org)
3.6 A Distorted view of Humankind

New Agers, for example, believe that human beings are part of God and so do the Mind Science enthusiasts. Mormons believe that, through a long process of eternal progression, human beings may become exalted to godhood.

Some cults believe that you are or can become Christ yourself (e.g. The Manifest Sons of God movement). This is a serious error in belief. We do have the Spirit of Jesus in us (when we are reborn in Christ) and we do strive from day to day to become more like Him, but we can never become God.

3.7 Denial of Salvation by Grace

The Mormons emphasise the necessity of becoming increasingly perfect in this life (as also the Freemasons). The Jehovah’s Witnesses emphasise the importance of distributing Watchtower literature door-to-door as part of “working out” their salvation. Hindu cults teach that one must become increasingly perfect in each successive lifetime through reincarnation (improving “karma”).

3.8 Redefinitions of Biblical Terms

Cults often use words from the Bible such as “God”, “Jesus”, “sin”, “salvation”, “the cross”, “resurrection”, and “ascension” but redefine them to mean something entirely different from what historic Christianity teaches. This is known as the “terminology block.”

We should in this regard not forget that 2 Corinthians 11 verse 4 warns of a different Jesus, a different spirit and a different gospel. In 2 Peter 2 verses 1 to 3 Peter warns against destructive heresies and exploitation of the believers by deceptive words. Paul said in Galatians 1 verses 6 to 9 that there are people who want to pervert the gospel of Christ and are preaching a different gospel. (Also see Acts 20:28 – 31 and Matthew 24:24).

3.9 Emphasise on material prosperity, instead of spiritual prosperity

Jesus promises us in His Word that we will inherit all the spiritual blessings that are in the Heavenly realm as children of God (Ephesians 1:3). He also promises us that He, as God the Father, will provide in our every need (i.e. our daily bread) (Mathew 6:11 and 7:9). There is however nothing in the Bible that points to the fact that we will be financially or materially blessed over and above our daily bread. Groups that promote this false teaching is actually luring people away from the true Jesus Christ (who said that we should take up our cross and follow Him) and towards the false Jesus (“Lucifer”) who would like to lure us into materialism and the worship of Mammon.

This does however not mean that God may not also bless His children financially in order to also financially bless and promote His work on earth. It
also does not mean that we should walk around with a poverty mentality. BUT, if our main concern in following Jesus is to build our own kingdom (materially and financially) and not to seek His (spiritual) Kingdom, then the warning signals should be going on!!

4. HOW DO I SOCIOLOGICALLY IDENTIFY A CULT OR FALSE RELIGION?

Sociological signs of a cult may include things such as authoritarianism, exclusivism, isolation, the fear of disfellowshipping and threats of satanic attack.

As with the doctrinal characteristics, not every cult manifests all of the following characteristics and those that do possess them may do so to greater or lesser degrees.

4.1 Authoritarianism (“Control”)

A cult usually involves an authoritative figure (often an alleged “prophet” or “apostle”) whose word is considered by the cult members to be ultimate and final. (The late David Koresh of the Branch Davidians in Waco, Texas, is a tragic example. Members of this group followed Koresh to their death.)

Such behaviour often involves legalistic submission to the rules and regulations of the group that the leader established.

4.2 Exclusivism

Cults often believe that they alone possess the truth of God. The Mormons have a long history of teaching that they are the exclusive community of the saved on earth. The Jehovah’s Witnesses believe they are the exclusive community of Jehovah on earth.

4.3 Isolation

Cults often create fortified boundaries which may include renouncing and breaking off past associations with parents and siblings. The cults then function as a surrogate family for those who have lost their biological families.

In Christianity we do believe that our fellow believers are our spiritual families (since even Jesus Himself said that his followers were his “brothers and his sisters” (Mark 3:35)) but this should never go as far as the deliberate alienation of our true biological family. We should still reach out to them and love them in accordance with Jesus’ command to love and we should remember that although we are not from the world, we should remain in the world.
4.4 Fear of Disfellowshipping

Some cults disfellowship any member who questions or resists the teachings or instructions of the group. This serves to keep cult members from causing any trouble in the cult.

Where the Spirit of the Lord Jesus Christ is, there is always freedom. Therefore, you should always be free to be yourself and to ask questions. Our Lord Jesus gave us all a free will and He respects that. If we should however exercise our free will against Him and the truth of salvation, as is set out in the Bible, we will not be saved but will inherit eternal death.

4.5 Threats of Satanic attack

Some cults warn new followers that friends and relatives may be used by Satan to try to dissuade them from remaining with the group.

From a Christian perspective, this may very well be the truth (e.g. a person coming out of Islam, Hinduism (or Religion!) into Christianity) but we should refrain from advising people to alienate their former friends or family for fear of satanic attack. Rather, we should pray for those that oppose or persecute us.

4.6 Manipulation, intimidation and mind-control which may include financial and other forms of black-mail

In our own experience, cults will often manipulate, intimidate and use mind-control techniques on their members to get them to support the cult and most often to support the cult financially. The leaders of these cults often live in extreme luxury whilst most of their cult members are very poor and may even struggle to survive financially from day to day.

We have heard of certain modern day “churches” that require of their members to take their monthly budget to the church so that the church leaders may decide how they should spend their money (obviously so that they may be able to donate sufficient money to the church!)

Even the Word is used by some churches and pastors to manipulate church members into giving money to the church. One example is by saying that you will not be blessed by Jesus if you do not give at least a tenth of your monthly income to the church. The principle of tithing may have been Biblical, especially in the Old Testament times, but Jesus said that the poor widow (who gave everything she had) gave more than any of the Pharisees and other important people who gave their tithes. What does this show us of the heart of Jesus? It honours Him if we give financially to support the Kingdom of God on earth. However, there is no longer a law in this regard but one should allow the Holy Spirit to show you how much (and in what way) you should give. Scripture should therefore never be used to manipulate people into giving money to a
church or to pastors. People should be free to hear from the Holy Spirit themselves how much (and in what form) they should give or contribute to God’s work on earth.

We have recently heard of churches that even control whom their members may marry or associate with and where they should reside!!

4.7 Secrecy

In our own view and experience secrecy is a powerful weapon used in many cults by leaders to manipulate and control members. If any information about the inner workings of the cult should be disclosed by a member to the outside world, severe discipline and punishment usually follows. The fear of such punishment mostly result in secrets being hidden for years before it eventually surface. Usually such information only comes to the fore if a member succeeds in escaping from the cult. Freemasonry is a very good example of this.

Jesus never did anything in secret (John 18:20) but said that everything that is hidden will be made known (Luke 8:17)!

5. Certain “Cults” or False Religions that Deserve Our Closer Investigation

5.1 Jehovah’s Witnesses (“Jehovah’s”) / (Watch Tower Society)

This cult was founded by Charles Taze Russell (“Russell”) (1852 – 1916). Under another leader, Nathan Knorr (1905 – 1977) a new Bible translation – the New World translation – was also produced.

5.1.1 Beliefs

The “Watch Tower Society” is the organisation that governs Jehovah’s Witnesses worldwide. They believe that without the Watchtower and its vast literature, people would be unable to ascertain the true meaning of Scripture. They teach that God’s true name is “Jehovah”. They mistakenly interpreted the Hebrew consonants in the Old Testament YHWH as Jehovah. They believe that the proper use of God’s “correct name” is essential to one’s salvation and that they are the only true followers of God.

• Jesus Christ

They deny the deity of Jesus Christ as the Son of God and part of the Holy Trinity.

They believe that Jesus was created as the archangel Michael billions of years ago. God then used Jesus to create all other things in the universe. They concede that Jesus is a “mighty god” but deny that He is God Almighty like
Jehovah. They say that Jesus was born on earth as a human being, ceasing his existence as an angel and when his life force was transferred into Mary’s womb by Jehovah. This was not incarnation (God in the flesh). Rather, Jesus became a perfect human and also died as a mere human. Jesus was not crucified on a cross but according to them, on a stake. The cross is considered as a pagan religious symbol. When Jesus died, he became non-existent and was raised (recreated) three days later as a spirit creature that is as Michael. A physical resurrection did not occur. Jesus gave up his human life as a ransom sacrifice for the benefit of humankind.

- **The Holy Spirit**

They believe that the Holy Spirit is neither a person nor a God. Rather it is God’s impersonal “active force” (“electricity”) for accomplishing his will on earth.

- **The Trinity**

They deny the Trinity of God.

- **Salvation**

They believe in a works-orientated salvation: “To get one’s name written in that Book of Life will depend upon one’s works”. This hard work includes distributing Watchtower literature door-to-door.

- **Two Peoples of God**

They believe that there are two classes of saved people with two very different destinies and sets of privileges. These are the privileged Anointed Class and the lesser “other sheep”. They believe only 144,000 Jehovah’s go to heaven, and these make up the Anointed Class. (See revelation 7:4 and 14:1-3).

Those Jehovah’s that form the lesser “other sheep”, instead look forward to living eternally on an earthly paradise. They believe verses such as Psalm 37 verses 9, 11 and 29 indicate that God has forever given the earth to humankind for this purpose. Since the required number of 144,000 members for the Anointed Class became filled in 1935, all Jehovah’s Witnesses since that year have looked forward to an earthly destiny.

- **No Conscious Existence after Death**

They do not believe that the human spirit and soul is distinct from the physical body.

When people die, they return to the dust because of inherited sin from Adam. They do not possess a spirit that goes on living as an intelligent personality.
after death. Their “spirit” is the “life-force” within them and at death that “life-force” wanes.

Since at death human beings have no immaterial nature that survives, they are obviously not conscious of anything following death. Even the righteous dead remain unconscious and inactive in the grave until the time of the future resurrection. Nor do people consciously suffer in hell. Satan, the father of lies, according to them, promoted this concept. “Hell” is redefined as the common grave of all mankind. The wicked are annihilated.

5.2 Church of the Latter-Day Saints (also known as “the Mormons”)

The Mormons were founded by Joseph Smith (“Smith”) on 6 April 1830 as “one true church” after a “messenger sent from the presence of God” named Moroni appeared to Smith and said: “… there was a book deposited, written on gold plates, giving an account of the former inhabitants of this continent, and the source from whence they sprang”. He also said that: “… the fullness of the everlasting Gospel was contained in it, as delivered by the Saviour to the ancient inhabitants.”

As the church grew, so did public opposition, due not only to their doctrines but also to the polygamy Smith espoused. The Bible prohibits polygamy (e.g. Deut.17:17; 1 Cor. 7:2).

5.2.1 Beliefs

Smith believed that the true Gospel was lost over the centuries after the last apostle and therefore the “one true church” was reinstated, namely the Mormon Church.

The Book of Mormon, according to Smith, is “the most correct of any book on earth, and the keystone of our religion, and a man would get nearer to God by abiding by its precepts, than any other book.” Smith said that he infallibly translated the Book of Mormon from the gold plates - a single character at the time - using “seer stones” and heard a voice from above confirming that it was correctly translated.

• The Bible

The Mormons’ eighth “Article of Faith” makes this affirmation: “We believe the Bible to be the Word of God, as far as it is translated correctly.” Mormons believe that large portions of the Bible have been lost through the centuries.

Smith took the KJV and added to and subtracted from it, not by examining Bible manuscripts, but allegedly by “divine inspiration.”
• **God**

The Mormons teach that God the Father was once a mortal man who continually progressed to become God, an exalted man. Today then, “God the Eternal Father, our Father in Heaven, is an exalted, perfected, and glorified Personage having a tangible body of flesh and bones.” Mormons often misquote certain verses in the Bible to proof their point. (See Gen. 1:26-27; Ex. 33:11 and John 14:9)

• **The Trinity**

Mormonism teaches that the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit are not three persons in one God – they are three separate Gods. In Mormon theology, just as Jesus has a Father, so the Father allegedly has a Father, and the Father of Jesus’ Father has a Father, and so on. This endless succession of fathers goes on and on through the endless hierarchy of exalted beings (gods) in the universe. Each of the numerous father–gods have a heavenly wife or wives.

• **Humanity**

The ultimate goal for human beings in Mormonism is godhead. Brigham Young said: “The lord created you and me for the purpose of becoming gods like himself.” Fundamental to understanding the Mormon concept of exaltation is the doctrine of eternal progression. Exaltation to godhood ultimately involves not just what one does in this earthly life but what one has already done in one’s “pre-existence” as a spirit child and in one’s return to the spirit world following physical death.

Mormons believe that the Bible supports their belief that they can become gods. Jesus in John 10: 34 told some Jews: “You are gods.” (However, what Jesus meant here is that due to the fact that we become children of God the Father, we inherit everything that belongs to Jesus and also become godly (especially in our spirits since Jesus lives there). Jesus never meant that we would become “God” as He is.)

• **Jesus Christ**

Jesus was allegedly “begotten” as the first spirit child of the Father and one of his unnamed wives (“Heavenly Mother”) (Ps. 2:7). Jesus is the highest and the first of all spirit children. Jesus was after all called “first born” (Col.1:15). Jesus then progressed in the spirit world until he became a God.

According to the Mormons, prior to his incarnation, Jesus was the Jehovah of the Old Testament. (The Father, a separate God, was Elohim.) According to Mormonism, Lucifer is also the spirit-brother of Jesus.
According to them, salvation begins with Jesus’ atonement, but each person must complete the process by doing good works. It’s now up to each one of us to do our part and to become worthy of exaltation.

- **Sin**

Mormons define “sin” as wrong judgement, mistake, an imperfection or an inadequacy. The moral sting is thereby taken out of sin. Mormons say children are “innocent” until they reach the age of accountability which is eight. (This is in contradiction of what Ps 51:7 in the Bible says.)

- **Salvation**

Though Jesus provided “general salvation” for all people, “individual salvation” refers to that which a person merits through his own acts throughout life by obedience to the laws of the gospel. Mormons teach that people must become increasingly perfect as they work toward salvation.

Baptism is necessary for salvation. Mormons reject the doctrine of justification by faith.

- **The Afterlife**

Mormons believe that people will end up in one of three kingdoms of glory, namely the celestial kingdom, the terrestrial kingdom, or the telestial kingdom (They site 1 Cor. 15:40 – 42 as proof for their thinking). Peoples’ worthiness will determine in which of these three kingdoms people will end up.

The celestial kingdom is the highest and is inhabited by faithful Mormons. The terrestrial kingdom is reserved for non-Mormons who live moral lives as well as for “less than valiant” Mormons. The lowest of the three degrees of glory is the telestial kingdom, which is reserved for those who have been carnal and sinful throughout life.

5.3 **Freemasonry**

Freemasonry is an extremely important false religion or cult that we need to expose. In this regard, you are being referred to Warrior School Module 8 that will only deal with Freemasonry and other secret organisations.

5.4 **The Old/New Apostles**

We have ministered to a person who was an Old Apostle (together with his father, mother and other family members (who are still active members)). The bondage that we have found in this person due to his involvement in this cult was huge!
We have encountered DSC’s of the ancient founders of the Old Apostles (who lived in the Netherlands) in him and their functions were to keep him and his bloodline in tradition, dogma and religion.

These DSC’s all said that they caused the misuse of money and poverty (by putting a curse on his finances), sexual immorality and lust (including homosexuality), deception and confusion, illusion and delusion (which should then eventually lead to madness) etc.

Various mental disorders, spiritual bondage and physical illnesses, such as schizophrenia, were part and parcel of the bloodline curses that came upon him as a result of the Old Apostles.

In one session we addressed a hurt inner child of this person who, with tears in his eyes, informed us that when he was a baby, his father and mother took him to their priest who laid hands on him and also took ‘n cross and placed it on his forehead. The action resulted in a bloodline curse of poverty-mindedness that was kept in place by the presence of this hurt inner child.

5.4.1 Some of the false beliefs

- Jesus is not the son of God but was a mere mortal human being.
- Jesus was not crucified but is daily crucified by us in our thoughts.
- He was not raised from death and is not reigning from the right hand of God.
- Only people who humiliate themselves in the Old/New Apostolic Church and become like a child in the house of God will be saved and will go to Heaven.
- Salvation is earned by good works.
- The Apostle is the shepherd of the people in the Church and only he may forgive sins.
- They are entitled to curse fellow believers and to send evil spirits, especially to those who are not interested in their church.
- The parents of the children are the saviours of the children.
- Only 144 000 people have been chosen by God to be saved. They are the tribe of Israel and they are God’s chosen people.
- Dedication to Jerusalem (the Mother of all in the Spirit).
- The only solution for marital conflict is that the woman should be obedient to the man and has to do everything that he tells her to do.
- Blessings are for those who support the Church and attend the services.
- Adultery may be acceptable under certain circumstances (apparently sexual immorality is rife in the Old Apostles).
- Jesus will not come upon the clouds as promised since He has already came.
• If somebody should leave the Old/New Apostolic Church, they would be condemned to hell and would never be happy since they have turned their backs on God.
• Heaven and Hell are merely circumstances on earth – there is no true spiritual Heaven and Hell.
• Baptism is by way of sprinkling of water and baptism is required for salvation.
• The Holy Spirit may only be received when the Apostle would lay hands on you.
• The holy communion is necessary for the forgiveness of sins.
• NB: They believe that every believer should have a spiritual seal on their forehead placed there by the Apostle, if they want to be saved. (This seal is actually a curse and brings a spiritual veil in front of the spiritual eyes of the person so as to not see the deception.)
• The holy sacraments (baptism, communion and infilling of the Holy Spirit) may be ministered to the souls of deceased people.
• If both spouses are not members of the Old/New Apostolic Faith, the marriage will be cursed.

5.5 Zionist Christian Church

South Africa is known to be a predominantly “Christian” country. About 70% of the population is therefore classified as “Christian”. But, as with many countries, the term is used broadly. The Zionist Christian Church (“ZCC”) is generally accepted to be a Christian organisation. Many of its members also work in our gardens and houses. Let us however have a closer look at this organisation and then you may ultimately decide how much of their beliefs and practices are truly “Christian” and in accordance with the Bible.146

5.5.1 What is the ZCC?

The abbreviation ZCC stands for Zionist Christian Church in Southern Africa (hereafter referred to as “ZCC”). It was started in 1910 by Engenas Lekganyane. He was a former member of the Free Church of Scotland, Apostolic Faith Mission and Zion Apostolic Church. He allegedly had a vision from God in 1910 and then founded the ZCC. It was initially based in Thabakgone in the Limpopo Province and was officially registered as a church in 1942. Today its headquarters are at Zion City in Moria, Limpopo Province.

Every Easter, ZCC members flock in their thousands to Moria on a pilgrimage. Its current leaders are Barnabas Lekganyane and Saint Engenas Lekganyane, the grandsons of its founder. The core foundations of the ZCC however come

146 Article from Dean Ministries (South Africa) called “ZCC exposed”. http://deanministries.page.tl/ZCCExposed.htr
from a pentecostal church in America namely the Christian Catholic Church (now called Christ Community Church) founded by John Alexander Dowie, which is based in Zion, Illinois. It was also influenced by the Pentecostal missionary John G Lake, who started working in Johannesburg in 1908.

5.5.2 How does one identify a ZCC member?

In Southern Africa, it is not hard to identify a ZCC member. Followers proudly wear a broche on their chests namely a green ribbon with a metal star with “ZCC“ inscribed on it. Male members will also wear a “captain” style hat with the ZCC star on it. Although it is not compulsory to wear these things as identification, many members do wear them. The followers are virtually always Black Africans.

The use of the star is however a concern. The five-pointed star has almost always been associated with evil and witchcraft. Today, the star is used in the flag of every Communist country’s flag as a symbol for Communism. In case you did not know, Communism was founded by a Satanist, Karl Marx, and was devised by him to deliberately be anti-Christian. Separately, the star is also used as a symbol in Freemasonry, Satanism, Paganism and Witchcraft.

The ZCC star comes from Satanism as the Pentagram of Baphomet is an upside-down star. But you should also know that the “not upside-down” star is also a holy symbol in Paganism and witchcraft! See the similarities.

ZCC star - Pagan Pentagram - Satanic Pentagram. See the similarities?

The ZCC members believe they will hear the voice of Lekganyane to guide them whenever they wear the broche. In addition, they believe that they will be safeguarded against witchcraft by the broche. (The broche therefore, for ZCC
members, takes the place of the blood of Jesus, which is what we know protects us in the spirit.)

5.5.3 Why do people join the ZCC?

The main reason for the ZCC having many followers is that it combines Christianity with traditional beliefs. One of the core traditional practices is the prayer to and worship of ancestors.

Apparently they believe that to pray to God, they must go through Jesus and to pray to Jesus, they must go through the ancestors.

John 14: 6 - 7: “Jesus said to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father, except through Me. If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him, and have seen Him.“

What does the Bible say about sorcery or about people trying to communicate with dead people? Deuteronomy 18: 10-12: “There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the fire, or one who practices witchcraft, or a soothsayer, or one who interprets omens, or a sorcerer, or one who conjures spells, or a medium, or a spiritist, or one who calls up the dead. For all who do these things are an abomination to the LORD, and because of these abominations the LORD your God drives them out from before you.“

Leviticus 19:31: “Give no regard to mediums and familiar spirits; do not seek after them, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.“

5.5.4 ZCC Baptism

Baptism is very important in the ZCC but members may only be baptised in a river, not just any water. Some of these baptisms are also conducted in the name of Lekganyane!

Matthew 28:19: “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.“

5.5.5 ZCC Calls Their Bishop Christ!

The ZCC believes their leader (Lekganyane) is Jesus Christ!

Matthew 24: 24: “For false christs and false prophets will rise and show great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect.“

They believe that the religious and administrative leader of the church (or bishop) is a mediator between the congregation and God; that, like Christ, he can perform supernatural acts.
1 Timothy 2: 5: "For there is one God, and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus"

John 14: 6: “Jesus said to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life, no man comes to the Father, except through Me."

And if this is not clear enough, it is believed that Lekganyane sees every believer (whilst only God has that power)! A former member of the ZCC said that Lekganyane would show him people whom he should go and interact with by means of dreams and visions. He would get confirmation from him that he was sent by other prophets of Lekganyane. Members are also told that Lekganyane can control their minds. There are even sacrifices offered to him! The element of mind-control is rife in the ZCC.

Members of the ZCC also have a picture of Lekganyane in their houses whilst believing that he sees their every move and that he has a "presence" in that house and that he protects them from evil and (other) witchcraft.

5.5.6 Faith Healing

The ZCC has taken Biblical faith healing and turned it into a seriously Pagan practice. The "healing" takes place by means of intercession with ancestral spirits (sorcery!) and “sacred tools” such as “holy sticks”. They also believe that they can heal both humans and the environment, even simultaneously.

They use different mechanisms for faith-healing. These include the laying-on of hands, the use of holy water, drinking of blessed tea and coffee, blood letting with needles (now obsolete), the wearing of blessed cords or cloth and the burning of blessed papers called mogau.

5.5.7 What are their “sacred tools”? 

ZCC “Bishops“ and “Prophets” each have a staff. They are used to provide protection from evil, because they have been prayed over. They use them with faith healing. They also use flags which have been prayed over, again for protection against evil spirits; but also as a symbol of the Holy Spirit and to be placed at the houses of new members as motivation.

5.5.8 Holy Water?

The ZCC believes in so-called Holy Water. They call it “Blessed Water”. As a part of faith healing, members are asked to drink this water and then they must
force themselves to vomit it out! They consider this to be a way of expelling their sickness from their bodies, be it physical or spiritual sickness. The water is seen to be purification from evil, sin, sickness and ritual pollution. This stems from traditional beliefs. (Remember bringing a bottle of sea water back from holiday as a child for your domestic servant ...?)

It has been said that a ZCC member may use the so-called holy water to curse you when they would, for example, sprinkle it on bedding, clothes or on a property.

5.5.9 Holy Tea? Holy Products?

The ZCC apparently has holy tea. It is known as “tea without sugar”. Again, it gets drunk and, by some, vomited out. Actually, the ZCC has an entire range of products, labelled with a picture of Lekganyane. Tea, coffee, body lotion, perfume and nobody knows where or how they are made (nor are ZCC members allowed to ask). Some former members of the ZCC allege that these are made from, among other things, flesh from dead bodies!

5.5.10 Holy Ash

The ZCC considers ash to be clean and pure. They further believe that after it is prayed over, it becomes an agent for healing and protection against evil spirits. Ash is mixed with water, then it will be drunk, used in a bath or put on door posts and window frames. It is also put in the “Holy Tea”. Other substances used for healing are lime, blue stone, epsom salts, milk and blue soap.

5.5.11 Symbolism

There are many symbols that are important within the ZCC. They have a Holy Mountain (at Moria) where one apparently feels closer to heaven. Another symbol is water, a symbol of cleansing and purification. They also have trees, stones, and candles that they consider to be “holy”. They also have a ‘Holy City’ (an earthly Zion) which would be Moria.

ZCC clergy often wear robes that are white (purity), blue (water), or green (vegetation). All of these symbolise group identity and the wilderness of human life. Other robe colours are khaki (dust) and red (blood of the Lamb). Star and moon-shaped ribbons or patches can sometimes be found on the back of the robes. Crosses are often worn or carried by members. ZCC members sometimes carry a bunch of sticks tied together by wool. Many men (but not all) do not shave their facial hair, so that they look more like Biblical prophets.
5.5.12 Authority of the Bible

There are mixed ideas about the nature and authority of the Bible in the ZCC. Some of them do hold it in very high regard, but a former ZCC member said that they actually have their own ZCC Bible (a green one) and consider the Bible to be “the white man’s book”.

5.5.13 Manipulation for money

ZCC members are taught how to give to the church. This comes down to forced tithing. The golden rule of thumb is: If a church (or ministry) pressures or forces you to give them money, run away!

5.5.14 Ruled by Fear

ZCC members are bound by fear. They are led to believe that if they leave the ZCC, they will become mentally disturbed. They are told that Lekganyane has the power to control their minds because they are baptised in his name. Or, if they do something, they are told that if they tell other people, their legs will be cut off. The pattern is the same: Fear of physical intimidation or curses if and when they leave the church.

5.5.15 Secrets and Ranks

Almost like the Freemasons, there are different levels within the ZCC. It is alleged that the “captain” rank is the one where you get exposed to human flesh sacrifices to Lekganyane, which are given in his sanctuary at Mount Moria. It is claimed that those who are in the know will use secret codes. When referring to “seeds” they are referring to human body part sacrifices.

The sacrifice of human flesh is a reality in the ZCC. It is referred to as “muti”. Obviously it is illegal, and people of traditional beliefs are supposed to use herbs instead, at worst, animal body parts but those who truly believe in it want “the real thing” which is human body parts. For example, for someone to have a high-powered job and lots of money, they will bury a human hand under their house’s entrance “for good luck”. They would say in their defense that the bodies were already dead but often people have been murdered for their body parts. This is nothing other than African Witchcraft at its worst and it is a real problem in Africa!

5.5.16 In closing

Here we have yet another example of why you cannot just assume that an organisation which claims Christianity is automatically Christian. While the ZCC claims Christianity, it is anything but! Its founder and leader is worshipped as a god and mediator, sometimes with dire consequences. Its members are subjected to sick rituals and “medicines” in a bid to “heal” them. It has levels of
knowledge within the ZCC that are similar to the Freemasons. It is rife with idolatry, sorcery and witchcraft. It claims to worship God and His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ, and to use the Bible – yet its level of paganism, in the form of “traditional beliefs”, would even make regular pagans look decent.

Believers in Jesus Christ who have ZCC members working in their houses and gardens should be careful and vigilant and should ask our Lord Jesus for protection against any curses or witchcraft rituals that may have been placed on their properties, clothes and/or food. These people are often very sweet whilst still undetected but once their evil works are exposed, they often become extremely aggressive and malicious. Every child of God should seriously pray about whether a ZCC member should be allowed to work for them in their houses and gardens. We are not condemning the people, since they are misled and in deception, but we come against their wrong beliefs and the witchcraft that are practised by them (often intended to harm the true followers of Jesus Christ).

5.6. Roman Catholicism

Roman Catholicism is sun god (i.e. Lucifer or Satan) worship. They knowingly or unknowingly worship the false Babylonian trinity namely, originally, Nimrod, Semiramis and Tammuz and currently Mother Mary (who is the Queen of Heaven or Semiramis (Babylon) or Isis (Egypt)), the baby Jesus (who is the Antichrist or Tammuz (Babylon) or Horus (Egypt)). They then also worship the Pope as “Father” and also worships various Biblical people such as Peter and Paul to whom they have given “saint” or “god” status.

We do not condemn Roman Catholics (since there may be true Christians in that church) but we do condemn the Roman Catholic Church as an organisation, its entire system and what it stands for.

This topic is too wide to do justice to it in this Module and therefore we advise all Warriors for Jesus to watch the video of Walter Veith called “The wine of Babylon and the Catholic Church” as a part of his series “Amazing Discoveries”. It is freely available on YouTube and may be downloaded. You will be amazed about the cunning deception of the enemy through the Roman Catholic Church, thereby deceiving millions worldwide!!
5.7 SATANISM, WITCHCRAFT AND WICCA

5.7.1 Satanism

5.7.1.1 What is “Satanism”?

“Satanism” involves the invocation, exaltation and even worship of Satan\footnote{Rhodes, page 29}. According to Ron Rhodes\footnote{Find it quick, Handbook on Cults and New Religions, page 171}, Satanists are a diverse group of people that usually fit into these categories:

- **Traditional Satanists**
  They are highly secretive members of a satanic group, and engage in satanic rituals, such as taking communion using animal blood or urine in place of wine.

- **Self-styled Satanists**
  They are often alienated teenagers who have trouble socialising. They perform satanic rituals for empowerment and to attain money, popularity, romance and sex.

- **Religious Satanists**
  They join satanic churches and seek self-gratification, placing a high premium on greed, pride, envy, anger, gluttony, lust and sloth.

- **Dabbler Satanists**
  Young people who merely experiment and dabble in satanic literature and rituals, satanic rock music, occult games and horror movies.

- **Outlaw Satanists**
  Socially alienated people who not only worship the devil but also engage in drug use, vandalism, rebellion and violence.

- **Psychotic Satanists**
  These people are usually mentally deranged, claim to hear voices and often say that Satan has instructed them to engage in some violent and destructive act (such as murdering someone).
Rhodes is of the view that Satanism actually involves a relatively small group of people\textsuperscript{149}. His best guestimate is that fewer than 6,000 Satanists were alive at the time when he wrote his book (2005). However, we at Ignited in Christ, are of the view that they are a much larger group of people but it would be really difficult to estimate their true numbers since they are usually shrouded in secrecy.

In our personal view, the ones that are the most dangerous are not those walking around with strange hairstyles, black clothes on and black nail polish…. The most dangerous ones are those that are professional people, high up in society with white collars and that you would not be able to identify as Satanists when you meet them (except with the power of the Gift of Discernment – one of the nine gifts of the Holy Spirit (1 Corinthians 12)).

5.7.1.2 Aleister Crowley (1875-1947) and Anton La Vey (born 1930)

Two people who have contributed most significantly to the emergence of modern Satanism are Aleister Crowley and Anton La Vey.

Aleister Crowley was raised by Christian parents who took him to church but he rejected his parents’ faith, opting instead for occultism and magic to attain personal empowerment. He was thoroughly self-focused and engaged in a life of depravity, including homosexuality, group sex and sex with animals. He claims various encounters with demonic spirits as he engaged in sex rituals. He even says he had sex with some of these depraved spirits. Based on revelations from spirits, Crowley wrote books that became instrumental in the emergence of modern Satanism.

Anton La Vey spurned Christianity because of the hypocrisy he witnessed among Christians. He concluded that Christianity was an irrelevant religion and that he wanted nothing to do with it.

La Vey initiated the Church of Satan in the 1950’s and eventually formulated a satanic creed, entitled “The Nine Satanic Statements”:

1. Satan represents indulgence instead of abstinence.
2. Satan represents vital existence instead of spiritual pipe dreams.

\textsuperscript{149} Page 172
4. Satan represents kindness to those who deserve it instead of love wasted on ingrates.
5. Satan represents vengeance instead of turning the other cheek.
6. Satan represents responsibility to the responsible instead of concern for psychic vampires.
7. Satan represents man as just another animal – sometimes better, more often worse than those that walk on all fours – who, because of his “divine spiritual and intellectual development”, has become the most vicious animal of all.
8. Satan represents all the so-called sins as they all lead to physical, mental or emotional gratification.
9. Satan has been the best friend the church has ever had, as he has kept it in business all these years.

We have found DSC’s of both these men, numerous times, in Christians. They apparently came into the souls and bodies of these Christians due to curses of Satanism and/or witchcraft in their bloodlines.

5.7.1.3 Satanic beliefs

5.7.1.3.1 The Bible

They reject the Bible and will rather follow the Satanic Bible, but only as a guideline.

5.7.1.3.2 God

Many Satanists do not believe in God but rather believe that man is its own deity. Others believe that both God and Satan exists but that Satan will eventually conquer God.

5.7.1.3.3 Jesus

They deny the deity of Jesus as the son of God.

5.7.1.3.4 Humankind

They believe that humankind is supreme and are hedonists who seek self-fulfilment, self-indulgence and self-exaltation. They go with the slogan: “Do as thou wilt”. They believe that even if self-gratification infringes upon or harms another human being, it is still good.

5.7.1.3.5 Sin and Salvation

There is no such thing as sin and therefore no need to be saved.

5.7.1.3.6 Rituals
Satanists perform a variety of perverted rituals. Some are sexual and others involve slashing various parts of the body to inflict pain, allegedly raising sexual ecstasy to increasing heights.

Others engage in animal sacrifices so that the Satanist can harness the “life force” released in the vicinity of the dead animal.

All such rituals have the goal of empowering the one performing the ritual. They also believe that the sacrifices will move the devil to grant their desires.

The Black Mass is probably the most controversial of all satanic rituals. This perverted ritual involves suspending a crucifix upside down, reciting the Lord’s Prayer backward, and engaging in depraved sexual acts with a naked woman on an altar.

5.7.1.3.7 The Afterlife

There are various opinions among Satanists about the afterlife. Some deny the afterlife exists, suggesting that since this life is all we have, we should “live it up”.

Others believe in reincarnation, looking forward to unending lifetimes to indulge carnal appetites.

Still others believe that Satan will overcome God in the end and that the afterlife will involve serving Satan in his kingdom of hell.

Still others believe that both Satan and all Satanists will be judged by God and suffer eternal torment, however, they nevertheless choose to serve Satan in this life because of their hatred of the Christian God and because they enjoy the sensual pleasures of this life.

5.7.1.4 The Satanic Year Calendar

There is a satanic year calendar with the highlight during Halloween on 31 October. Various kinds of indescribable rituals, torture (spiritually, mentally, emotionally and physically) are performed over Satanists during this period. The build-up usually starts some two to three weeks prior to 31st October and goes on for a week or two after that.

Satanic rituals and high-days often also coincide with times that the moon is full since it is a fact that they believe that more demonic power is available to them when the moon is full.
5.7.1.5 Some Satanic Symbols

1. This symbol represents animal as well as human sacrifice. It can be drawn or painted on rocks, trees, or on the animal or victim itself. It also stands for Anarchy.

2. This symbol also represents animal as well as human sacrifice. It can be drawn or painted on rocks, trees, or on the animal or victim.

3. The inverted pentagram represents the Beelzebuth, which is the goat's head, or it also represents Satan and the Antichrist's domination over the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

4. In the 60's this was a peace symbol. Now it is called the "Cross of Nero." It represents an upside down cross with the broken cross members signifying the defeat of Christianity among the Christians.

5. The upside down cross means only one thing - blasphemy of Christianity and Jesus Christ.

6. The triangle or "power cone" is placed on the ground to confine demonic forces during rituals.

7. This symbol is called the "holy trinity" and is used in the death ritual. It is placed on the body of the deceased to send them on. It is also used to represent asceticism when inverted.

8. This is not the star of David. It is called the "holy trinity" and sometimes referred to as the "star of Solomon." It is the most powerful symbol used by occultists.

9. When the crescent moon representing the goddess Diana is turned to face the symbol of Lucifer (Witch means evening star), a star, it is satanic.

10. The Pentacle is used principally by the Wicca Craft and the five points have specific meanings. They represent earth, fire, water, wind, and spirit.

11. The Devil's Triskel, known as the Satanic salute, is always given with the left hand.

12. This symbol is called the "Black Magic Symbol." It indicates that a black magic rite or is going to be performed.

This was taken from a website called www.pinterest.com.

5.7.2 Wicca / Witchcraft

Wicca, or witchcraft, has become extremely popular in our day. Think about the best-selling books of “Harry Potter” and “Sabrina the Teenage Witch” that was a popular television show and has also spawned some 45 books. There are also various books on witchcraft for adults and one may just have a “peep” at some of the prominent book stores of our times to see how many shelves are full of books on witchcraft and New Age.

Wicca is sometimes called “The Craft” or “The Craft of the Wise” and is one of the most popular modern day false religions and forms of witchcraft. One of its major tenets is this philosophy: “As long as it does not harm anyone, you may do whatever you want.”

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Wicca is particularly popular amongst children, teenagers and young adults. Books and movies such as the Harry Potter series glorify witchcraft, spell casting, potion making, astrology, numerology, interaction with the dead and other dark supernatural practices, suggesting these are innocent and harmless activities.

5.7.2.1 Beliefs

Some of the most common misconceptions about witchcraft are the following:

- That only females can be “witches”;
- Witchcraft is just another (female) name for Satanism – most witches do not even believe in Satan; and
- Witchcraft is just another name for occultism – witches do practice occultism but occultism is a much wider and general term that encompasses far more than what witches believe.

5.7.2.1.1 Diversity

Witches come in many different shapes and colours since they do not use one definitive textbook and do not subscribe to one creedal statement.

5.7.2.1.2 Tolerance

There is no central authority or liturgy in witchcraft. Various traditions have their own ritual, philosophy and beliefs. Some have added elements from eastern, Native American, Indian, aboriginal and shamanic systems. Others have injected politics into their traditions. New rituals, songs, chants and poetry are continually created. Witches express a diversity of beliefs on various issues and therefore tolerance is a Wiccan virtue.

Each person is autonomous and free to decide what he or she wants to believe religiously. No one has an exclusive corner on the truth and no religion can claim to be in sole possession of the truth. Witches strenuously avoid forcing a religious dogma on another person.

5.7.2.1.3 Personal experience

Witches base their beliefs on personal experience. Truth is therefore subjective – something to be intuited. If something feels right, then it is right.

5.7.2.1.4 Truth

Witches have a relativistic view of the truth. No absolute wrongs or rights exist. The governing principle of what is right seems to be whatever works for a particular person.
5.7.2.1.5 *Nature exalted*

Nature is almost worshipped since they believe that a “life force” is in every living creature and that even the earth itself is alive. They believe that even plants and trees have living souls and are therefore conscious beings. The goal of witchcraft is complete harmony with nature and then also with this so-called “life force” who infuses all and everything with life and also connects everything in the universe.

5.7.2.1.6 *God*

Witches have different views about God. Some are pantheists, believing that all is God and God is all. Most are however polytheists, since they acknowledge many deities. The two primary deities for most witches are the Mother Goddess and the Horned God, but many also believe in a pantheon of other gods and goddesses.

Some believe that the pantheistic “One” (the universal Life Force) is polarised by the female and male deities – the Mother Goddess and the Horned God. They believe that these are dualistic manifestations of the “One”. Popular names for the Mother Goddess include Diana, Aphrodite and Isis. Popular names for the Horned God include Pan, Adonis and Apollo.

5.7.2.1.7 *Magic*

Witches make heavy use of magic, including incantations and potions. This magic, according to them, utilises the forces of nature to manipulate events in one’s favour. In no case is this magic viewed as involving Satan or demons (most witches do not even believe the devil exists).

5.7.2.1.8 *Rituals*

Witches engage in mystical rituals such as “drawing down the moon and the sun”. These rituals involve invoking the Mother Goddess (who is associated with the moon) or the Horned God (who is associated with the sun).

Witches typically go into a deep trance state during these rituals. These gods may then possess the high priestess or the high priest of the coven. Sometimes mediumistic messages are communicated during these rituals.

5.7.2.1.9 *The occult*

During coven meetings, witches are often trained in the occult arts such as: Spiritism (contact with departed humans, angels, spirit guides and the like), crystal gazing, numerology, out-of-body experiences (astral projection), use of tarot cards and astrology.
5.7.2.1.10 Sacredness of sex

Sex is often used as a sacrament among witches. Both heterosexuality and homosexuality are acceptable to witches (tolerance is shown regarding both). Sex is often used in magic rituals.

5.7.2.1.11 Jesus Christ

Views about Jesus vary to a great extent among witches but all agree that Jesus was not the son of God in human flesh who died for the sins of humankind.

5.7.2.1.12 Sin and Salvation

They believe that since human beings are divine, they cannot be evil or sinful. They are not fallen. Therefore, they do not need salvation. If human beings have any need at all, they need to be more in tune with the world of nature and all the life forms that are part of nature.

5.7.2.1.13 Death is not the end

Most witches believe in reincarnation. Therefore, death is according to them not the end but a state that leads to new rebirth.

One of the strong points in Wicca is that it appeals to the youth. Most people who were Wiccans would say that they experienced no power when they attended Christian Church services. They would further testify that in Wicca, they found purpose, “freedom to express themselves” and experienced supernatural power from external forces.

5.7.2.2 Some Wiccan symbolism
5.7.3 Astral Projection (Travelling in the spirit)

5.7.3.1 What is astral travelling?

“Astral travelling” or “astral projection” is the temporary separation of the spirit (human) from the physical body\textsuperscript{150}. In Roman Catholicism, it is called “bilocation”.

When the spirit is finally completely severed from the body, the body dies. In James 2: 26 the following is said: “For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.” However, the spirit can be temporarily separated from the physical body (with demonic power) without death. The final separation does not occur until the link between the body and spirit is severed. The link is described by many people who experience astral projection as a “silver cord”.

Ecclesiastes 12: 3-7: “In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble and the strong men shall bow themselves and the grinders cease … and desire shall fail; because man goeth to his long home and the mourners go about the streets: Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken or the pitcher be broken at the fountain or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.”

5.7.3.2 How does astral travelling work?

In order to assist people to freedom in Christ that may have astral travelled, it is necessary that we know the basics of how it works.

Those that came out of the occult and are now reborn in Christ witness that it starts with meditation, thereby emptying your mind and willfully giving demons access. Meditation is followed by certain visualisation techniques. It is by demonic power that the spirit is eventually separated from the soul and body.

People who have astral travelled describe it as that they felt themselves float off and rising out of their body. Shirley MacLaine, who admitted that she astral travelled, described the experience as follows: “Attached to my spirit was a thin, thin silver cord that remained stretched though attached to my body …… What was certain to me was that I felt two forms …… My body form below and

\textsuperscript{150} Rebecca Brown MD, Prepare for War, 1987 Whitaker House, page 254
my spirit form that soared. I was in two places at once, and I accepted it completely.”

In JT Timmons’, book titled “Mysterious Secrets of the Dark Kingdom” he mentions that there are 13 astral planes. Some Buddhist sects believe there are 31 such planes. What we have learned in practice from ex-Satanists is that the astral traveller needs certain spiritual “keys” and passwords to gain entrance from one plane to another. The higher the astral traveller wants to go in these astral planes, the more difficult (and dangerous) it becomes. To reach the top plane often takes years of practice. In these astral planes, the astral travellers are allegedly able to meditate on very high levels and communicate with “forces of darkness” which they don’t recognise as such, in an unusual manner, giving and receiving information and instructions and endeavouring to grow in “enlightenment” or to be able to go to the next level in the next plane.

Some Christian authors on the internet suggest that astral projection is merely a state of mind and that the demons make an astral traveller believe that he/she is exiting his/her body but that it is all mind-games. We disagree with this argument as what we have so far witnessed, is the complete opposite. It is happening in “reality” in the spiritual realm.

5.7.3.3 Being taken out in the spirit by demonic forces

It is also important to note that astral travelling differs from what we refer to as “one’s spirit being taken out of one’s body by demonic forces (demons)” or put differently, “taken out in the spirit”. We have witnessed this phenomenon on numerous occasions. It is a frightening experience to witness and even more frightening for the person whose spirit is taken out. The demons take a Satanist’s or survivor’s spirit out of his/her body and put it into another Satanist’s or survivor or person’s body over whom a satanic ritual is performed. The other person’s spirit is put into the first person’s body. In other words, two peoples’ spirits are switched. This can happen across vast distances, even thousands of kilometres apart from each other and it happens in a split second. The person in whose body the other person’s spirit is, will experience exactly what is happening to the other person, whether it is pain, anxiety, stress, fear, etc.

The volunteers taking care of the survivor in the instances that we have witnessed, will then pray that the first person’s spirit will be put back into that person’s body to prevent further stress, anxiety, trauma and even the forming of dissociative parts (DID) that the first person experienced. The purpose of

---

151 Rebecca Brown page 265

152 A “survivor” in this context is someone who was a Satanist but who decided to follow Jesus but is still in a process of breaking completely free from the grip of Satanism.

153 A “volunteer” in this context is someone who volunteers to assist in looking after or assisting “survivors” in their quest to break free from Satanism.
the volunteers doing spiritual warfare in this instance is to prevent the survivor from physically dying as explained above. We have witnessed and partook in spiritual battles raging on for longer than two hours in this regard. Unlike popular belief, the silver cord is not connected to one’s soul, but to one’s spirit.

The enemy would however need a “right” in order to be able to take someone’s spirit out of their body. This “right” may be different things such as unbroken covenants made with Satan or an unbroken bloodline curse of witchcraft and/or Satanism together perhaps with some strong DSC’s of witches and/or Satanists.

5.7.3.4 Why do people (in the occult) astral travel?

Firstly and most importantly, it gives them a sense of freedom and power and enables them to connect with the spirit world.

Secondly, Satanists, witches and people in the occult use astral travelling to partake in rituals, sacrifices and meetings without them having to be there in body.

Thirdly, it enables them to listen in and be present where e.g. a deliverance session is in progress or a meeting is taking place where information is revealed that are of interest to the particular Satanist or coven. There are also many other reasons but these are the most important.

5.7.3.5 How does one “deal” with an astral spirit when confronted with one?

An astral traveller, depending on his/her experience, can only be out of his/her body for a limited time which, at the utmost, can be a couple of hours. If his/her spirit is not back into his/her body before the “critical moment” they will die physically.

To get rid of an astral traveller (who may either have astralled into the person’s body that you are ministering to or that is merely discerned to be near the place where you are praying) one may declare in the name of Jesus that, unless he/she leaves the area or the person’s body within three seconds, you will cut his/her silver cord. You then count to three and with your two pointing fingers cut the silver cord in the spirit. It is always astonishing to see how quickly, before the count of three, the astral traveller leaves the area or the person’s body. The facial expression and especially the eyes of the person whom you are ministering to immediately turns to normal (if the astral spirit was in the person who you are ministering to and then left).

We have already had many encounters with astral spirits in ministry sessions. Sometimes we pick up that the astral spirits are merely outside the house and in the spiritual atmosphere around us but in some occasions they have also entered the room and often also comes into the person’s body that we are
ministering to. The most common reason that we have found why astral spirits may enter the room or even enter the person that we are ministering to (even though we have sealed the room off with the blood of Jesus) is that there is a DSC of the astral traveller (often a Satanist, Witch, Freemason or charismatic pastor) in the person that we are ministering to, thereby providing the “right” or “open door” in the spirit. You should therefore be aware of the fact that this can happen when you either minister to someone that came out of the occult or who has DSC’s in him/her of people who were (or still are) Satanists, Witches or high ranking Freemasons that are still alive (almost all of them can astral travel and that includes pastors of churches and other false prophets that are mostly high ranking Freemasons!).

5.7.3.6 May a reborn Christian astral travel?

A reborn Christian should never attempt to astral travel as it is an occult practice and forbidden by our Lord Jesus Christ as it is tantamount to witchcraft. On earth a human being’s spirit, soul and body should never be separated from one another.

Christians who do astral travel, reason that they want to be in control. They are then deliberately rejecting their total dependency on God (the God of the Bible). No one sits around asking God to help them drift about in the spirit. This is not an activity that you are taught by Jesus Christ to do at all. This is about flexing your supernatural muscles and proving (through pride and arrogance) your ability to manipulate the spiritual realm. Astral travel is a very self–exalting activity.

Christians, in doing astral traveling, cast aside all dependency, submissions and limitations and they go for complete autonomy. They don’t seek God’s permission or guidance, this is a “leave me alone, I can do it by myself” kind of attitude. Such a mind-set is not going to take any Christian into a deeper level of intimacy with our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. In fact, just the opposite is happening.

Christians who perform astral traveling open their spirits again for demonic possession. When trying to discern whether a spiritual activity is safe or not, think about what kind of bait is being dangled in front of you. Demons often appeal to a human’s pride …. 

A Christian who have astral travelled or who has even attempted to do so by reading a book etcetera needs to repent for that and would also need deliverance since demons and DSC’s would surely have entered that Christians soul and body.

5.7.3.7 A “trance in God” versus Astral Projection
A trance by way of the Holy Spirit is a vision (from the Holy Spirit) in which one experiences something in the spiritual world. It may be described as if you were in a movie theatre watching a film and then you suddenly jumped into the big screen. The person having this experience is totally conscious and never leaves the physical body.

A vision is primarily a manifestation of the gifts of prophecy and word of knowledge. An example of this was described by the prophet Ezekiel who said that in visions of God he was taken to the holy city (Ezekiel 40).

This experience is an aspect of being in the spirit. It may happen to a person developed in revelation gifts. John’s and Paul’s experiences can best be described as translation in the Spirit or moving supernaturally from one place to another. Paul described the experience as a state of not knowing whether he was in the body or outside it (see Cor. 12:3). God is the only one capable of spiritually translating someone in this way. It is not accomplished by an act of the human will.

Astral projection is however an occult practice that may also be called an “out-of-body experience” and involves your astral body (spirit) that gets separated from your soul and body and is capable of travelling outside of it. Astral projection or travel denotes the astral body leaving the physical body to travel in the astral plane.

In the demonic practice of astral travelling, the spirit of the traveller is surrendered to “guiding spirits” or “spirits of power” that separate the body from the spirit. After leaving the body, the person remains unconscious, in a lethargic state. He or she does not have the ability to control this experience but is controlled by demons. It is possible for demon spirits to use the person’s body to speak during the trance (the voice is then clearly identified as belonging to someone other than the person who is traveling spiritually).

As with all demonic experiences in the spiritual realm, astral projection is a counterfeit of the beneficial spiritual experiences that God has designed for us.
**Trance in God (being in the spirit)** | **Astral projection**
---|---
By the power of the Holy Spirit | By demonic power
Human will does not play a role | Human will allows the human spirit to be surrendered to demonic power
Person remains fully conscious | Body and soul becomes semi-unconscious, even lethargic
Person’s spirit does not leave the physical body | Spirit leaves the physical body (and soul)
No demon or astral spirit may gain access to the person’s body | A demon or astral spirit may gain access to the person’s body whilst he/she is astral travelling
The genuine spiritual experience that is allowed by God | The counterfeit of Satan, not allowed by God
Many Biblical examples (apostles and prophets) | No Biblical example (part of Satan’s kingdom)

### 5.7.4 Spiritual pins and needles

Another occult practice is the placing of either spiritual or physical (or both) pins and needles in a person through demonic forces and/or people operating in witchcraft, such as black magic or voodoo. These pins and needles are programmed to achieve a specific purpose. It may, for example, contain curses or it may be programmed to prevent the person in whom it is placed from being set free and from receiving inner healing. The Holy Spirit has also shown us during sessions that these pins and needles may also contain spiritual and physical poison to either harm or to cause death over the person. The spiritual pins and needles are removed when we pray that it be removed under the power and anointing of the Holy Spirit.

Referring to the photo of the Brazilian boy below, one can clearly see the physical pins and needles that were placed in his body just under his skin. In other cases, these physical pins and needles can be planted deeper into someone’s body by means of witchcraft. These pins and needles may sometimes move around in a person’s body to prevent detection or to cause different sicknesses in various parts of the body.
Extract from a newspaper article:

**Black magic fears as boy, 2, is hospitalised with 50 sewing needles inside** (http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1236317/Black-magic-fears-boy-2-hospitalised-50-sewing-needles-inside-body.html) By Gerard Couzens for MailOnline

"A two-year-old is seriously ill after being admitted to hospital with 50 sewing needles inside him.

Doctors in Brazil believe the needles were deliberately pushed into his body through his skin - including 17 discovered in his digestive system.

Police have launched an investigation to discover who carried out the attack amid fears the boy may have been used as part of a sinister black magic ritual.

An X-ray of the Brazilian boy which shows the 50 sewing needles which had been forced into his body. One of the needles perforated the youngster's left lung. Stunned medics admitted him to hospital in Barreiras in the state of Bahma, north east Brazil, after X-rays showed the 50 metal objects in his abdomen, neck, thorax and legs.

Doctors pointed out where the needles are in the boy's abdomen during a press conference this afternoon.

Police chief Helder Fernandes Santana said: “We are certain someone introduced the needles because of the position of some of them in the child's body.”
5.7.5 Mind-control programming

Satanists are often mind-control programmed by way of satanic ritual abuse (or SRA) that caused DID or otherwise. These people (often generational Satanists) are put through extremely cruel and often sexual rituals and often at a very young age. The purpose of this is to cause the person to get DID (dissociative identity disorder) so that different fictional personalities may form. Each of these personalities is then mind-control programmed by demonic power and each of them is also linked to a specific trigger that would cause the specific personality to emerge.

Believers in Jesus Christ should be extremely careful when engaging and working with ex-Satanists (or "survivors") since they may appear to be very calm and friendly but the mind-controlled DID parts (who just waits for the relevant trigger to come out) often lurks behind the surface. We know of incidences where ex-Satanists came to churches or ministries apparently for "help" but were actually "sent" (through mind-control) by their coven to infiltrate the relevant church or ministry with the aim of causing destruction to that ministry and even to kill some or all of the members!

5.7.6 The “third eye”

The third eye is a spiritual membrane between the two eyes above a person’s nose. This membrane is called the “third eye” in the occult. All Satanists and New Agers on a high level are able to see with this third eye into the spiritual realm. They can, for example, see whether you are a reborn Christian or not.

A reborn Christian (who knows what his/her identity and authority in Jesus Christ is) has a very bright white Light (the Holy Spirit) inside of them and people in the occult can see it by way of their third eye!

It is not God’s will that a Christian’s third eye be open. You will know that your third eye is open if you can regularly see spiritual beings (including demons and even beings that may look like angels). If this is the case, it may also point to the fact that you have the Kundalini spirit (and/or DSC’s that are occult in nature and that may be opening your third eye) and then you will definitely need deliverance! If God wants you (on occasion) to be able to see something in the spirit realm, He will open up your spiritual eyes through the power of the Holy Spirit. However, if this becomes a regular occurrence, you should pray about it and ask Jesus whether your ability to see these things comes from Him or from demonic power.
The third eye is also one of the 7 “chakras” as is believed in by the Hindus as part of the Hindu faith. Usually when the Kundalini (counterfeit holy spirit) gets activated (by demonic power and through rituals) the third eye will open and so-called “illumination” follows (i.e. being able to be “in tune with the universe” and able to see into the spiritual realm).

As Warriors for Jesus Christ we should seal this third eye by anointing the place with oil and by praying over it. You simply pray that you seal the third eye in the name of Jesus Christ and by the power of His blood.

As touched on above, the following may be reasons why the person’s third eye is open:

- The person was actively involved in occult activities and the third eye opened as a result of rituals done and/or sacrifices made;
- There is an unbroken blood line curse of Satanism and/or witchcraft and/or Freemasonry and/or divination etc. together with one or more DSC’s that keep the third eye open in order to use it for their own purpose to keep the person in bondage. In earlier days, we said that people who were born with a supernatural ability to know what is going to happen in the future (or that are able to “sense” that evil spirits are present etc.) were born with the “helm”. This is most often not a gifting from God (i.e. the Holy Spirit) but is occult in nature and is due to the Kundalini spirit that came down the blood lines as a so-called familiar spirit;
- The person is infected with the Kundalini spirit (who activates and uses the third eye). The Kundalini may have gained entrance into the person’s soul and body through unbroken bloodline curses (e.g. Freemasonry) and accompanying DSC’s, the person’s own participation in occult activities or by the laying on of hands and receiving “false fire” in some of our charismatic churches;
- The person may have visited a New Age spa where “hot stone treatment” was done. The hot stone treatment opened the so-called chakras or energy centres and the Kundalini entered since it was one of the demons of authority at the spa and the person gave right of entrance by participating in the hot stone treatment;
- Participation in Karate, Yoga, acupuncture, reflexology and other New Age or sun god worship practices may also assist in opening the third eye;
- Etcetera.
5.7.7 Breaking free from Satanism, Witchcraft and the occult

It is very difficult (and sometimes even humanly impossible) for a Satanist to come out of Satanism and, if they do succeed to get out, to remain out and to stay completely free. Groups of highly trained assassins also usually hunt these people down like dogs and will leave no stone untouched until they either get them back under force into the coven or they are killed. Most of these ex-Satanists (depending also on their level of involvement) are also mind-controlled and even though they do want to be free in Jesus and want to renounce Satanism, the Satanists may still have a very firm grip on them due to the mind-control program that is still in force.

You have to hear very carefully from our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ whether you are called to work with people that want to come out of Satanism and Witchcraft. If you are not called specifically for this purpose you will get hurt. Even people who are sure of their calling to work with ex-Satanists and witches should firstly ensure that they and their bloodlines have been thoroughly washed by the blood of Jesus (deliverance and healing) before they venture into this ministry field. A wounded soldier (or a soldier with an opening in his harness) will definitely be killed by the enemy if he enters this very nasty battlefield.

5.7.8 Warning: Places and objects used by Satanists

When you come across objects that you surmise were used in a satanic ritual, do not touch it is as it is loaded with spiritual poison and curses. First pray over it and ask Jesus to cleanse it of all curses and spiritual poison. We have, on a few occasions, listened to lecturers by other people from different ministries who boasted that they have entered satanic rituals and broke these gatherings up. It is in our view highly irresponsible and is tantamount to arrogance in the flesh. It has nothing to do with spiritual authority. One of the lecturers (who did not act in this way) to whom we spoke after one of many courses, said that each and every person from the Police and volunteers that participated in the breaking up a specific satanic gathering, suffered tremendously afterwards. Some got very ill, others’ marriages broke up, various problems with their children all of a sudden occurred, etc. Some even had suicidal thoughts.

The lesson to be learned from this is: “Never engage with a Satanist or survivor or visit their hangouts with the view of breaking it up. Never go outside your mandate that God has given you and make sure that you clearly hear from the Lord when you want to engage in any of the aforementioned, otherwise you (and your loved ones) will get hurt and may even be destroyed.”

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
6. **THE SEVENTH DAY ADVENTISTS – A CULT?**

All of us know of beautiful Christian people who are Seventh Day Adventists (including Prof. Walter Veith – well-known Christian speaker and researcher). The question therefore often comes up whether the Seventh day Adventists is a cult and whether it would be safe to go to their teachings and/or other gatherings.

Let us therefore test whether their beliefs differ from the principle beliefs or doctrines of the Christian faith (as set out above):

1. **Scripture:** They do believe that the Bible is the inspired and authoritative written Word of God. However, they also believe in the “Clear Word Bible” and allege that it contains the truth of the original versions of the Bible. We have to be careful in this regard since as soon as people “reform” and rewrite the Bible to suit their own doctrines, we are in danger to no longer have a truthful version of God’s Word. They also place in very high regard the writings of a so-called prophet of theirs namely Ellen G White and in particular her book *“The desire of all ages”*. Some of them may even place these writings above the Bible in authority.

2. **God:** They do believe in the triune god of the Bible: The Father, the Son Jesus Christ, and the Holy Spirit.

3. **Jesus:** They agree that Jesus is the eternal God as the second person of the Trinity, that He took on a human nature, was born of a virgin and died for humankind’s sins and three days later physically rose from the dead.

4. **Humanity:** They agree that God created human beings in His image but that due to the fall and sin that came into the world, they are condemned by their sin to eternal death until they are born again by faith in Jesus and what He did for them on the cross. They agree that all humans are morally accountable to Him.

5. **Sin and Salvation:** They agree that every human being is born into the world in a state of dire sin and is estranged from God. In essence, they agree that people can do nothing to merit salvation before God. They also, in essence, agree that salvation is by grace alone through faith alone, based solely on the atonement brought about by Jesus Christ. However, some of them also erroneously believe that keeping the Sabbath is an absolute necessity for salvation. They occasionally teach that Saturday Sabbath-keeping is the “seal of God” and that allegedly all true believers must “earn” this all-important “seal” by Saturday Sabbath-keeping to escape the seven last plagues in the Book of Revelation.
Taking the above into regard, it would (in our view) be wrong to label the Seventh Day Adventists as an outright “cult” since there are also beautiful Children of God who sincerely believe in the same Jesus than us, who are Seventh Day Adventists.

However, we would warn all believers in Jesus Christ to be very wary, sober and vigilant when engaging with Seventh Day Adventists or attending their teachings, for the following reasons:

- They apparently believe in baptismal regeneration, meaning that your baptism as a believer is a prerequisite for your salvation. This is a false teaching since we know that we are saved based upon our faith in Jesus and what he did for us on the cross, alone.
- They believe that the Seventh Day Adventist Church (i.e. those that keep the Old Testamentical Sabbath) is the only true church, the remnant church of Bible prophecy.
- Vegetarianism supposedly makes Seventh Day Adventists “holy” and eating pork especially “defiles” them severely. This is also a false teaching since God’s Word commands in 1 Tim. 4: 4: “Every creature of God is good and nothing is to be refused if it is received with thanksgiving; for it is sanctified by the Word of God and prayer.”
- The Seventh Day Adventist Church was founded by Freemasons. According to Renette Vermeulen one of Adventism’s founding fathers, DA William Milner (1782 – 1849), was a Royal Arch Freemason of the highest degree.

7. THE “HEBREW ROOTS” MOVEMENT

One of the greatest threats to the Body of Christ currently is the so-called Hebrew Roots movement that is raising its ugly head all over South Africa and even within some of our charismatic and traditional churches.

The aim and purpose of this movement is to get believers in Jesus Christ to follow all of the Jewish customs, rituals and feasts thereby slowly but surely drawing them back into a religion of good works and of earning their salvation. Before these naïve Christians know where they are, they find themselves back under the law and out from under Jesus’ grace! If you are back under the law you are under the curse of the law and not under Jesus’ grace and it may affect your salvation!

We are not yet ready to release a full teaching on the dangers of the Hebraic Roots, safe to say that we have found demonic soul copies (DSC’s) of various Rabbi’s (some long-deceased) in Christian people who said to us that they came in through the Christian person’s use of the “taliet” (Jewish prayer shawl)
as well as the fact that they started to follow the Jewish calendar and started to attend to the Jewish customs. The function of all these DSC’s of these Rabbi’s in these people whom we ministered to was to lure them back to dependence on the law and therefore back to religion and to smother their living relationship with Jesus Christ.

Religion brings death and only true relationship with Jesus Christ brings life!!

8. **SECULARISM**

An “atheist” is someone who says that there is sufficient evidence to show that God does not exist. An “agnostic” is one who says there is insufficient evidence to know whether or not God exists. The “functional atheist” is one who is apathetic concerning God’s existence. If we therefore refer to a “secularist” we include all three of these.

8.1 **Beliefs of Secularism**

8.1.1 **Denial of God**

The most fundamental tenet of secularism is the denial of the existence of the supernatural. Matter is all that exists. According to the secularist, belief in God is nothing more than a projection of man’s own thoughts and desires. God did not make man in His image: instead, manmade God in his image.

At most, Jesus was a good moral teacher.

There is no absolute truth and all morality is relative.

8.1.2 **Denial of miracles**

If there is no God, it follows logically that miracles do not exist and are impossible. The miracles mentioned in the Bible are nothing more than the embellishments of the authors who were promoting their particular religious agenda.

8.1.3 **Belief in evolution**

The existence and complexity of the universe can be sufficiently explained through naturalistic principles as set forth in the theory of evolution. Humanity represents the highest point of the gradual and random processes of evolution.

---

155 Our source for this part of the teaching is Halverson, *The compact guide to world religions*, pages 182 to 197
8.1.4 Potential of Humanity

They see religion as being restrictive and escapist. In their view religion does nothing more than to assuage the fears of an ignorant people. Secularists find answers to any problems of humankind within themselves, reason and science. Secularism begins and ends with humanity which has, according to them, the potential to create a world in which peace and justice will prevail.

8.1.5 Centrality of science

The scientific method of inquiry is the only reliable avenue by which to discover truth and knowledge.

8.1.6 Stress on relativity

They believe that humanity is by nature good and all that is needed to realise that innate goodness is education, not religious transformation.

There is no such thing as good and evil, instead, everything is relative e.g. “what is good for you may be evil to me and vice versa.

8.1.7 Finality of Death

According to them there is no credible evidence that a form of life survives the death of the body. They also accordingly deny that a human being has an eternal spirit. We suppose that according to them a human being is “what you see is what you get”.

9. THE NEW AGE MOVEMENT

The New Age Movement is a loosely structured network of individuals and organisations who share a common vision of a New Age enlightenment and harmony (“the “Age of Aquarius”) and who subscribe to a common set of religious and philosophical beliefs. This common set of beliefs is based on monism (all is one), pantheism (all is God) and mysticism (the experience of oneness with the divine). According to astrologers, every 2,000 years constitute an “age” and since the year 2,000 we are now in the Age of Aquarius.

Because it is so broad and organisationally diffuse, we cannot categorise the new Age movement as a cult. As mentioned earlier, cults are exclusivist groups made up of individuals who subscribe to a uniform set of beliefs and operate in a rigidly defined organisational structure.

We may however categorise the New Age as a false faith movement and indeed the most prominent one in the time we live in.
9.1 Historical perspective

The New age movement had its origin in 1875 when the Russian occultist Madame Helena Petrovna Blavatsky received a so-called impartation from a medium and wrote “Isis Unveiled” (a book outlining her Theosophical world view) and “The Secret Wisdom” (6 volumes). According to this impartation, Helena’s mandate from Satan was “to ensure that the people are prepared”. It however should only have been revealed over about 100 years i.e. round about 1975.

9.2 Beliefs

9.2.1 Eclecticism

New Agers feel free to draw ideas from all kinds of sources - holy books (including the Bible and the Hindu Vedas), psychics and channelers (contacting the spirits) and spirit guides that people meet during deep meditation. Differently put, the “movement” is like a smorgasbord for spirituality. It allows the religious consumer to pick and choose from among a wide variety of groups, teachers, and practices. A person is free to choose the “path” or “door” according to whatever suits his/her particular taste in spirituality. A New Ager might be a Hindu, Buddhist, Wiccan or an astrologer, etc. Its basic beliefs come from Hinduism and Buddhism. One of the rising trends in New Age spirituality is Wicca, the religion of witchcraft.

In essence, New Age with all the other flavors, is a rebellion against Christianity.

9.2.2 Religious Syncretism

New Agers combine and synthesise religious and philosophical teachings into their mystical world view. They mix ideas from Jesus, Buddha, Krishna, Zoroaster, alleged space brothers aboard UFO’s and so-called Ascended Masters who live on planet Venus.

9.2.3 Ethics

Truths and values are not absolute and are therefore not to be imposed from without (i.e. the Bible) but must be discovered from within.

9.2.4 Meditation

New Agers practice meditation which is in essence a process of emptying the mind and becoming “one” with “god” or the “universe”.

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
9.2.5 Visualisation

New Agers believe they can use visualisation to accomplish “mind over matter”. They believe that your thoughts create your reality so by thinking certain things on purpose, they will become real to you if you think about them hard enough. Put another way: *Thoughts may become reality if you focus on them long enough and convince yourself that the thoughts are true.*

9.2.6 The Bible

New Agers believe the Bible is but one of many holy books communicating revelation from God.

9.2.7 God

New Agers advocate pantheism – the view that God is all, and all is God. This God is an impersonal, amoral “it” as opposed to the personal, moral “He” of Christianity. The distinction between the Creator and the creation is completely obliterated in this view. The God of the New Agers is like an impersonal force that may be any god that an individual New Ager chooses.

9.2.8 Jesus Christ

New Agers distinguish between “Jesus” and “the Christ”. “Jesus” refers to a mere human vessel, whilst “the Christ” is divine. Some new Agers see the Christ as a cosmic, divine entity that dwelt in Jesus’ body for a time. Others see the Christ as an office or function.

They believe that this cosmic (or universal) Christ may be incarnated in various people who live on earth of whom Jesus was but one.

They therefore do not believe that Jesus is the son of God and is the only Christ who died for our sins on the cross and is now sitting on the right hand of God.

9.2.9 Humanity

New Agers believe that all humans are divine. Humans therefore have unlimited potential and they (not God) are omnipotent.

9.2.10 Sin and Salvation

To New Agers, everything is God so sin cannot exist. Without sin, any talk of salvation becomes meaningless. This means that Jesus did not die on the cross for humankind’s sin. Many New Agers say Jesus died to balance world karma so the world would not self-destruct.
They believe that humankind’s only problem is its ignorance of divinity. Since this is humankind’s only problem, the solution is enlightenment. New Agers refer to this enlightenment (or change of consciousness) as attunement, personal transformation, self-realisation or God-realisation.

9.2.11 End Times

Some New Agers believe that Biblical references to the second coming refer not to the coming of a single individual but rather to the coming of the cosmic Christ spirit on all of humanity.

Well-known New Ager, David Spangler, says: “The second coming is occurring now in the hearts and minds of millions of individuals of all faiths as they come to realise this spiritual presence within themselves and each other. The second coming of the Christ in our age will be fundamentally, most importantly, a mass coming. It will be the manifestation of a consciousness within the multitudes.”

9.2.12 Eternal life

A poll released by CNN in 1990 estimated that 35% of all Americans believed in reincarnation. If accurate, this means that roughly 35 - 40 million people in America believe in one of the tenets of the new Age. We are now in 2016 and obviously this figure would have increased dramatically since 1990.

The ultimate goal is for a person to relinquish all attachment and identification with his/her individual ego and to become identified with, or merge into, the Universal Self.

9.3 Some New Age symbolism

- Unicorn - This mythological white horse is the symbol of the dawning New Age on earth.
- White dove - Similar in meaning to the peace sign, the white dove is used to depict peace and the brotherhood of man.
- Yin/yang - Symbolises the creative force in the universe that has to be balanced in order for cosmic energy to flow. Yin is the female or negative pole (black, cold and
slow), while yang is the male or positive side (white, warm and fast). It is also the symbol of Taoism.

- Peace sign - This sign, also known as the "broken cross" or crowfoot, depicts peace and the brotherhood of man but actually it is highly occult.

- Pentagram - A five-angled star drawn in one unbroken line that is generally used by practitioners of the occult as their badge and is believed to have special powers. In Neo-Paganism the five points depict the five elements (earth, wind, water, fire, and spirit) with "spirit" at the top.

- Three sixes (666) – A highly unholy or “sacred” number through which "higher wisdom" may be obtained, if it is used regularly.

- All-seeing eye in the pyramid - This eye depicts knowledge and insight into the hidden. The eye is also depicted as the "third eye" on a forehead (relating to intuition or inner vision), while the pyramid is the focus or gathering point of cosmic energy.

- Most of the time, an Ankh is worn by New Agers for good luck. It is however a highly occult symbol that stems from ancient Egypt and depicts the worship of the sun god Rah (Satan).

- These are ancient Egyptian symbols. It symbolises fertility. Its shape comes from joining the male symbol and the female symbol. Also called the Long-Life Seal.

- An upside down question mark in the cross of Christ, questioning the deity of God. An inversion of this within the occult also adds the representation
of three crown princes: Satan, Belial, and Leviathan, in three separate equal bars. The sphere in the centre is the nucleus that combines the separate entities into one complete power under Lucifer. The cross of confusion.

- This cross was inscribed on the forehead of every person admitted into the Mysteries of the Mithras. Mithras was a god of the ancient Persians and the Aryans of India. To the Persians, Mithras was an "angel of light" or the "heavenly light". He was also identified with the sun. This religion had elaborate rites and ceremonies. It came into the Roman world about 75 B.C. and ranked as a principle competitor of Christianity for 200 years! This symbol is preserved in modern Masonry under the symbol of the T square.

- The symbol of "Anarchy" represents the abolition of law. Initially, those into "Punk" music used this symbol, but it is now widely used by heavy metal followers and those who dabble in Satanism.

- This sign has been in existence for many years before the Nazis started using it before World War II. It was used on Buddhist Inscriptions, Celtic monuments, and Greek coins in Sun god worship. It is supposed to represent the Sun's course in the heavens. Originally, it represented the four winds, the four seasons, and the four points of the compass. At that time its arms were at 90 degree angles turned the opposite direction.

- The Fish Symbol – Also known as the Ichthys Symbol (Greek for fish). Another adaptation of a pagan symbol into Christianity. The fish was used worldwide as a religious symbol associated with the pagan “Great Mother Goddess”. It was meant to represent the outline of her vulva. It is linked to the Age of Pisces and also has associations with the Hindu deity Vishnu but more so with Dagon the fish-god of the Philistines. The name Dagon is derived from “dag” which means fish. There have also been discoveries of the fish-god in sculptures found in Nineveh Assyria. Dagon is also found in the Scriptures (Judges 16:23-24; 1 Samuel 5:2-5).

- Triquetra symbol – Another symbol of the occult adopted by Christianity. This symbol is used to symbolise the Christian trinity doctrine, however this symbol was originally used to represent the Three-Part Goddess (Maiden, Mother, Crone). This symbol is used as a secretive sign by the Aquarian
Conspirators (A New age cult) and appears on the Aquarian Conspiracy, a New Age handbook. This symbol also appears on the front cover of “The Book of Shadows” which is used in witchcraft and Satanism.

10. **HOW DO WE ASSIST SOMEONE TO BREAK FREE FROM A CULT, FALSE RELIGION, SATANISM, WITCHCRAFT OR NEW AGE?**

Everybody is always looking for renunciation prayers in this context but we believe in being led by the Holy Spirit when we pray for people to be set free from cults and false religions (including the occult).

This is the way we work and that we would therefore also recommend you to work:

- First spend some time to talk to the person you are ministering to. Find out exactly in what type of cult, false religion or permutation of the occult the person was involved in;
- Once you know the type of cult, false religion or permutation of the occult, lead the conversation by asking the following relevant questions:
  - How did it come about that you got involved in e.g. New Age (in other words: “Where did it start”)?
  - What are the names of the people who introduced you to the New Age (who were your friends)?
  - Did you attend any New Age gatherings or meetings?
  - Did you read any New Age material e.g. books or articles?
  - Did you take part in any New Age practices (e.g. meditation, visualisation, tarot card reading, crystal healing etc.)?
  - Did you astral travel or attempt to astral travel?
  - Did you get a spirit guide? If so, who was he/she?
  - Can you “see” into the spirit realm (in order to determine whether the “third eye” is open)?
  - Did they take you through any rituals or lay hands on you?
  - How high up were you in this cult or occult group?
  - Did you make any covenants with Satan (e.g. blood covenants etc.)?
  - Have you got a spiritual name or a title that was assigned to you by the coven/group?
  - Do you still have contact with any of the people in this group?
  - Have any curses been spoken over you?
  - Have you cursed anybody or have you put a spell on anybody?
  - Etc. (as the Holy Spirit leads)
- Make careful notes of everything that you are told.
• If you are not that familiar with the beliefs and convictions of the cult or false religion, rather postpone and first read up a bit on the cult or false religion.

• Discern whether the person is ready to repent of all of this and whether the person has got a true conviction of the sin.

• Start praying with the person and lead the person in prayer to confess his/her full involvement in the cult, false religion or occult and then to ask for forgiveness for everything (be specific e.g. if the person was involved in astral travelling it has to be specifically renounced and given back to Satan). Ask Jesus to wash the person clean with His blood after each practice was confessed, renounced and repented for.

• All books and other material that were read and/or studied should be renounced and forgiveness should be asked for reading the books. Ask Jesus to cleanse the person with His blood.

• Cut all unholy soul ties between the person you are ministering to and the people that are still in that cult, false religion or occult group (especially friends and people who introduced the person into the group as well as priests and other people who have a position of importance in the group) as well as with the authors of the books and other material that were read. Also ask Jesus to plant His cross between all these people and the person that you are ministering to.

• All memorabilia and items such as books, tarot cards, crystals, jewellery, clothes etc. (belonging to the cult or occult group) should be burned or in any other practical way destroyed.

• NB: All rituals that were engaged in and any dedications and/or covenants made with Satan should be cancelled by the Blood of Jesus and nullified in His name (e.g. the initiation ceremony in the case of Satanism as well as any blood sacrifices and other rituals that the person was involved in, even if he/she was only an onlooker).

• The most important thing of all of the above is that the person must have a genuine conviction of sin and must sincerely ask Jesus to forgive him/her and to wash him/her clean with His blood. Our hearts are before God much more important than the completeness of our prayer and He will have mercy on the person and extend His grace to forgive and apply His blood to cleanse us if we are really sorry for what we have done and know that only Jesus’ blood can wash us clean.

• The person should also forgive the people who enticed or lured him/her into the cult or false religion and he/she should also forgive themselves.

• Now it is time to test for DSC’s that may have come into the person due to the involvement in the group/cult and also to test for demons. In our view and according to our experience, it is always better to begin with the testing for DSC’s since we have found that DSC’s often hold on to
the various demons. Only when the Holy Spirit reveals that all DSC’s have been addressed, may one proceed to cast out the demons.

- DSC’s that you may expect to find are authors of the books that were read, the other people involved in the cult or coven, the person who lured the person into joining the cult or group etc. (actually anybody with whom the person may have had an unholy soul tie).
- You should specifically test for the demon of Kundalini as well since most cults, false religions and occult groups opens the spiritual door for Kundalini (the counterfeit holy spirit).
- Other demons that one may expect to find is Lucifer, The Queen of Heaven, Baphomet, Witchcraft, Jezebel and Ahab, Control, Manipulation, Deception, Confusion, Mind-Control, Spirit of New Age etc.
- Remember to also seal the person’s third eye when the Holy Spirit indicates to you that it is the right time to do so.

In the case of Nadine de Witt (whose testimony you will see as part of this teaching (on the DVD)), we have simply followed the above procedure when we ministered to her and our Lord Jesus Christ has set her completely free from her New Age bondage. We honour Nadine de Witt for the fact that she gave us permission to show you her testimony. We hope and trust that it will be a great blessing to the Body of Christ as well as a warning to those that may still be dabbling in cults or the occult.

FURTHER RECOMMENDED READING

If you want to find more information on the various cults and false religions, we refer you to the following books:

- Find it Quick – Handbook on Cults and New Religions (Ron Rhodes, Harvest House Publishers, 2005)
- The Compact Guide to World Religions (Dean C. Halverson, Bethany House Publishers, 1996)
- Also watch our DVD on Kundalini Awareness (Ignited in Christ Healing Ministry www.ignitedinchrist.org, Ignited Shop)

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
TRAINING MODULE 8: THE BLOOD LINE CURSE OF FREEMASONRY  
AND ITS DEVASTATING EFFECT ON BELIEVERS IN JESUS CHRIST

Eph. 5:11: “And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them.”

1. INTRODUCTION

Freemasonry is an ancient secret cult (false religion) that brings curses over the mason himself but also over his whole bloodline (irrespective of whether some of them are Christians).

At Ignited in Christ we often see and experience the spiritual, psychological and physical bondage that the curse of Freemasonry brings into the lives of beautiful children of God. We have therefore been urged by the Holy Spirit of our Lord Jesus Christ to write this teaching since many Christians are either still uninformed or just plain stubbornly ignorant and therefore still in bondage to Satan in their souls and bodies.

Many Christians today are asking the following questions:
- Why does our Lord Jesus not always heal upon request (prayer)?
- Why do bad things happen to good (Christian) people?
- Why does it seem as if Christians (who serve our Lord Jesus Christ diligently) are not necessarily protected against illnesses, depression, accidents, murders, suicide etcetera?

Our Lord says in Hosea 4: 6: “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.” (New King James Version). He also says in Isaiah 5: 13: “Therefore my people have gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge”. Many Christians are living under curses, such as Freemasonry, that came through their bloodlines and simply are not aware of it.
Our Lord Jesus Christ loves you very much and He wants to set you free from this curse that may have an effect on you (and your bloodline) due to the sins (idolatry) of your forefathers. It is one thing to be free in one’s spirit (through the salvation brought about by Jesus Christ when we are reborn), it is however a totally different thing to also be free in one’s soul and body, by claiming the freedom that Jesus died for us to have.

2. PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT

Our Lord Jesus Christ calls His modern day disciples up for service in this holy war to set the captives free. Jesus said that His Father has sent Him to proclaim liberty to the captives (Luke 4:18, New King James) and He is sending us to do the same ....

The purpose of this document is therefore to raise awareness amongst Christians regarding the deception of Freemasonry as well as the spiritual, psychological and physical bondage that a person inherits through the curses that it brings about on both the Freemason himself as well as his whole lineage (bloodline) into all eternity (until the curse is broken).

The curse of Freemasonry is inherited by a person’s bloodline, not only to the third and the fourth generation but into eternity, until it is cancelled. We see and experience this over and over in inner healing and deliverance sessions with people that we minister to.

Many spiritual, psychological and physical illnesses and ailments amongst Christians are the direct or indirect result of a curse such as Freemasonry in their bloodline.

The Bride of Christ has for too long been fast asleep and does not realise how the enemy is stealing and destroying right in front of her eyes. Our Lord Jesus Christ wants His Beloved Bride to wake up (from her ignorance), to be washed clean from this spiritual bondage and to be armed and dangerous (with knowledge) so that she can live her life on earth in complete victory!

3. WHAT IS FREEMASONRY?

According to Ron Rhodes156: “Masonry is a centuries-old fraternal order and secret society that is deeply entrenched in symbolism, secret oaths and secret rituals. Key themes include the universal fatherhood of God and the brotherhood of man.”

156 Find it quick – Handbook on Cults and New Religions – p. 112
Steve Worrall Claire\textsuperscript{157}, an ex-Freemason, says that every Freemason has enthusiastically submitted himself to the worship of many a pagan god and deity, both from heavenly realms and from the underworld. He also says that he considers the brotherhood to be the “most blatant idolatrous, mind-manipulating organisation ever. Its consequential curses are deadly and dangerous to both the mason himself and his entire family”. However, according to Steve, the average Freemason, on being asked what Freemasonry is, will probably answer: “Oh! We are a charitable alliance giving to the widows and orphans. We are a body of men steeped in Masonic moral values, striving to be better men, our goals are good work.”

According to Albert Pike\textsuperscript{158} (one of the most influential Masonic writers and himself a 33\textsuperscript{rd} degree Freemason), Freemasonry is “a peculiar system of morality, veiled in allegory and illustrated by symbols and the spirit of Freemasonry is hidden within its symbols, for without knowledge of its symbols or its secrets the craft is nothing”.

However, no single definition of Freemasonry will be acceptable to all Masons. Freemasonry has so many degrees and escalating levels of mysteries revealed to initiates that one person’s Freemasonry may be quite different from someone else’s. Low-level Masons may view Freemasonry as little more than a fraternal fellowship that provides business contacts and an enjoyable time. For others, particularly those in more advanced degrees, Freemasonry takes on religious significance and can even become a way of life.\textsuperscript{159}

4. IMPORTANCE FOR SOUTH AFRICAN BELIEVERS

It is said that approximately 82% of all white South Africans have Freemasonry in their ancestry (bloodlines)!\textsuperscript{160} According to our experience in ministry, however, we are able to witness that almost all believers that we minister to had the curse of Freemasonry over them and are set free by Jesus from various demonic soul copies (DSC’s)\textsuperscript{161} and demons related to Freemasonry. It therefore appears to us that this percentage is closer to 100% of all believers in Jesus Christ.

\begin{footnotes}
\item [157] Freemasonry, the Secret Language, p. 6
\item [158] Worrall-Claire, p.6
\item [159] Rhodes, p. 113
\item [160] Steve Worrall-Claire
\item [161] See our complete teachings (Level 1 and 2) on Demonic Soul Copies (DSC’s) on our web page. In essence, a DSC is a copy of the complete soul dimension of a person (either deceased or still alive) that has been “copied” by demonic forces and “placed” in another person (still alive), usually because of a blood line curse (such as Freemasonry), in order to enforce the curse or particular bondage in that person (e.g. the Lewis curse pertaining to Freemasonry).
\end{footnotes}
The reason for this is that most prominent forefathers of white people who came from Europe to the Cape were Freemasons, including Jan van Riebeeck, most of the senior members of the VOC, Simon van der Stel, Cecil John Rhodes and most of the “Voortrekkers leaders” including leaders such as Piet Retief, Andries Pretorius, Genl. Louis Botha, Genl. Piet Potgieter, Genl. Maritz and even Danie Theron. This is however not an exclusive list but merely a few examples.

Freemasonry is also still very much alive and well in South Africa and currently stands exclusively under the control of the Grand Lodges of England, Ireland, Scotland and Netherland which were established in 1717, 1725, 1736 and 1756 respectively.

Our experience from ministering to mostly white South African Christians revealed that almost every Christian is directly or indirectly affected by the bloodline curse of Freemasonry. This means that almost all Christians had a Freemason (or more) somewhere in their ancestors. The curse is mostly evidenced by the heavy manifestations (demonic) that can be seen when the curse of Freemasonry is broken over these Christian people and the demonic soul copies (“DSC’s”) of Freemasons found in them.

5. ORIGIN OF FREEMASONRY

5.1 The relevance of Cain (who murdered Abel)

If we really want to start at the very beginning of Freemasonry, we have to start with Cain. He was the first human being on earth, after Adam and Eve’s fall in the Garden of Eden, who rebelled against God and who actually committed murder (bloodshed).

God said to Cain that the voice of his brother’s blood cries out to Him from the ground (Gen 4: 10). Actually, this was the first attempt from Satan to exterminate the blood line from whom the promised Messiah would be born. After Abel died, God had to appoint another holy blood line from whom the Messiah would eventually be born, namely that of Seth.

---

162 Verenigde Oos-Indiese Kompanjie
163 AA Cooper Freemasons of South Africa, 1986
164 KBN Opleiding, Module 7, p. 7
165 A demonic soul copy is a copy of a soul dimension of a person (still alive or already deceased) that was copied and pasted by demonic forces into someone else (still alive) usually as a result of a blood line curse but also as a result of current unrepented sin and unhealed trauma. See our teachings on DSC’s (Levels 1 and 2) on our website www.ignitedinchrist.org.
166 Freemasonry, the invisible cult, Jack Harris, p. 25-30
167 Genesis 3:15: “And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.”
168 Gen. 4:25
We do not read in Genesis 4 that Cain was prepared to repent for what he had done but instead he tried to hide it from God and was actually very arrogant about it. God therefore cursed Cain and his blood line\textsuperscript{169} to a life of being fugitives and vagabonds. God also placed a spiritual mark on Cain that was meant to protect him from the revenge to be taken by other people when they came to know what he has done. However, although this spiritual mark may have been intended as an earthly protection to Cain and his descendants, its spiritual impact is much more profound. The spiritual mark of Cain was inherited by all of Cain’s descendants and acts as a spiritual indicator to all demons and DSC’s that this is a blood line cursed by God Himself and that, as such, it may be claimed by the enemy as its own.

Some may however argue that the descendants of Cain were wiped out by the flood and that, therefore, the spiritual mark of Cain should no longer be of any relevance to us today. This would however only be true if one could say for sure that none of the people in the Ark were carriers of the spiritual mark of Cain. Just as with the seed of the Nephilim, that we know continued after the flood\textsuperscript{170}, there must have been someone in the Ark (most probably one of Noah’s daughters in law) who carried the mark of Cain and who was then able to transfer it onto her descendants. It must have been Ham’s wife since it is from his blood line (via his son Cush) that Nimrod was born who was himself also a Nephilim and was seen and worshipped as a god\textsuperscript{171} by the people of his time. Therefore, one may infer that not only the seed of the Nephilim but also the spiritual mark of Cain was transferred onto their descendants by Ham, Cush and Nimrod.

It is here that the ancient root of Freemasonry actually started (although Cain at the time would probably not even have known what Freemasonry is). The name Tubal-Cain, is profound in Freemasonry and we have also found his DSC numerous times in people that we ministered to. From Genesis 4 verse 16 to 24 (the family of Cain) we read that Tubal-Cain was born from the lineage of Cain and that he was “an instructor of every craftsman in bronze and iron”.

We may assume that the descendants of Cain were very evil and even more blood thirsty than Cain himself since Lamech said to his wives that he has killed a man for wounding him and that therefore if Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, then Lamech seventy-sevenfold\textsuperscript{172}.

The Holy Spirit has shown us that the “mark of Cain” is a blood line curse that has to be broken by the blood of Jesus. Since we have received this revelation we have also found the DSC of Cain in many believers. Each and every time this DSC was extremely

\textsuperscript{169} Gen. 4: 11
\textsuperscript{170} Genesis 6:4
\textsuperscript{171} Genesis 10:8
\textsuperscript{172} Genesis 4: 23 and 24
strong, said that he was very senior (given a lot of authority by Satan) and that he had the ability to prevent the person that he was in to be set free completely.

5.2 Background and origin of operative Masonry

It is said that there are two divisions of Freemasonry namely operative and speculative Freemasonry.

Operative Masonry refers to actual stonemasons who possessed the skills and art of stonecutting and setting, traceable back to the Tower of Babel. Secular history confirms that the religion of the ancient stonemasons from Egypt and Babel was pagan worship. Carrying the operative art to the building and rebuilding of King Solomon’s temple (between 949 B.C. and 520 B.C.), the skilled artisans for King Solomon’s temple had to be taken from Phoenicia, a country now known as Lebanon. The religion of that country was Baal worship, originating from the Egyptians.

The ancient mysteries of Egypt, from which Masonry draws a great deal of its rituals, originated at the Tower of Babel and with Nimrod.

Since King Solomon knew very little about cedar cutting or stone cutting, he made a covenant with Hiram, king of Tyre, in the country of Phoenicia, to hire stonemasons to build the temple. The covenant, along with the marriage of King Solomon to Pharaoh’s daughter, as recorded in 1 Kings, was the primary catalyst of King Solomon’s rebellion against God and his turning to idol worship.

The Phoenician stonemasons (cedar cutters) of Tyre and Sidon were used to build the temple of Solomon, employing Jewish labour. Their pagan practices greatly influenced the Jews in Jerusalem during Solomon’s reign and there after caused them to fall into idolatry, which was at its height during the reign of King Ahab. King Ahab allowed his wife, Jezebel, to bring in 450 priests of Baal from Egypt to practice pagan worship in Jerusalem. Thus, the stone builders of the Tower of Babel, the pyramids and Solomon’s temple were, for the most part, idol worshippers.

The conquests of the Roman Empire included nations whose people possessed such crafts and skills as stonecutting and setting, such as the Egyptians and the Phoenicians. The great architecture of Rome flourished as a result. Collectively called the Roman College of Artifices, these craftsmen were responsible for the transmission of stonecutting and setting skills through the ninth century to cathedral and castle builders throughout Europe. Practicing stonemasons met in lodges, sometimes called guilds, where they found fellowship with others of their craft.
5.3 The rise of speculative Masonry

With the Roman authority over trade unions gone and cathedral building at a standstill, lodges were reduced to four in the south of England by 1717. However, the “gentlemen” Masons, or Freemasons, were increasing rapidly. These men knew nothing about operative masonry. Their growing number, money and power rekindled the dying art of Masonic rite. With all but a few operative Masons left, the gentlemen Masons sought to revive festivals of the old guilds and formed the Institution of Speculative Masonry in 1717.

It is however important to realise that although speculative Freemasonry may have formally arose in 1717, the Babylonian mysteries (from which it has its origin) has actually existed informally as far back as the time of Nimrod and the tower of Babel.

Rev. James Andersen and Rev. John T. Desaguilier took the tools of the builders’ trade and applied symbolic meanings to them for moral instruction in a Masonic life. At the same time, they disguised in biblical terminology the ancient pagan mysteries of Egypt and other rites used in the Masonic rituals.

Rev. James Anderson (1680-1739) was a Presbyterian minister in Swallow Falls, England. Scottish by descent, he was born in Edinborough and formulated with Desaguilier the first three degrees of Freemasonry. Rev. John. T. Desaguilier (1683-1744) was a natural philosopher, inventor and Protestant minister and the son of a Protestant minister. He was born in France and later journeyed to England with his father in 1685 at the age of two.

5.4 Ancient origin of Speculative Freemasonry

5.4.1 Kabbalah and Gnosticism

According to Prof Walter Veith, the occult doctrine of Freemasonry has always been the doctrine of the Kabbalah and also the doctrine of Gnosticism. It comes from the ancient mystery religions (based on pantheism - that God is in nature and that ultimately God is in everything).

From Cabballism, these beliefs were transferred into the Gnosticism and were thereafter taken over by the Knights Templars (a secret organisation within the Catholic Church, who had strong links with Islamic organisations). From the Knights Templars, these mysteries were handed to the Rosicrucianists and from them to the Jesuits. The Jesuits formed and created Freemasonry as the protestant arm of the Roman Catholic Church.

---

173 Prof. Walter Veith, Total Onslaught (set of DVD’s)
Jacques De Molay (a Jesuit) was therefore the original founder or leader of the Freemasons.174

5.4.2 The Knights Templars

The Knights Templars was a secret Roman Catholic Order. It was sanctioned by the Pope in 1128 and they controlled the banking and finances of that time. The King of France however arrested all the Templars on 13 October 1307 and sentenced them to death because of the various atrocities that they were associated with. That is where Friday the 13th comes from. The charges brought against them were:

- Their ceremony of initiation was accompanied by insults to the cross, the denial of Christ and gross obscenities (including sodomisation);
- The adoration of an idol (Baphomet) who was said to be the true image of God; and
- They had to curse the cross, trample upon Jesus and swear allegiance to Baphomet by making use of unusual vice.

According to Morals and Dogma175: “The Templars, like all other Secret Orders and Associations, had two doctrines, one concealed and reserved for the Masters, which was Johannism; the other public, which was the Roman Catholic.”

The Order of the Knights Templars however did not disappear. It was merely incorporated in the Freemasons. The Knights Templars were accused of spitting upon Christ and denying God at their receptions of gross obscenities and conversations with female devils and the worship of a monstrous idol. Jacques de Molay and his fellow Knights Templars were burned at the stake but before his execution he organised the establishment of the Occult, Hermetic or Scottish Masonry. The Knights Templars therefore contained the origin of modern Freemasonry. According to Albert Pike, Freemasonry continued the legacy of the Templars.176

---

174 The symbol of the Knights Templars is the crown with a cross through it. This symbol is currently used by many charismatic churches as well as the Jehovah’s Witnesses.
175 Albert Pike, p. 817
176 Albert Pike, Morals and Dogma, p. 820
5.4.3 The Jesuit order

The Jesuit order was founded on 15 August 1534 by the Spaniard Ignatius Loyola. It was sanctioned by the Pope in 1540. They were created to stand against the reformation and were designed to destroy the reformation.

According to Prof Walter Veith there is a considerable analogy between the Jesuit and Masonic degrees.

The ritual of baring the left leg up to the knee (which is also found in Freemasonry) has its origin in the Jesuits since this is how Loyola presented himself to the Pope when he asked for the order to be sanctioned.

A Jesuit swears that if a government is not subject to Rome, it can be destroyed. The Jesuit order was absolutely against the Protestants. The original Jesuit oath read as follows: “I do further promise and declare that I will, when opportunity presents, make and wage relentless war, secretly or openly, against all heretics, Protestants and Liberals, as I am directed to do to extirpate and exterminate them from the face of the whole earth, and that I will spare neither sex, age or condition and that I will hang, waste, boil, flay, strangle, and bury alive these infamous heretics, rip up the stomachs and wombs of their woman, and crush their infants’ heads against the wall, in order to annihilate forever their execrable race.”

The Jesuits wanted to destroy Protestantism. They schemed for world domination and was a very powerful organisation. They have instigated most of the wars of Europe.

These Jesuits smashed children’s heads against the rocks to make their parents rescind their beliefs. They took the children, through them in the air and caught them on the ends of their bayonets.

The Jesuits are the heirs of the occult religion and they still control the world through their agencies. In 1983 the Jesuit general (leader) was Peter Hans Kolvenbach (also known as the black pope). The Germans are very prominent in this organisation.

---

177 Prof Walter Veith, Total Onslaught, set of DVD’s
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
The next Black Pope was Adolfo Nicolas (19/01/2008 – 3/10/2016) and the current Black Pope is Arturo Sosa appointed on 14 October 2016.

The ceremony of induction and extreme oath of the Jesuits are as follows\textsuperscript{178}: You have been taught to insidiously plant the seeds of jealousy and hatred between communities, provinces and states that were at peace and incite them to deeds of blood involving them in war with each other, and to create revolutions and civil wars in countries that were independent and prosperous .... To take sides with the combatants and to act secretly in concert with your brother Jesuit who might be engaged on the other side, but openly opposed to that with which you might be connected only that the Church (Catholic) might be the gainer in the end in the conditions fixed in the treaties for peace and that the end justifies the means.”

According to Prof Walter Veith this is Hegelian science: Two opposing viewpoints, you war one with the other, you rub them up until nothing is left. It is called thesis and antithesis which brings synthesis (that which you want). The Jesuits were behind the 30 year war because various European countries took a stand against the Jesuits and therefore the Jesuits staged the war so as to become a war of complete annihilation.\textsuperscript{179}

The Jesuits are higher up in the structure of secret societies than even the Illuminati.

To illustrate just how powerful the Jesuits generally are, it is stated that Jean Baptiste Jansens (1946 – 1964), the 27\textsuperscript{th} Superior General of the Society of Jesus, declared that he was in command of:

- The Sovereign Military Order of Malta
- Scottish Rite Shriner Freemasonry
- The Order of the Illuminati
- The Knights of Columbus
- The Knights of the Ku Klux Clan
- B’Nai B’Nith
- The nation of Islam and its private army called the Fruit of Islam
- Mafia Commission
- Opus Dei
- And other lesser brotherhoods.

\textsuperscript{178} Library of American Congress, Catalogue card number 66-43354 (Walter Veith Total Onslaught, set of DVD’s)

\textsuperscript{179} The Jesuits: Their complete history, Theodore Griesinger, (London: WH Allen & Co 1903, originally published in 1873 – p. 256, 257)

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
One may therefore rightfully infer that the power sphere of the current Black Pope, Arturo Sosa, would include the same organisations and perhaps even more.

A Jesuit Priest (Father Staempfle) and not Hitler wrote Mein Kampf.\textsuperscript{180}

The SS used the symbol of the skull and crossbones which is the symbol of Jupiter, the god of death. It is also the symbol of Osiris, the god of death. (Anubis is just another form of Osiris – god of death.) The SS had been organised by Himmler according to the principles of the Jesuit order.

The Jesuits made it their business to destroy Protestantism. The Jesuits created communism, they controlled and practised it. They aimed at universal dominium.

The Jesuits have perfected Freemasonry as their most magnificent and effective tool, accomplishing their purposes amongst Protestants. Most of the rites of Freemasonry (including the Scottish rite) are the offspring of the sons of Ignatius Loyola (the Jesuits). Therefore – the Jesuits controls Freemasonry. The top structure of the Freemasons and the Jesuits is one and the same. The Jesuits control even the Knights of Malta.

Adam Weishaupt, founder of Jacobinism and also founder of the Illuminati, came out of the Jesuit Order and is the father of modern communism. Together with the Jacobins, they caused the French Revolution.

The Bolsheviks conducted the Russian revolution and they were also Jesuits.

5.5 Organised origin

Freemasonry had its organised origin in 1717 in England when 4 lodges came together and formed the so-called “Grand Lodge”. James Anderson was one of the first members.

Ron Rhodes\textsuperscript{181} says that: “The origin of Freemasonry is shrouded in deep mystery and wild legends. Some Masons claim Freemasonry goes back to the time of Adam and Eve but history reveals that Freemasonry formally began in London, England in 1717, due to the efforts of James Anderson, George Payne and Theopholis Desaguilers. The earliest recorded minutes of a Masonic meeting date back to 1723. New lodges sprang up across England, Ireland, Scotland, Holland, Germany, France and other European countries. Freemasonry arrived on American soil by 1733, just 16 years after it first emerged in England. Throughout the 1800’s, thousands of Masonic Lodges formed throughout the United States. Understandably, Freemasonry grew to become a

\textsuperscript{180} Leo H Lehman, 1942, American Historian, New York: Agora Publishing Company, 1942 p. 26
\textsuperscript{181} Find it quick – Handbook on cults and new religions”, p.112
powerful influence in American religion, politics and society. Today about half the Grand Lodges and two-thirds of the Freemasons in the world are in the United States.”

Although Freemasonry is said to have officially established itself in 1717, traces of Speculative Freemasonry go back to the sixteenth century, to the Knights Templars in the 1100-1200’s and in a lesser form to Ancient Egypt. There is something wrong with the claim of the London-based “The United Grand Lodge of England” that English Freemasonry began in a London gentlemen’s club in 1717. Evidence in the chapel at Rosslyn suggests that Masonry was active in England in the 1440’s. Sir Robert Moray was initiated into Freemasonry on English soil (Newcastle) in 1641 and Elias Ashmole was made a Mason in Warrington, England, in 1646.

During 1773, the Grand Orient Lodge was opened in France. The mother had given birth to its Masonic spirit, and every Freemasons’ Temple still today births men, women and children into the same spirit of the Ancient Order of Free and or Speculative Masons.¹⁸²

5.6 Legacy of Albert Pike and Albert G. Mackey

Albert Pike (1809-1891) and Albert G. Mackey (1807-1881) were considered the two best interpreters of all Masonic ritual. Albert Mackey, desiring to contribute to the elevation of the order, spent some thirty-five years interpreting the degrees of Freemasonry and produced a book entitled Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry. Mackey, due to his long and intense study, became almost blind. He was worshipful Master of Solomon Lodge in 1842, a doctor and a thirty three degree Mason. He held the highest offices of Freemasonry in the Scottish and York Rites.
Albert Pike was born in Boston, Massachusetts. He was a teacher and a brigadier general in the Civil War. Later, he was tried for treason. He held the highest office in Scottish Rite Masonry and rewrote all Scottish rite rituals, which are still practised today. These rituals are pagan and occult in design. Mr Pike was an admitted Luciferian, believing that two co-equal Gods exist in the universe: “Lucifer”, the god of good and light and “Adonay”, the Christian god, who rules evil and darkness.

The religious beliefs of Albert Pike should be considered as they are found in the instructions issued by him on 4 July 1889 to the twenty-three Supreme Councils of the world: “That which we must say to the crowd is, “We worship a God, but it is the God that one adores without superstition”. To you, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the thirty-second, thirty-first and thirtieth degrees: “The Masonic religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine. If Lucifer were not God, would Adonay (the God of the Christians) whose deeds prove His cruelty, perfidy and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science – would Adonay and his priests calumniate him? Yes, Lucifer is God and unfortunately Adonay is also God….. Thus the doctrine of Satanism is a heresy; and the true and pure philosophic religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal Adonay: but Lucifer, god of light and god of good, is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil.”

At the same time of this declaration, Pike accepted simultaneously the positions of Grand Master of the Central Directory of Washington, Grand Commander of the Supreme Council of Charleston and Sovereign Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry. He is looked upon today as the foremost literary genius of Masonry and is probably best known for his famous work “Morals and Dogma”.

Morals and Dogma is considered as containing the central theology of Freemasonry. Only the highest Freemasons receive this book. Upon their death this book must be returned to the Lodge. It is considered to be the highest source in Freemasonry. If you should however order it today through the internet, it will not be “the real McCoy”.

Harris, p. 30 – Lady Queensborough, Occult Theocracy (Christian Book Club of America, 1931).
5.7 Role of the Roman Catholic Church

Prof W Veith\textsuperscript{184} says (based on sound authority) that the Jesuits\textsuperscript{185} have always controlled the Freemasons and Illuminati and that the Jesuits have in turn always been controlled by the Roman Catholic Church. This means that, contrary to some opinion, the Catholic Church is not opposed to Freemasonry (as they would like to portray in public) but is instead part of the most senior inner structure of both the Illuminati and Freemasonry.

The Pope has thousands of secret agents worldwide. They include the Jesuits, the Knights of Columbus, Knights of Malta, Opus Dei and others.

The current Pope, Pope Francis I, is also known as Cardinal Jorge Mario Bergoglio and he is a Jesuit! It is the first time in history that a Jesuit cardinal became the Pope! Indeed interesting times that we live in!

The Roman Catholic Church (as an organisation) is extremely evil! We do not condemn Roman Catholics (as we do accept that there may be Roman Catholics who do know the true Jesus and are reborn in Him) but we do condemn the Roman Catholic Church (RCC) as an organisation and all that it stands for.

It does not fall within the ambit of this teaching to discuss the evil nature of the RCC at length. We do however want to state emphatically that the RCC worships Mary, the Mother of Jesus (who is actually the Queen of Heaven demonic principality, also known as Isis from the Egyptian false trinity Isis, Osiris and Horus) and that they ultimately lead people to worship the counterfeit Jesus (Horus or the Antichrist also known as Lucifer or Satan).

For more revelation about the evil nature of the RCC please google the following YouTube videos:

The Real History of the evil Roman Catholic Church – The identity of Babylon (from Ralph Woodrow’s book) \url{https://youtu.be/LClaSilFlA8}

Walter Veith: The Wine of Babylon and the Catholic Church \url{https://youtu.be/h8yZNmmlXKE}

6. Universal Goal and Aim of Freemasonry

Freemasonry’s universal goal and aim is world domination. Masons seek this through control of currency, control of major corporations including banking, media, entertainment and communications. They also work towards this through control of educators and textbooks and most importantly the infiltration of religions.\textsuperscript{186}

\textsuperscript{184} Total onslaught – range of DVD’s: “The secret behind secret societies”

\textsuperscript{185} An ancient secret cult that worships Lucifer and seeks to control and dominate the world

\textsuperscript{186} Freemasonry is incompatible with Christianity
Like the followers of the New Age, Masons are working towards a one world government with a one world religion at the top.

7. TWO DOCTRINES: ESOTERIC AND EXOTERIC

In secret societies there are always two doctrines: One for the initiated and one for the “goyam” (the uninitiated). The Knights Templars had two doctrines, the one was the esoteric occult doctrine and the other was the exoteric outside doctrine, and that was Catholicism. Amongst insiders, Lucifer is the true son of God, Jesus was a second son who was defeated by Lucifer – Lucifer is the true luminary and the true victor in the battle and will be the one who is worshipped at the end of time.\(^{187}\)

Prof W Veith also says that most secret societies have one policy that it projects to the outside world but another different view and policy for internal purposes (i.e. two separate and distinct doctrines). The views and doctrine that is portrayed to the outside world is called the exoteric doctrine or view or meanings and those to the most senior insiders of Freemasonry is called the esoteric doctrine views or meaning.

The doctrine that are taught to the masses (the uninitiated) is that Freemasonry is a philanthropic organisation that seem to be doing a very good thing. It runs many hospitals, give huge sums of money to the poor (charities). Being so philanthropic, it is very hard to pin something negative to them. **Good deeds are the best cloak into which to cloth something else that should not be discovered.**

The highest level of Scottish Freemasonry is the 32\(^{nd}\) degree (33 degree is an honorary reward). According to Albert Pike, the occult science of the Ancient Magi, as concealed under the shadows of the Ancient Mysteries, is known to the highest levels of Freemasonry. But at entry level the new members do not know this.\(^{188}\) They think it is a Christian society, at least with Christian flavour … and that they are a brotherhood for doing well unto others.

8. WHO ARE THE ILLUMINATI?

The Illuminati is a secret organisation of the most powerful and influential “elite” in the world. They go back for centuries and maintain the same bloodlines. They set up the council on foreign relations, the Bilderberg group and the tri-lateral commission. Those 3 groups all meet regularly to plan the fate of the world.

They consist of international bankers, top government officials, leaders in the energy cartel and media monopoly owners and have control over the United Nations and UNESCO. Their subdivisions reach into everyone’s daily life without most people even

---

\(^{187}\) Prof W Veith, set of DVD’s, “Total Onslaught”

\(^{188}\) Moral and Dogma p. 839
being aware of it. They also have ties to the Freemasons, Skull and Bones, and the Knights Templar.

Their ultimate goal is for a one world government which they will control, also a one world currency and they want control and ownership of all land, property, resources and people. Also, they manipulate political parties and the legal and illegal drug trade and federal agencies related to all matters listed above.\textsuperscript{189}

It is believed that all Illuminati are also Freemasons and that the Illuminati is merely the universal top-structure of the Freemasons.

9. \textbf{WHO WAS HIRAM ABIFF?}\textsuperscript{190}

The legend of Hiram Abiff is said to \textit{not be the truth} and that it is \textit{merely a legend} that is upheld by Freemasons as the truth. However, we know that legend is actually very old history and we do read about Hiram Abiff in the Bible in 2 Chronicles 2: 13 and 14: “And now I (Hiram king of Tyre) have sent a skilful man (to you King Solomon), endowed with understanding, Hiram my master craftsman….”. The Blue Lodge of the first to third degree is centred upon the legend of Hiram Abiff. This legend has its historical basis in 1 Kings 7 and 2 Chronicles 2 but is perverted by the Freemasons to suit their own motives and purposes. King Hiram of Tyre sent a skilled man, also called Hiram, to Israel to help King Solomon build the Temple of the Lord.

The legend (that is contained in Freemasonry and is not in the Bible) in short is as follows: Hiram Abiff, “a widow’s son” from Tyre, skilful in working with all kinds of metals, was employed to help build King Solomon’s Temple. According to the legend, Hiram Abiff was murdered by three ruffians whilst he was worshipping the “Grand Architect of the Universe” within the Holy of Holies who demanded the “master’s word, the secret name of God”. Hiram’s blood was apparently shed in the temple. King Solomon the next morning went out to look for and found the grave of Hiram. They dug up the body. A search was made for the Master’s word (the name of God) but all that was found was the Letter “G”. Solomon there after raised Hiram from the dead by using the third degree grip of the Master Mason, the five points of fellowship (explained shortly) and by uttering in Hiram’s ear the phrase “Ma-Ha-Bone”.

\textsuperscript{189}www.urbandictionary.com/define.php?term=illuminati
\textsuperscript{190}Amanda Buys – www. Kanaanministries.org
While the degrees of the Blue Lodge are based upon this part of the legend, the Scottish and York rites base themselves largely upon the Hiramic legend after Hiram Abiff’s resurrection.

It is not considered necessary for the purposes of this teaching to delve deeper into all the permutations of this legend but those who would like to do that is referred to Amanda Buys’ website\textsuperscript{191} and specifically to her comprehensive document called “Freemasonry”.

We however have to also mention that we have found the DSC of Hiram Abiff in almost every Christian that we ministered to (in whom the blood line curse of Freemasonry was found to be very strong). The DSC of Hiram Abiff said to us that he is in all Freemasons above a certain degree and that his role and purpose in Christians is primarily to lure them to Freemasonry (i.e. to become Freemasons) and to draw Freemasons to them so as to befriend them and to introduce them to Freemasonry.

10. BASIC DECREES (OR BELIEFS) IN FREEMASONRY (to the outside world)

The basic tenets or decrees of Freemasonry that are published to the outside world are Brotherly Love, exercising Belief and seeking Truth. Another popular decree of Masonry is “\textit{Faith (in god), Hope (in immortality) and Charity (to all mankind)}”. However, it will become apparent to the reader that Freemasonry is about much, much more but one has to be sucked in quite deeply into the fraternity before the real (internal) beliefs and decrees become known...

11. \textbf{IS FREEMASONRY A RELIGION?}

On the question whether Freemasonry is a religion, Rhodes\textsuperscript{192} says that Masonry does require belief in a deity and even teaches a concept of God. Masonry also utilises typical religious furniture and ceremonies. Within Masonic lodges one will typically find altars, pulpits, “Worshipful Masters”, rituals, prayers, pledges, sacred views, sacred literature, hymns and funeral services. Such factors constitute a strong argument that Freemasonry is indeed a religion.

However, according to Rhodes, most Freemasons deny that it is a religion. They acknowledge that Freemasonry requires belief in a Supreme Deity but they say the differences between Freemasonry and religion are far greater than any similarities that may exist. Freemasons would rather agree that Freemasonry is a philosophy of life.

\textsuperscript{191} \url{kanaanministries.org}
\textsuperscript{192} P. 113
In Freemasonry, a person is free to follow his or her own personal religious beliefs – whether he is a Christian, a Jew, a Muslim or a Hindu. The only important thing is that the Mason should believe in a “Supreme Being”. On that basis, Masonry has welcomed Jews, Moslems, Sikhs and others, all of whom take the oaths on their own Holy Books. Freemasonry teaches Masons that their daily life should reflect the principles of their own religion, whatever their religion might be.

According to Prof Walter Veith, the outer shell of Freemasonry will propose to stand for whatever religion is prominent in that particular country.

Upon the question whether Freemasonry is a Christian organisation, Albert Mackey answers as follows193: “If Freemasonry was simply a Christian institution, the Jew and the Moslem, the Brahman and the Buddhist, could not conscientiously partake of its Illumination.”

12. FOUNDATION OF SECRECY

All new Freemasons are taken through an oath of secrecy through a prayer (to God!) that they must pray with their hand on the Bible (or other holy book according to their faith) as well as a square and compass.

As an integral part of this prayer, the candidate binds himself under a penalty of having his throat cut from ear to ear, his tongue torn out by its roots and with his body buried in the rough sands of the sea, a cable’s length from the shore should he ever knowingly or willingly violate this oath. The Bible is then kissed to seal the oath.

Harris says the following on page 75 of his book about the Freemason’s oaths of secrecy:

“The mason is admonished to maintain secrecy. Are the doctrines and mysteries of the Word of God to be kept secret from the world? In Matthew 28, Jesus commanded the disciples to go into all the world and preach the Gospel, the Good News. Freemasonry says that its mysteries are to be kept secret. The reason is that it does not want the world, especially the Christian community, to have a chance to evaluate the real and true character of this cult.”

In the Handbook of Freemasonry on page 183 it is said to Freemasons: “You must conceal all crimes of your brother Masons……. And should you be summoned as a witness against a brother Mason be always sure to shield him…. It may be perjury to do this, it is true, but you’re keeping your obligations.”

193 Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry, p. 182, 33 Degree Freemason
In John 18:20 Jesus said: “I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues and in the temple, where the Jews always meet, and in secret I have said nothing.”

13. RITES AND GROUPS INCLUDED IN FREEMASONRY

According to the Miriam Webster dictionary\(^{194}\) a “rite” is “a prescribed form or manner governing the words or actions for a ceremony”.

The most important rites found in Freemasonry are\(^{195}\):

- **Blue Lodge** of the first three degrees namely “Entered Apprentice”, “Fellowcraft” and “Master Mason” (instituted as a speculative science in 1717);

- **Scottish rite** composed of thirty degrees, along with the first three degrees of Blue Lodge, which equals thirty-three degrees. It was built on the rite of perfection of twenty five degrees and was devised in the College of Clermont in 1854. Albert Pike was the man responsible for revising the Scottish rite while serving as Grand Commander from 1859 until 1891. It should be noted here that the Scottish Rite is not only pagan but is also the most demonic and occultism branch of Freemasonry;

- **York rite** Freemasonry, consisting of Chapter of Royal Arch, founded in 1750: Council R.A.S.M. (Royal and Select Masters), the next step and Commandery of Knights Templar, which originated in the United States in 1816;

- **Egyptian rite** - One can find traces of this rite from as early as 1738 filled with alchemical, occult and Egyptian references, with a structure of 90 degrees. **Joseph Balsamo**, called **Cagliostro**, a key character of his time, gave the rite the impulse necessary for its development. Very close to the **Grand Master** of the Order of the **Knights of Malta**, **Manuel Pinto de Fonseca**, Cagliostro founded the Rite of High Egyptian Masonry in 1784. Between 1767 and 1775, he received the **Arcana Arcanorum**, which are three very high hermetic degrees, from Sir Knight Luigi d’Aquino, the brother of the national Grand Master of Neapolitan Masonry. In 1788, he introduced them into the Rite of Misraïm and gave a patent to this Rite.\(^{196}\)

---

\(^{194}\) [www.mirriam-webster.com/dictionary/rite](http://www.mirriam-webster.com/dictionary/rite)

\(^{195}\) Harris, p. 32 and 33

14. OTHER INTERCONNECTED RELIGIONS AND SECRET ORGANISATIONS

14.1 Men’s organisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acacia Fraternity</td>
<td>Manzini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Order of Foresters</td>
<td>Moose Lodge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Lodge</td>
<td>Mystic order of the Veiled Prophets of Buffalo Lodge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danites</td>
<td>Orange Lodge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Druids</td>
<td>Order of Amaranth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elks</td>
<td>Order of Red Men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagles Lodge</td>
<td>Order of the Red Robe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraternal Order of Eagles</td>
<td>Order of the Golden Chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foresters</td>
<td>Order of the Golden Dawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grotto</td>
<td>Order of the Golden Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Order of St. John</td>
<td>Order of the Odd fellows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illuminati</td>
<td>Ordo Templi Orientis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Order of Foresters</td>
<td>Prince Hall Freemasonry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Order of Odd fellows</td>
<td>Phi Beta Kappa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Order of Rechabites</td>
<td>Royal Arch Mariners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaycees</td>
<td>Royal Order of Jesters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knights of Columbus and Knights of Malta</td>
<td>Shriner's[198]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knights of Pythias</td>
<td>The Grange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knights of Pythons</td>
<td>The Round Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knights of the Red Cross</td>
<td>Tall Cedars of Lebanon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ku Klux Klan[199]</td>
<td>Veiled Prophets of the Enchanted Realm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lions Club</td>
<td>Woodsmen of the World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyal Order of the Moose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

14.2 Rosicrucians (Rose-Croix)

Another prominent group that is associated with the Freemasons is the Rosicrucians or Rose-Croix, a society founded by Christian Rosenkreutz, a German, who was born

[197] www.kanaanministries.org – “Freemasonry” p. 41
[198] Shriners are officially known as the “Ancient Arabic Order of Nobles of the Mystic Shrine”. They glorify the pagan Islamic religion.
[199] In 1905 the Neale Publishing Company, New York and Washington, published Ku Klux Klan: Its Origin, Growth and Disbandment, written and edited by Walter L Flemming. Dr. Flemming stated in it that “General Pike, who stood high in Masonic Order, was the chief judicial officer of the Klan.”
in 1378. But according to its own claims, “The Order of the Rose and Cross has existed from time immemorial and its mystic rites were practised and its wisdom taught in Egypt.” That its origin remains a mystery was emphasized by (Prime Minister) Disraeli, who said of the Society in 1841, “its hidden sources defy research”. After traveling in Spain, Damascus and Arabia, where he was initiated into Arabian magic, Rosenkreutz returned to Germany and set up his fraternity of the Invisibles. In a building they designated as Domus Sancti Spiritus they followed such varied studies as the secrets of nature, alchemy, astrology, magnetism (or hypnotism as it is better known as) communication with the dead and medicine.

The Rose is a symbol of their deity. Rosicrucianism is true Cabbalism. There are very few rabbis in the world today that are not kabbalists.

14.3 The Knights of Malta

The Knights of Malta are head quartered in Rome and originally was a military order of knights. They control the banking of the world, and they rule all the intelligence communities, the KGB and the CIA to restore the despotism of the Dark Ages.

The Knights of Columbus was founded by a Roman Catholic Priest with the aim of Jesuitical politics.

The secret organisation of Opus Dei aims to support the papacy.

14.4 Skull and Bones

The symbol of the Skull and Bones organisation represents Jupiter. The organisation believes that man is risen to the level of a deity based on Gen 3: 22 where it says that “now man has become like one of us”.

The Skull and Bones secret organisation was founded in 1832 at Yale University, Connecticut, by 15 seniors. Antony C Sutton wrote a book called America’s Secret Establishment – An introduction to the order of Skull and Bones. Among the founding members were general William Huntington Russell and Alfonso Taft who in 1876 became Secretary of War in the Grant Administration. Alfonso Taft was the father of William Howard Taft, the only man to become both President and Chief Justice of the United States. George Bush as well as George W Bush (his son) were also members of this organisation. This organisation funnels its members into positions of power and influence. It is also known as the brotherhood of death. Skull and Bones is a chapter of a German secret society.

---

200 Prof. Walter Veith, Total Onslaught (set of DVD’s)
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
When a person is initiated into this order he says the following: “Tonight he will die to the world and be born again into The Order as he will thenceforth refer to it. The Order is a world unto itself in which he will have a new name and fourteen new blood brothers, also with new names.”

A British Chapter of Skull and Bones was established at Oxford University. The British element is called “The Group”. There is currently a worldwide network of this organisation. If they are a chapter of the German society then they are the Illuminati.

The constitution of UNESCO was written by Skull and Bones member, Archibald McLeash. The Bohemian Club is also part of Skull and Bones. The Bohemian Grove is said to be “the world’s most prestigious summer camp and is in session 75 miles north of San Fransisco. The fiercely guarded 2, 700 acre retreat is the county extension of San Fransisco’s all male, ultra-exclusive Bohemian Club to which every Republican President since Herbert Hoover has belonged.”

There is also a video available on YouTube on the internet that clearly shows how in this forest the men appear naked, priests are dressed in papal vestments, they pay homage to an owl (because the owl sees in darkness, it has illumination), nature worship and honour the owl and bow down to it (pagan worship, Pan worship, Luciferian worship). Sexual rituals also apparently take place between all these naked men.

The aim of this society is to bring about a New World Order. This is a planned order with heavily restricted individual freedom, without Constitutional protection and without national boundaries or cultural distinction. It intends to control every sphere of society. People must relinquish their rights to the State. It follows the Illuminati principle, namely that the end justifies the means (which is also a principle of the Skull and Bones). Ultimately, the Pope is behind the New World Order.

14.5 Women organisations

Some of the woman organisations that are connected to Freemasonry are the following:

- Daughters of Mokanna
- Order of the Eastern Star
- Daughters of the Nile and White Shrine
- Order of Jacob’s Daughters
- White Shrine of Jerusalem
- Rebekah Lodge
- Order of Amaranth

---

201 Newsweek, August 2, 1982
202 Prof. Walter Veith, Total Onslaught, set of DVD’s
203 Amanda Buys’ website, “Freemasonry”, p. 41
14.6 Youth organisations


15. DEGREES IN FREEMASONRY

15.1 Blue Lodge degrees

The heart of Freemasonry is the Blue Lodge with its three degrees. The first degree is “Entered Apprentice”, the second degree is “Fellowcraft” and the third degree in the Blue Lodge is the “Master Mason” degree.

15.2 Further degrees as part of Scottish and York rites

Once completing the three degrees of the Blue Lodge, a Mason is then allowed to go into either the Scottish rite of Freemasonry (which has 30 degrees) or the York rite that has 13 degrees. These are advanced degrees, where you pay more dues and expect to learn the secrets of Freemasonry. As one progresses through the degree work of these rites, they tell you that you are on a quest to find the lost name of God.

According to Steve Worrall-Claire: “Masonry has many more degrees than the thirty-three that lower ranking Masons have been taught, or believe exist. Over and above the fact that each side degree has several levels, variations or offshoots there exist many other orders and schisms that use the Masonic banner of “good works” which they hide behind. Such orders are often concealed within the church itself, organisations which, unlike freemasonry, openly propagate and teach their paganistic ritual and infrastructure. There are the “normal” thirty-three degrees,
the first three of which are referred to as Blue Lodge Degrees, the Symbolic Lodge or the Primitive Degrees. In the Scottish rite the degrees from the 4th to the 14th are Lodge of Perfection Degrees, from the 15th to the 18th they are known as degrees of the Chapter of the Rose Croix. From the 19th to the 30th they are the Degrees of the Council of Kadosh and from the 31st to the 32nd the degrees of the Consistory. The 33rd degree is the ‘Degree of the Sovereign Grand Inspector General’ and this can be ‘Active’ or ‘Honorary’. Although the degrees are separate in every respect and have their own workings and rituals, a Freemason climbing the ladder of progression - dependent upon monies - may pass through a large portion of the degrees in a single weekend. They so to speak, flash through the degrees in an instant, and consequently know nothing whatsoever of their make-up or their origins.”

Steve goes further to say that: “In the York Rite, the 4th degree is Mark Master, the 5th is Past Master (virtual), the 6th the Most Excellent Master and at the 7th, the Holy Royal Arch (also symbolic), the pathway of progression is split. The 8th, or right-hand path, is the Royal Master, the 9th the Select Master, and thereafter up into the degrees of the Council. The left path leads to the Order of the Red Cross, the Order of the Knights of Malta, the Order of the Knights Templar Commander and thereafter up to the Shrine (American).

Most European freemasons believe that all the ‘deep secret stuff’ belongs to the American or the French Esoteric Freemasons. This is because their lodge rituals and charges are differently worded and somewhat dissimilar in re-enactment. If this were so, we would then have to believe that the Word of God changes - that which differs in terminology from the Old King James to the New King James, from the Spirit Filled Bible to the New International Version - we would have to accept that the several variations preach another gospel! No, the changes are merely cosmetic. In the same way with masonry the differences are merely cosmetic. Masonry is Masonry, whether practised in America, England or South Africa – it is all idolatry.

The Shrine leads to the Order of the Red Cross of Constantine, Daughters of the Nile, Royal Court of Jesters, the Royal Order of Scotland and the Knights Commander Court of Honour, the Grand Cross Order of the Court of Honour.”
16. TRADITIONS AND RITUALS

Jack Harris, an ex-Master Mason who rose to the position of Worshipful Master (the highest elected office in Blue Lodge Masonry), says the following about the Freemasonry rituals:

“There are visible meanings given to a candidate or initiate in Masonry and there are invisible or esoteric meanings behind the rituals. Each of the various steps in which an initiate must participate has given meanings, which are explained to the candidate. However, there is a reason as to why that particular step or mode was chosen in the first place. The invisible meanings are never revealed and the only way to know them is to study what masonic authorities have written about them.”

16.1 The ritual for a new Masonic candidate into the Blue Lodge – First Degree: “Entered Apprentice”

In order for a candidate to enter into the first degree of Freemasonry, the following ritual is undergone: The candidate is dressed in an old pair of blue trousers and also a blue top with a “cable tow” around his neck. He is also blind-folded or “hoodwinked”. The hidden meaning behind the cable tow and why it is used comes from the worshipping of pagan gods in India. The only thing the candidate knows about the cable tow is what is revealed to him in his obligations and lectures. It is a length of six feet that is used to measure the distance from the shore his body will be buried after being mutilated, should he betray the secrets of Masonry.

---

207 Harris p. 39
208 Masonic author Pierson, Traditions of Freemasonry
209 Harris, p. 40
The candidate is then brought to the outer door of the lodge, all of which symbolises that he is in darkness and is in need of the light of Masonry. According to Steve Worrall Claire he was led to the door of the temple by two unknown peers and it was here that he heard a series of three knocks upon the temple door. With a response: “Whom have you there?” he heard his peers answer, “Mr Steve Worrall Claire, a destitute candidate in a state of darkness who has been well and worthily recommended, regularly proposed and approved in open lodge, and now comes of his own free will and accord, properly prepared, humbly soliciting to be admitted to the mysteries and privileges of Freemasonry and for the sake of obtaining the secrets of mystery and to be brought from darkness into the light of Freemasonry, and of this worthy lodge in particular.”

He is brought into the lodge room, bows before “the Worshipful Master” and says: “I am lost in darkness and I am seeking the light of Freemasonry”. He is then instructed that he is entering into a secret organisation and that he must keep the secrets of the lodge.

Compare this ritual with John 8:12: “Then Jesus spoke to them again, saying: I am the light of the world. He that follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.”

Steve Worrall Claire says that “without giving it a thought I had likewise condemned myself to a state of poverty to remind myself to relieve indignant brethren, knowing them to be the same, whilst humbly seeking the secrets and mysteries of Freemasonry. I had approached masonry confessing to this order and worse still to God, that I accepted being in a place of “darkness”. I had not realised that as a professing Christian, I had labelled God a liar!”

“Being hoodwinked and blindfolded in freemasonry protocol, created an inability for me to see the truth of the Lord’s teaching. It was sin, ignorance and dereliction of duty, my failure to see the right path. For the undiscerning it is the irrational hoodwink
that leads to deception, the leading away. In eastern belief blindfolding means absence of knowledge, the blindness of ignorance leading to death. I had thus entered into an unknown path leading into deception and had done so willingly, yet unknowingly. To make matters worse, I had declared that I was in a state of poverty seeking to find the illumination of the spirit of freemasonry; and my then lodge in particular. Not only had I been placed into a state of darkness and impoverishment, I had stood at its door and had knocked and requested to enter into the illumination of the spirit of freemasonry.”

Christians are requested in this regard to compare Matthew 7: 7-8: “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.”

Steve Worrall Claire remembers the cold point of a sword was placed to his naked left breast: “I was informed that the point of the sword had been placed to my naked left side then as an emblem of torture to my body so should the recollection ever prove to my mind should I at any future period be about improperly to disclose any of those Masonic Secrets I was then the point of being entrusted with.”

The candidate, still blindfolded, then kneels on his left knee, with his right leg in front of him in the angle of a square. Before him on the altar is the opened holy book of his faith (the Bible for Christians, the Koran for Muslims and the Vedas for Hindus), with the compass and square on the open book. The candidate then places his left hand under the book, palm up, while his right hand is on top of the compass and square, palm downward. He then utters an oath to the “Great Architect of the Universe” in which he promises not to reveal the secrets of the lodge to anyone. At one point in the oath, he promises not to give away the secrets of the lodge, “binding myself under no less penalty than that of having my throat cut across, my tongue torn out by its roots and my body buried in the rough sands of the sea”.

The candidate, following the oath, must kiss the holy book as a token of his sincerity. He is then asked what he desires most, to which the proper answer is “Light”. At this response, lodge members promptly remove the blindfold and reveal the secrets of the Entered Apprentice. These include a secret handgrip and two hand signs.
Following this, the candidate is entrusted with the entered apprentice password “Boaz” and receives a lambskin (small white apron) which is considered to be an emblem of innocence (“more ancient than the Golden Fleece or the Roman Eagle”), more honourable a badge than any prince or potentate could bestow. This emblem of innocence according to the Freemasons point to the purity of life necessary for one who seeks entrance unto the celestial lodge above (heaven).  

Steve Worrall Claire says that “by the time he had completed his Master Mason’s degree, the white lambskin apron had been replaced with a Goatskin Parchment albeit in watermark. Any Satanist will concur that the goat is symbolic of Satan and that his skin is his evil covering.”

16.2 Initiation rite of the 2nd degree - “Fellowcraft” Degree

Steve Worrall Clair explains that before being initiated into the 2nd degree, he was again conveyed into a small antechamber where he was divested of clothes and money. Again two unknown peers escorted him to the main inner Temple entrance. In a similar fashion to the former degree, they knocked on the Lodge door with a series of three loud knocks and he was admitted onto the square of the Temple.

Steve says he was similarly prepared as with the former 1st degree, save that everything was in reverse and on this occasion he was not hoodwinked: His left arm, right breast and knee were made bare and his left heel was slipshod. Again this mode of dress was ritualistic and in order of that ceremony.

16.3 The rite of circumambulation

Another ritual that the candidate is taken through is that he is conducted around the room, one circuit for each degree, in “search” of spiritual light. The journey around the room is called the rite of circumambulation. (This rite should alert the Christian

---

217 Rhodes, p. 115
218 P. 13
219 P. 33
candidate that he does not need this pseudo-spiritual light when he has Christ, who is the only true Light of men.)\(^{220}\) This ritual is all about sun worship.

Steve Worrall-Claire says: “I myself perambulated the lodge three times (refer to ‘every angle of 90 degrees, or the forth part of a circle’) and I, as the candidate, was required to show a sign and give a communication every time I circled the lodge. This ritual is symbolic of circles, being as the heaven, and the square, being as the earth. For with the ancients the circle and square depicted the union of heaven and earth, the ‘yin and yang’ and by analogy the perfect man. The circles are thus represented as the moving heavens that revolve around the unmoving square, the earth.”

16.4 Initiation rite for the third degree – “Master Mason”: Death, Burial and Resurrection

As part of the ritual for the Master Mason degree, the initiate is to represent an alleged biblical character in a legendary ritual of death and resurrection. Hiram Abiff, supposedly a workman in brass and other metals at King Solomon’s temple, is presented in Masonic ritual as having been slain by three Fellowcrafters desiring the secrets of a Master Mason.

The initiate, after being met by three ruffians and literally shaken and pushed around, representing Hiram Abiff, is symbolically slain, mutilated and buried at the base of an acacia tree.

After diligent “searching”, the body of the initiate (Hiram Abiff) is found by Fellowcrafters of the second degree.

Hiram Abiff supposedly was in possession of a secret password, known as the Grand Masonic word. Since his death, it could not be given unless Hiram Abiff, Hiram of Tyre and King Solomon were all present and agreed. So a substitute word was used by King Solomon, represented by the Worshipful Master of the lodge, who, in Masonic rite, raises the initiate’s body from the “dead” and gives it “eternal life”.

Hiram Abiff, whom the initiate represents, allegedly came from Phoenicia, a pagan country that worshipped Baal, the sun god. King Solomon, represented by the Worshipful Master of the lodge, fell into idol worship. The ceremony uses Bible characters and verses for some of the story but adds myth to suit the rite.

After a prayer and other rituals, the initiate is raised upon the five points of fellowship. When the Master raises the initiate, he whispers in his ear the Grand Masonic word (“Mah-Hah-Bone”). Other rituals follow this ritual but it is perhaps not expedient to

\(^{220}\) Harris, p. 43
examine the entire list of rituals that take place in the lectures and explanations of this degree.

Harris\textsuperscript{221} is however of the opinion that it can be documented that what is done here is not Christian. The invisible meaning behind what the initiate has gone through is explained as follows by Rev. Charles Finney in his book \textit{The Character, Claims and Practical Workings of Freemasonry}\textsuperscript{222}:

\begin{quote}
“The mode and steps of the rituals were chosen for a particular reason, regardless of what interpretation Freemasonry puts into them. The procedure of the grave and steps taken to raise the man were chosen for a specific reason never given to the candidate. Every single point in the “Legend of Osiris”, the Sun God, has its literal counterpart in the mysteries of Masonry in relation to the supposed death, burial and pretended raising of Hiram Abiff in the third degree. Even the manner of raising Hiram Abiff in the Masonic Lodge, the position of the Worshipful Master over the prostrate candidate and the means adopted for his supposed restoration to life – the lion’s paw – were actually represented among the hieroglyphics of ancient Egypt and have all been borrowed from the same source.

The whole story of the murder of Hiram Abiff is a profane falsehood. Hiram Abiff was never murdered. Solomon never gave any such sign or uttered any such words! The whole story is false! Both the grand hailing sign of distress and the accompanying words are a profane mockery and an insult to God.”
\end{quote}

Steve Worrall-Claire says\textsuperscript{223} that at the time of his initiation he was made to represent Hiram Abiff and partook of his death figuratively. He remembered being struck with three blows to the head and for all intents and purposes murdered (laid low.) He recalls that he was covered over with a white death shroud, uplifted and dropped into a coffin together with, what he was later to learn, were Masonic emblems of mortality and then buried.

Steve says that he has since been informed that today’s Masonic raising rituals no longer bury their candidates and the emblems of mortality are made of ‘plastic’. He says: “\textit{Often times I am reminded by masons that this ritual is just symbolic, just a re-enactment of the legend, and is merely to instruct or show the candidate that};

\begin{flushright}\textsuperscript{221} Freemasonry the invisible cult (1983) \\
\textsuperscript{222} Chicago: Ezra A Cook \\
\textsuperscript{223} P. 57 \end{flushright}
"Freemasonry prepares you, by contemplation, for the closing hour of existence, and when, by means of contemplation, she has conducted you through the intricate windings of this mortal life she finally instructs you how to die."

On page 57 of his book Steve says: “The five points of fellowship ritual is used to pull a figuratively dead brother from this figurative grave by means of an actual ritual of incantation - hand to hand, foot to foot, knee to knee, breast to breast and hand over back. This is done by glimmering light and whilst the raising officer is working at the five points of fellowship, 15 brothers of this degree are perambulating the symbolic grave. The entirety of the demonic importance of this ‘necromantic’ ritual is covered over with pretty words and obligation such as “hand to hand, when the necessities of a brother call for aid,” etc., etc., “foot to foot our indolence should not cause our feet to fail,” etc., etc., “knee to knee, when we offer up our ejaculations to the master ‘HiRAM’,” “breast to breast, a brothers lawful secrets when entrusted to us” and “hand over back, a brothers character we should support in absence or presence,” etc., etc. The charge finally ends with the temple master proclaiming from his mouth that it is the tools of a master mason that teach us to bear in mind, and act according to, the laws of our Divine Creator, that when summoned from this sublunary abode, we can ascend to the Grand Lodge above, where the world’s Great Architect lives and reigns for ever. In short no one outside the order of Freemasonry stands a chance to enter heaven, let alone be saved! The entire raising ritual, as it was perpetrated, became a re-enactment of the Osiris resurrection legend and was no longer just symbolic. And as the temple master proclaims two ‘mystical words’ in a whisper into the ear of the candidate, he has conducted by action and his proclamation ‘Egyptian Rituals to the Dead’. Every act of necromancy is outlawed in the Christian faith.”

Compare this to the Word of God in Luke 12:2 (NIV) where it reads: “There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What you have said in the dark will be heard in the daylight, and what you have whispered in the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed from the roofs.”

16.5 Sodomy - A form of brainwashing

“Freemasons have gotten away with being a closeted homosexual organization all along due to amnesia of half the victims, and psychological denial of their own homosexuality by the Bull Fruit perps like Jerry Sandusky.”

The best kept secret of the esoteric grades of Freemasonry is ritual sodomy. They believe it opens the "third eye" to Luciferian illumination. It attacks a pressure point

---

224 by Billy Morgan (henrymakow.com)
of nerves at the base of the spine, causing temporary neurological paralysis and a shift of consciousness.

MK-ULTRA survivors have testified that sodomy causes identity "splits" in children up to age 5, so it was standard for programming multiples. In order to produce a mind-control slave, it must be done ideally between ages two and four. The pressure point causes memory blackout, which is why victims don't experience flashbacks before a physiological change in the brain occurs between age 28 and 32.

When introduced at eleven or older it doesn't cause splits, but initiates the victim or 'neophyte' into the Sado-Masochistic "brotherhood". The initiation is metaphysical so it doesn't matter whether it is done formally as an initiation, or informally Jerry Sandusky style. The Illuminati is a class of people that has this "illumination" in common whether the perp was a Freemason or not.

David Spangler\(^{225}\) says: “Anyone that has experienced sodomy has been illuminated or initiated into the Luciferian initiation because "Lucifer" is real. "No one will enter the New World Order unless he or she will make a pledge to worship Lucifer. No one will enter the New Age unless he will take a Luciferian Initiation." He is also of the opinion that this is why homosexuality and sodomy laws have been overturned almost worldwide since 1970.

### 17. SECRET OATHS AND PENALTIES

The penalty for a transgression of the oaths declared as part of the rituals of the first degree is “that my throat be cut from ear to ear, my tongue be torn from my mouth at its roots and my body be buried in the sand of the sea, at low tide, where the water flows twice in 24 hours (ebb and flow).\(^{226}\)

The secret blood oath for the 2\(^{nd}\) degree (Fellow Craft) is as follows\(^{227}\):

```
"I ........ in the presence of the Great Geometrician of the universe and of this worthy and worshipful lodge of fellow craft Freemasons, regularly held, assembled, and properly dedicated, of my own free will and accord do hereby and hereon solemnly promise and swear that I will always heal, conceal and never improperly reveal any, or either, of the secrets or mysteries of, or belonging to, this Fellow Craft degree of Freemasonry. These several points I solemnly pledge, swear and observe, without evasion, equivocation or mental reservation of any kind, under no less a penalty, on the
```

\(^{225}\) David Spangler (Leading figure in the '70's and 80's New Age movement and United Nations affiliated NGO's: Findhorn Foundation, Lindisfarne Association.)

\(^{226}\) KBN, Module 7, p. 40

\(^{227}\) Steve Worrall Claire, p. 34
violation of any of them than that of having “my heart torn from my chest etc. and as in the 1st degree to have “my tongue torn out by its roots ad my throat cut acrossl” (This is also known as the Mafia necktie.)

In the second grade, the penalty for breaking the oath is: “… that my left breast be torn open and my heart be plucked from out of it and be given to the wild beasts …”

The third grade penalty for breaking the oath of secrecy: “My body will be cut in two and my intestines be ripped from me and burned to ashes and…”

Steve Worrall-Claire remembered that he knelt on both knees and, placing both hands on the Volume of the Sacred Law, promised never to reveal the secrets of the Master Masons Degree, “I lest I have my body severed in two at the centre and divided to the North and South, my bowels burnt to ashes in the midst and scattered by the four winds of heaven, that there might not the least remembrance remain among men or masons of so vile and perjured a wretch.” He also remembered sealing this oath with a kiss upon the Volume of the Sacred Law.

Steve Worrall Claire says what is deeply worrying and damaging is that today’s Freemasonry educator will purposely hide the fact that these deep oaths still exist. Today’s candidates are now made to swear or pledge a promise, to uphold the obligations of old. It is only afterward that the “oaths of old” are touched upon, but very vaguely and subsequently the Masonic monitors live up to their high degree obligation and promise to keep the lower rank, or profane, in the dark with misinterpretation and misinformation. They do not instruct the new initiates on the omerta, which are the blood oaths of old, and I dare say they refrain from this because of the great deal of ill publicity and destruction which the old oaths have caused in Christian circles.

Compare the making of these oaths to what Jesus says in Mat. 12:37 and Mat. 5:34-37:

“For by your words will you be justified and by your words will you be condemned.” (Mat. 12:37)

“But I say to you, do not swear at all …. But let your “Yes” be “Yes” and your “No”, “No”. For whatever is more than these is from the evil one.” (Mat. 5:34-37)
Steve Worrall-Claire\textsuperscript{232} also summarises some of the other penalties for breach of oath as follows:

\textbf{“Past Master Degree:} To have [in addition to all my former penalties] my tongue split from tip to root that I might forever thereafter be unable to pronounce the word.

\textbf{Most Excellent Master:} To have my right and left breasts torn open, my heart taken from thence and thrown on a dunghill to rot.

\textbf{Royal Arch Degree:} To have my skull smote off, and my brains exposed to the scorching rays of the meridian sun.

\textbf{Select Master Degree:} To have, besides all my former penalties, my hands chopped off to the stumps, my eyes plucked out from the sockets, my body quartered and then thrown among the rubbish of the temple.

\textbf{Knights Templar Degree:} To have my head struck off and placed on the highest spire in Christendom.”

18. FREEMASONRY ITEMS AND THEIR MEANING

18.1 The Masonic Temple and the lodge room

In a diabolical twist, Masonic Temples have their altar in the opposite side of the Temple. The Masons enter from the West (\textit{versus} from the East). This reverse image is very prevalent in the occult. The occult teachings seem to always be the negative image of the positive of God’s Word. The Masonic Temple always has the entrance in the west and the altar in the east. Solomon’s Temple (and subsequent Jewish Temples) had their entrances in the east and the Holy of Holies in the west. Freemasonry is 180 degrees reversed.

Most lodges are facing East and West. The door, leading from an anteroom, is in the North-West corner. The Brethren are seated in rows along the North, South and West. The Past Masters sit in the East. The floor should be of a black and white checkerboard pattern with an indented border (this is usually represented by a carpet). (Occasionally, a blue and white checkered pattern is also used.) An emblem with the letter \textit{G} is suspended from or depicted on the ceiling in the centre. The “Worshipful Master” has his chair and pedestal in the East. These should be of the Ionic order and his emblem, the Square, may be carved or painted on the front of the pedestal. On the pedestal are the Volume of the Sacred Law resting on a cushion, with the square and compasses in silver or gilt resting on them when the Lodge is open and gavel and
sounding-board, sometimes the box of working-tools and an Ionic which is always upright.233

Freemasonry claims that all due consecrated temples and places of divine worship should run east and west and as their master is so placed in the east, all brethren then face east (with their backs toward the west) worshipping the representative sun god *Ra* (their master) in the *East*.234

“The east” is the location within the Lodge Hall where the Worshipful Master sits upon his throne/chair of authority. In the ancient mystery religions, from which Freemasonry springs, the Sun was worshipped and the most sacred direction was east, where the sun arose each morning to renew life on earth.235

Christians are encouraged to also look at their places of worship (i.e. churches) and investigate whether the place of worship or church does not perhaps symbolically give honour to pagan gods by the way that it was built.

According to Masons, their lodge represents the world. The three principle officers involved in the initiation of a new candidate represents the sun in her three principal positions - at rising, at meridian and at setting. The circumambulation alludes to the apparent course of the solar orbit through these points around the world.

Three assigned Masonic reasons are Firstly, for the sun (Ra) rises in the East and sets in the West and; Secondly, because all learning began and came from the East and; Thirdly, because Freemasons have: from the earliest period of time, been taught to believe in the existence of a deity.236

Harris237 extracted the following from the *Maryland Masonic Manual*: “*Its covering is no less than the clouded canopy or starry-decked Heaven, where all good Masons hope, at last, to arrive by aid of the theological ladder which Jacob in his vision saw extending from earth to Heaven. The three principle rounds of this ladder are denominated Faith, Hope and Charity which admonishes us to have Faith in God, Hope in immortality and Charity to all mankind. The greatest of all these is Charity, for Faith may be lost in sight, Hope ends in fruition but Charity extends beyond the grave through the boundless realms of Eternity.*”

The officials of a lodge is the Master, the Treasurer and the Tyler. The officials also vary from lodge to lodge and from culture to culture. What is important though is that the Master of lodge has almost dictatorial power.

---

233 KBN Opleiding, Module 7, p. 34
234 Worrall-Claire p. 14
235 *Freemasonry is incompatible with Christianity*
236 Worrall-Claire p. 14
237
18.2 Masonic altar

According to Steve Worrall-Claire\textsuperscript{238}, every cult has an altar of sorts. At the witchcraft altar spellbinding is initiated, at the satanic altar animal or human sacrifice occurs and at the Masonic altar, Almighty God is given up and denied. Steve explains further that the Masonic altar is usually a flat top table large enough to carry the three main tracing boards. It is situated in the centre of the East end of the lodge, usually near the lodge master. Upon it reposes the Volume of the Sacred Law, the square and compass, tracing board and oftentimes an obelisk and even a skull. The sacrifice at the altar, even if it were by mere words, signifies the restoration of original unity. Being oriented toward the East and its sunrise, symbolises an ever-new beginning.

18.3 The so-called “movable jewels”: Square and Compass, Level and Plumb Rule

The square and the compass are the most commonly seen graven images or symbols of Freemasonry.

The square teaches that we are to regulate our lives and actions to Masonic line and rule. The Level demonstrates that we are all sprung from the same stock, partakers of the same nature and sharers of the same hope. The infallible plumb rule which, like Jacob’s ladder, connects heaven and earth; the criterion of rectitude and truth. Thus the square teaches morality, the level equality and the plumb rule justice and uprightness of life. These are worn by the master and his wardens and are transferable to their successors on nights of installation.

\textsuperscript{238} P. 27
Steve Worrall-Claire explains\(^2\(^{39}\)\) that the square is symbolic of the earth, as opposed to the circle of the heavens – earthly existence; static perfection: immutability; and integration. It represents limitation and therefore form, the transcendent knowledge, the archetype controlling all works. It is the basis of the temple and situated at the sacred centre being the balanced perfection of form. The square symbolises the soul. The compasses are unerring and impartial justice; the perfect figure of the circle with the central point the source of life. With the square, the compasses define the limits and the bounds of rectitude. In the sacred architecture cults the compasses represent the controller of all works, the navigator.

18.4 So-called “immovable Jewels”: Rough Ashlar, Perfect Ashlar and the Trestle Board\(^2\(^{40}\)\)

The rough Ashlar is a stone as taken from the quarry in its rude and natural state. It symbolises our rude and imperfect state by nature. The Perfect Ashlar is a stone made ready by the hands of the workmen, to be adjusted by the working tools of the Fellowcraft. The Perfect Ashlar is intended to remind the masons of that state of perfection at which they hope to arrive, by a virtuous education, their own endeavours and the blessing of God. The trestle board is intended to remind the Mason that as the operative workman erects his temporal building agreeably to the rules and designs laid down by the master on his Trestle Board, so should the Mason endeavour to erect his spiritual building agreeably to the rules and designs laid down by the Supreme Architect of the Universe in the great books of nature and revelation.

Harris comments as follows on these symbolic items\(^2\(^{41}\)\):

“A close examination will reveal Masonry’s falling short of God’s standard. Masonic doctrine says: “By the Perfect Ashlar we are reminded of the state of perfection at which we hope to arrive by....” The word by is the key in this statement. It indicates that masonry is going to explain how to arrive at the state of perfection, that is, how to correct what is rude and imperfect by nature. The statement continues: “At which we hope to arrive by a virtuous education, our own endeavours and the blessing of God.” Masonry teaches that a virtuous education partially corrects

\(^2\(^{39}\)\) P. 28  
\(^2\(^{40}\)\) Harris, p. 56  
\(^2\(^{41}\)\) P. 57 and 58
the sinful nature. And what is this virtuous education? It is study in the arts and sciences of the world. This is not God’s way of eradicating the sinful nature.”

Harris continues by saying242: “The second method by which Freemasonry employs to change this imperfect state to a perfect one is by personal endeavours. God’s Word never promotes self-effort or good works to achieve salvation or perfection of character. The third step in arriving at that state of perfection in Masonry is by the blessing of God. But God cannot give His blessing to a doctrinal system that promotes human perfection in place of the blood of Jesus Christ. God’s blessing is contingent upon a proper relationship with His Son. He never blesses that which is contrary to His holy and perfect nature.

Masonic doctrine goes on to say one should, by the symbol of the Trestle Board, erect his spiritual building agreeably to the rules and designs laid down by the Supreme Architect of the Universe in the great books of nature and revelation.

The Lord Jesus Christ is the chief Cornerstone and Foundation of the spiritual building, as declared in Ephesians 2: 20-22 and 1 Peter 2:5 but Masonry ignores Him. Masonry replaces Christ with the symbol of a Trestle Board.”

The spiritual, moral and Masonic Trestle board of the Freemasons are the great books of nature and revelation but the Christian’s spiritual and moral Trestle Board is the person of Jesus Christ. According to Masonry, as the Mason increases in knowledge and wisdom and works hard at moral purity or perfection, God will bless him with having arrived at a state of perfection! Harris calls this a “satanically oriented plan of salvation”!243 As Christians we believe that man’s sinful state is actually perfected in Christ Jesus by accepting Him as Saviour and Lord (2 Cor. 5:17 and 1 John 1: 6-7). Masonry declares that character determines man’s destiny but God declares that His grace and man’s faith determine man’s destiny.

18.5 Apron or Lambskin

The lambskin is handed to the initiate in the first degree. It is a white leather apron which is supposed to be an emblem of innocence and the badge of a Mason. The lambskin is to remind the Mason of the purity of life and conduct that is essential and necessary to his gaining admission into the “Celestial Lodge above, where the Supreme Architect of the Universe presides”.

---

242 P. 58
243 P. 60
244 Harris, p. 132
A Mason cannot attend lodge or funeral services without his apron on at all times. Masonry has used the lamb (which in the Old Testament has always been representative of the coming Messiah, and is now representative of none other than Jesus Christ, the Lamb of God) to further their own ungodly purposes in that they advocate that man can (through good works) become as God.

18.6 The Skull

The skull is known in Freemasonry as the symbol of mortality. It can be seen reposing on the ashlar. The ancient Egyptians originally introduced it but the Masons have adopted it to impress the idea of mortality.

18.7 Freemason’s ring

This is symbolic of an occult covenant with Lucifer. A Christian should not enter into any covenant except with Jesus Christ as Saviour.

18.8 White gloves

The Masons of higher rank wear these white gloves in the lodge room. Wearing these are symbolic of having clean hands.

We as children of God know that only the atoning blood of Jesus Christ can wash us clean of our sins and make us righteous before the Father.

18.9 The Bible

According to Rhodes Masons believe that even though the Bible is a significant book, it is not the exclusive Word of God. As one Mason put it, “Masonry as such refuses to distinguish or to confine the divine revelation exclusively to the tenants or writings of any one particular faith, realising that all contain elements of vital truth. To the Freemasons, all holy books are acceptable within the confines of any Masonic Lodge. All these books provide not just religious truth but moral truth and therefore constitute ethical guides by which to govern one’s life”.

---

245 Harris, p. 133
246 P. 115
Albert Mackey stated in his book *Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry*, under the heading “Bible” the following: “the Bible is used among Masons as the symbol of the will of God, however it may be expressed, and therefore, whatever to any people expresses that will may be used as a substitute for the Bible in a Masonic Lodge. Thus in a Lodge consisting of Jews, the Old Testament alone may be used upon the altar, while Turkish Masons may use the Koran. Whether it be the gospels to the Christians, the Pentateuch to the Israelites and the Vedas to the Brahman, it everywhere conveys the same idea namely that of the symbolism of the Divine Will revealed to men.”

Harris goes further to say that we read under the heading “Scripture” in the same book: “Although in Christendom very few Masons deny the divine authority of the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, yet to require as a preliminary to initiation, the declaration of such a belief, is directly in opposition to the express regulation of the order, which demands a belief in God and, by implication, in the immortality of the soul as the only religious test.”

Steve Worrall-Claire (ex-freemason) states that the “Word of God” is rendered into a mere piece of lodge furniture, nothing more and nothing less.

19. SYMBOLISM IN FREEMASONRY

The most authoritative Masonic writer ever, was held to be Albert Pike (1809-1891). He rose to Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council of the thirty-third degree (Mother council of the World) and Supreme Pontiff of Universal Freemasonry.

In his book *Morals and Dogma* (accepted universally as ‘the bible’ of Freemasonry) Albert Pike admits: "Masonry, like all religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, conceals its secrets from all except the Adept and Sages, or the Elect and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve to be misled; to conceal the Truth which it calls Light, from them, and to draw them away from it.”

Charles C Berger says that the symbols in Freemasonry have two meanings, the esoteric and the exoteric240: “Thus symbols came to have two meanings the esoteric and the exoteric. The esoteric meaning was the true or original meaning, understood by only a few and closely guarded by them. The exoteric meaning was the invented or modified explanation intended for the many. The sacred mysteries, which are often mentioned in connection with many ancient religions and which were closely guarded by the initiate, concerned esoteric meanings in the religions of previous times. These

---

247 P. 59
248 P. 17
sacred mysteries were very often merely continuations of the simpler forms of early sex worship carried on by a select few.”

He further states: "The Blue Degrees are but the outer court or portico of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the Initiate, but he is intentionally misled by false interpretations. It is not intended that he shall understand them, but it is intended that he shall imagine he understands them". 250

19.1 The letter “G" 251

The letter G (between the square and the compass emblem worn by most Masons on rings and lapel pins) represents, firstly, the science of geometry and, secondly, the sacred name of the deity (the so-called “Grand Architect of the Universe”).

Freemasonry does not state which one of the many deities, worshipped by the hundreds of religions of the world, the G represents. That option is left to the individual. It just represents god in whatever way he happens to manifest himself to the individual.

God says to us in His Word that He is the Heavenly Builder who builds us up into an eternal spiritual building in Him – Hebrews 11:10: “For he (Abraham) waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.”

19.2 The All-seeing Eye

Freemasonry employs a mystical eye in its imagery known throughout the occult world as "the all-seeing eye." This symbol, which is shared with most false religions, cults and occult bodies today has always been used as a symbol of 'deity'. Occultist Fredrick Goodman explains that, "The eye plays a most important part in occult symbolism and probably owes its origin in western magical designs to the Eye of Horus, which was one of the most frequently used of Egyptian magical symbols". 252

The Masonic third degree lecture teaches that the "All-Seeing Eye whom the Sun, Moon and Stars obey, and under whose watchful care even comets perform their

250 ('Final Notice' by Barry Smith pp. 328-329).
251 Harris, P. 78
252 Magical Symbols p. 101
stupendous revolutions, beholds the innermost recesses of the human heart, and will reward us according to our works. 253

Evangelical author of 'Guardians of the Grail' J.R. Church states: "The symbol may represent a god, but it is not the God of the Bible. It is a human eye indicating that man is god. It represents so-called 'mind power', the ability to manipulate one's world with thought". 254

Occultist Fredrick Goodman writes that "the eye relates to the 'God within' to the higher spiritual guardian who can 'see' the purpose of man's life, and in some mysterious way guide him". 255

J.R. Church further points out that "Many modern groups, though not related through organisation structure, nevertheless, claim to be offshoots of the original so-called Mystery Religion. They practice and believe the same so-called Secret Doctrine. Some organisations may even appear to be enemies, but their underlying philosophy is the same. They appear to be tributaries of the mainstream Babylonian philosophy. They all carry the same symbols, such as the All Seeing Eye, and believe in the same so-called Secret Doctrine." 256 He also explains that "It is the symbol of the Illuminati, as well as the symbol of the Rosicrucians". 257

A Mason is taught that although his thoughts, words and actions may be hidden from the eyes of man, the all-seeing eye, which the sun, moon and stars obey, pervades the innermost recesses of the human heart and will reward the Mason according to his merits. 258

The all-seeing eye is a symbol of god manifested in omnipresence. It is interesting to note that the Egyptians represented Osiris, their chief deity, by the symbol of an open eye and placed hieroglyphics of it in all of their temples. According to Masonry, the all-seeing eye represents any deity and it will, after searching the human heart, reward according to his merits. But Christians know that it is the person of Jesus Christ who will reward

253 Beyond The Light' p. 136
254 P. 162
255 Magical Symbols p. 101
256 p. 161
257 p. 165.
258 Harris, p. 97
men according to their faith. Christians receive rewards for faithfulness. Works done by those who are not born-again Christians are “as filthy rags” (Isaiah 64:6).259

In the *Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry* it is said that: “The All-Seeing Eye is, “An important symbol of the Supreme Being, borrowed by the Freemasons from the nations of antiquity. On the same principle, the Egyptians represented Osiris, their chief deity, by the symbol of an open eye, and placed the hieroglyphic of him in all their temples.”260 If it’s the right eye it is masculine if it is the left eye it is female. It is also a symbol that the Jesuits claimed as their main symbol.

### 19.3 Five Pointed Star

![Five Pointed Star](image)

The five-pointed star, known as the pentagram, is probably the most blatant occult symbol in use today. *Witches Janet and Stewart Farrar* explain that the five-pointed star is "one of the main symbols of witchcraft and occultism in general".261

The star itself is known by different names throughout the occult world, such as a witch's foot, a goblin's cross, a wizard's star and the Dog Star. Wiccan witches use its five points to mystically represent the elements of nature, earth, fire, water, air and spirit.

This symbol is one of the most prominent emblems within Freemasonry, though its significance, like every symbol inherited from the occult, is concealed behind a smoke screen of secret society ambiguity.

The five-pointed star is found on most Masonic memorabilia and represents the blasphemous resurrection rite of the five points of fellowship, each point mystically symbolising a part of the resurrection act. First - Foot to foot. Second - Knee to knee. Third - Hand in hand. Fourth - Breast to breast. Fifth and last - Left hand behind back.

It is also said that262: “*The Freemasons of the United States have, by tacit consent, referred to it (the pentagram) as a symbol of the Five Points of Fellowship. The outlines of the five pointed star are the same as those of the Pentalpha or Pythagoras.*”

The symbol (also called a pyramid) is normally seen within Masonry with the single point pointing upwards denoting its association with white witchcraft. This is also known as the “pinnacle”. However, like the Orange Order and Mormonism,

---

259 Harris, p. 97
260 P. 52 and 53
261 *Hidden Secrets of the Eastern Star* p. 82
262 *Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry*, p. 358
Freemasonry uses the five-pointed star as an esoteric representation of the five points of fellowship - which is a blasphemous resurrection rite with these bodies. Sometimes the five-pointed star has a circle around it which gives more power to the person using it.

In the 'Dictionary of Mysticism' by Frank Gaynor we learn that the five-pointed star "is considered by occultists to be the most potent means of conjuring spirits. When a single point of the star points upward, it is regarded as the sign of the good and a means to conjure benevolent spirits; when the single point points down and a pair of points are on top, it is a sign of the evil (Satan) and is used to conjure powers of evil."\(^{263}\)

Lewis Spence states in 'An Encyclopaedia of Occultism': "This symbol has been used by all secret and occult societies, by the Rosicrucians, the Illuminati, down to the Freemasons today."\(^{264}\).

The pentagram: "is considered by occultists to be the most potent means of conjuring spirits. When a single point of the star points upward it is regarded as the sign of the good and a means to conjure benevolent spirits; when the single point points down and a pair of points are on top, it is a sign of the evil (Satan) and is used to conjure powers of evil."\(^{265}\)

Encyclopaedia of Freemasonry further states\(^{266}\): "In the science of magic the pentalpha is called the holy and mysterious pentagram ... the pentagram in the star of Magians; ... by virtue of the number five it has great command over evil spirits because of its five double triangles and its five acute angles within and its five obtuse angles without, so that this interior pentangle contains in it many great mysteries."

19.4 \underline{Sun, Moon and Stars}

The sun, moon and stars, known in Scripture as the host of heaven, are found to be the fore of Masonic imagery. These heathenish emblems, which have always been associated with Baal worship, are also found prominently displayed today within most New Age shops. It is not surprising to find such imagery spread widely throughout the occult world. Paganism has always showed its trinities in art by the sun (with a face) representing the male sun god, the moon (with a face) representing the moon goddess (or queen of heaven) and the all-seeing eye representing their offspring.

Freemasonry frequently uses the symbol of the sun in its rituals and in its lodges. The sun is to them a symbol of light, illumination and enlightenment. For the Freemason

\(^{263}\) ‘Hidden Secrets of the Eastern Star’ p. 84
\(^{264}\) Should a Christian be a Mason? P. 53
\(^{265}\) Frank Gaynor, editor, Dictionary of Mysticism, (New York, Philosophical Library, 1953) p. 136
\(^{266}\) Pages 762 - 763
the sun is always “at its meridian glory” and Freemasons consider Freemasonry as the sun or enlightenment of human beings. They also emphatically call themselves the Sons of Light because they consider themselves to be in possession of the true meaning of the symbol whilst the profane of uninitiated, who according to them have not received this knowledge, are said to be in the darkness.\textsuperscript{267}

Steve Worrall-Claire says the following about the blazing star: “The blazing star points out the glory of the sun. It is central to all Masonic undertakings, for it enlightens the earth and by its benign influence dispenses its blessings to mankind in general. It is found in the 28\textsuperscript{th} degree and is the symbol of truth. It is found in the fourth degree as the symbol of light and in the 9\textsuperscript{th} degree it is a symbol of divine providence. It is sometimes symbolically installed as the letter “G” and represents Yod, the Hebrew identification of God.”\textsuperscript{268}

As Christians we know that only Jesus Christ is the Light of the World (John. 1) and that all who believes in Him may have eternal life and are living in the “Light”. Outside of Christ there is no light but only darkness.

19.5  The “Tools” of Freemasonry\textsuperscript{269}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 inch Gauge</td>
<td>Measurement of integrity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chisel</td>
<td>Idolatry of reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>Male generative principle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavel</td>
<td>Counterfeit judgement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Democracy versus Theocracy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickaxe, Crowbar &amp; Shovel</td>
<td>Tools for foundation of temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumb line</td>
<td>Counterfeit righteousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protractor</td>
<td>Used to inflict pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Square</td>
<td>Reminds Masons to be honest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And Female generative principle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{267} Keerpunt Beradingsnetwerk – Opleidingsmateriaal oor Vrymesslay – Module 7, p. 32
\textsuperscript{268} P. 16
\textsuperscript{269} Amanda Buys, Freemasonry, p. 53
19.6 Black and white floor

According to Masons, it is a representation of King Solomon’s temple. It is also emblematic of human life, checkered with good and evil.

The black and white chequered pattern was and is common to Egypt and can be found in many an Egyptian structure or place of worship and it is accurate to say that this is a pure dedication to “dualism” as with Islamic Temples.

Albert Pike, the American Plato of Freemasonry and overall Grand Sovereign Inspector General and one time controller of Freemasonry in the world, wrote: “the pavement, alternatively black and white symbolises, intended or not, the good and evil principles of the Egyptian and the Persian creed. The good and evil: the light and dark: the godly and the ungodly: the believer and the unbeliever; the righteous and the unrighteous; Christ and Belial; the yin and the yang.”

Steve Worrall-Claire says that the chequered floor “refers to the conflict between spiritual power of light and darkness, devas and auras or angels and demons struggling for dominion of the world. The chequered floor exists as a field of action of opposing powers and forces. The black and white chequer effect symbolises the alternating pull of the fundamental dualities and components or manifestations. The negative and the positive, night and day, sun and moon, male and female, obscurity and clarity, the light and the dark of the moon, time and space and also the criss-cross pattern of life alternating between good and evil, good and bad, fortune and misfortune. If viewed in three dimensions and viewed upon as the cubical this means purity of life, a wholesome influence and expanding of intellect”.

Worrall-Claire says that the dualism of the black and white chequered floors is to be reminded of the evil which faces us: The yin and yang of the Chinese; the coming together of both good and evil; the believer and the unbeliever.

In Isaiah 5:20 our Lord says: “Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who puts darkness for light, and light for darkness....”.

---

270 Worrall-Claire p. 22
271 P. 39
272 P. 16
Christians should also compare this symbol with what is said in 2 Cor. 6: 14-17: “Do not be unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For what fellowship has righteousness with lawlessness? And what communion has light with darkness?”

19.7 Jacob’s ladder

Jacob’s ladder is a ladder of progression in Freemasonry. The 1st, 2nd and 3rd steps up this ladder are Masonic Faith, Hope and Charity. Steve Worrall-Claire says that this has got to be one of the most blatant and widespread lies of Satan, which cunningly prevails as a Masonic teaching. In fact no one, Freemason or other, may ascend into Heaven or peak his summit (salvation) by the components of faith, hope and charity, but only by God.

According to Steve Worrall-Claire, the initiate in Freemasonry is taught that his progression to heaven (the grand lodge above) is by the assistance of a ladder, composed of many staves or rungs which point to many moral virtues. The three principle ones are Faith, Hope and Charity. Whilst the brotherhood surrounds this quasi-biblical language, it is employed solely as a means to a deceptive end. In the book The Craft and its Symbols Freemasons are taught to climb towards their reward. Here we see nothing less than a doctrine of untruth being revealed. A doctrine which itself relates to a system of progressive salvation through ritual initiation. Again another great lie of Satan.

W L Wilmshurst expounds the spiritual significance of the ladder on page 94 of his book The Meaning of Masonry by stating: “Man who has sprung from the earth and developed through the lower kingdoms of nature to his present rational state, has yet to complete his evolution by becoming a godlike being and unifying his consciousness with the Omniscient – to promote which is and has always been the sole aim and purpose of initiation. To scale this “height”: to attain this expansion of consciousness, is achieved by the use of a ladder of many rungs or staves, but the three principle ones, Faith, Hope and Charity: of which the greatest and most effectual is the last, Charity!”

---

273 Worrall-Claire p. 15
274 P. 15
275 P. 26
So sacred is the ladder in Freemasonry that it can be found in various other degrees and is referred to as the Brahmanical Ladder, the Cabalistic Ladder, the Mithraitic Ladder, the Ladder of Kadosh, the Rosicrucian Ladder and the Theological Ladder.  

Thirty-third degree mason, Albert Mackey, further states in his *Lexicon of Freemasonry*:  

“In all the mysteries of the ancients, we find some allusion to this sacred ladder. Its true origin was lost amongst the worshippers of pagan rites but the symbol itself, in various modified forms, was retained and in the mysteries each step was the representative of a world or state of existence, through which the soul was supposed to pass in its progress from the first world to the last or the world of truth.”  

Children of God should compare what is said above with what is said in John 6: 44, John 10: 1-2 and John 10:9. John 10:1-2: “Most assuredly, I say to you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. But he who enters by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.”  

John. 10:9: “I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture.”  

19.8 Two pillars  

The two pillars are the pillars set up in front of the porch of King Solomon’s temple, one on the right and one on the left. The one on the left is called “Boaz” and signifies strength and the one on the right, “Jachin”, signifies to establish. In strength I shall establish my kingdom.  

In Freemason rituals, the senior deacon takes the initiate through the pillars (between them) saying “We will now advance three steps, stepping off with our left foot.”  

19.9 Steps in Masonry  

In freemasonry rituals the initiate is made to walk through each of these steps as they are explained to them. The first three steps allude to the first three degrees of Masonry: Entered Apprentice, Fellowcraft and Master Mason. They also allude to the
three principle officers of a lodge: Worshipful Master, Senior Warden and Junior Warden.

The following five steps allude to the five steps in architecture and the next seven steps allude to the seven liberal arts and sciences.

According to Steve Worrall-Claire: “this is pure obfuscation borne out in the HEBREW interpretation found in the Ryrie Study Bible study notes, page 517, pertaining to 1 Kings 7:21. Boaz means ‘In HIM (GOD) is strength’ and Jachin means ‘He (GOD) establishes’ – there is no mention whatsoever of stability, or that when conjoined together, ‘established’ or that GOD ever claimed, in this context – that “this mine house to stand firm forever.” This is a pure Freemasonry doctrine that is conveniently riding piggyback on scripture hoodwinking the initiate.”

Steve further says that “the Lord has established his people as the temple (of the Holy Ghost), not some old Masonic Temple Building”.

19.10 Sword to the chest

The sword to the chest demonstrates that justice will sooner or later overtake him. It indicates the punishment that would duly follow violation of the Mason’s obligation.

20. OTHER MASONIC SYMBOLS

Other Freemasonry symbols are the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITEM</th>
<th>ESOTERIC MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“G”</td>
<td>Freemason god – GAOTU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baphomet Cross</td>
<td>Cross of Osiris – Egyptian god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black and White Squares</td>
<td>Compromise between good and evil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood-stained Cloth</td>
<td>Covenant to spill blood if needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair</td>
<td>Every office/degree has a chair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chair of Solomon – Worshipful Master</td>
<td>Worship of Man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chant</td>
<td>Witch’s chant – so mote it be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cock crow</td>
<td>Denial, blaspheming &amp; forsaking God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coffin</td>
<td>Covenant with the grave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crow’s foot</td>
<td>Witch’s foot, used to renounce Christ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove bearing olive branch</td>
<td>False harmony and peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Star</td>
<td>Satanic pentagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye of Horus (all-seeing eye)</td>
<td>Symbol of Freemason’s God</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

280 P. 36
281 Harris, p. 97
282 Amanda Buys, Freemasonry, p. 52
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fog on Top of the Mountain</td>
<td>False high place of worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handshakes</td>
<td>Identification for fellowship and favour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob’s ladder</td>
<td>Manipulation of power and influence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knock</td>
<td>For entry into occult world</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maltese Cross</td>
<td>Occult form of crucifixion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelican</td>
<td>Mockery of blood atonement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phallic Symbol</td>
<td>Idolatry of male sex organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix bird</td>
<td>False resurrection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose</td>
<td>Symbol of secrecy and silence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Arch Tau Cross</td>
<td>Symbol of Tammuz – pagan god</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scapegoat</td>
<td>Accused of another’s wrongdoing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six pointed Hexagram</td>
<td>Religious/occult/witchcraft mixture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skull</td>
<td>Masonic communion drinking vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small stone</td>
<td>Counterfeit overcomer’s reward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sprig of Acacia</td>
<td>Symbol of immortality</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Maltese cross comes from ancient occultism. The vestments of the priests of Horus were covered with the Maltese Cross. The Pope is wearing it, therefore he must be the priest of Horus (the false Jesus).

The P-X symbol of the Dutch Reformed Church is the symbol of Horus or better known as the staff of Osiris.

A circle with a dot in it symbolises sun worship and worship of the phallus.
21. FREEMASONRY COAT OF ARMS

The Freemasonry coat of arms is full of occult symbolism although deceitfully shrouded in apparently Biblical imagery. On top one can see the arc of the covenant but the so-called angels are devils in disguise since they have goat’s hooves! The goat is a clear occult symbol and can never be associated with God’s angels. Also look for other masonic symbols such as the square and compass in the coat of arms.

22. SECRET PASSWORDS

It is important to know that each group of Freemasons is searching for a lost secret or word or object. In this search various wanderings are undertaken and Freemasonry lessons learnt and adventures undertaken. When the true secret is then at last discovered, that gives them the true knowledge (that other people who are not Freemasons, do not possess) it is only to find that the search for knowledge never stops and that the candidate must search further in higher grades or groupings of Freemasonry. Each and every grade of Freemasonry swears by the heaven and earth that it is the true Freemasonry and that it possesses the true secrets, signs, passwords and that it possesses the true knowledge and light. So the search for secret knowledge never ends and the candidate gets sucked deeper and deeper into Freemasonry.283

There are various secret hand signs and passwords in Freemasonry. Most of the signs and passwords are derived from occult practices and witchcraft.284 It is actually too much to list and not really relevant for the Christian to know. However, some of the passwords are “Boas”, “Shibboleth”, “Tubal Kain” etc.285

---

283 KBN, Module 7, p. 37
284 KBN, Module 7, p. 39
285 KBN, Module 7, p. 38
Amanda Buys in her booklet “Freemasonry” on page 54 lists some of the passwords and codes as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PASSWORD</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ami Rukamah</td>
<td>False Masonic mercy and compassion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boaz</td>
<td>False strength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golgotha</td>
<td>Skull – end of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haggai, Joshua and Zerubbabel</td>
<td>False holiness and consecration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jachin</td>
<td>False establishment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judah</td>
<td>False lion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libertas</td>
<td>False liberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma Ha Bone and Machaben</td>
<td>Brought down or under</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>My Lord</td>
<td>All is under law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nekum</td>
<td>Means vengeance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaddai, Adonai and Jehua</td>
<td>Means Praise the lord of the new light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shiboleth</td>
<td>I am that I am – blasphemes God</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shin</td>
<td>False Shekinah glory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sol-Om-On</td>
<td>Represents Masonic sun worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tammuz Toulimeth</td>
<td>Certainty of death, uncertainty of life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubal Cain</td>
<td>False benevolence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. SECRET GRIPS AND HAND SIGNS

Secret grips and hand signs are used by Freemasons to identify themselves to their brother Freemason without the outside world knowing. Famous and well-known Freemasons can often be identified in the media and on photographs by their grips and hand signs.
24. **DECEPTION IN FREEMASONRY**

According to Harris\(^{286}\), the cloak of Satan that covers Freemasonry blinds many to the true character of its meaning. There are also Bible verses and Christian symbols
displayed in the lodge room. Most Christian symbols are limited to the Commandery of Knights Templar though. In the third degree, many Bible verses explaining eternal life and immortality are used. However, never once is Jesus Christ projected as the person of eternal life. Never once is He announced as the Resurrection and the Life. However, New Testament Scriptures are used in the Masonic Bibles to point out the fact of eternal life.

Each degree of Masonry uses Bible verses to support the ritual but it is used out of context. For example, Hosea 11:4 reads, “I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love.” This is outlined in the Masonic Bible as the cable tow, a six-foot blue cord wrapped around the candidate’s neck as he is led blindfolded into the Lodge room. The same cable tow is the measurement of the distance from the shore that Freemasonry will bury the mutilated body of someone who reveals its secrets!

The meeting in the lodge room is supported in the Masonic Bibles with Matthew 18:20: “For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.” Harris however says that a lodge meeting is never a gathering of believers for the purpose of glorifying God. In the Masonic Bible, verses are very deceptively misused.

Harris explains further that there is biblical terminology used in the lodge room, such as Jacob’s ladder, Holy Bible, Almighty God, Jehovah, Saviour, I Am that I Am, from darkness to light, ask and ye shall receive, seek and ye shall find, knock and it shall be opened unto you, and much more. However, we as Christians know that all asking, seeking and knocking must be in the name of Jesus Christ, to the glory of the Father. Christ knocks for you to open up the door of your heart to Him to save you and seeking the kingdom of God is only in and through Jesus Christ. Harris says that what one is seeking in Freemasonry is a light into hidden things, secrets involving soul and spirit, not according to God’s Word, but according to a clever perversion of God’s Word.

Then there are objects of worship, such as the Bible and various symbols. Is the Bible on the Jewish Mason’s altar or on the Muslim Mason’s altar? The answer is “no”. This leaves the Bible in no better position than other writings of the other religions of the world.

Masons are lied to about everything in the 1st three degrees. The secret goal of Masonry is to subjugate the world for Masonry and be like God. This subjugation via
behind the scene secret means is openly announced within the motto of the 33 degree Scottish Rite, which is “Ordo Ab Chao” or “Order from Chaos”. Masonry looks like a fraternity, but that is just to snare you.

Masons are repeatedly directed to the “Mystery Religion” and the time man found God in nature. Almost none of Masonry’s teachings come from Christianity. This “mystery religion” Masons have joined originated from pagans in ancient Egypt, Chaldea and in China. The Mystery Religion, Freemasonry and all “ancient” secret societies, have one thing in common: They string you along, just to finally tell you that there is no God and that you are god, because you follow their teachings, which are: “Relax, be greedy, be selfish – if these help you get ahead. Win at any cost. Enjoy your expensive Freemason diamond ring and other symbols, pay your hefty dues on time and follow the Masonic path. And you too will be successful, because there is no hell and no higher authority than Lucifer, who is misunderstood.”

Once Masons progress to the higher degrees and they finally believe the “Masonic lie” and they will “understand” that the Grand Architect of the Universe is not the God of the Old or New Testaments, but instead is the perfect dues paying Mason in good standing, who like the statue example above, they chipped away at and finally shed needless layers from both their old useless religion and from loyalties outside of Masonry which all along were what concealed them from their own personal true image, as the one and only real God.

Having finally understood that, it may be too late for you – if you think you are a Christian and also are a Mason, unless you repent to Jesus, return to your family and flee from “Satan’s Synagogue”. Satan sold this same lie (you are a god) to Eve in Eden and he sold this same lie to the Masons and earlier ancient pagans.

As a Mason you will be led and hoodwinked into believing that there is useful knowledge to be learned in Masonry. This is the “hook” and in each level you will be disappointed with these so-called secrets, which are all frivolous, made up and insignificant. This so-called “knowledge” will also be monetarily costly and very time consuming – away from your family. It is the lure of curiosity and nothing else that will be satisfied by Masonry.

You will be made to swear things and take solemn oaths and in doing so, to act against your conscience as a Christian. These oaths and pledges will in time act upon your conscience in much the same way as a Christian who has knowingly taken the mark of the beast.
At some point it will dawn on you that you have chosen the lodge, the occult and Satan over the Lord Jesus Christ. When you notice there is a complete “black out” of even the mention of Jesus Christ in your lodge, you will feel trapped because of all the “solemn masonic oaths” you had made, without knowing in advance of just what you were in for. Your “swearing to keep Mason secrets” is forbidden by the Word of God to “swear not at all”. Yet diabolically, you may be asked to do this with your hand on a Bible and a compass and square and you will pledge to maintain these frivolous secrets under the penalty of death. This is an extrajudicial oath and, as such, contrary to the laws of the land.

The ultimate object of secret societies, even back to the days of Hermes, who many know as the father of the occult, has been to take a new recruit with a belief in a personal God and to ultimately, over time, change that recruit’s belief to believing that there is no God and that the recruit is his own God. It is just like Satan thinking before his fall, that he (Lucifer) is like God. Usually it is preferable and easier if that new recruit has a belief in God. Masonry requires a belief in ANY god, even a cow or a monkey.

The “secret society process” is that the recruit indoctrinates himself with the secret society’s spiritual and mystical teachings until at last this society’s teachings actually become the all-consuming focus of his life. Masonry keeps this deprogramming process quiet from the public and also quiet to the first several levels of Masonry.

Steve Worrall-Claire says\textsuperscript{289} that he has often been asked: “Well what did you think, did you not think it strange or why did you not realise, could you not see what was happening? How can grown men do such things?” His answer to that were as follows: “Let me confirm here and now that one should never be unwisely condemning, for one who is truly spiritually BLIND is truly in spiritual darkness. Even the precious people of God, the Hebrews, still today cannot see that the Lord Jesus Christ has already come as their Saviour; their eyes have been blinded. It’s a Godly principal, for, in the Book of Acts, Saul, who became Paul, was struck from his horse by a heavenly flash of light (chapter 9:3) as he was nearing Damascus and when he got up he had been made blind because of spiritual ignorance (chapter 3:8). Later, when Ananias, who was sent of the Lord, touched his eyes something like scales fell from them and he was able to see and recognise the error of his ways. In Freemasonry the scales are adopted in the first symbolic degree and they remain in place throughout all of the time one spends in Freemasonry or until one has the scales removed. When removed, one comes out of the order.”

\textsuperscript{289} P. 52

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Upon the question whether masonic initiates are misled, the authoritative writer on Freemasonry Albert Pike says the following:

“The Blue Degrees are but the outer court of portico of the Temple. Part of the symbols are displayed there to the Initiate but he is intentionally misled by false interpretations. It is not intended that he shall understand them; but it is intended that he shall imagine he understands them. Their true explication is reserved for the Adept, the Princes of Masonry. The whole body of the Royal and Sacerdotal Art was hidden so carefully, centuries since, in the High Degrees…”

“Masonry, like all the religions, all the Mysteries, Hermeticism and Alchemy, conceals its secrets from all except the Adepts and Sages, or the elect and uses false explanations and misinterpretations of its symbols to mislead those who deserve only to be misled; to conceal the Truth, which it calls Light, from them and to draw them away from it. Truth is not for those who are unworthy or unable to receive it, or would pervert it. So Masonry jealously conceals its secrets and intentionally leads conceited interpreters astray.”

Possibly the biggest deception of Freemasonry to the outside world is the fact that it is so philanthropic. It usually give huge sums of money to charity. It is therefore difficult to criticise the organisation from a worldly standpoint. A philanthropic intention is probably the best cloak to cover something else that should not be discovered.

25. LIES AND BLASPHEMY OF FREEMASONRY

Some of the lies contained in Freemasonry are the following:

- The Bible is not to be literally obeyed as it is merely symbolic of God’s will;
- The Bible is only part of God’s revelation and other books of faith are equally acceptable;
- There is no need to repent, because man is not sinful;
- Whatever a person believes – for him/her, it is the truth;
- Man’s redemption comes by his own good deeds and righteousness;
- We can be a god (Romans 1:25);
- Every degree of Freemasonry reveals more light and light is darkness visible; and
- A Freemason is a free man.

---

290 Morals and Dogma p. 819
291 Morals and Dogma, p. 104 - 105
292 Walter Veith, Total Onslaught (set of DVD’s)
293 Amanda Buys p. 48
Freemasonry’s blasphemy is summarised by Amanda Buys\textsuperscript{294} as follows:

- Jesus is dead and there is no resurrection;
- God is not a triune God;
- The Lord’s Light will be extinguished in your life;
- Jesus was just a great reformer;
- Jesus is the evil influence in the world;
- There is no power in the communion cup for healing, deliverance and true fellowship with the Lord Jesus Christ;
- There is no power in the cross of Jesus Christ;
- Masonic communion is based on the doctrine of transubstantiation and they believe you eat the literal flesh of Moses, Confucius, Plato, Socrates and Jesus of Nazareth;
- When you take Masonic communion, you do not need a living Christ;
- The name of God is “Jah Bul On”;
- “Adonai”, “Jehovah” and “Emmanuel” are passwords;
- Jesus Christ is not God, the Great Architect of the Universe (GAOTU) is the one true God of Freemasonry;
- Lucifer is the Master and Lord in your family line;
- Eternal life is gained by a password and living a perfect, pure and blameless life. Therefore you do not need to live a Christian life, because you have the password;
- The Worshipful Grand Master in Freemasonry replaces the Holy Spirit; and
- The gods of Freemasonry are: The sun god (Ra, Baal or Osiris), moon god (Queen of Heaven or Isis), Egyptian gods (Isis, Osiris and Horus), Persian gods, and the Hindu gods, also Aum with three parts: Brahma (creator), Vishnu (preserver) and Shiva (destroyer) and Jah Bul On (made up from Jehovah, Baal, and Osiris).

26. **FREEMASONRY - A FALSE RELIGION?**

Dr Romasseun\textsuperscript{295}, graduate of Bob Jones University, says that for a Christian to ask whether Freemasonry is a false religion is the same as asking: “Is the Pope a Catholic?” He is of the opinion that Freemasonry is a false religion. He refers to Albert Mackey, one of the most well-known Masonic authorities in *A Lexicob of Freemasonry* wrote: “The religion, then Masonry, is pure theism.”\textsuperscript{296}

\textsuperscript{294} Amanda Buys, “Freemasonry”, p. 48
\textsuperscript{295} P. 123
\textsuperscript{296} P. 402
Albert Pike, the most important of all American Masonic authorities in *Morals and Dogma* wrote: “Every Masonic Lodge is a temple of religion...”297

Harris says the following on page 75 of his book: “The religion with which Freemasonry is so far interwoven is its own, the god of which is the god of naturalism. Masonry’s basic teaching is humanistic298. If the religion of Freemasonry was deeply interwoven with Christianity it would not be Freemasonry. If it was deeply interwoven with Islam, Judaism, Hinduism or Mormonism, it would be one of those. But Freemasonry considers its religion as universal....This Masonic deity is quite different from the biblical God, Jehovah.”

S.M. Ward, a Masonic authority who has written several important books on Masonry, in his book *Freemasonry: Its aims and ideals* wrote299: “I consider Freemasonry is a sufficiently organised school of mysticism to be entitled to be called a religion.” Ward continued300: “Freemasonry... taught that each man can, by himself, work out his own conception of God and thereby achieve salvation.” Freemasonry believes, according to Ward “that though these paths appear to branch off in various directions, yet they all reach the same ultimate goal, and that to some men, one path is better and to others, another.”

According to Manly Palmer Hall301: “The true Mason is not creed-bound. He realises with the divine illumination of his lodge that as a Mason his religion must be universal: Christ, Buddha or Mohammed, the name means little, for he recognises only the light and not the bearer. He worships at every shrine, bows before every altar, whether in temple, mosque or cathedral, realising with his truer understanding the oneness of all spiritual truth.”

According to a Masonic creed found in the Masonic Bible, Masonry teaches that “character determines destiny”. The teaching that character determines destiny is a false doctrine of the arch deceiver of souls. The Bible says: “There is none that doeth good” (Psalm 14:1) and “For by grace are ye saved through faith: and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9).

The Bible says: “Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved” (Acts 4:12). Jesus said: “I am the way, the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.” (John

---

297 P. 213-214
298 Humanism is a movement of philosophy and ethics that emphasizes the value and agency of human beings, individually and collectively, and generally prefers individual thought and evidence (rationalism, empiricism) over established doctrine or faith (fideism). (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Humanism)
299 P. 185
300 On p. 185
301 The lost keys of Freemasonry, p.64
The Bible is plain in its teaching that there is only one way to heaven and that is Jesus Christ!

Let us now look at how Freemasonry views the cornerstones of our faith as Christians:

26.1 God

Masons believe\textsuperscript{302} that Jews, Christians, Hindus, Muslims and those of other faiths are all worshipping the same God using different names. God is “the nameless one of a hundred names”. This is nothing else than New Age theology.

\textbf{J D Buck}, a 32\textsuperscript{nd} degree Freemason said: “\textit{Humanity, in-toto, then, is the only Personal God.”}\textsuperscript{303}

This we know not to be true since for Christians there is only one “way, truth and life” to the Father and that is through Jesus Christ, His son alone (John 14:6).

\textbf{Eliphas Levi} says: “\textit{What is more absurd and more impious than to attribute the name of Lucifer to the devil, that is, to personify evil. The intellectual Lucifer is the spirit of intelligence and love; it is the paraclete (an advocate); it is the Holy Spirit, where the physical Lucifer is the great angel of universal magnetism.”}\textsuperscript{304}

In \textbf{Secret Doctrine}, Helena Patrovnna Blavatsky says: “\textit{Lucifer represents Life….Thought…. Progress … Civilization … Liberty …. Independence… Lucifer is the Logos … The Serpent … the Saviour.”}\textsuperscript{305}

\textbf{Albert Pike} 33\textsuperscript{rd} degree Freemason, Head of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry, Southern jurisdiction said: “\textit{Luficer, the Light-Bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! Is it he who bears the light, and with its splendours intolerable blinds feeble, sensual or selfish Souls! Doubt it not!”}\textsuperscript{306}

\textbf{Albert Pike} further said: “\textit{That which we must say to a crowd is – We worship a God, but it is the God that one adores without superstition. To you, Sovereign Grand Inspectors General, we say this, that you may repeat it to the Brethren of the 32\textsuperscript{nd}, 31\textsuperscript{st} and 30\textsuperscript{th} degrees. The Masonic Religion should be, by all of us initiates of the high degrees, maintained in the purity of the Luciferian doctrine. If Lucifer were not God, would Adonai, whose deeds prove his cruelty, perdify and hatred of man, barbarism and repulsion for science, would Adonay and his Priests calumniate him? Yes, Lucifer is God and unfortunately Adonay is also god. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black, for the...}

\textsuperscript{302} Ron Rhodes, p. 115
\textsuperscript{303} Mystic Masonry, p. 136
\textsuperscript{304} The mysteries of Magic, A Digest of the writings of Eliphas Levi
\textsuperscript{305} pages 171, 225, 255 (Volume II)
\textsuperscript{306} P. 321
absolute can only exist as two gods: darkness being necessary for the statue, and the brake to the locomotive. Thus, the doctrine of Satanism is heresy and the true and pure philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer, the equal of Adonay; but Lucifer God of Light and God of Good is struggling for humanity against Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil.\textsuperscript{307}

In \textit{Morals and Dogma} is written by Albert Pike: “The true name of Satan, the Kabbalists say, is Yahweh (God) reversed; for Satan is not a black god but a negation of God. For initiates this is not a Person but a Force”.\textsuperscript{308} He also writes: “To conceive of God…. The Kabbala imagined him to be a “most occult light”.\textsuperscript{309}

\textbf{26.2 The Trinity}

Freemasonry as an institution does not affirm the Christian belief in the Trinity. Masons believe that if Freemasonry affirmed the Trinity that it would amount to sponsoring the Christian religion, since Christianity is the only religion that holds to this doctrine.\textsuperscript{310}

\textbf{26.3 Jesus Christ}

Masonry totally rejects the crucial doctrine of the deity of the Lord Jesus Christ!

One Masonic writer\textsuperscript{311} wrote: “\textit{In the early church, as in the secret doctrine, there was not one Christ for the world, but a potential Christ in every man. Theologians first made a fetish of the Impersonal Omnipresent Divinity; and then tore the Christos from the hearts of all humanity in order to deify Jesus: that they might have a god-man peculiarly their own.”}

Another Masonic writer\textsuperscript{312} wrote that “\textit{in deifying Jesus, the whole humanity is bereft of Christos as an eternal potency within every human soul, a latent (embryonic) Christ in every man. In this deifying one man, they orphaned the whole of humanity.” He added that at the same time, they have built “a false and destructive scheme of salvation”}. He also says that Hiram Abiff, whom they have represented and personified, is ideally and precisely the same as Jesus.

According to Rhodes\textsuperscript{313} Masonry either denies or greatly downplays the deity of Christ. Christians within the Masonic Lodge may consider Jesus to be the divine Son of God, but they typically choose not to invoke his name when praying, even if they believe He is divine. Masons are instructed that “\textit{prayers in the lodges should be closed with}
expressions such as “in the most Holy and Precious name we pray” using no additional words which would be in conflict with the religious beliefs of those present at meetings”.

J.D. Buck says: “It is far more important that men should strive to become Christs than that they should believe that Jesus was Christ.” 314

Manly P. Hall, a 33rd degree Freemason said: “Man is a god in the making.”315

George H. Steinmetz, a masonic writer, wrote the following: “Be still and know that I am God. That I am God, - the final recognition of the All in All, the unity of the Self with the Cosmos – the cognition of the divinity of the self!”316

Another quote from J.D. Buck is: “The perfect man is Christ; and Christ is God. This is the birth-right and destiny of every human soul.”317

For the most part, Masons regard Jesus as a great moral teacher and ethical philosopher. He is in the same league with other great men like Socrates. He was a man who stood for virtue. Although some Masons admire Jesus, they reject any suggestion that he is the only way to God. They consider such an idea to be intolerant and intolerance is not tolerated within Masonic Lodges.318

26.4 The Holy Spirit

Manly Palmer Hall says in the Lost Keys of Freemasonry: “When the Mason learns that the key to the warrior on the block is the proper application of the dynamo of living power, he has learned the mastery of his Craft. The seething energies of Lucifer are in his hands and before he may step onward and upward, he must prove his ability to properly apply energy. He must follow in the footsteps of his forefather, Tubal-Cain, who with the mighty strength of the war god, hammered his sword into a ploughshare.”319

The substitute for the Holy Spirit in Freemasonry is therefore the false Holy Spirit Kundalini which is also known as Chi-power. This is nothing else than a demonic spirit and is a spiritual serpent that coils itself around the spine of a human being. The so-called “enlightenment”

---

315 The lost keys of Freemasonry, Richmond, Virginia: McCoy publishing and Masonic Supply Company Inc. 1976
p. 92
317 Mystic Masonry, p. 62 and 86
318 Ron Rhodes, p. 116
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
which Freemasons (and New Agers) seek is nothing else than a Kundalini awakening\textsuperscript{320}.

\subsection*{26.5 The blood of Jesus}

Masonry is a false religion because it dogmatically rejects the doctrine of salvation from the penalty of sin by faith in the vicarious atonement of Christ’s shed blood on the cross.

One Masonic writer\textsuperscript{321} writes “every soul must work out its own salvation….. salvation by faith and the vicarious atonement were not taught as now interpreted, by Jesus, nor are these doctrines taught in the esoteric scriptures. They are later and ignorant perversions of the original doctrines.”

As we all know, salvation by faith and the vicarious atonement are not “ignorant perversions of the original doctrines,” as Masonry teaches, but they are vital ingredients of the glorious Gospel of Christ, which is “the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth” (Romans 1:16).

\subsection*{26.6 Fatherhood of God, Brotherhood of Man}

Harris says\textsuperscript{322} that all Masonic Bibles attempt to explain the Fatherhood of God and the Brotherhood of Man. According to him, Freemasonry believes that since God is the Creator of mankind, He is also the Father of all mankind. It is clear that the only way Freemasonry could bring all religions together is to project a “Fatherhood of God” doctrine. Once it is established that God becomes the Father of all mankind, it is not hard to conceive how Freemasonry spreads the heresy of the Brotherhood of Mankind.

Christians believe in one God, but only as revealed in three persons, the Father, Son and Holy Spirit. Freemasonry does not teach or believe this. All the Masonic rituals and writings of great Masonic authors make this point very clear. Also, if Freemasonry were Trinitarian, there would be only Christians in lodges, which is certainly not true. Freemasonry embraces religion and sacred writings from all over the world\textsuperscript{323}

Scripture however emphatically denies that the universal brotherhood of man is spiritual. On the contrary, it teaches that there is an absolute spiritual antithesis between believers and unbelievers. Spiritually they are opposites, like righteousness and iniquity, light and darkness, Christ and Belial (2 Corinthians 6: 14-15).\textsuperscript{324}

\textsuperscript{320} See our teaching on “Kundalini, the false holy spirit”, on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org under free publications.
\textsuperscript{321} J.D. Buck, M.D in his book Symbolism or Mystic Masonry, p. 57
\textsuperscript{322} P. 163
\textsuperscript{323} Harris, p. 163
\textsuperscript{324} Harris, p. 164

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
26.7 The Bible (as Word of God)

Masonry teaches to “revere every book of faith in which men find help for today and hope for tomorrow, joining hands with the man of Islam as he takes oath on the Koran and with the Hindu as he makes covenant with God upon the book that he loves best.”

Albert Pike wrote: “Masonry propagates no creed except its own most simple and sublime one; that universal religion, taught by nature and reason.”

In Morals and Dogma it is said that: “The Bible is an indispensable part of the furniture of a Christian Lodge, only because it is the sacred book of the Christian religion. The Hebrew Pentateuch in a Hebrew Lodge, and the Koran in a Mohammedan one, belong on the Alter; and one of these and the Square and Compass, properly understood, are the great Lights by which a Mason must walk and work.”

It is written in the Digest of Masonic Law that: “Masonry has nothing to do with the Bible; it is not founded upon the Bible, for if it were, it would not be Masonry, it would be something else.”

There is a quotation in the Masonic Bible that reads: “The Holy Bible is the great light in Masonry and the rule and guide for faith and practice.” Harris however makes it clear that Masonry, most assuredly, makes a mockery of God in claiming the Bible as its guide for faith and practice. He reiterates that Masonry’s practices are anti-Christian. It is a work-oriented cult and faith has nothing to do with its teaching. Harris confirms that the word “faith” is never used in a biblical sense. Freemasonry accepts Hindus and Muslims. To the Muslim, the Koran is his Bible and he uses it for the rule and guide of his faith. To the Hindu, the Vedas is used as his rule and guide. When Freemasonry speaks of the Bible, it is not speaking of the New Testament theology in light of Jesus Christ. Masonry’s definition of holy writ depends on which religion is being discussed. Harris further explains that many Christian Masons (which is a contradictio in terminis!) believe they are worshipping God in the lodge room because of clever manipulations of biblical terminology, but, in fact, they are honouring the god of Masonry. This god is the god of naturalism, not the Bible’s God as revealed in Jesus Christ.

It is easy to see from the above that Freemasonry totally rejects the doctrine of an infallible, God-breathed, inerrant Bible.

325 Joseph Fort Newton in an article entitled “The Bible and Masonry” (which appears in the front of the Masonic Bible)
326 Morals and Dogma p. 718
327 Albert Pike, p. 11
328 P. 207 – 209
329 P. 159
26.8 Salvation

Masons deny the Christian doctrine of original sin and reject any suggestion that human beings are depraved. Rather, humans are just imperfect. They make mistakes. If a person works hard in keeping the principles and teachings of the Masonic Lodge – if he lives ethically – he will finally be ushered into the Celestial Lodge Above, where the Supreme Architect of the Universe resides. By ethical living, Masons can “mount by the theological ladder from the Lodge on earth to the Lodge in heaven.”

Lynn Perkins\textsuperscript{330} writes: “Therefore Masonry teaches that redemption and salvation are both the power and responsibility of the individual Mason. Saviours like Hiram Abiff can and do show the way, but men must always follow and demonstrate, each for himself, his power to save himself, to build his own spiritual fabric in his own time and way. Every man in essence is his own saviour and redeemer; for if he does not save himself, he will not be saved.”

Masonic author A. T. C. Pierson\textsuperscript{332} admits: “The Masonic legend stands by itself, unsupported by history or other than its own traditions; yet we readily recognise in Hiram Abiff the Osiris of the Egyptians, the Mithras of the Persians, the Bacchus of the Greeks, the Dionysius of the fraternity of the Artificers, and the Atys of the Phrygians, whose passion, death and resurrection were celebrated by these people respectively.”

26.9 Eternal Life

Freemasonry believes that “man is immortal”. Indeed this is a true statement but what is untrue is the explanation given to Masons regarding the immortality of man. According to Harris\textsuperscript{333}, Masonry’s teachings on eternal life are never Christ-centred. Freemasonry spends all its degree work trying to improve man’s character and it is character building, as it is called, that “leads a man to his destiny, that house not made with hands”.

Christians however know that only Jesus is the door to abundant and eternal life, not human character that has been improved by one’s own effort (John. 10: 9-10).

26.10 Conclusion

It is therefore clear, beyond doubt, that Freemasonry is a FALSE RELIGION or a so-called CULT.

\textsuperscript{330} Ron Rhodes, p. 116
\textsuperscript{331} The meaning of Masonry, p. 95
\textsuperscript{332} The traditions, origin and early history of Freemasonry. P. 240.
\textsuperscript{333} P. 160
27. FREEMASONRY - NEW AGE, IN DISGUISE

Steve Worrall-Clair says\textsuperscript{334} that one should rightly ask why the Word of God is rendered to a mere piece of furniture when a man’s self-righteous efforts are counted as being of inestimable value. Steve then goes further to ask whether this is not the doctrine of the New Age that as a man becomes a God, the true Triune God is discarded as having no value.

To those readers who are familiar with the nature of the New Age movement, it will be clear, beyond doubt, that Freemasonry is merely the ancient roots and replica of what is today known as “New Age”. As they say: “Same evil, different flavour”!

28. OCCULT NATURE AND ROOTS

Ron Rhodes\textsuperscript{335} says that Freemasonry has a strong connection with occultism, though perhaps some Masons - particularly Christian Masons - may be unaware of this. Many Masons themselves acknowledge indebtedness to occultism. H.L. Haywood, for example, concedes that “all our historians, at least nearly all of them, agree that Freemasonry owes very much to certain occult societies or groups that flourished – often in secret – during the late Middle Ages. One form of occultism particularly predominant in Freemasonry is Cabbalism, an occult art that some claim emerged among the Jewish people in the first century AD”.

Freemasonry is also closely connected to the mystery religions of paganism. Isis, Serapis and Osiris are pagan deities affiliated with ancient Egyptian mystery religions that are mentioned regularly in Masonic literature. Albert Pike suggests that Masonry is “a successor of the mysteries” and is “identical with the ancient mysteries”. Vindex likewise says that Freemasonry is “the heir and legitimate successor of the ancient mysteries”.

29. IMPACT OF FREEMASONRY ON THE WORLD – YESTERDAY, TODAY AND THE FUTURE

The goal of Freemasonry in America has always been to change America from a Christian nation into a secular society.\textsuperscript{336}

Jack Harris\textsuperscript{337} says that “A large portion of the Congress and Senate, judges, governors, mayors and legislature (in America) belongs to Masonry. The effects of secular humanism are rather horrifying. In 2 Timothy 3, the effect such teachings have on men in high places is exposed and can be seen operating in these last days prior to the rapture of the church.” He is also of the view that Freemasonry’s doctrinal beliefs and

\textsuperscript{334} P. 18
\textsuperscript{335} P. 116 - 117
\textsuperscript{336} Freemasonry is incompatible with Christianity - webpage
\textsuperscript{337} P. 51
practices will be one of Satan’s major tools in forming the one-world apostate church during the Great Tribulation.

Freemasonry supports and promotes the homosexual agenda. They also support the breakdown of religion through the use of media that is pro-immorality, pro-abortion, pro-homosexuality, pro-pornography and pro-population control. This latter is already seen as destroying Europe, North America, Japan and Israel through negative natural replacement birth rates.

**Albert Pike** proposed that three world wars needed to accomplish their purposes:

> “The First World War must be brought about in order to permit the Illuminati to overthrow the power of the Czars in Russia and of making that country a fortress of atheistic Communism. The divergences caused by the “agentur” (agents) of the Illuminati between the British and Germanic Empires will be used to foment this war. At the end of the war, Communism will be built and used in order to destroy the other governments and in order to weaken the religions.”

> “The Second World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences between the Fascists and the political Zionists. The war must be brought about so that Nazism is destroyed and that the political Zionism be strong enough to institute a sovereign state of Israel in Palestine. During the Second World War, International Communism must become strong enough in order to balance Christendom, which would be then restrained and held in check until the time when we would need it for the final social cataclysm.”

> ”The Third World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the “agentur” of the “Illuminati” between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion…. We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction…. Will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the
Freemasonry and the Illuminati currently controls world banking, Marxism, American and European secret and political societies and the world council of churches!

The United Nations are also being controlled by the Freemasons and the Illuminati. Freemasonry controls the New Age movement and Jesuits controls the Freemasonry movement.

The New Age movement (theosophical societies and many cults) are the modern version of Freemasonry and are controlled by Freemasons since it beliefs are actually one and the same.

We found the following diagram on the internet that clearly illustrates the global structure and strategy of the Elite Network of the top structure of the Freemasons and Illuminati:

---

338 *Freemasonry is incompatible with Christianity*

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
30. **SOME FAMOUS OR WELL-KNOWN FREEMasons**

The following well-known people were Freemasons (however, this is far from a complete list and a simple search of the internet will probably reveal more):

30.1 **The World**

- Karl Marx, Lenin and Trotsky were all Freemasons. They were employed by the Illuminist bankers to hoodwink the masses. Lenin, for example, had been an unsuccessful lawyer who gave up the law to become a highly paid revolutionary.
- Alistair Crowley (1875 – 1947), writer of the Satanic Bible, is said to have held the highest (33 degree) in the Ancient and Accepted Rite and the second highest (96 degree) in the Ancient and Primitive Rite.
- Barak Obama and most of the previous presidents of the United States such as Franklin D Roosevelt, Theodore Roosevelt, John F Kennedy, Bill Clinton, Ronald Reagan, George Bush (both senior and junior) (all members of “Skull and Bones”).
- Nobel Peace Prize winner All Gore.
- Prince Phillip and the Duke of Kent, Winston Churchhill (Druidic order of Freemasonry, 33rd degree Freemason).
- Yassar Arafat (leader of the PLO), Yitzak Rabin (assassinated leader of Israel).
- Spiritual leaders Billy Graham, Oral Roberts and Jesse Jackson (all 33rd degree Freemasons).
- Masonic families – Rothschilds, Rockefeller.
- Giuseppe Mazzini (Italian Illuminati leader and friend of Albert Pike), founder of the Mafia.

30.2 **South Africa**

- **Political leaders**: R F (Pik) Botha, Kobie Coetzee, F W de Klerk (previous State President of South Africa), Willem de Klerk, Nico Diedericks, Tienie Groenewald, Piet Koornhof, Dr. Eschel Rhoodie (secretary Dept. of Information), Jan Smuts (Premier of the Union of South Africa), Hendrik van den Bergh (Head of the Safety Police), B J Vorster (premier and state president of the RSA), President Zuma (president of the RSA), Nelson Mandela (sworn in as “Worshipful Master” (that is 33rd degree Freemason) in the USA in June 1990). (It is said that no-one can be the president or e.g. the minister of finance of any country in the world and be recognised internationally if he/she is not a Freemason.)
- **The following former presidents of the Boer Republics**: Pres. Jan H Brand (President of the Free State (1864 – 1888)), Pres. T F Burgers (President of the Transvaal Republic (1872-1877)), Pres. F W Reitz (President of the Free State

---

339 [http://whale.to/b/33.html](http://whale.to/b/33.html)

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
Republic (1889-1895), acting Free State president P J Blignaut, acting Transvaal Presidents Stephanus Schoeman, Daniel Jacobus Erasmus and Schalk Willem Burger, President M W Pretorius etc.  


- Prominent people in society: Anton Anreith (sculpterer), Gerhard Moerdijk (sculpterer), JH Hofmeyer (Master of the Supreme Court, Deputy Grand Master National), CJ Langenhoven (Member of Parliament, author and journalist – wrote words of “Die Stem”), Harry (and Sir Ernest) Oppenheimer, Gustav Preller (Afrikaans writer, critic and historian), Cecil John Rhodes, Adv. Tielman Roos, Sir Johannes Andreas Truter (Chief Justice of the Cape), Anton Rupert\(^4\), Abraham Fischer, Ewald Esselen, CTM Wilcocks, Andrew Conroy, FS Malan, Deneyes Reitz, Hjalmar Reitz, William Schreiner, Adv. JBN Strauss, Herman Steytler, Laurens van der Post, Chief Justices John Truter (Cape), Henry de Villiers (Cape), Melius de Villiers (Free State), FET Krause (ZAR), speaker Christoffel Brand (Cape), Peace Justice JG Brink of Jagersfontein (grandfather of the writer Andre P Brink), Genl. Dan Pienaar, colonel JCC Laas (founding member of the Ossewabrandwag), mayor Robert Innes, Sigmund Goddard, Hugh Exton, Moritz Leviseur, FW Salzman, Ivan Haarburger, Charlie Fichardt, E Watkey, Isaac Baumann, Wolf Ehrlich, T Whites, ES Hanger, C JG Krause and BO Kellner (all mayors of Bloemfontein), “Onse Jan” Hofmeyr, AD Keet, AG Visser, AA Pienaar (better known as Sangiro) and Toon van den Heever, Free State administrators Cornelius Wessels and AEW Ramsbottom, the first state president after becoming a republic president Blackie Swart.\(^5\)  

- Church leaders: DP Faure (controversial churchman, Provincial Grand Master Netherlands Const. (1893-1897), after whom Fauresmith in the Free State was named),\(^6\) Sarel Celliers (father of the vow of Blood River), Ds Petrus Kalden (Groote Kerk: 1695-1707), Adam Tas (“den geveinsde Tempelier”), Ds Christiaan Fleck (Groote Kerk 1781-1820), Ds Petrus van der Spuy (Groote Kerk 1746-1753), Ds GWA van der Lingen (Strooidak Kerk Paarl 1831-1869), Dr Abraham Faure (Groote Kerk 1822-1867 and also founder of the Kerkbode), Ds Meent Borchers, Stellenbosch (1786-1832), Ds A Steytler, Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker minister), Ds GWA van der Lingen (Strooidak Kerk Paarl 1831-1869), Dr Abraham Faure (Groote Kerk 1822-1867 and also founder of the Kerkbode), Ds Meent Borchers, Stellenbosch (1786-1832), Ds A Steytler, Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker minister), Ds GWA van der Lingen (Strooidak Kerk Paarl 1831-1869), Dr Abraham Faure (Groote Kerk 1822-1867 and also founder of the Kerkbode), Ds Meent Borchers, Stellenbosch (1786-1832), Ds A Steytler, Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker minister), Ds GWA van der Lingen (Strooidak Kerk Paarl 1831-1869), Dr Abraham Faure (Groote Kerk 1822-1867 and also founder of the Kerkbode), Ds Meent Borchers, Stellenbosch (1786-1832), Ds A Steytler, Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker minister), Ds GWA van der Lingen (Strooidak Kerk Paarl 1831-1869), Dr Abraham Faure (Groote Kerk 1822-1867 and also founder of the Kerkbode), Ds Meent Borchers, Stellenbosch (1786-1832), Ds A Steytler, Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker minister),  

---  
\(^3\) *Freemasons of South Africa* A A Cooper, 1986; Article by Jan J P van der Merwe, “Vrymesselary voor die aanvang van die Suid-Afrikaanse Oorlog”, http://litnet.co.za/article  
\(^4\) *Reap the whirlwind of national idolatry*, Denise Woods, 2006, Struik Christian Publishers  
\(^6\) Article by Jan J P van der Merwe, “Vrymesselary voor die aanvang van die Suid-Afrikaanse Oorlog”, http://litnet.co.za/article  

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10  
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020  
www.ignitedinchrist.org
31. IMPACT OF FREEMASONRY ON SOUTH AFRICA

31.1 History of Freemasonry in South Africa

The following interesting information about Freemasonry in South Africa was extracted from an article by J P van der Merwe on Litnet under the title: “Vrymesselary voor die aanvang van die Suid-Afrikaanse Oorlog.”

Jan van Riebeeck (a member of the Verenigde Oos Indiese Kompanjie or VOC) was a very senior Freemason when he came to the Cape on 6 April 1652.

The Dutch Ship Captain, Abraham van der Weijde, initiated the first Freemasonry Lodge, the Cape of Good Hope Lodge that was established on 2 May 1772 in South Africa.

In 1795 the British annexed the Cape for the first time. Most of the British soldiers were Freemasons and on 28 January 1798 a British military lodge, named “Africa no. 1” or “De Afrikan” was established. After the second British annexation of the Cape in 1806 a proper English Lodge was established in 1811 in the Cape namely “the British Lodge”. The English and Dutch lodges increased steadily and in 1834 a Dutch Lodge called “De Vereeniging Lodge” was established in Graaff-Reinet.

With the Great Trek (1835-1838), several Voortrekker leaders were active Freemasons of whom Piet Retief was the most well-known.

Christoffel Brand (the father of the later Free State President, Jan Brand), became Grand Master of all the Dutch lodges in South Africa (1847 – 1874). During the time of Christoffel Brand, the Dutch lodges grew at a fast pace. The Exelcior Lodge was opened on 18 January 1865 in Willowmore and later lodges opened up on Richmond, Paarl, Somerset East, Adelaide and Malmesbury.

Jan Brand, the son of Sir Christoffel Brand, was elected president of the Orange Free State on 5 April 1865. Under his leadership, various Freemasonry lodges opened up in the Free State of which the lodges in Bloemfontein, Philippolis, Winburg, Jagersfontein, Smithfield and Ficksburg were amongst the first.

In the Zuid-Afrikaanse Republiek (ZAR), where President Marthinus Wessel Pretorius took the lead, various lodges were also established. The first was however the “Flaming Star of Africa Lodge” that was established on 22 May 1865 in Potchefstroom.
The ZAR government was in a big financial difficulty in 1871. President TF Burgers (also a Freemason) therefore allowed prospecting in the ZAR and in 1873 gold was found on some farms in the district of Lydenburg.

On 28 June 1872 the Cosmopolitan Lodge was opened in Kimberley.

In 1879 there were three lodges under the Nederlandse Constitutie in the Transvaal namely the “Aurora Lodge” at Pretoria, “Flaming Star” at Potchefstroom and “Orange Lodge” at Rustenburg.

A very influential Freemason, Cecil John Rhodes, with the approval of JH Hofmeyr (Master of the Dutch lodges in the Cape) became the premier of the Cape Parliament.

Both Commander-General Piet Joubert and General PA Cronje were Freemasons at the time of the Jameson invasion.

Two new lodges were established in the ZAR at the time of the discovery of diamonds on the Witwatersrand namely the “Libertas lodge” in Krugersdorp and the “De Broederbond lodge” in Pretoria.

The main spokesperson of the Dutch Lodges at the Kimberley convention (to discuss the probability of a United Grand Lodge for South Africa) was ds DP Faure.

In May 1889 three new English Lodges were established in the ZAR namely the “Johannesburg Lodge” in Johannesburg, the “Royal Albert” in Klerksdorp and the “Al Dorado” in Malmani. A Scottish lodge named the “Golden Thistle” was also established in Johannesburg.

In 1893 the “Gold Field Lodge” was established in Johannesburg as well as the “Boksburg Lodge”, the “Jeppetown Lodge”, the “Germiston Lodge” and the “Zoutpansberg Liberty Lodge” in Pietersburg.

The writer of this article then proceeds to list various famous South African people who were Freemasons, the names of whom we have already published above.

31.2 Impact of Freemasonry on the church (yesterday)

The “Kerkbode” (official newspaper of the Dutch Reformed Church) was established by a Freemason namely Dr Abraham Faure. Eben Swart makes out a very good case that the Afrikaner traditional churches in South Africa were received and born in Freemasonry and have not yet shed the curse of Freemasonry off of them by full confession and repentance.

Well-known Afrikaner “dominees” who were Freemasons were amongst others:
• Ds. Petrus Kalden (Grootte Kerk 1695 – 1707);
• Adam Tas (of whom it was written “den gevijnsden Tempelier”);
• Ds. Christiaan Fleck (Groote Kerk 1781 – 1820);
• Ds. Petrus van der Spuy (first “dominee” that was born in South Africa, Groote Kerk 1746 – 1753 whose tomb is in the Dutch Reformed Mother Church in Stellenbosch);
• Ds G W A van der Lingen (Strooidak Church, Paarl, 1831 - 1869);
• Dr. Abraham Faure (1822 – 1867), dominee at the Groote Kerk and establisher of the “Kerkbode”;
• Ds Meent Borchards, Stellenbosch (1786 – 1832);
• Ds A Steytler;
• Erasmus Smit (Voortrekker dominee);
• Sarel Cillers (the father of the Oath of Bloodriver);
• Andrew Murray (senior) – Graaf Reinet;
• John Murray – Kweekskool Stellenbosch; and
• Ds. A F du Toit, Wellington.

31.3 Freemasonry in the church today – NB

Freemasonry is alive and well in our churches (both charismatic and traditional), even today. Pastors and ministers are being led to become Freemasons by the spirit of Mammon (power and money) working together with the spirits of Manipulation, Deceit, Confusion and Mind Control. No surprise therefore that money, power and influence are the main driving force behind Freemasonry in the church today!

The head pastors or ministers of some well-known charismatic and traditional churches in South Africa are as high up in Freemasonry as the 33rd degree, Scottish rite. On this level, the Mason consciously and intentionally worships Lucifer.

In Ezekiel 8 God showed Ezekiel the abominations in His temple. In verse 16 we read: “So He brought me into the inner court of the Lord’s house and there, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty five men with their backs toward the temple of the Lord and their faces toward the east, and they were worshipping the sun toward the east.” In verse 18 the Lord says: “Therefore I also will act in fury. My eye will not spare nor will I have pity and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.”

One of the main strategies of the enemy (Satan and his demons) with Freemason pastors and ministers in our churches is to either keep the members of that church in religion (by opposing the baptism of believers, the gifts of the Spirit and the deliverance ministry) or (in the more charismatic churches) to introduce Kundalini (the false holy spirit). The aim of Satan therefore with Masonic leaders in our charismatic churches is to bring in the false holy spirit and to thereby gradually lure people away.
from the true Jesus Christ and towards the false Christ (Lucifer) since if you worship a
demon (Kundalini) as the holy spirit, it inevitably means that you also worship the
demon’s master – Satan! Kundalini is the false holy spirit and is the same than chi-
power that operates in Karate and in most eastern religions.\footnote{Refer our teaching on Kundalini on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org under “free publications”}

Each and every senior Freemason is infected by Kundalini since the rituals that they
go through (to be promoted through the various degrees) stimulate and activate the
Kundalini spirit. It is the so-called “Kundalini awakening” that brings about the so-
called “spiritual enlightenment” that Freemasons and those in the New Age seek.
Kundalini brings into the church false signs and wonders and infects those in the
church who open themselves up to this demonic spirit. The intention of Kundalini in
the church is total destruction and although it may seem, at first, as if this false holy
spirit heals and performs miracles, the ultimate end of it is total destruction in spirit,
soul and body. This is a huge strategy of deception from Satan in our churches in order
to weaken the Body of Christ in these end times that we live in!

How it usually starts for these Freemasons in the church is through a lust for power,
money and status. They erroneously believe that their ministry would be blessed if
they should join the Freemasons and from there they get deceived and gradually
sucked into the cult until they become full-blown Luciferians. Usually these
Freemasons are the heads of very large ministries where it has become all about
money and status and inevitably they also become people-pleasers and not God-
pleasers.

Charles Finney, the famed evangelist whom God used to bring revival to America in
the 1830’s, in his book on Freemasonry wrote: “Surely if Masons really understood
what Masonry is, as it is delineated in these books, no Christian Mason would think
himself at liberty to remain another day a member of the fraternity. It is as plain as
possible that a man knowing what it is and embracing it in his heart, cannot be a
Christian man. To say he can is to belie the very nature of Christianity.”\footnote{Harris, p. 130}

Leaders in the church who are Freemasons are living a lie, are deceiving and
misleading their congregations and will have to repent and renounce their
membership since Jesus Himself said that you cannot worship Mammon and Me.
32. **VOORTREKKER MONUMENT IN PRETORIA: A MASONIC TEMPLE**

Denise Woods in her book *“Reap the whirl wind of national idolatry”* (Oes die Stormwind)\(^{354}\) comes to the conclusion (after a quite lengthy discussion) that the Voortrekker Monument is indeed a Masonic Temple. The godhead that is honoured by this structure is the god of the Freemasons and this god is none else than the ancient gods of old Egypt namely the mother god Isis, her son, the sun god Horus, and Osiris or Ammon-Ra. According to Denise this conclusion is made based on the festivals and rituals that took place at the occasion of the laying of the cornerstone of the Monument as well as the architecture and symbolic design of the Monument itself.

The Monument was designed by architect Gerhard Moerdijk (a Freemason) who actually visited Egypt to draw inspiration from the Egyptian temples. The Monument was eventually designed as an almost replica of the Leipzig Monument in Germany.

The Monument is also full of occult symbolism that are associated with the ancient practises of Sun – and Baal worship. Some of this symbolism is for example the “flaming star” pattern on the floor of the Monument which is a central symbol in all Freemasonry undertakings of the sun god Ra. The ray of sunlight that falls on 16 December each year at 12h00 on the golden letters of the symbolic grave in the lowest level effectively binds the altar with the sun. This also confirms the central theme of the monument i.e. sun worship. It emphasises the intention that the visitor who looks through the

---

\(^{354}\) 2006, Struik Christian Books, p. 148
opening in the hall of fame to the “senotaaf” (the focal point) unconsciously bows his head (in worship) towards the altar. The spiral staircase that provides access to the dome also has very special symbolic meaning in Freemasonry. As mentioned above, it refers to the Freemason’s search for truth (Jacob’s Ladder) that actually can never be truly found in this life.

The most important symbolic signs of Freemasonry is depicted on the water bottle of Piet Retief in the scene on the fresco that depicts his murder. They are the compass and square, the two pillars of Boaz and Jachin, the all-seeing eye of Osiris, the sun and the moon, the chequered floor, a hammer and a triangle with a ray of sunlight behind.

The cornerstone of the monument was, as is the practice with all Freemasonry temples, placed on the north eastern corner of the building. Underneath this cornerstone various Afrikaner items and memorabilia lay buried.

There are many more examples of occult symbolism in the Voortrekker Monument that shows, in our opinion, beyond reasonable doubt that it is indeed a Masonic temple in honour of the sun god Ra or Baal (its Babylonian counterpart). It however does not fall within the ambit of this teaching to go into too much further detail. The reader of this teaching is therefore referred to Denise’s book for further detail.

33. STRONGMEN (POWER DEMONS) OVER FREEMASONRY

According to Amanda Buys’ teachings the strongmen (demonic principalities) over Freemasonry are Jezebel, the Anti-Christ, Death and Hell, Spirit of Freemasonry, Lucifer, Brumaus (under-girding powers of lawlessness & Freemasonry).

According to our own experience, however, there are also other spirits that should be reckoned with in Freemasonry. They are Baal, Baphomet, Lust, Mammon, Idolatry, Queen of Heaven, Infirmity, all the ancient Egyptian gods (Isis, Osiris and Horus), Deception, Confusion, Mind Control, the Spirit of New Age, the false holy spirit Kundalini and Lucifer.

34. SPIRITUAL BONDAGE BROUGHT ABOUT BY FREEMASONRY

34.1 Kundalini (false holy spirit) contamination

In our teaching on Kundalini (that is to be found on our webpage (www.ignitedinchrist.org)) we explain in detail how the various degrees of the Blue Lodge Freemasonry (that every Freemason should initially pass through), awakens the Kundalini spirit (false holy spirit) in the Freemasons. This is essential in the Freemason’s quest for “enlightenment” since it is this ancient serpent power (that is
the same as Chi-power that works in Karate and all eastern religions) that gives the Freemason the feeling and experience of enlightenment, opens up his third eye and enables him to astral travel. If the third eye is opened up, it allows the Freemason to see into the spiritual realm. Astral travelling is when your spirit leaves your body in order to travel around in the spiritual realm. This is against God’s will for His children and it is made possible by demonic power.

Therefore, in people who are Freemasons themselves, Kundalini will definitely be present in their souls and bodies and will be seriously oppressing them. Kundalini, as the false holy spirit, will try to prevent them from reading their Bibles, from hearing the voice of the true Holy Spirit and from worshipping our Saviour Jesus Christ in Spirit and Truth. It also causes their gifts of the Spirit to be suppressed (especially their gift of discernment) and causes deception, confusion and mind-control (a spiritual veil).

In people who have merely descended from Freemasons (in their bloodline) one can expect to find the spiritual seed of Kundalini (that came through the bloodlines) which will make such people much more susceptible for the false holy spirit and its operation than other people who do not have the spiritual seed of Kundalini in their blood lines.

34.2 The Lewis curse

The spirit of a reborn Christian is undefiled and holy since the Holy Spirit lives there. However, blood line curses such as Freemasonry may still have an effect on a Christian in his/her soul and body.

The Lewis curse is a curse that transcends on the first born member of a family as a result of Freemasonry in the blood lines.

The curses that may come into a family’s bloodline as part and parcel of the Lewis curse are as follows (although it is not an exclusive list)355:

- **Chronic Financial Curses**

The first symptom that a financial type curse is evident is if there is a history of debt, bankruptcy, poverty and lack of gain in the family. No matter what a person appears to do, nothing just seems to get them ahead financially. The inability to find or keep jobs, layoffs, inability to establish profitable employ, especially where no logical explanation or answer exists. No escape from the “unexpected” bills, accidents that cause more medical bills, physical loss of money through carelessness, theft, mugging, robbery, high interest rates, car breakdowns and/or mechanical malfunctions. It often seems as if one is getting ahead financially when suddenly something happens that sets one reeling backwards. This can also apply when one earns a great deal of money. For this category of people there is no logical explanation why they have not yet been further ahead financially; the mishandling of money, a history of welfare in the family, business failures and the like.

---

355 We honour Amanda Buys since some of the content has been taken from her teachings.
The spirit of poverty and destruction works through these factors and impoverishment, lack, bad debt and destruction is a consequential curse.

- **Chronic Sickness and Disease**

“Chronic” simply means ‘of long duration’, or frequent occurrence, constantly vexing, weakening or troubling. The signs of this curse include a sickness that from childhood continuously persists throughout life. Sicknesses and or diseases, which are more than apparently drug resistant - ones that seemingly do not respond to medication or treatment at all. This includes symptoms that do not seem to respond to prayer and a history of certain illnesses in the family which include high blood pressure, high cholesterol, heart problems, sugar diabetes, cancer (especially stomach and colon cancer), sickle cell anaemia, bone diseases, blood and respiratory diseases, back pain and problems, arthritis. Any sickness that visits as a result of a curse holds fast, you can’t seem to get rid of it, or it “cleaves and persists”. To cleave means to stick to, to adhere or attach firmly and or closely.

This is a curse of infirmity brought about by the spirit of infirmity.

- **Chronic Female Problems**

Another common household sign of a curse is frequently and simply the presence of female problems and these can take many a different form. One form is barrenness and any lack of fertility. When the Lord blessed man and woman He said: “Be fruitful and multiply”. Fruitfulness and multiplication have always been the signs of blessings, and lack of children is the sign of a curse. Yet another is “miscarriages”. Ladies who have repeatedly miscarried (once confirmed pregnant) can also take on the secondary curse (spirit) of grief, sadness and or depression. According to the Word of the Lord, and within the writings of Hosea 9:14, idolatry (such as Freemasonry) is one of the primary causes of miscarriage. These female type problems can obviously include severe cramps, PMS, tormenting pain during their monthly cycles, tumours and growths in the abdomen and womb, e.g. hysterectomy. Fallopian tube infections, and/or ill operating ovaries are common especially in Freemasonry-orientated families.

Curses of infirmity through the spirit of Infirmity operate in these areas resultant of idolatry.

- **Accident Proneness**

Merely being accident-prone is a curse in itself. The word prone, means to have a tendency or inclination toward. Just because one is involved in an accident does not mean he or she is under a curse, for being accident-prone surely means something entirely different. If accidents are frequent and/or continuously occurring to a person, chances are that he or she is under a curse. It is best at this stage to investigate if
there is reason for a curse to operate. Other such accidents could include frequent falls, poked in the eye, accidental choking on food, bitten by a dog or other animal, being injured at work, accidentally shot (this is a frequent occurrence), accidentally cutting oneself, accidentally consuming poison, accidentally burning oneself, walking into doors or windows and stepping off a curb and breaking an ankle (really silly sounding stuff). When a person is subject to a history of accidents that seem inexplicable, chances are that a curse is at work, so seek deliverance to break the continuing cycle.

- **Marital Problems**

The household is one of the hardest hit areas of all, for the foundation of the household is the strength of the marriage union. The Lord often mentions that where two would come together in anything - there is power. (This is one of the very reasons why Satanists, in particular, fast and pray against Christian marriages and pray to usher in family breakdown.) Marital problems can be as simple as continuous arguments, fights or quarrelling, and these problems are easily rooted generational (their parents also suffered with these same issues/curses). It is common to find a high number of people with serious marital problems whose parents or grandparents were divorced or involved in multiple marriages. Where chronic arguing, divorce or separation exists, it is indicative of a curse and needs to be broken, for it carries over to the next marriage, or the next generation.

- **Sexual impurity**

A clear thread of sexual impurity in a blood line consisting of extra-marital affairs, children born out of wedlock, pre-marital sexual relations, abortions, homo-sexuality, rape, molestation and even incest may also be a clear sign of the curse of Freemasonry.

- **Premature Death**

Eccl. 7:17: “[Although all have sinned] be not wicked overmuch or wilfully, neither be foolish – why should you die before your time?” Contrary to popular belief, people often die before their appointed time. Scripture confirms that we will die (before our time) because of our wickedness and/or foolishness of sin. Wickedness in the family will often open a door to the curse of death and destruction and this curse acts quickly - it gives no heed and no quarter. Prov. 2: 22: “But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.” Ps. 37:28: “…the offspring of the wicked [in time] shall be cut off”. Premature deaths in a family could manifest as suicide, death by drowning, car accidents, fires, floods, heart attacks, strokes, cancer or whatever is physically unusual.

The spirits of Death, Destruction and Grim Reaper are at play when premature death forms a curse in a family blood line.
- **Mental Problems**

Deut. 28:28: “The Lord shall smite you with madness, blindness and confusion of [mind and] heart.” We should never discount mental problems as not being curses — for even the secular society is convinced and accept that mental illness is generational inherent. Chronic depression, bipolar and suicide are clear indicators that there may be a curse at work.

The spirits of Depression, Suicide, Brokenness and Hopelessness are at work here.

35. **ADVICE TO DISCIPLES OF JESUS CHRIST – SPIRITUAL CONSEQUENCES OF THE CURSE**

35.1 **Ministering to people who are Freemasons and want to break free**

If you should minister to a Freemason who wants to break free from the cult, you will have to enquire from him which degrees he went through and of which rite (e.g. York, Scottish or Egyptian or other), which rituals he went through and what regalia and memorabilia he has. In addition to renouncing Freemasonry in general (see prayer below) each and every degree and rite has to be renounced by the person and be cancelled out by the blood of Jesus. All memorabilia and regalia will have to be destroyed. All soul ties will have to be cut between the person and the lodge and the other Freemasons.

Test for all the demons of Freemasonry and cast them out in the name of Jesus.

Ensure to also deal with Kundalini when you test for and cast out demons. As mentioned above, any person who has passed through the first three degrees of the Blue Lodge will have Kundalini (the false holy spirit) in his soul and body.

Remember to also test for demonic soul copies (DSC’s) who may have entered as a result of the curse.

35.2 **Ministering to people who has Freemasonry in their blood lines**

We usually break the curse of Freemasonry at the beginning of the process when we minister to people for the reason that the likelihood of the curse affecting the person that is being ministered to is at least 80%. We then also find in at least 3 out of every 4 persons that we minister to, that the person manifests in one or other way when the curse is broken (some heavily!).

---

356A demonic soul copy is a copy of a complete soul dimension of a person (still alive or already deceased) that was copied and pasted by demonic forces into the soul and body of the person that you are ministering to. The demonic forces obtain the right to do this usually as a result of a blood line curse but also as a result of current unrepented sin or unhealed trauma. See the complete teachings about demonic soul copies on our webpage [www.ignitedinchrist.org](http://www.ignitedinchrist.org) under free publications.
It does not matter that the person tells you that he/she does not know of any Freemasons in their ancestry. Our bloodlines go further back than Jan van Riebeeck (!) and who knows what our forefathers in Europe or elsewhere have been up to? Actually, each Christian's blood line goes as far back as Adam and Eve. As mentioned, a curse such as Freemasonry will remain effective over a blood line until it is specifically broken.

After the curse has been broken (whether the person manifested or not), the disciple of Jesus Christ should always test for demons and demonic soul copies (DSC's) that may have come into the person as a result of the curse of Freemasonry. The reason here fore is that the demons will not automatically leave just because the curse has been broken. They have to be cast out. We encountered demons of Freemasonry that have put up a huge fight (even after the curse has been broken) before they left the person's soul and body. Therefore, all the demons mentioned under “strongmen of Freemasonry” above should be tested and cast out.

If the disciple of Jesus should find that the demons (one or all of them) do not want to leave irrespective of the fact that the curse has been broken, it may indicate that there are demonic soul copies (DSC’s) that keep the demons in place. The demons will then not allow themselves to be cast out until the DSC’s have been dealt with.

A demonic soul copy (DSC) is a soul dimension of a person (who has already died or who is still alive) that has been copied and pasted into another person's soul and body by demonic power usually as a result of the existence of a curse (such as Freemasonry). One may look at a DSC as an extension of the demonic but it should not be forgotten that the DSC is a “person” and not a “spirit” and therefore that it has a free will. It therefore cannot merely be cast out but must in general be dealt with as a person and in a unique way.

In order for disciples of Jesus Christ to know how to deal with DSC’s, we refer the reader to our teachings on “Demonic Soul Copies” (Levels 1 and 2) on our webpage (www.ignitedinchrist.org) as well as to our DVD’s in that regard. Any person who sees him or herself as an active disciple of Jesus Christ and who wants to be able to “set the captives free” must be acquainted with the nature of DSC’s otherwise most of the people you minister to will simply not attain lasting freedom in Christ.

We have found DSC’s (that came in through the curse of Freemasonry) in people that we ministered to that go as far back as the 12th century. The DSC’s that usually come into people as a result of Freemasonry are those Freemasons that were in the person’s
bloodline (no matter how far back) but also other DSC’s of people that were not in their blood line. Their functions are usually to keep the curse in place and to cause various psychological and physical illnesses. These DSC’s of Freemasonry have been some of the strongest we have ever encountered. It just shows how strong the curse can be.

DSC’s relating to Freemasonry that we have already frequently found in Christian people that we ministered to are the following:

Cain (and his brother Abel), Nimrod (as well as Semiramis and Tammuz), Tubal-Cain, Hiram Abiff (NB), various pharaohs of the biblical times (especially Pharaoh Thutmoses the III), Albert Pike, Albert Mackey, Anton Zander la Vey, Allister Crowley, Caesar Constantine, Ignatius Loyola, Jacques de Molay, various Voortrekker Leaders (including Piet Retief, Andries Pretorius, Paul Kruger and Cecil John Rhodes!), various charismatic and traditional spiritual leaders (pastors and dominees) who all admitted that they are Freemasons, the leaders of the Protestant reformation namely Luther, Calvyn, Zwingli etc. who all admitted that they were either Jesuits or Knights Templars or both. NB – This is not an exclusive list but merely contains some examples of DSC’s pertaining to Freemasons that we have already found in good Christian people.

Freemasonry is a very strong curse and its effect on a person’s blood line is often disastrous and even multi-layered.

36. CONCLUSION

Harris says\textsuperscript{358} that Masonry’s god is a “force in nature”, a “Supreme Being” and not a personal God who wants relationship with individuals. If he is a personal god, then he would be named or identified in one of the world’s religions, but he is not. This is a master deception to all who join and yoke up with this satanic deity of Masonry. (Refer to the following scriptures: Isaiah 43:10-13; Matthew 1:21-23; Hebrews 1:8; Revelation 1:8: Acts 17: 22-23; John 1:3, 1 Cor. 8:6: Col. 1:16; Hebrew 1:1-2).

He comes to the conclusion that Masonry does not point to Jesus Christ as the Grand Architect of the Universe (G.A.O.T.U.)\textsuperscript{359}. If it is not Jesus, then only one other option is left, it points to “Satan!”
He further concludes on page 175 of his book\textsuperscript{360} that Freemasonry is demonic in nature and presents a tremendous spiritual obstacle to individual Christian growth. According to him Freemasonry should be avoided by all Christians at all costs.

The signs of the times, compared with prophetic Scripture, make it apparent that we are living in the last days prior to the rapture of the Church. Satan is hard at work trying to hinder believers’ spiritual growth, as well as trying to keep the unsaved from entering God’s family. Freemasonry is one of Satan’s master deceptions.\textsuperscript{361}

As a former “Worshipful Master” of a Masonic Lodge, \textbf{Jack Harris}\textsuperscript{362} also says the following: “\textit{Freemasonry is a false religion. It teaches that men can approach God, not through the finished work of Jesus Christ, but through their own abilities.”} Freemasonry is one of Satan’s master deceptions.

Freemasonry is using human effort alone to attain spiritual perfection, thus deifying man and promising him heaven on earth. In other words, character and good deeds determine the destiny of the Mason, not the finished work of Jesus\textsuperscript{363}.

\textbf{Prof Walter Veith} says\textsuperscript{364}: “\textit{A Mason is nothing other than a harbourer of the occult knowledge, clothing themselves with all their good deeds and their many members whom they use maliciously and lie to so that they may appear noble. These people are wicked at the highest level.”}

Christians who are committed to Freemasonry through initiation into the organisation may very well object to this teaching. However, if such a person is truly sincere in seeking the truth, he will find it in the words of Jesus who said: “\textit{I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.”} (John 14:6).

Jesus said: “\textit{You shall know the truth and the truth shall set you free!”}

37. **RENUNCIATION PRAYER TO BREAK THE CURSE OF FREEMASONRY**

The Holy Spirit has taught us this prayer to break the curse of Freemasonry. We use it in our ministry with great fruit. The Holy Spirit also taught us to break the curse in the womb at conception since it is the most effective way. Believers in Jesus Christ are welcome to use this prayer to assist others to gain freedom from the curse:

\begin{flushleft}
Confession, repentance and cutting of unholy soul ties
\end{flushleft}
“Father God, we come before Your holy throne in the name of Jesus Christ our Saviour, King and Bridegroom. Father, Jesus and Holy Spirit, we have learned and received the revelation that our ancestors were involved in idolatry, in particular through their involvement and participation in various secret organisations. Lord, we come before your throne today to sincerely confess and repent for the sins of our ancestors and to ask you Jesus to wash us (and our spouses, our children and our grandchildren) clean with your precious blood that was shed for us on the cross at Calgary.

Lord Jesus, after learning what Freemasonry (and various other associated secret organisations) stand for, we now fully appreciate what our ancestors did when they joined these organisations and how it defiled them and also their descendants (we and our children). Lord, our spiritual eyes and ears have now been opened to see the truth and therefore we approach your throne today in the greatest humility and sincerity to repent and ask for forgiveness for the sins of our ancestors who were involved in Freemasonry and also of us, our children, grandchildren and our descendants to come into eternity.

We also forgive our ancestors and family members who were involved (or are still involved) in Freemasonry or any associated secret association. We set them completely free. (If I was (or still is) a member of Freemasonry myself, then I also forgive myself and set myself free.)

We cut any unholy soul ties between ourselves and any of our family members and ancestors who were involved in Freemasonry or any of its associated organisations. We cut it emotionally, spiritually, psychologically and physically and the enemy will no longer have any right of entry to gain any influence through unholy soul ties over our lives and the lives of our spouses, our children and grandchildren. We plant your cross Jesus (in the spirit) between us, our spouses and our children and all of our ancestors who were involved in any form of Freemasonry.

Request for Jesus, through the power of the Holy Spirit, to take us back in the spirit to our conception in the womb

We therefore ask you now Jesus, to take us (our spouses, our children and grandchildren) back in the spirit, by the power of your Holy Spirit, to the wombs of our mothers and to the actual time of conception in our mothers’ wombs. We declare Lord Jesus that the time of conception is a powerful point of time in the spirit (as well as in the natural) since it is the exact time when we were created as human beings by you, Lord Jesus Christ our Creator God. We declare that You were in control of our conception and that it was by your Divine Will that we were formed and woven together in our mothers’ wombs. We know Lord Jesus, that You are also saying to us what You have said to Jeremiah in Jeremiah 1:5 namely that You have known us even
before we were formed in our mothers’ wombs and that you have called us by name to be Your own, even before our conception.

Taking of authority over Satan and his demons and demonic soul copies (DSC’s)

Jesus, in your name, we take authority over all the powers of darkness (demons) that work through Freemasonry and all its side lines and fellow organisations, specifically also the York rite, the Scottish rite and the Egyptian rite. We take authority over and bind the principality Hiram Abiff (or Lucifer, the false or Antichrist) as well as the power demons Ja-bhu-lon, the Spirit of Freemasonry, the Spirit of the Antichrist, the Spirit of New Age, Lucifer, Baal, Jezebel, Pride, Leviathan, Un teachableness, Religion, Mammon, any Spirit of Witchcraft, Baphomet, the Spirit of Death and Destruction, the Queen of Heaven, AUM (Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva), Kundalini (or the counterfeit Holy Spirit), all the demons of the Egyptian mythology (specifically Rahab, Rah, Isis, Osiris and Horus) as well as Deceit, Confusion, Mind-Control, the Lying Spirit, Manipulation, Control, Domination and Intimidation.

We bind you (and the demonic soul copies with whom you are working together) and seal you each off in a spiritual bubble. We cut you loose, with the Sword of the Spirit, from your instructing power demons and principalities. You will not be able to draw power or to project power from any source, element, object, open portal, demon and person (whether on the earth, under the earth or above the earth). You will not be able to receive or send any messages.

Renunciation of Freemasonry, its associated institutions and all that it stand for

Jesus Christ, we declare that we reject and renounce Freemasonry and all other organisations associated with it in which our ancestors may have been involved. We specifically come against the Roman Catholic Church (who is the mother of all of these evil organisations), the Knights Templars, the Jesuits, the Rosicrucians, the Skull and Bones, the Illuminati, the Knights of Malta and of Columbus, the Druids, the Ku Klux Klan, the Afrikaner Broederbond, the Ossewabrandwag and any other organisations associated with the Freemasons in any way. We command that any spiritual seed that came into us, our spouses, our children and our grandchildren (at conception in the womb) as a result of these curses, will die now.

We declare that any connected organisations such as the “Girl guides”, the “Boys Scouts”, the “M.O.T.H.S”, the “Round Table” and the “Rotaries” act as front organisations for the Freemasons and therefore also resort under the curse of Freemasonry. We therefore also reject these organisations as evil and declare that we and our families do not associate with any of these organisations. Any spiritual seed of any of these organisations that fell in the womb at conception will also die now.
Lord Jesus, I now fully understand that these organisations were not worshipping You as part of the Holy Trinity of God but rather Lucifer as the “Great Architect of the Universe” or under any other name.

Lord Jesus, I also appreciate that some of my ancestors may perhaps have been misled by the enemy but I also appreciate that some of them fully knew and understood what they were busy with or that, at least, they should have known that they were no longer worshipping You Jesus.

I also know and understand now Jesus that all of these secret organisations actually worshipped the Sun god (Baal) and Moon goddess (Astarte or the Queen of Heaven) since they are based on ancient Babylonian and pagan fertility religions. It all eventually boils down to pure witchcraft and Luciferianism.

Every covenant, agreement, deed, hand sign, greeting with hands or in any other way, any poem, hymn, coded message, memorabilia, prize, certificate as well as any promotion, protection and privilege that any of our family members or forefathers enjoyed as a result of their involvement in Freemasonry, any symbol, any piece of clothing, any function, any meeting, any ring, any apron, any suitcase, any banner, any ritual, any degree and any other aspect that has not yet been mentioned but that is relevant, we declare null and void in the name of Jesus Christ. We reject it with our spirits, souls and bodies. It will have no further influence or effect on us, our spouses, our children and grandchildren (and their children into all eternity).

We reject the temple pillars of Jachin and Boaz as well as the three pillars that are reflected on the first degree tracing board namely “Faith, Hope and Charity”.

We reject and cancel each rite of Freemasonry (whether it be the Scottish, the York or the Egyptian rite) in the name of Jesus Christ.

We also reject each and every degree of Freemasonry that our forefathers achieved in Freemasonry and in any other associated organisation. We declare ourselves solely under the blood of Jesus Christ and sealed off by His mercy. This includes our spouses, our children, our grandchildren and all of our descendants into all eternity.

Each ritual that formed part of the initiation into any degree or any other ritual that was undertaken as part of Freemasonry (or any other associated organisation) by ourselves or our ancestors is hereby cancelled and nullified by the blood of Jesus.

Every covenant (sealed by a blood sacrifice or otherwise) that was entered into by myself or my ancestors, as part of a ritual or initiation into any degree of Freemasonry (or any of the associated organisations) with Lucifer or any demons and strongmen of Freemasonry (including death and destruction) is hereby cancelled and nullified by the blood of Jesus.
We come against Hiram Abiff and declare that he never existed in the way that the Freemasons portray him and that his name was utilised by the Freemasons as the personification of the false Jesus or Antichrist or Lucifer. We repent for and ask for forgiveness Lord Jesus that Freemasonry mocked your death and resurrection as well as the baptism of believers by the ritual performed as part of the third degree of Master Mason (the Blue Lodge) and otherwise.

If we ourselves or any of our ancestors caused us, our children, our grandchildren and further descendants to be bound spiritually, mentally, emotionally or physically to any forces of darkness. We declare that we ourselves, our spouses, our children and grandchildren are hereby cut loose from that binding and that Satan and his demons will no longer have any hold on us and our children.

Any innocent blood that was shed by our ancestors in Freemasonry (or any associated organisations) as part of a ritual, initiation into any degree, blood sacrifice or purely in the carrying out of any obligations as members of these secret organisations, are hereby brought before your throne Jesus. We ask that the innocent blood will be covered by yours that you have shed for us on the cross and that the innocent blood of the people killed will no longer call out for revenge. We ask that you will silence all this innocent blood in the spirit Lord Jesus and we also ask that the blood of these innocent people will no longer be on the hands of us and our children. Any covenant with death that was made by ourselves and our ancestors is hereby cancelled and nullified by the blood of Jesus.

The exoteric and esoteric meaning of all symbolism and items in Freemasonry and its associated organisations are hereby rejected by us and cancelled by the blood of Jesus.

We also repent for the secrecy in which Freemasonry was always shrouded and declare Lord Jesus that You have never done or said anything in secrecy. We declare that we are for openness and transparency and we admit that many evil things were done or approved of by our ancestors behind a veil of secrecy. All the secret oaths taken by ourselves and our ancestors as part of Freemasonry and its associated organisations are hereby cancelled by the blood of Jesus and declared null and void.

All secret handgrips, signs and passwords used by us and our ancestors in Freemasonry and its associated organisations are hereby cancelled by the blood of Jesus and declared null and void.

Lord Jesus, we sincerely repent for all of the lies propagated by Freemasonry (such that by doing good works we may be saved) and also for all of the blasphemy committed by all Freemasons in our ancestry such as the mockery of your death and resurrection and that we, ourselves, may become our own gods.
Lord Jesus we also repent for the false belief that we and our ancestors may have become “enlightened” and therefore become our own gods. Lord Jesus, we ask that the seed of the Kundalini spirit that came into our souls and bodies as a result of the rituals in Freemasonry that our ancestors participated in will die now and will be removed by the blood of Jesus.

We also bring before your throne Lord Jesus, the privilege, promotion and favouritism that we and our ancestors enjoyed in the community and otherwise as a result of their membership of Freemasonry (and any other associated organisation). We acknowledge and declare Lord Jesus that it resulted in unfairness and that other innocent people were disadvantaged due to the unfair advantage that we and our ancestors enjoyed. We repent for this Lord Jesus and ask you to wash us and our children clean from this iniquity.

Every spiritual seed that has fallen in ourselves, our spouses and our children due to the curse of Freemasonry, originating from our family or ancestors’ idolatry, will die now in the womb at conception and will not root out further. It will be powerless and we declare it null and void in the mighty name of Jesus Christ.

We now address, in authority, the Lewis curse that came into our blood lines as a result of Freemasonry and its associated organisations. We command the spiritual seed of the Lewis curse to die now in the womb at conception in us, our spouses, our children as well as our grandchildren. We reject and break every form of the Lewis curse in the name of Jesus Christ. Every spiritual, psychological, emotional or physical illness (including neck and back problems, migraines, tumours, all forms of cancer, spastic colons and similar illnesses of the colon, illnesses of the blood or vinery system, illnesses of the muscular or nerve system, arthritis, barrenness) miscarriages, abortions, the untimely death of people, the death of babies and children, accidents, conflict in marriages, the breaking up of relationships and divorce, the incapability to receive spiritual breakthroughs and to grow spiritually, spiritual decay, confusion and deceit, suicide, depression as well as financial poverty are being cancelled in the spirit by the blood of Jesus Christ. We order any seed of physical or psychological illnesses and of financial poverty or the inability to receive spiritual break through that have fallen in our souls and bodies to die now…………………………………………………………………………………

(Also include any other illnesses or infirmities relevant to your life). It will not root out any further and will not have any effect on ourselves, our spouses and our children into all eternity.

Lord, we repent for the deception of Freemasonry and all the associated secret organisations and that many may have been deceived and lured away from the true and pure faith in you Jesus based upon what we and our forefathers have done.
We also repent for the falseness and the religion that took people away from a pure intimate relationship with you Jesus and into dead religion full of dead traditions and dogma of men.

We repent that we and our ancestors have knowingly or unknowingly worshipped Lucifer, Baphomet, the Queen of heaven, Mammon and many other spirits of Freemasonry and have therefore brought honour and glory to demons and Satan.

We repent for the fact that we and our ancestors allowed ourselves to be lured away from you Jesus by the lust for money, fame, recognition and success. We acknowledge that we and our ancestors, knowingly or unknowingly, worshipped a different god than you Jesus.

We reject that we can by our own good works achieve salvation and declare that only by faith in Jesus, by His grace and the atonement of His blood may salvation be achieved. We declare all pride, stubbornness, unteachableness and self-glorification as idolatry and declare that Jesus Christ is the only true God. We reject any idealising and worship of people (e.g. Mary and the saints and even our own pastors or spiritual leaders) or structures (e.g. the denominational Church) and retract that we or our ancestors bowed before them and paid honour to them.

We repent for the fact that the Freemasons and all associated organisations (especially the Roman Catholic Church, the Jesuits and the Knights Templars) controlled and manipulated Church dogma and tradition and that, in particular, the Broederbond and the Ossewabrandwag were instrumental in using your Church Jesus for their own unholy causes.

We reject the teaching that all religions lead to the same god (that is the New Age philosophy) and reject all honouring of Satan as die “Grand Architect of the Universe” and/or under any other name of Satan that comes down to the same thing. We declare that there is only one true God and that it is the risen Saviour Jesus Christ, as part of the triune God: Father, Son and Holy Spirit. We declare that we and all of our descendants only worship this clearly distinguished God, Jesus Christ, and that we reject all other gods that are in conflict with this God.

We also reject any form of sun or moon worship. We and our descendants only have one Master and that is Jesus Christ as part of the Triune God and we refuse to bow down before any other god (demons in Satan’s kingdom).

Cancellation of the curse of Cain and the removal of the spiritual mark of Cain

We also specifically come against the curse of Cain, who murdered his brother Abel and caused the first innocent human blood to be shed on this earth. We cancel this curse of Cain consisting of murder, bloodshed, hatred, jealousy and rebellion against
God in the womb at conception and we command the spiritual seed of Cain to die now in us, our spouses, our children and grandchildren. We specifically also come against the spiritual mark of Cain and ask you Lord Jesus to was us clean with your precious blood from this mark, firstly in our spiritual DNA but also in our psychological and physical DNA. Thank you Jesus.

Cancellation of all spiritual agreements with Satan

Lord Jesus Christ, we now also come against any spiritual agreements that were made by our ancestors (as part of any ritual, rite or degree of Freemasonry or any of its associated organisations, especially also the Roman Catholic Church, the Knights Templars and the Jesuits) that had the effect of our souls having been sold to Satan or to any demon that finds a stronghold in Freemasonry. We now come against all the rituals that were done, the blood or other sacrifices that were made (especially also child sacrifices to Baal, Rahab, Molech or any other demon) and all the curses that were spoken over our ancestors and us, as their descendants. We ask for forgiveness of the sins of our forefathers Jesus and we hereby declare those agreements and unholy covenants with Satan (as well as any curses of death and destruction) null and void by the power of the blood of Jesus that was shed for us on the cross. We ask you to lose us from those unholy ties Jesus and to set us and our descendants free completely (Isaiah 58:6).

We declare that this curse of Freemasonry is now completely broken over us, our spouses, our children and grandchildren into all eternity.

Setting free of spiritual captives/prisoners – bound in spiritual places of captivity under Satan’s reign

Lord Jesus, we are aware of the fact that the enemy may have become entitled (due to e.g. covenants made with Satan by our ancestors as well as due to the spiritual mark of Cain (both categories of which have now been cancelled by the blood of Jesus)) to make demonic soul copies (DSC’s) of us, our spouses, our children and our grandchildren and to keep them captive somewhere in a spiritual place under the reign of Satan (Isaiah 61:1: “.. To proclaim liberty to the captives and the opening of the prison to those that are bound”). Lord Jesus, if there are any such DSC’s of ourselves, our spouses, our children and our grandchildren that are being held captive by demonic forces in any spiritual places under the reign of Satan, we ask you now Lord Jesus to send in your holy warring angels to bind the gate keepers to those spiritual places and to set free the demonic soul copies of ourselves, our spouses, our children and our grandchildren that are held captive there. We ask you Lord Jesus to take those captives out of there to a place under your authority and reign and to wash them clean with your blood. Lord we ask you to cancel all curses of death and destruction over them as
well as any curses of witchcraft. We ask you to wash them clean from the spiritual mark of Cain with your blood. We ask you Lord Jesus to restore them to “life” and to dry all of their tears. Lord Jesus also wash them clean of all unrighteousness with your blood. Lord Jesus, we now ask you to take away (cancel) these demonic soul copies of ourselves, our spouses, our children and grandchildren and to set them free eternally. Thank you Jesus.

Deliverance – DSC’s and demons

We now take authority over every demonic soul copy and demon associated with this curse of Freemasonry that has been broken now and who knows that they no longer have any rights over these people. We cut you loose from your power demons, principalities and crown princes above you and we cut you loose from Satan. We cut you loose from the four wind directions and from the four elements on earth namely earth, wind, water and fire. We also cut you lose from each and every star constellation and from the sun and the moon. We cut you loose from each and every open portal to Satan’s kingdom that is on the earth, under the earth and above the earth. We cut you loose from the pyramids in Egypt and the Sfinks, we cut you loose from Stone Henge and from the Afrikaner Voortrekker Monument and Freedom Park in Pretoria. We cut you loose from any spiritual pentagram and demonic altar. If you draw power from any territorial spirit in this area or over this property, we now also cut you loose from them.

We now specifically speak to the demonic soul copy of Cain and we command Cain to consolidate to one copy each in us, our spouses, our children and our grandchildren. We ask Lord Jesus that you prepare a spiritual ball of fire and we now command the demonic soul copy of Cain to bow his knee before Jesus Christ and to accept His authority and to go into the ball of fire. We now also command each and every demonic soul copy and demon that is under the spiritual authority of Cain to also consolidate to one copy each (if they are DSC’s) and to go into the spiritual fire ball with Cain. We command all demons and DSC’s that make up this whole stronghold of Freemasonry and all associated organisations (especially the Roman Catholic Church, the Knights Templars and the Jesuits) to go into the spiritual ball of fire. Nobody will be left outside! We ask you Lord Jesus that your holy warring angels will keep watch and see who does not want to obey and that your holy warring angels will punish and torment all demons and DSC’s under the authority of Cain until they are all in the spiritual ball of fire. You Cain and your whole stronghold will now set free these people of God. Jesus commands, as He has done with the Israelites in Egypt: “Pharaoh, let God’s people go!”

Lord Jesus, we now ask you, by the power of your Holy Spirit, to rip all of these demonic soul copies out of these people and we command in the authority and the all-powerful
name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth all demons associated with Freemasonry to go! Lord Jesus, please rip the complete spiritual ball of fire out of all these people.

We also command the power demon Lucifer, who forms the capstone of this spiritual pyramid, to go, in the name of Jesus!

Sealing off of conception with the blood of Jesus

We ask that you will now seal off this conception in the wombs of our mothers with your blood Jesus. We declare to the enemy that he will never again be able to steal from us spiritually, psychologically and physically based on the curse of Freemasonry and the curse of Cain that has now been cancelled.

Thanksgiving, praise and honour

To You alone be all the honour and glory Lord Jesus, in heaven and on earth and we thank you Lord Jesus for the sanctification by your Blood and for the power of your Holy Spirit.

We also declare that we, our spouses, our children, our grandchildren and all of our descendants into eternity are yours Jesus and yours alone.

Lord Jesus, we thank you for the power of your blood and the anointing of your Holy Spirit by which you have set us free from the yoke of Freemasonry.

We declare Ephesians 3:20 over this prayer: “Now to Him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, to Him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus to all generations, forever and ever. Amen.” AMEN!”

Note for disciples of Jesus:

- Please remember to test for the demons of Freemasonry after the curse has been broken. The demons do not necessarily always leave automatically after the prayer.

- It is also very important that you should test for the presence of demonic soul copies (DSC’s)\(^{365}\) since we have often found that DSC’s that cling to the curse of Freemasonry are also there and can for example keep the Lewis curse or some illness in place.

\(^{365}\) A demonic soul copy (DSC) is the soul dimension of a person who is either already dead or is still alive who have been “copied” and “pasted” by demonic power and usually as a result of a curse (such as Freemasonry) into the person who is seeking freedom. DSC’s have the ability to keep the curse in place irrespective of the fact that it has been broken by prayer and therefore it should also be separately addressed. See our teachings on DSC’s on our webpage www.ignitedinchrist.org.
MORE RENUNCIATION PRAYERS

The following are prayers from Steve Worrall-Claire’s book and may also be used to obtain release from specific degrees of Freemasonry\(^\text{366}\) where the person seeking freedom has been a Freemason himself (also refer to Amanda Buys’ website\(^\text{367}\) for more renunciation prayers):

**PRAYER OF RELEASE**

[Two standing together]

FATHER, we give you thanks for the truth of your word that says that when any two believers come together in prayer - whatsoever they would ask of you, in JESUS’ name, would be honoured. [Matthew 18:19, Mark 11:24, John 14:14, John 15:7] Father we ask that we could bind the Strongman of Antichrist and Witchcraft, (the spirits of Freemasonry), that we may plunder their homes [Matthew 18:18]. We place the full armour of God upon ourselves so that we may stand in the day of evil, and as we step into the shadow of the wings of the Almighty [Psalm 91:1] we do so that we may feast at a table before our enemies. We thank you Lord that you are our strength [1 Corinthians 6:17] and that our prayers are powerful and avail much in and through you [Roman 8:11, Luke 9:1]. We thank you Lord for you are our shield and our rear-guard/rampart. [Psalms 91:4] We thank you that greater is HE that is within us than he who is in the world. We thank you Father as we take our stand and declare war in the heavens, binding the strongmen of “Antichrist and Witchcraft”.

Understand as no initiate or entering ingrate into the order of the ‘Brotherhood’ may be called a Mason until he has completed all three “Primitive, Blue Lodge or Symbolic Degrees, it stands to reason that every Mason who has undertaken these initiations into the allegorical degrees of Freemasonry has fully associated himself with the curses attached to the substituted secrets, rituals, signs and symbols of the order – and thus every members of his immediate bloodline family follows into the curses of the order by way of association. Exodus 20: 5

\(^{366}\text{P. 84}\)
\(^{367}\text{www.kanaanministries.org}\)
I REPENT LORD on behalf of all my forbearers who have crossed the threshold into the spiritual realm and into Freemasonry, especially ascending the counterfeit Jacobs Ladder found in the Masonic Craft.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE of every inducement that caused my forbearers to leave the west and proceed to the Masonic east in search of other illuminations.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE of all and every Masonic obligation to find a master who would give instruction, and I proclaim my heart afresh by serving the only true MASTER, my Lord and Savior JESUS CHRIST.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE on behalf of my forbearers for having offered themselves as candidate to the mysteries and protocols of freemasonry, for their ignorance, and where they corrupted themselves with obligations – once admitted, they would swear to the fulfilling of the ancient customs and usages of their orders.

I REPENT that my Masonic forbearers would agree to have instruments of torture rack their bodies, and for the subsequent curses these demonic obligations would invoke upon themselves and their descendants, myself included. I DECLARE AND PRONOUNCE that every spirit of impoverishment be broken and cast from my life and the bloodline of my children in JESUS name.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE for each of my forbearers and their many varied acceptances and adhering to ambiguous oaths and statements wherein there was acceptance that their order of secular humanism was likened to the noonday sun, and the temple master being accepted as this equivalent, their representative. Their sun deity is not JEHOVAH, my Almighty GOD.

I REPENT on behalf of my family forbearers for having opened up and for having allowed the spirit of freemasonry to enter into their families lives through the Masonic doorway of their mother lodge (and their hearts) and for having accepted the Masonic as a replacement to or of the HOLY GHOST.

I RENOUNCE AND SEVER by the blood and the word, the spiritual umbilical cord of freemasonry. I remove and cast down that strategically placed grip or hold (of the running noose), and remove the curses from myself and my bloodline in JESUS mighty name.

I REPENT and remove my name and those of my bloodline family members from any spiritual constitutional roll, or counterfeit book or scribe as recorded in any lodge or
temple, and by the power of the **HOLY SPIRIT** I see and proclaim that every certificate of membership to any evil or supernatural order is destroyed by fire. I sever myself from every subsequent spiritual authority and control of the temple and any of its various components in the name of the Lord **JESUS CHRIST**.

**I RENOUNCE AND BREAK** all and every spiritual influence and exerting controls that any or all familiar spirits have had in influencing my forbearers, and of their subsequent acceptance that the Masonic temple was their Masonic mother’s womb. **I REBUKE** this claim in **JESUS** name and proclaim every active and passive curse associated with, or given in the name of any female deity, inclusive of the **QUEEN OF HEAVEN**, truly broken in the mighty name of **JESUS CHRIST**.

**I RENOUNCE AND BREAK** all the Masonic influences and curses associated with the Masonic genitive principal, and with male or female lust productive powers en-block, I do this in **JESUS** mighty name.

**I BREAK** every curse associated with spiritual blindness and or deafness in **JESUS** mighty restorative name, both over myself and over those family forbearers who have been caught up with and suffer as a result of spiritual robbery.

**I BREAK AND REBUKE** every spirit and voice of seduction assigned to me which has been rooted and associated in the Masonic order by the precious blood of **JESUS CHRIST**, blood which was shed for me at Calvary.

**I RENOUNCE AND BREAK** every resulting curse and every “passing through the fire ceremony”, enactment or pantomime initiated or brought to bear upon me, or any member of my family by those forbearers who entered into the brotherhood of man, or who by their participation and subsequent practises of doctrines and ancient illuminist rituals brought curse into existence.

**I STAND IN THE GAP** and repent on behalf of all those who were and who still are deluded and remain in freemasonry, and who believe the Temple to be Holy Ground.

**I DECLARE** the lodge is not a holy place but unholy, and declare the truth of Ephesians 6:15 my feet being shod with the sandals of preparation of the Gospel of peace.

**I RENOUNCE AND BREAK** every spiritual effect of the Blazing Star, the indented or beautiful skirt work borders, the Masonic pavement of the 1st degree trace board and I remove all spiritual and planetary inroads, Baal/sun worship and dependency from within by the signs of the Zodiac.

**I RENOUNCE AND BREAK** every spiritual implication and denounce the black and white squared floor or carpet known as the floor of dualism in **JESUS** precious name. It is not evidence of equality between Lucifer and **ADONAY**.
I RENOUNCE all dualism and all Masonic “yin and yang” ceremonies in the name of JESUS CHRIST, and I declare the word of GOD, proclaimed in 1 John 3:1 “Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us that we should be called the sons of God”.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE on behalf of my forbearers who bowed at the footstool of every Masonic altar, where in belief they confessed to oaths and promises of murder death and destruction. I NOW BREAK every effect of these curses from my life and those of my children and my family. I fully believe and declare the words of Romans 12:1 that my body is now “presented a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto GOD, which is my reasonable service”.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every ungodly soul tie to the thrones of chaos and darkness, Jezebel, Ahab and the ‘dark majesty of the queen of heaven’ and the occult equivalent of the counterfeit tree of life and knowledge of good and evil.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE of all forbearers pride of the Masonic order and their mother lodge in particular and declare Proverbs 22:10, and ‘Drive out the mocker and strife; quarrels and insults’.

I RENOUNCE the freemasonry spirit of error and confusion.

I RENOUNCE AND REPENT that my forbearers chose to swear and keep inviolate all the secrets and mysteries of the order of freemasonry in direct contravention to the word, and their acceptance of becoming a wilfully branded perjured individual, void of moral worth and become totally unfit to receive. I proclaim we are from the root of all righteousness and are exceedingly and abundantly blessed.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE of all obligations made involving the square and compass and of the authorities and regulation that has kept my family and my life in check and bound to the ungodly soul ties of the brethren of the Masonic Order.

I REJECT AND REBUKE statements that our feet are the rectitude’s of our actions, and proclaim that it is our ‘heart’ which is filled with the Holy Spirit allowing governorship of our actions and our lives.
I DECLARE that the lambskin apron is not recompense for sin of my forbearers. JESUS CHRIST is the only forgiveness for sin and it is his blood that is the rectitude and atonement. The wages of sin is death, and the Masonic apron is not the Lamb of God.

I RENOUNCE AND REJECT the Masonic supreme governor (the architect of Heaven and Earth) is the true God, and I declare that my ABBA daddy, is my all in all and as ELOHIEM, HE is the creator of Heaven and Earth.

I RENOUNCE Masonic statements that imply that the grand lodge above will become the proclaimed Heaven and that salvation is progressive and accomplished through good works, acts of faith, mercy and charity. Salvation is a free gift of JESUS CHRIST, not of good works that any man can brag.

I DECLARE Jeremiah 43:13 “There in the temple of the sun, in Egypt he will demolish the sacred pillars and will burn down the temples of the gods of Egypt. I undermine the Masonic Boaz and Jachin and smash the pillars of wisdom, strength and beauty.

I RENOUNCE all penal sign and relevant due guard, secret passwords, tokens and grips and the cornucopia, the witchcraft wand of freemasonry. I BREAK the power of every assigned effect through obligation in the mighty name of JESUS CHRIST.

I RENOUNCE every authority through Masonic obligation into blindness, nakedness and helplessness and PROCLAIM that I am united and seated to the right of my father in high and heavenly places. I am one with the spirit of the living GOD.

I BREAK AND RENOUNCE all obligation of Masonic forbearers, and the resultant curses for having entered into self-enlightenment, hoodwinking and bondage.

I PROCLAIM I am a new creation in JESUS CHRIST, and the curse of the “Lewis” is thus broken.

I REMOUNCE AND BREAK every divination and counterfeit gift of Masonic anointing and cast down all false unity in JESUS name.

I DECLARE that the Holy Bible is the inspired, infallible and inerrant word of GOD, and it is not Masonic furniture.

I RENOUNCE, the control of the trace board deities which from a hidden prospective attempt to govern the North, South, East and West.

WITH GREAT AUTHORITY in the Lord JESUS CHRIST I declare every obligation and curse of the entered apprentice degree reversed from my life and the lives of my bloodline. Being that it was spoken on, I have thus declared them off in the name of JESUS CHRIST – AMEN.

THE PRIMITIVE RITE

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
I REPENT on behalf of those forbearers who entered into freemasonry and who have undergone initiation into this, the Fellow of the Craft Degree.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK the symbolism of engaging in backward or reverse rituals, and or charges involving “passing” in the Mighty name of JESUS.

I RENOUNCE AND DAST DOWN all forbearers’ conscious decision to undergo further trial regarding rituals of spiritual poverty and the wearing of borrowed attire.

I REPENT of their decision to visit the hidden things of ‘nature and science’, and of their adoration to their human master that representative of the sun god RA.

I RENOUNCE passwords “Shibboleth” and every pantomime to death pledging, I cast of every impediment of speech and undermine the elements of masonic strength. I expose the steps of the winding staircase and PROCLAIM that the freemasonry “Geometrician of the Universe” is not Almighty GOD.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every effect of spiritual obligations and actions of having my left breast torn open, my heart plucked there from and given to the fowls of the air. I BREAK every effect of the dagger and cable tow threat over my life in the name of JESUS.

I REPENT AND RENOUNCE every “blood oath” and promise of this degree, and I cast down every witchcraft curse of death through proclaimed and acceptable murders duly spoken in solemn Masonic fashion. I CAST DOWN every sign of fidelity, every penal and speculative hailing sign in the name of JESUS CHRIST.

I RENOUNCE AND REPENT of every ritual charge involving the masonically stipulated obligations regarding the progression of its science’s and all North East and South East ritual charges and obligations of decadence.

I DECLARE that the masonic plumb line and square represents false justice and counterfeit virtue, and DECLARE that JESUS CHRIST is the yolk of all my righteousness.

RENOUCNE AND REPENT of all my freemasonry forebear’s respective acceptances and or adherences to the fifth science, and CAST OFF my life and spirit the doctrines and allegory’s of Alexandria Geometry together with its magnitude and extension to all line and perpendicular doctrines, and of the sacred teachings of the Euclid. They have no bearing on the rectitude’s of neither my life nor that of my children in JESUS name.
I REPENT AND RENOUNCE of my forebear’s willingness to accept, believe and adhere to all and every planetary or astrological, self-improving methodology and technique designed to overflow and flood the mind, so as to induce their divine platform to study symmetry, and to follow the teachings of New Age witchcraft. I BREAK every resultant “curse” from my life and from the very lives of my children NOW, in the name of JESUS CHRIST of Nazareth.

I SEVER AND BREAK every effect of curse from the second symbolic degree, or ‘fellow of the craft”, both from myself and from my children it was spoken over and now I PROCLAIM IT OFF in the authority of the mighty name of JESUS CHRIST, AMEN.
THE PRIMITIVE RITE
[Leviticus 26: 40]

THE SYMBOLIC LODGE: DEGREE OF DARKNESS VISIBLE

MASTER MASON DEGREE.

I REPENT on behalf of and for every forebear’s that has entered into freemasonry and who has been initiated into the “darkness visible degree”, and who has completed “raising rituals” of death and resurrection that alluded to and was a counterfeit to the Christians ‘born again’ baptism.

I REPENT on behalf of those forebear’s who practiced necromancy, and for having engaged in rituals or dark Egyptian mortality involving “book of the dead” invocations.

I RENOUNCE AND FORGIVE all my forbearers who entered into this darkness visible degree even as I BREAK every resultant curse of witchcraft in the mighty name of JESUS.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every evil supernatural pantomime of the ancient ritual obligation of having my body severed in twain in the midst and divided north and south, my bowels burnt to ashes in the centre, and the ashes scattered to the four winds of heaven.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every spiritual curse initiated through the charges, rituals, prayers and obligations pertaining to the masonry counterfeit of the Holy Bibles King Solomon’s Temple, and DECLARE these heretic rituals exposed and broken. I DECLARE these rituals and charges devoid of moral worth and break their spiritual authority over my life and the lives of my children.

I BREAK every spiritual authority of the masonry “blood oaths promises” those spoken by my forebear’s in this and every other cult degree, and proclaim I am atoned by the precious Blood of the Lamb, washed, and cleansed by the death of our Savior at Calvary.

I BREAK the spiritual power of the password “TUBALCAIN” and sever every ungodly soul tie to this ‘death curse’. I PROCLAIM all of its associated curses of “death” and “premature death” implications broken over myself and my children, and my children’s children to a thousand generations. Exodus 20:6

I RENOUNCE AND REBUKE every assigned demon or familiar spirits duly engaged through the acts of necromancy and spiritualism and symbolic murder’s practiced in the “raising from the dead” ritual. I SEVERE every resultant rebellion and purposeful demonic authority ship, and submit to the order of the Lord JESUS CHRIST.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every ritual, charge and implication of the password SHIBBOLETH and I BREAK every contract and proclamation of agreement involving
Hiram Abiff ("counterfeit Masonic master"), and I DECLARE, JESUS CHRIST the Lord and Master of my life and SEVER myself from all ungodly soul ties.

I REBUKE AND RENOUNCE every curse and spiritual robbery through the Masonic "skull and bones" rituals together with its charges and every mortality and associate obligation in the brotherhood.

I PROCLAIM the ritualistic grip of the lion paw SEVERED in JESUS Mighty Name. I DECLARE the five points of fellowship "loosed and broken" and I PROCLAIM THEM DESTROYED by the Blood of the Lamb.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every spiritual, physical and mental effect of the secret death to life words "Machaben" [Machbinna] and "Mah-hah-bone" and their demonic effect through and with cult and or spiritual meaning - “lumps and cancer”.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every spiritual power of the magic ritual involving the twelve and the “theratic circle” of the raising degree, and I REMOVE AND CANCEL its demonic attachments from my life and the lives of my children in JESUS mighty name. Amen.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK every spiritual effect of my forebear’s deceptive efforts to save or right themselves by “good works” and of having placed the idol of their brotherhood [the square and compass’s] over and physically upon the Word of God.

I RENOUNCE AND REMOVE every spiritual ring and ritual regalia from my life and I expose the goatskin parchment loosing it to destruction.

I RENOUNCE BREAK AND REMOVE every spiritual trace of the hoodwink and cable tow and see them destroyed by the blood of the Lamb. I bind every inherited evil supernatural power from further effect or purpose and loose the Spirit of Life and gifts of healing in accordance with Romans 8:2 and 1 Corinthians 12:9.

I RENOUNCE AND BREAK off my life every effect of “death and hell” invoked through Masonic ceremony and oath, and bind every strongman of “antichrist” in Jesus name.

I RENOUNCE the spiritual and physical abandonment of the family and I break every spirit of divorce from my bloodline in Jesus Christ’s mighty name - Amen.

I RENOUNCE the freemasonry teachings that imply that the divine teachings of the Almighty are founded on the study of astronomy and or the world system.

I BREAK every effect of this degree of darkness visible from my family. It was proclaimed on and now I command it off, by the authority of the blood and in the name of JESUS CHRIST—AMEN.

Whilst these prayers are only a commencement in your walk, and with the breaking of the Masonic Seals, the Holy Ghost will indicate which specific areas need to be uplifted.
For we can only pray the words JESUS himself places upon our hearts. We have no ability to pray otherwise; for prayer is the relationship we have with the King of Kings.

Study the Bible; it is the power unto your Salvation, your Peace and your Hope. Burn your regalia and send the lodge your letter of resignation. Thereafter pray for those left within the order and pray that they would likewise be released such as you have been. Praise the Lord.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

With great appreciation we confirm that the main sources of this publication are:

Buys, Amanda *Freemasonry*, www.kanaanministries.org
Harris, Jack *Freemasonry the invisible cult*, Whitaker House, 1983
Rhodes, Ron *Find it quick – Handbook on cults and new religions*, Harvest House Publishers, 2005
Swart, Eben *Vals Priesterdom* (DVD – Parts 1 and 2)
Swart, Eben *Kundalini* (set of DVD’s)
Veith, Prof W *Total Onslaught – The Secret behind secret societies*
Woods, Denise *Reap the Wild Wind*, Struik Christelike Boeke 2006
Worrall-Claire, Steve *Freemasonry, the Secret Language*, 2005
TRAINING MODULE 9: (1) SPIRITUAL HOUSE CLEANING & (2) PRACTICAL GUIDELINES FOR MINISTERING INNER HEALING AND DELIVERANCE TO FELLOW BELIEVERS

1. INTRODUCTION

Our authority in Jesus starts at home! Often, just after we have been reborn in Christ and baptised by the Holy Spirit, our Lord Jesus Christ will open our spiritual eyes to so many areas in our lives where we have never before taken up our authority in Jesus. We often have allowed the enemy (over a period of time) to bring destruction and to cause havoc in our personal lives and relationships (in more areas than one).

This teaching therefore deals with how each reborn believer in Jesus Christ should take up his/her authority in their immediate living space, namely their house and property. We call it “Spiritual house cleaning”.

Secondly, we will share with you some guidelines of how to set up your own ministry team and of how to minister inner healing and deliverance to fellow believers. Our Lord Jesus Christ has taught us a lot so far and we have learned by experience and by making mistakes. We would therefore like to share our experience and knowledge with you so that, hopefully, you will not have to learn the hard way as we did.

Lastly, the Warriors of Jesus will have some time during the afternoon session to practically minister to their fellow believers, under our guidance and supervision.

2. SPIRITUAL HOUSE CLEANING

One of the first territories where Jesus would expect of you (as a Warrior of Him) to take authority over, is your house and property.
Things or objects that we have in our houses may be the cause of spiritual bondage in our lives. Even the house itself or the property that it is built on or the area in which you live, may have a spiritual effect on your life and the lives of your loved ones.

We do not attempt to give you a full teaching on “cleaning your house and your property” since the ambit of this teaching does not allow it. However, we want to raise your awareness to this aspect of spiritual warfare and want to call you up as Warriors for Jesus to also claim back your physical living space and property for His honour.

2.1 Deborah and Gerhard’s testimony

To start off with, I Deborah (as well as Gerhard my husband) would like to share our story with you of how the Lord brought us out of our own spiritual “Egypt”, shortly after He called us.

It started in June 2011 when Deborah was baptised as a believer and shortly thereafter called by the Lord into ministry. At that stage, we were living in a massively big house in Waterkloof Ridge, Pretoria and up until then we were solidly caught up in the world by trying to “keep up with the Jones’”. What we mean by this is that we both had secular jobs (with Deborah a senior manager at a big and reputable parastatal organisation and earning a fair salary and Gerhard running his own electronic design and manufacturing business together with his brother). We bought this particular house (if we think back) in order to prove to ourselves that we have “arrived” financially but also to prove to everybody else (including our friends and family) that we were being successful and well-off.

What we however did not realise at the time that we bought the house, was that the enemy already knew at that stage about our calling in Jesus Christ and was setting us up for huge bondage in order to prevent us from following the calling of the Lord over our lives. The enemy, at that stage, therefore had us properly caught up in materialism and the stronghold of Mammon. This stronghold was tightened further over our lives when we bought this house since we had to register a huge bond over the property. At that time, interest rates were low and the banks were very eager to lend out money so we easily got the loan and could buy the property. It was however madness if we look back since there was no way (with our salaries at the time) that we would have been able to repay the loan to the bank within a reasonable time. The reality was that we both would have had to work full time for the rest of our lives (until retirement age) and that even then we would probably not have been able to fully repay the bond over our property.
We were therefore seriously caught in a financial trap by the enemy without us knowing it since the enemy wanted to keep us in the bondage of debt. We were being slaves of Mammon in our own spiritual Egypt and the enemy’s plan was that we should miss the actual calling of Jesus Christ over our lives.

We also did not realise (at the time when we purchased the property) that the property was seriously cursed by the enemy from the beginning. Soon after we moved in, we found that our stand of 3540 square metres (according to the Deeds Office) was actually just 3100 square metres (the area within the walled parameters of the property). When we investigated this with a town planner, we found that our one neighbour encroached on our property by 440 square metres (even with a house and swimming pool encroaching on our property!). It falls outside of the ambit of this teaching to tell you what transpired in having that encroachment sorted out, save to say that it took us almost 7 years and a court action to get it resolved (the court case was settled just before the stand was eventually sold by us).

In retrospect, it is clear to us that the enemy planned this encroachment on the property in order to try and prevent us from selling the property. Who would have wanted to buy a property from us with an encroachment dispute of this magnitude hanging over it?

Shortly after we purchased the property and moved in, the interest rates started to rise and we became increasingly worried about our ability to ever repay the loan. We were (for a long time) only able to service some of the monthly interest on the loan....

During the time that we stayed there, we tried numerous times to sell the property but there was simply no interest from any buyers. In a desperate attempt to salvage our financial situation, we also tried to rent the property out (especially to some embassies because of the property’s location and spaciousness). All of our attempts in this regard however also failed and the end result was that we were taken captive on this property (that we could not afford). I, Deborah, instinctively knew that I would have had to work full time for the rest of my life just to be able to service the interest on our loan!! At that stage however, before the Lord Jesus called me, I accepted this and did not really mind since I was very career driven.

Just after my baptism and hearing the Lord’s call over my life, I realised that we would have to sell the property otherwise I would never be able to fully follow and obey the Lord’s call over my life. I also for the first time fully realised that the property we were staying on was part of the enemy’s plan in our lives to
keep us in bondage to debt and to thereby keep us away from our creative purpose in Jesus Christ!

Newly filled with the Holy Spirit, I started praying feverously into this and called out to the Lord to free us from this financial curse and to enable us to sell the property.

In answer to my prayer, the Lord showed us various things about the property that created a curse on it and spiritually prevented the property from being sold:

- Firstly, we knew that a well-known person was shot from our property a couple of years before we bought it (it was in the news at the time) but we never before thought anything about it. We were however informed that it brought a curse over our property and this curse had to be broken over the property by way of prayer (Numbers 35:33);
- The Lord showed me that the well-known architect who designed the house and probably also the former owners of the property were Freemasons and that we had to pray and break the curse of Freemasonry over the property;
- The Lord also showed us that the neighbour who encroached on our property (and with whom we were at that stage entangled in a court case to get the encroachment sorted out) was a very wealthy and influential businessman involved in property development and that he had the money and the influence to keep us busy in that court case forever. The Lord therefore showed us that we would have to settle the case (basically for nothing other than the correction of the encroachment in the Deeds Office) since something much bigger than money was at stake here (namely our future destinies in Christ);
• The Lord also opened our eyes to various other things on our property that did not honour Him. The first and most prominent thing was a huge statue of Alexander the Great in our garden whom we then discovered were believed to be a god in his time namely the son of Zeus and even was honourably referred to as the son of Zeus-Ammon (the sun god). See on the picture above, the image that was on his breast plate that may have been a depiction of a war god since he was legendary for making war and conquering other nations. The Holy Spirit showed us that we had to take down the statue since it gave the enemy a presence on our property and we did it!

• There were also various other things on our stand that did not please the Lord such as the architecture of the house that reminded a lot of Freemasonry as well as the fleur de lis (see image inserted) on all of our steelworks etc. We took anointing oil and anointed all of these and broke any curses that were attached to it in the spirit;

• The Holy Spirit also showed us that the house were bound in the spirit to certain star constellations (as is the whole of the Waterkloof area) and that even the name of our street were referring to a specific star constellation whereby it was bound in the spirit to astrology and to the demons working through it. We prayed against this and asked our Lord Jesus to cut our property loose in the spirit from these star constellations;
• The Holy Spirit further revealed that our house was built exactly on a ley line that connected the Voortrekker Monument, Fort Klapperkop etc. to our property in the spirit and that we should cut the property loose from the ley lines in prayer;
• Even the huge property belonging to the Catholic Church in close vicinity of our house was somehow spiritually connected to our property and we had to cut all ties with the Catholic Church and the Freemasons who lived in the area (also with Mammon and Materialism that were (together with Freemasonry) territorial spirits in our area);
• We also took up our authority in Jesus and anointed all the corners of our stand in the name of Jesus Christ declaring that the property only belongs to Him and we also anointed the whole house;

• Also during this period, the Lord showed us a book about Egyptology in our son’s room that were highly loaded demonically and we never before saw it! Up and until then, our son never slept well and often complained that he was more tired in the morning when he got up than in the evening when he went to bed. Just after I got baptised as a believer, he also started to complain that something was looking at him in his room! I also recalled that up and until then he was always very restless and fidgety when we read from the Bible or prayed. The Lord showed us that it had something to do with this book and that we had to destroy it! We decided to burn it and obviously it struggled to burn ….. the glass “eye” especially could not burn and we had to destroy it by hitting it with a hammer. In the pictures below you see the front and the back covers of the book.

The front contains a depicting of Horus, the false Jesus of the Egyptian trinity (who is actually Lucifer). The back depicts the eye of Horus or the all-seeing eye of Lucifer. (Also take note of the words on the back of the book that reads:

“The pyramids reminded me of all I came to Egypt to discover – The dusty tombs, the ornate temples, the golden treasures and the strange, unearthly mummies, but I have also come to find something more.”

• To make a long story short, my son was set free from demonic oppression that he suffered from for a very long time when that book was destroyed. He slept better at night and said that at first the “thing”
watched him from outside of his window (it could not come in) and after a night or two, it was totally gone!

- The Lord also showed me a crockery set that I got as a gift from someone – the Lord amazingly opened my eyes and showed me that the pictures on the plates were of Buddhist origin and that it did not honour Him that that was in my house (the so-called “weeping willow” design); and

- We also had African masks in our house that we had to remove and various other smaller items that the Lord showed us did not honour Him.

All the while we kept on praying that the Lord would send a buyer for the property and just as the last stronghold over the property fell, the buyer came and the property was sold. The buyer was a cash buyer with no conditions attached. We were able to sell the house, repay our loan over the property and buy a much more modest house with a much lesser loan that we would be able to repay in a couple of years. Deborah was then able, a couple of months after the new property was bought, to take the decision to resign from her work in order to enter into full time ministry. Praise our Lord Jesus Christ for opening our eyes and leading us out of our spiritual “Egypt”. We will forever remain thankful to Him!

The moral of this story is however that we had to take up our authority in Jesus against the spiritual strongholds that were keeping us in bondage and our Lord was faithful and worked with us. We were set free from a very strong bondage of Mammon over our lives that were aimed to keep us away from our calling in Jesus!!

### 2.2 Why should we “clean” our property/house spiritually?

We should spiritually cleanse our houses and properties since it honours our Lord Jesus Christ and it is part of taking up our authority over the strongholds of the enemy in our lives.

Deuteronomy 7: 26: “Nor shall you bring an abomination into your house, lest you be doomed to destruction like it. You shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is an accursed thing.”

Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
2.3 **Signs of possible spiritual pollution in a house-hold**

This is by no means an exclusive list but any of the following may indicate that there may be a need to spiritually cleanse your house:

- Sudden chronic illness, continual nausea and headaches;
- Recurrent bad dreams and nightmares;
- Insomnia or unusual sleepiness;
- Behavioural problems: Restless, disturbed children;
- Relational problems – continual fighting, arguing and misinterpreted communication, general lack of peace;
- Bondage to sin;
- Ghosts or demonic apparitions (to which young children are particularly susceptible);
- Poltergeists (the movement of physical objects by demons);
- Foul, unexplainable odours;
- Atmospheric heaviness, making it hard to breathe etc.

2.4 **Principles to keep in mind when spiritually cleaning your own or someone else’s house or property**

- Always pray first and ask the Holy Spirit to open up your spiritual eyes for things that are not pleasing to our Lord Jesus Christ;
- The best person to take authority to clean a house or a property is the owner thereof since the spiritual realm respects both earthly ownership and authority. If the owner does not know what to do or does not have the necessary knowledge, first pray and declare that the owner gives you the right to do it on his/her behalf. However, the owner should get involved and should also take up authority (e.g. make the fire by which to burn the items etc.) A lessee with a valid lease agreement would also have the necessary authority to spiritually clean the part of the property over which he/she has a right to stay in as tenant. However, the tenant would probably lack the authority to break down spiritual strongholds concerning the areas where he/she has no right of use;
• You do not have to destroy everything – guard against paranoia. Some articles (such as certain carpets, ornaments, paintings etc.) may merely be anointed and prayed over in order to break the curses over them. Other articles however (such as Egyptian papyrus, a statue of Buddha or Shiva, a Jewish tallit, the eye of Osiris, a statue of Osiris or the sun god or of Kundalini (Hermes)) should be destroyed (i.e. either burned or destroyed in any other appropriate way) and it would not help to anoint it or pray over it. The reason for this is that the item itself has got a very clear resemblance with the occult and with Satan’s Kingdom and it will always be so no matter how many times you anoint it. It simply does not honour our Lord Jesus Christ to have such an item in your house – period! (Deut. 7:26)

• Persian carpets: Most persian carpets have got curses on them (due to the fact that they have their origin in Islamic countries and the fact that each pattern woven into the carpet usually also has a spiritual meaning) that should be broken by anointing...
the carpet and praying over it. However, the curses over some persian carpets may be so strong that prayer and anointing will not help, such as a “prayer carpet” (see the picture).

This is an extract from an article called Symbolism in Persian Rugs by Reza T Ahmadi: “A medallion design can be anything based around a dominant central form and is the most frequently encountered theme in rugs..... the centre point of the medallion represents the eye of an all-seeing deity. It is believed that the design is based on the lotus flower which has always been regarded as sacred .... The medallions can be broadly divided into two categories namely “Medallion and corner” and “Amulet”. Medallion and corner is sometimes referred to as the... Koran design and evolved from leather covers used to bind the Koran. This type of medallion was inspired by the inside of a mosque dome. Amulet possesses and overtly heraldic quality and appears to come from some ancient tribal emblem.”

According to Ahmadi, some of the symbolic meanings of some of the images frequently used in Persian rugs are the following (passed down the generations for thousands of years):

- The peacock – Divine protection;
- The phoenix – Immortality;
- The tree of life – Understanding, truth;
- The heron – Divine grace;
- Cypress tree – life after death etc.

It is further stated in this article by the writer that although these images may have a particular symbolic meaning long ago, they may have since lost their original meaning. In this regard we want to state that it may very well be so that the weavers who sit and weave these carpets may have lost touch with the original symbolic meaning of all the images but the enemy (Satan and his demons), whom these people are praying to, has certainly not!!
No African mask should be allowed in a Christian’s home and they may not merely be anointed. The reason for this is that, in the African cultures, these masks are used in rituals wherein they call up spirits (specifically their ancestral spirits that are nothing other than demons). The more commercial masks still resemble the ones that are actively used and the demons know that.

Also be very wary in general of articles bought at flea markets or at African craft shops. Often these articles were cursed by their sellers in order to make them sell.

No Egyptian artefacts or any souvenirs from Egypt (even little pyramids) should be in the house of a believer in Jesus Christ. The reason for this is that the whole of Egypt is under the territorial spirit of Baal or the sun god Rha or better known by them as the false trinity of Isis, Osiris and Horus. Almost all of the goods that they sell to tourists have some resemblance with the pyramids, the sun god Rah, the other gods of Egypt, hieroglyphics and the Pharaohs and their tombs. All of these things are highly demonically loaded and it would not help to anoint them. Included in this category would be any books on Egyptology etc. However, discern carefully and look at the angle with which the book has been written. If the book is written from a mere historical and cultural perspective, then it should be sufficient to simply anoint the book. However, if the book is written in a way so as to subtly lure the reader into a fascination with the gods and beliefs of Egypt, then it should be burned or destroyed (see the picture of the back-side of the book on Egyptology above);
• The ashes of a deceased person should not be in the house of a believer in Jesus Christ. The Lord says in His Word that we should not have any fellowship with the dead. We have often found in ministry that a demonic soul copy (DSC) of the deceased person (let us say the mother) is in the person that we minister to due to the fact that the person still keeps the ashes of the deceased person in his or her house. In every one of these cases the DSC said to us: “I will not go as long as she still has the ashes.” The ashes of the deceased person therefore somehow provides the DSC (and demons) with the right to be in the person, probably because of the unholy soul tie with a deceased person;

• It speaks for itself that the Koran (or any other book of any other false religion), should not be in the house of a believer in Jesus Christ. We have once found a DSC of the Prophet Mohammed in a person whom we ministered to who said that he will stay in the person as long as the Koran remains on the person’s book shelf. That book had to be burned;

• Anything that does not honour the Lord should be removed and destroyed including music CD’s, DVD’s, videos, books etc. etc.;

• NB: However, do not get paranoid, the Holy Spirit will guide you. Not everything has to be destroyed. To clean your own house or someone else’s house spiritually is something that should be done prayerfully and not in the flesh. Depend solely upon Jesus through His Holy Spirit to guide you;

• Just for the record: It is not the item itself that “attacks” you in your house (e.g. the Koran or the statue of the sun god Rah) but the spirits (demons) that gain entrance to your house based on the fact that you are honouring a different god than Jesus Christ by entertaining the item in your house. Remember that demons can see, smell and hear. They argue: “You give a place to this thing resembling our king Satan in your house, so we enter!” Having a stronghold in your house through the presence of this item, they (the demons) will surely attack you and you may experience things such as constant strive and discord, marital problems, depression, constant illness and low immunity etc.; and

• Lastly, what we also found in people that we have ministered to is that often the strange things that are taking place in their house (such as doors opening and closing by themselves, items that fall in the middle of the night from shelves, strange noises and children waking up in the middle of the night screaming hysterically etc.) will not stop until they have also (the husband and the wife) submitted themselves to personal inner healing and deliverance. Often the open doors in the spirit in the particular house are not so much about what is in the house, but also about what is in the people (i.e. demons and demonic soul copies)!!
2.5 Objects that are typically demonically loaded

- Things related to heathen worship (voodoo dolls, spirit masks, ouija board etc.);
- Games like Dungeons and Dragons, Masters of the Universe, Pokemon and certain video games with witchcraft references, extreme violence, demonic or occult entities, sexual perversion etc.;
- Buddhist, Hindu or other Eastern worship artefacts
- Certain pagan worship items e.g. the ankh, the crucifix;
- Items related to Satanism, witchcraft, New Age, yoga, unity, zodiac, crescent moon, crystal ball, pyramids and the martial arts;
- Things related to astrology, horoscopes;
- Comic books, rock posters, hard rock music and materials with obvious images of darkness;
- Pornography of any kind;
- Art with obvious demonic representations such as snakes, spirits, death, gargoyles, skulls, dragons etc.;
- Material related to any false religion or secret societies e.g. the Jehovah witnesses and Freemasonry;
- Certain books or movies e.g. Harry Potter;
- Movies or books with occult messages etc.

These objects usually have to be destroyed and it will not be enough to merely anoint them.

2.6 Objects that may be spiritually polluted

- Things related to past sin e.g. a necklace, ring, love letters etc.;
- Things with unknown history that are not necessarily evil by design e.g. artefacts bought at craft markets;
- Things that may have become gods in our loves e.g. a car, collections etc.;
- A gift from someone whom you have an unholy sole tie with;
- Good luck charms, amulets etc.; and
- Pictures of deceased relatives (or that are still alive) that had something seriously ungodly about them e.g. a grandfather who were in the Ossewabrandwag or a grandmother who were in witchcraft.

It would usually be enough to merely anoint these items and to pray over them and to break all curses over them in the name of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit.
3. **REDEEMING (CLEANSING) A PROPERTY OR PIECE OF GROUND**

It is clear from our personal testimony above that we first had to redeem the property on which we lived before it could sell. We often hear that Christian people complain that they struggle to sell a property or that they experience that there are certain curses or bondages attached to a property.

At first we have to bring some perspective to the discussion by admitting that sometimes a property does not sell because of purely economic reasons and therefore we should not always look for a spiritual reason behind any financial misfortune. However, if we pray about it, the Lord Jesus Christ will show you whether the reasons are purely economic or whether there are perhaps also other spiritual reasons behind it.

From our personal experience, the following may be factors that keep a property bound spiritually and may therefore prevent it from being sold:

- Existing curses on the ground e.g. -
  - Someone was murdered on the property;
  - Muti planted by a sangoma in the ground of the property;
  - Witchcraft rituals done on the property e.g. an initiation of a sangoma on a farm;
  - Graves of ancestors on the property giving rise to ancestor worship on the property (e.g. farm land);
  - A financial curse over the property due to the bankruptcy etc. of the previous owner;
  - Murder and bloodshed due to wars that took place on the ground way back in history; and
  - Graves or people that were buried on the ground giving rise to a curse of death on the ground etc.
- Properties forming part of a bigger property development e.g. “estates” and “security villages”. The Holy Spirit has shown us that these developments are often launched by high-level Freemason developers and the ground therefore gets dedicated to the god of the Freemasons by way of rituals and even blood sacrifices before the individual properties are sold and building starts;
- Ley lines over the property that keep the property bound;
- Curses over the bigger area (neighbourhood) that the property forms a part of. In this regard it is important to look at the history of your neighbourhood, the street names, where the area got its name from, perhaps important persons who visited the area when it was proclaimed, nearby water and dams (possibility of water spirits), perhaps there is an altar in the area where active worship of Satan still takes place etc.;
Street names etcetera may be linked to certain star constellations e.g. Waterkloof Ridge in Pretoria;

Certain territorial spirits that are reigning in the area and that may be attempting to prevent you from selling the property e.g. Mammon, Religion, Spirit of Freemasonry etc.

How do we redeem the ground and set it free from its captivity?

- NB: Pray, pray, pray and follow the leading of the Holy Spirit;
- NB: Redemption follows admission of sin that took place on the ground and in the area and repentance for it;
- Break down any known curses over your property in prayer by repenting for any sins (e.g. a murder that took place there) and ask Jesus to cleanse the property by His blood;
- Cut your property loose from any ley lines (spiritual energy lines);
- If the Lord has shown you that there are curses over your neighbourhood, admit and repent for it and ask the Lord to cut your property loose in the spirit from the bigger area;
- Cut the property loose in prayer from any relevant star constellations (or the son and the moon) and also from the relevant territorial spirits;
- Anoint the four corners of your stand as well as your whole house in the name of God the Father, the Son Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. Also declare when anointing that your house and stand belongs to God and dedicate it by prayer to the Lord etc.

We do not attempt to give you a complete list of everything that may be relevant when we have to redeem a piece of ground. The above is merely a few factors that should be able to create sufficient awareness with you so that you are able to pray into the situation and be sensitive to the leading of the Holy Spirit.

NB: The Holy Spirit may lead you to also conduct a few prophetic actions in order to break down certain strongholds over your property. Prophetic actions as well as how to break down an altar etc. will be dealt with in the following module.

4. **PRACTICAL GUIDELINES FOR MINISTERING INNER HEALING AND DELIVERANCE TO FELLOW BELIEVERS**

4.1 **The Ministering Team**

4.1.1 **Size of the team**

We have found that 2 to 3 (or even 4) members in the team is ideal. The reason for our view is that each person has their own special place in the Body.
of Christ and our gifts from the Holy Spirit are meant to complete and complement one another and serve each other.

To minister alone is not ideal as a rule but if you coincidentally are the only one available at a specific point in time and prayer is urgently and desperately needed, then go ahead and do not shy away. You have the necessary authority in Jesus and the Lord will honour your obedience and your bravery.

If you are only two people who pray and minister together (such as you and your husband or you and a friend), that would also be in order. Jesus Himself sent His disciples out to minister in groups of two each (Marc 6:7). This shows us that Jesus thought that we should not be less than two who are working together in this ministry.

Another reason why, in our opinion, 3 or even 4 people would be ideal is that you will never know what is going to transpire in a ministry session. It could be calm and peaceful but it could also become extremely challenging and even physically violent. It would then be ideal to have one person who can take the lead and do warfare, one or two to assist with restraining the person physically and one or two others that could intercede with prayer and assist further if more help is required.

In our ministry team we are usually three people that minister together. We experience that each one of us has unique gifts from the Holy Spirit and that, by working in a team, these gifts may serve one another and together we make a powerful team, by the grace of Jesus. Therefore, do not see yourself as a “one man band” but rather and preferably take hands with fellow believers and minister together. There is also tremendous spiritual power in unity and when believers pray together!

4.1.2 Importance of being baptised with water (as a believer) and with fire (the Holy Spirit)

It is of the utmost importance that each member of your team should be baptised as a believer and should have received the baptism with the Holy Spirit. The demons and DSC’s will immediately pick up if any one of your team members have not been baptised and it would make them vulnerable to attack from the enemy. When we are baptised in the death and resurrection of Jesus as believers we are actually being clothed in the spirit with Jesus and it provides us with a certain spiritual authority that the whole of the spiritual realm can see.

It goes without saying that each member of the team should also be baptised in the Holy Spirit since by that baptism we receive power for ministry (Acts 1:8) including the nine gifts of the Spirit (1 Cor. 12).
4.1.3 What if I am still in bondage (soul and body) – May I minister to others?

We often get asked this question and it is extremely difficult to answer. The best we can say is that each individual believer should ask our Lord Jesus Christ Himself to answer that question for him/her.

We can however say that Satan would like you to think that you are unworthy of ministering to fellow believers since you, yourself, are still in bondage (in soul and body). That is usually a deliberate strategy of the enemy to steal your self-worth, identity and authority in Jesus.

It is also an open question when a believer would then eventually be considered “clean” and “free” enough to be able to minister to others....?

On the other hand, we also have to mention the dangers of ministering to others whilst you yourself have not yet received complete inner healing and deliverance in Jesus Christ. Unbroken blood line curses, unhealed trauma and DSC’s and demons that are still affecting you may cause various “open doors” in your own soul and body. This may enable the enemy to attack you personally whilst you are ministering to others. Here we may use the analogy of the wounded soldier or the soldier whose armour is not complete, leaving him or her vulnerable to the counter attacks of the enemy.

We recently ministered to a young lady who happens to be very active in ministering to others at one of our charismatic churches. We found demons and DSC’s in her (amongst others also a hybrid cat) who said that they came in to her when she laid hands on a woman in church (to pray for her). They said that this woman (that she prayed for) was in witchcraft before and therefore they could gain entrance to her soul and body. The lady whom we ministered to was vulnerable at the time and the DSC’s and demons came into her due to the fact that she still had some very strong DSC’s and demons in her own soul and body who in fact “took hands” with those in the woman she was praying for and “invited them in”. This just once more emphasises the vital importance for inner healing and deliverance in the Body of Christ!!

The other danger of ministering to others whilst you yourself may still be in some serious bondage to Satan in your own soul and body is that demons and demonic soul copies (that are in your soul and body) may transfer to the person that you are ministering to due to the soul tie and/or your laying on of hands to the person.

Therefore, if you hear from Jesus that you may start to minister to fellow believers whilst you yourself are not yet fully healed and delivered, we would say that you should at least ask Jesus to seal you and the person you are
ministering to off with His blood and with a spiritual bubble (or hedge of fire) and that you should refrain from laying hands on the person that you are ministering to.

Something that we should however be extremely cautious of in the Body of Christ is the counterfeit holy spirit (namely Kundalini). Kundalini is (amongst other methods) also transferred by the laying on of hands. We should therefore be extremely responsible when ministering to others whilst not yet sure whether we ourselves have been delivered from Kundalini.

### 4.2 Importance of Prayer

Prayer is extremely important when ministering to fellow believers. A ministering session should always be opened by prayer (and in this someone in the team may take the lead). Your prayer must always be Holy Spirit inspired. Refrain from falling into a routine or a mere ritual.

We have found that it is important to address the following in prayer before we start with the session:

- Ask that you, the team and the person you are ministering to be sealed off by the Blood of Jesus. We also ask that our property and the ministry room be sealed off by a spiritual hedge of fire (Zachariah: 2:5) that is impenetrable to the enemy;
- Ask that everybody’s children and loved ones also be sealed off with Jesus’ blood for protection;
- Ask for spiritual confusion on the side of the darkness so that any demons, DSC’s, astral spirits, watchers and seekers (demons) etc. will not be able to pick up in the spirit what is taking place in the ministry session;
- Cut all demons and demonic soul copies (that may be in the person you are ministering to) off from their powers and authorities (including principalities) above them. Isolate them in the spirit and also cut them off from each other and place each one of them in a spiritual cage. Bind all demons and DSC’s in the name of Jesus;
- Ask for the anointing of the Holy Spirit on each person individually and on you as a team;
- Ask for unity, peace and calmness, especially over the person you are ministering to;
- If necessary, bind the spirits of fear, anxiety, stress and paranoia in the person you are ministering to;
- Ask for anointing, guidance, wisdom and insight from the Holy Spirit; and
- NB: Declare that Jesus is the Healer and the Deliverer and that you and your team are merely instruments in the hands of the Lord who wants to
personally come and minister to this person. Declare that all control over the session is given over in the hands of Jesus and His Holy Spirit.

Pray further as the Holy Spirit leads you. Be sensitive and listen to the Holy Spirit while you are praying. Pray out loud whilst the others in the team pray silently with you (they may also pray softly in their heavenly tongues, if they so prefer). All the team members should also remain sensitive to the direction and leading of the Holy Spirit.

At least one person should keep their eyes open during the prayer since we have found in the past that the demons and/or DSC’s in the person may start to manifest.

4.3 Operating in the gifts of the Spirit

While one of us are praying, the other team members will usually either see a vision, get an awareness in their spirit of something the Lord wants to show us or get a word of knowledge (usually a name of a DSC etc.). These are all due to the working of the gifts of the Holy Spirit in us. The person that takes the lead in the session should then give each team member the opportunity to share with the group what he/she received from the Holy Spirit. In our personal experience, it is usually a vision or 2, a word (or two) of knowledge and then someone would perhaps merely say that they picked something up in the spirit (e.g. that there is something in the person that was highly upset during the prayer or that they pick up that there is a certain stronghold or that the ministry session should take a particular direction).

Do not underestimate also the gift of Godly wisdom. It helps to have someone in your team who operate strongly in this gift. This gift may enable the team to pick up whether the session should take a particular direction or whether there is something blocking the process etc. The gift of discernment is also very important in this context since through the gift of discernment you may for example pick up that there is deception or that a particular demon or DSC is present or, again, that something may be trying to block the process etc.

All of the 9 gifts mentioned in 1 Corinthians 12 may start to operate in a ministering session, even the gifts of prophecy, healing and miracles. We all also need the gift of faith to believe and operate like children in this ministry.

Speaking in tongues is also a very powerful gift, especially where a demon or DSC does not want to release and go. We often see the power of the tongues and experience how the demonic shivers and quivers under it. Therefore, do not hesitate to use this gift where the Holy Spirit shows you that it would be appropriate. However, do not feel inadequate to minister to fellow believers if
you do not yet have the gift of tongues. We have several people in our team who are not yet able to speak in tongues but who operate powerfully in some of the other gifts and make a powerful and valuable contribution to the team.

We are convinced that our Lord Jesus wants us to operate in unity and that we should complete each other with our gifts in a selfless way. Our various gifts given to us by the Holy Spirit are like the different pieces of a puzzle that, when put together, makes a beautiful picture that is a blessing to our fellow believers and the world.

4.4 Dependence solely on Jesus and His Holy Spirit

We feel strongly about the fact that the whole team should only rely and depend on Jesus and His Holy Spirit for guidance and wisdom. In our view, reliance on anything else (such as methods of psychology, anything written in books, a spiritual recipe or list of things to do etc.) would cause the anointing and presence of the Holy Spirit to weaken since it simply does not honour Jesus if we do not solely trust upon Him.

May we therefore not study or read any books or other written things in preparation for a session? No, that is not what we mean. We, ourselves, read a lot and our Lord Jesus Christ may surely also teach us through the writings and teachings (including DVD’s) of others. However, this should NEVER become our sole reliance in a ministry session. In the session itself, we rely only on the Holy Spirit.

4.5 The camera (video-recording)

We always have a camera set up to record the session for basically two reasons:

- It may happen that the person that you are ministering to “clutches out” during the session when, for example, a DSC manifests or a demon comes out. It is then a very handy tool to be able to play the video to the person afterwards in order to show the person what transpired during the session. We found that it also debriefs the person and gives him or her a lot of closure since it may sometimes be difficult to believe what came out in a session; and
- To protect yourself and the members of your team against malicious and false allegations afterwards. It has already happened to us that someone that we spent more than 20 sessions with, ultimately turned around and accused us of all kinds of things that were not true (e.g. that we were the reason that he became very depressed and wanted to take his own life etc.). Fortunately, we had all his sessions on video so the person did
not proceed with the false allegations, knowing full well that we would be able to prove him wrong. Be aware of the fact that the enemy would like to “take you out” in any way that he can. Back-stabbing by people with whom you have really walked the extra mile is his all-time favourite (some call this the “Judas-kiss”).

It is therefore highly recommended that you and your team should invest in a camera and should use it to record your sessions. All your sessions may then be downloaded (on a weekly or other basis) on a hard drive and stored in a safe place for future reference, if the need may arise.

4.6 The questionnaire

We ask people to complete a quite lengthy questionnaire for the following reasons:

- To test their commitment (some people just suddenly disappear when they find out that they first have to complete a questionnaire); and
- To give us, prior to the session, some idea of what we will be working with (i.e. some background). Often the Lord will already show us the particular strongholds and for what we should test when we work through the questionnaire.

However, it often happens that we do not have the time to look at the questionnaire beforehand and then we still simply trust upon Jesus and His Holy Spirit for guidance. He always comes through for us!

4.7 An agreement

It surely would depend on the level of your involvement in this ministry whether you would require of people to sign an agreement before you minister to them. In our personal view, however, the agreement is also essential due to the level and intensity in which we minister to people (i.e. we do not merely do “surface scratching”). Therefore, we prefer to be indemnified in writing before we start to minister to someone.

We consider it essential to also explain a couple of things that are contained in the ministry agreement (such as confidentiality) to the person before we start with the session.

However, we recognise that, in some cases, especially when the need to pray for someone would arise impromptu (on the spur of the moment) it would be impractical to first sign an agreement.
Our advice to all Warriors of Jesus (who would like to enter into this kind of ministry on a fairly structured and permanent basis) is that they should also have an agreement for people to sign before the ministry sessions start.

4.8 Importance of unity

Unity between team members is extremely important. Demons and DSC’s are definitely able to pick up any disunity and would usually capitalise on that to disrupt and/or to derail the ministry session.

We therefore place a very high premium on unity in Ignited in Christ and would often get together just to pray together as a team and to talk about any differences that we may have with one another in an attempt to straighten it out in love.

Another number one strategy of the enemy in any ministry team is to cause strife and conflict. Please do not allow this in your ministry team and always attempt to sort out differences in love.

We should also keep each other accountable and should take authority in the name of Jesus over anything that we may pick up in our team that is not pleasing to Jesus. This should however always take place in love and not by breaking down or condemning any one of your team members.

Constantly pray for unity in your team and that our Lord Jesus will protect your holy soul ties with His precious blood!!!

4.9 Anointing with oil

We would always anoint the person that we are ministering to with oil in the beginning of a session. This is merely a prophetic action by which we declare that the person is now placed under the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

We would also often declare that the oil is the blood of Jesus and would then threaten that we will put the blood of Jesus on a specific demon or DSC if they do not want to cooperate. It happens often that the particular demon or DSC tells us that the oil burs them and afterwards the person that we ministered to would also say that they could feel the burning sensation when we applied the oil.

However, please remember that there is no power in the oil itself. Please do not believe people who are selling bottles of oil (or anything else) and say that they have special powers. It borders on witchcraft. The only power is from Jesus Himself and through His Holy Spirit.
4.10 Ensure that the person you are ministering to is reborn in Jesus Christ

This is the first and foremost thing that you should establish before continuing with the rest of the ministering process. Remember that the most important freedom that we can ever gain is that which takes place in our spirits, when we are reborn in Jesus Christ at the moment when we give our lives to Jesus and accept Him in our spirits, souls and bodies as our only Saviour and King.

We usually ask the following question to the person, in the beginning of the first session: “If you would die tonight, do you know whether you would be going to heaven or to hell?” In other words: “Are you sure of your salvation?” If the person is not sure, then first pray with him or her in order to give his or her life to Jesus. Ask the Holy Spirit to come into his or her spirit, soul and body and to circumcise his or her spirit.

Only when the person is truly reborn in Christ will he or she be ready to be delivered and healed by Jesus in soul and body! Unfortunately we still get many people who are not truly reborn in Christ (especially from the traditional churches) and who have only an intellectual understanding of God.

4.11 Power of the Word and the Blood of Jesus

It is essential that you spend a lot of time in the Word (Bible) and familiarise yourself with Scripture. We often find it necessary to declare the Word of God into a specific situation or to use the Word of God as a weapon when a particular demon or DSC does not want to release.

There is power in the Word and it is our sword (Ephesians 6:17) that our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ wants us to use in spiritual warfare.

Jesus Himself also said to the devil (when he was tempted by him in the desert) that “it is written” ...... (Matthew 4).

If you do not know the Word, you will also be much more susceptible to deception and wrong teaching.

The blood of Jesus is another important weapon in spiritual warfare. We often simply plead the blood of Jesus over a demon or DSC when it does not want to release. It is also the blood of Jesus that brings inner healing and that washes us clean from sin, trauma, fear etc.

4.12 A life of total submission to Jesus (zero-compromise with sin)

We should, as Warriors for Jesus, always live a life of zero-compromise (with sin) for Him. We are all by now well aware of the fact that unrepented sin opens
doors for the enemy in our lives to attack us and to build strongholds in our souls and bodies (but also spiritually). We, as Warriors for Jesus, therefore simply cannot afford to entertain any sin in our lives. The enemy will surely capitalise on that and will attempt to take us out.

4.13 Minister to each other from time to time and keep each other accountable

We should never get to a place where we think that we are “above” being ministered to and that we ourselves cannot have some bondage from the enemy. As Warriors for Jesus, we may expect to get wounded or tired from time to time and then we would also need prayer ministry from fellow-believers.

As a ministry team, you should therefore also set time aside to pray for one another, when and if needed. Remember: “A soldier at war would never leave his wounded buddy behind….”

We also have to keep each other accountable and therefore we should always have the courage to speak the truth to each other in love and point out in love what we pick up that does not honour our Lord Jesus.

4.14 Keep on asking why and never give up

The enemy will definitely try to come against you – we can promise you that! You may therefore also expect to have a session or two where there is no break-through and you do not understand why.

Warriors for Jesus should have a certain tenacity about them and should vow to Jesus to “never give up”. When it seems as if there is no break-through in a session, do not get discouraged and believe the lie from the enemy that it is because of your lack of authority or lack of anointing.

We have found in most cases where there is no break-through in a session that it is because there is something in the person that we minister to that blocks the process. It may be something spiritually such as Kundalini or a particular DSC but it may also be something about the person him - or herself that they are not willing to lay down such as self-righteousness, pride or they simply do not want to face the truth about themselves or a particular situation.

Jesus says in His Word that to those who knock, the door will be opened and those who seek will find (Mat. 7:7 and Luke 11:9).

4.15 Refuse to take the glory that only belongs to Jesus

We know that Jesus is the one, through His Holy Spirit, who does everything in our ministry and it is only by His grace that we are able to do what we do. We...
should therefore always remember to give all the glory and honour to Jesus, His Holy Spirit and to our Father in Heaven.

4.16 Take hands with other Warriors of Jesus and support each other (also with prayer)

It is not our Lord Jesus’ heart for us that we should be alone in this. When He sent His disciples out, He sent them in pairs of two so as to strengthen and support each other. Ideally, we think that Jesus would want to connect people who are all obedient to His great commission and bind them together in unity. There is strength in unity and we especially need each other since we know that the enemy will try to come against us.

4.17 NB: Infilling with the Holy Spirit

Remember to pray and ask Jesus to fill the person once again with His Holy Spirit, especially where healing and deliverance took place in the session. It is always important that the spiritual vacancies in soul and body (that were left when demons and DSC’s left) are filled by the presence of the Lord through His Holy Spirit.

4.18 Traps and pitfalls to look out for

4.18.1 People who grow dependant and do not want to take up their own authority in Jesus

This is a number one strategy of the enemy. Satan will send people across your path (whom you may think the Lord has sent to you), who grow dependant on you and who do not want to take up their own authority against the enemy. Let us tell you – These people will not obtain lasting freedom in Christ but will always fall back and will also tire out your ministry team by never getting to a point where they can stand on their own two feet and fight back against the enemy. They want you to do everything for them whilst they sit back passively and only want to complain and keep on telling you about their problems, so as to get sympathy.

Ask our Lord Jesus to help you discern in this regard and when the Spirit of our Lord Jesus shows you that this particular strategy of the enemy is at play, rather give the person some homework that they must do themselves and ask them to let you know when they have done the homework and are ready for their next session. In our experience, these people then just never do their homework and you never hear of them again.

These people are often sent by the enemy (mostly Jezebel) to merely frustrate you and your team members and to keep you busy whilst other people (who
would have taken up their own authority and would have obtained lasting freedom in Jesus) are not being ministered to..

4.18.2 Taking ownership of people’s inner healing and deliverance

An important trap of the enemy, which will surely burn you out if you are not careful, is to take the burden of the person’s freedom in Christ on your own shoulders (i.e. blaming yourself if the person falls back or is not completely set free in Jesus). People who tend to be control-freaks and are very performance and results driven tend to do this (mostly subconsciously).

Pray often and declare to the Lord that you are only the instrument in His hands and that you are the labourer in God’s garden but that only He can make the seeds grow and deliver the fruit. You also have to make peace with the fact that some people will simply not be set free!

Ultimately, whether a person achieves freedom in Christ on earth is his or her own responsibility towards God and not your responsibility. We have to work out our own salvation with fear and trembling (Phil. 2:12). You therefore have to know when to labour and when to release and to allow God, through His Holy Spirit, to do the rest.

Remember that the battle is the Lord’s and not yours (2 Chronicles 20:15 and 17). Once you understand this, it becomes tremendously wonderful to minister inner healing and deliverance to people since you can just be obedient whilst also remaining free to enjoy life! The burden of all the captive people in the world should remain on Jesus and not on you!

4.18.3 Wanting to see the person’s freedom in Christ more than they do

We have solidly fallen into this trap more than once. The reason is that we tend to be so passionate in our work for the Lord and also so eager to see the captives being set free. We should always ask ourselves whether we are not perhaps more eager than the person him- or herself to see them set free in Jesus.

It is the people who are the most eager and desperate themselves, who are ultimately set free in Jesus and who remain free. The minute you pick up that the person you are ministering to is not 100% committed to his or her own freedom in Christ, do not continue to waste your time.

4.18.4 People-pleasing – Always speak the truth in love

Jesus wants us to always speak the truth in love. He often offended people with the truth when he was on earth. There is, with all due respect, enough
people-pleasing in our churches. Our Lord and Saviour wants us to be bold enough to tell people the truth that they do not want to hear. Remember that Jesus said in John 8:23: “You will know the truth and the truth will set you free!”

We often have ministry sessions with people where we merely have to speak truth into a particular situation. Hearing the truth and accepting it is most often the first huge and important step to a person’s freedom in Christ.

4.18.5 Constantly investigate your own motives

We all have to constantly ask our Lord Jesus why we are doing what we are doing. Any of the following reasons would be the wrong reasons:

- To experience a spiritual “hype”, e.g. to see demons or DSC’s manifest and e.g. to talk to them; and
- To be validated and appreciated by people (you will very soon be highly disappointed).

The right reason is that you simply want to be obedient towards our Lord Jesus Christ in His calling of setting the captives free and that you know you will not receive your ample reward on earth but only one day when you meet Jesus in Heaven.

4.18.6 No money involved

Money unfortunately corrupts everything. Ask yourself, did Jesus ever heal or deliver anybody upon the payment of money? Yes, surely people may have often thanked Him with money and gifts by way of offerings but Jesus and His disciples never asked anybody to pay them an amount of money before Jesus ministered to them.

Matthew 10:8: “Freely you have received, freely give.”

4.18.7 Beware of pride and unteachableness

We have to be willing to keep on learning from the Holy Spirit forever and until the day that we depart from this earth. It becomes very dangerous when anybody starts to think that they “know it all” and that there is nothing more for them to learn.

Pride and unteachableness is the biggest spiritual danger for any believer that is obedient to Jesus in setting the captives free. The reason for this is that we see demons (and often strong power demons) as well as DSC’s submit to our authority in Jesus and we also see how they obey us. The danger is then that
we may, consciously or subconsciously, start to think that it has anything to do with us and that it is us that are so spiritually strong or that we have “arrived’.

We should always keep in mind what Jesus said to His disciples when they came back (after he has sent them out in groups of 2) and said to Him that they are so excited that even the demons obeyed their commands, that they should not be so excited about that but rather about the fact that their names are written in the Book of Life (Luke 10:20).

We fairly recently spoke to a DSC of a well-known pastor in somebody that we ministered to. This DSC told us that the relevant pastor has become “spiritually disabled”. Upon asking the DSC what he meant by “spiritually disabled”, we were told that the pastor fell into pride and therefore believes that he knows everything and that, because of that, he is therefore unable to grow any further spiritually.

4.18.8 Order and discipline (as opposed to chaos and disorder)

Always remember that our God Jesus Christ is a God of order and discipline. Therefore, do not allow demons or DSC’s to cause chaos.

In the beginning of our ministry, we have sometimes allowed demons and DSC’s to really wipe the floor with us and a lot of screaming, wrestling and battling with demons and DSC’s took place.

We remember a time when the demons that manifested in a particular lady was so strong and unruly that I had to lay (with my full body weight) on top of her on the floor whilst yelling desperately for Jesus to send His warring angels to help us!! This whilst she was growling and crawling on the floor like an animal with animal claws manifesting and trying to throw me off of her. This was a total circus and afterwards I battled with the Lord and asked Him whether this is the way that we should work since it was very degrading and extremely unpleasant. Since that time, the Lord has shown us that there is a more excellent way and that he will teach us the rules of the spiritual realm so that we may work much more effectively by first taking the rights of the enemy away and to thereby reduce the power of the demons and DSC’s.

In the same breath, we should also warn you that there may be some cases where a heavy manifestation of demons is unavoidable. They would often try to catch you unaware. An example of this happened quite recently when we were merely praying our opening prayer during the session when the lady (whom we ministered to) started to crawl up the wall behind our couch like spider woman!! We therefore had to restrain her physically and bind the demons and DSC’s before we could continue the session. It was quite a battle
and we definitely did not plan for that to happen. The explanation for that is that the demons and DSC’s (especially when they are still very strong) feel very uncomfortable and even get highly upset by the anointing of the Holy Spirit when we pray.

Instead of wrestling with a demon for 2 hours (whilst it may be hurting the person that you are praying for), rather bind the demon and then ask the Lord what its rights are so that you can first take its rights away. This is often the case with a demon such as Jezebel. We would really advise you to first take the person through inner healing and then test Jezebel (the demon) at the end of the process. We have often found that a demon such as Jezebel loses a lot of its strength when inner healing of trauma (and especially of rejection) has taken place.

4.18.9 Guard against burn-out: Keep a healthy balance and set boundaries

This is a very serious danger for anybody who are in the ministry of inner healing and deliverance. We all tend to get so passionate about setting the captives free and the work to be done is so overwhelming that we can easily start to burn the candle on both sides.

We should constantly remember that we are triune beings (spirit, soul and body) and that our spirits can only be strong when our souls and bodies are also strong. When we are run-down in both our bodies and souls (emotionally as well as mentally tired), we are not able to be strong spiritually.

We therefore also need to look after our bodies and souls and not only after our spiritual well-being.

Regular exercise and a good healthy diet as well as enough sleep and relaxation is an absolute must.

We believe that it is actually a sin to neglect to look after your physical well-being since God says in his Word that our bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit. If you disrespect your body by not taking good care of it, you are not honouring and respecting the wonder of God’s creation in you.

If you have up to now neglected your flesh life (soul and body), repent for it and start to look after your body and soul well and you will definitely reap the benefits and the fruit of your obedience to God in this respect.

4.18.10 Refrain from screaming or yelling whilst ministering to people

In the beginning of our ministry (and whilst we were also still learning) we often caught ourselves that we started to yell at a particular demon or DSC. The Lord
has forgiven us for this since He knows that we are simply passionate and serious about what we are doing for Him. However, we have learned that authority does not necessarily increase when you raise your voice. You can speak to a demon or DSC in a calm and collected manner whilst still having a lot of authority in Jesus (and the demons know this!). We have often been told by demons and DSC’s in the past that we do not have to yell at them since they can hear us well enough!!

We however accept and agree that there may be instances where “you have to meet fire with fire” meaning that you have to raise your voice in order to be heard above the demon or DSC’s screaming or crying… However, if it is not necessary to raise your voice, rather remain calm and speak to the demon or DSC in your usual voice and tone.

4.18.11 Refrain from using methods in ministry (to get demons and DSC’s to cooperate) that Jesus Himself would not have used

A good example of what we mean here is that we should never threaten a DSC that we will take all his clothes off in the spirit or castrate him or in any other way humiliate him. Jesus never humiliated anybody and did not have to go to these methods to get cooperation from a demon.

If a particular DSC or demon does not want to cooperate with you, rather bind it and pray and ask Jesus first what is preventing the demon or DSC from cooperating. Often it is because the demon or DSC still has rights in the person him - or herself or because the DSC is simply still too strong and you have to first do some warfare in order to break down its power in the spirit.

Again, be sensitive to the voice of the Holy Spirit and His guidance and do not give in to the temptation to use fleshly means to get the enemy to cooperate with you.

5. CLOSING

We encourage you to start ministering to each other and to your fellow believers! Do not think that you have inadequate knowledge or should be trained more before you can start. Our Lord Jesus Christ honours obedience to His great commission and will teach you further as you go along. Also do not be afraid to learn by trial and error and to experiment a bit under the leading and guidance of the Holy Spirit!

PRACTICAL SESSION: GROUP WORK

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
TRAINING MODULE 10:

A: SPIRITUAL IMPLICATIONS OF FAMILY CRESTS (Frina du Toit)

B: REPOSSESSING OUR LAND (EXERCISING OUR AUTHORITY IN JESUS, TERRITORIALLY)

C: THE SPIRITUAL WAR AND MY PLACE IN JESUS’ END-TIME ARMY (To be discussed on 24/11/2018)

1. THE AIM OF THIS MODULE

The aim of this module is twofold, namely, learning how to take up our authority in Jesus in the area where we live (as well as in relation to our family crests) and understanding the spiritual war that we are in as well as my individual place in Jesus’ end-time army.

We should all know by now that we are in the middle of a spiritual war. As Derek Prince once stated so emphatically: “Every reborn believer finds him or herself in the midst of a (spiritual) war and is called by Jesus to take his/her place in the end-time army of God.”

However, many reborn believers are not yet sure where and in which section of Jesus’ army, they should report for service. Put differently, they know that they are “called” to join His end-time army but do not yet know the nature of their calling.

In this, the last module of Ignited in Christ’s Warrior School, our aim is to help you find your calling in Jesus and (together with it) your place in God’s end-time army.
In order to assist you, we will attempt to make a comparison between an actual war (with an army that is going into battle) and God’s end-time army of believers that should participate in the end-time spiritual war that we are a part of.

In addition to this, we will also try to equip you to be able to spiritually repossess what the enemy has stolen from you (and your generations to follow) on a territorial basis.

2. **SPIRITUAL IMPLICATIONS OF FAMILY CRESTS AND BASIC INTRODUCTION INTO SPIRITUAL WARFARE**

Frina du Toit – see documentation annexed marked “A” and “B”.

3. **REPOSSESSING OUR LAND**

3.1 **Our positioning to be able to do spiritual warfare on a territorial basis**

In order to be rightly positioned to start to do spiritual warfare on a territorial basis, we have to have the following in place and in this particular order:

- Be properly and solidly in Jesus Christ (reborn (saved by faith in Jesus Christ alone), filled with the Holy Spirit and baptised as a believer);
- We have to allow Jesus to sanctify us in spirit, soul and body by way of the confession and repentance of all sin (also that of our ancestors), forgiving the living and the dead (including yourself and God), by way of inner healing and deliverance, all done by the power of His blood. Failure to allow Jesus to do this, may result in you being a soldier that is still wounded and/or with an armour that is full of holes;
- We have to allow Jesus to bring our complete lives in line with His will. All strife, conflict, wrong orders (e.g. between a wife and her husband) in our marriages and family life etc. has to be crucified and restored to God’s will by the power of the Holy Spirit and our obedience; and
- Allow Jesus, through the Holy Spirit to teach you, through His Word and through Godly anointed teachers in the Body of Christ about the spiritual realm and the strategies of the enemy.

Remember that your position in Jesus Christ is that of a King, Priest and Prophet in His Kingdom (Rev. 1:6 and Rev. 5:10) and since He is in you and you in Him (John 14:17), you have the same power and authority on earth than what Jesus had when He walked the earth. This is however only true should you stay in God’s will and within your mandate from Him.
3.2 What is our aim and purpose with spiritual warfare on a territorial basis?

Our instruction and mandate from Jesus Christ our creator God is to subdue and to reign over the earth (Gen. 1:28). As Kings we have to rule over the earth and bring the Kingdom of God to earth (“as above, so below” – Mat. 6:10).

Our mandate from God is to destroy the works of the enemy and to build on the earth according to our Lord Jesus’ will, designs and purposes.

If we then see the works of the enemy in our own territorial area of responsibility (where we live and work), we have to pray over it and ask for instruction from the Lord Jesus Christ.

We have to take authority in the name of Jesus Christ. For too long believers have simply accepted the wiles of the enemy in their residential areas, communities and work places. Remember that the darkness should flee before the Light and not the other way around (John 1:5).

3.3 What gives us the right to be doing this kind of spiritual warfare?

Ironically, whilst we live in a time in South Africa when many people want to claim back land (that they argue belong to them since it was taken from them without sufficient compensation by the white colonialists or white settlers), we as the warriors of Jesus Christ have also heard our Lord Jesus’ command to rise up in our authority and claim back the land that the enemy has stolen from us and to break down strongholds that are often the cause of us being spiritually oppressed.

Many people in the Body of Christ may argue: “But why take authority territorially? Are we not exceeding our mandate from our Lord Jesus Christ as His warriors?” The answer to this question is that we are not exceeding our mandate since we, as Christians, are often oppressed spiritually due to strongholds of the enemy in our immediate area. These strongholds (or ways in which the ground may have been defiled due to sin), have a spiritual influence on us as believers and may prevent us from living a life of complete victory in Jesus Christ. However, we would be exceeding our mandate from Jesus if we would exercise our authority outside of our immediate area of responsibility and/or without instruction and mandate from Jesus.

Remember always that earthly structures of authority are honoured and adhered to in the spiritual realm. We therefore always have to respect earthly lines of authority when we operate spiritually. An example of this would probably be that only the owner of a particular business will have the spiritual
authority to break down and cancel in Jesus’ name the occult meaning behind his company’s logo. However, an employee of that same company will probably have the spiritual authority to intercede for his/her co-workers and to seal the company logo by prayer and by Jesus’ blood so that it (and the occult meaning behind it) will not be an open door over the employees and therefore have any detrimental effect on them as workers.

This is also an area where we should be extremely careful not to go out “on a frolic of our own”. Once you have noticed something in your area, you have to pray intensely about any instructions that Jesus may have for you on a territorial level. You have to make very sure that you are acting on an instruction from Jesus and not on your own.

We would also not recommend that warriors for Jesus venture forth on territorial level if they have not themselves allowed Jesus to wash them thoroughly with His blood and have made sure that all known open doors of the enemy over their own lives have been shut. The reason for this is that the spiritual retaliation on territorial level may be immense and any rights that the enemy may still have in your own life (e.g. unconfessed and unrepented sin and/or unbroken blood line curses and/or strife in your own family) can and will be used against you. You and your loved ones may get hurt. This level of spiritual warfare should therefore not be undertaken lightly and should only be done once the warrior have heard from Jesus that the time and season has arrived for him or her to go to this next level of spiritual warfare.

However, do not be afraid. Our Lord Jesus Christ is faithful and promises us His protection if we are obedient to His commands. We may never be completely sanctified and one hundred percent “clean” from all the strongholds of the enemy. Remember that our Lord Jesus uses broken vessels and that His power is fulfilled and demonstrated through weak and imperfect individuals.

3.4 Spiritual defilement of land

There are many reasons why a piece of ground, a house, stand or farm may be spiritually defiled. Ultimately it all boils down to sin. Any sin committed in respect of ground, the earth or an area defiles it (for example, bloodshed and murder due to war or crime). Our Lord Jesus says in Genesis 4:10 that Abel’s blood calls out to Him from the ground. Innocent blood that are shed spiritually calls out from the ground and has to be silenced by way of confession and repentance and has to be cleansed and washed away by the blood of Jesus through prayer.

Other ways in which the ground may be defiled are:
• Worship of Satan e.g. ancient sun god worship or worship of the forefathers (NB – presence of the graves of the forefathers who are worshipped on the ground) etc.;
• Rituals of witchcraft and sacrifices made e.g. by a sangoma on a farm or “muti” planted in the ground;
• Curses spoken against a farm or a piece of land e.g. by people who were forced to leave without compensation;
• Dedication by those in the occult e.g. Freemason developers and businessmen who dedicate the area where they intend to develop an “estate” or a “shopping mall” etc. to the god(s) of the Freemasonry, even before they start with the development;
• By naming the area after strongholds of Satan e.g. the British Royal Family, the Grand Lodge of England, areas in Greece where the Greek gods are worshipped and honoured, places in America where Satan is worshipped etc.;
• By naming the area or streets after senior Freemasons in history or well-known witches in other countries etc.;
• Ground that were acquired by unlawful or unethical means e.g. stolen or as a result of money-laundering or any other crime;
• Ground upon which there is a legal dispute or an encroachment etc.

How do we redeem the ground?

The key to redemption of ground is confession and repentance of the sin that was committed in respect of the ground. Here we should be guided by the Holy Spirit and ask the Lord what defiled the ground.

Only the blood of Jesus is able to wash clean the ground and completely redeem and restore it. In this regard a simple prophetic action with red grape juice or red wine may have a lot of power in the spirit if undertaken in obedience to Jesus’ command.

3.5 Altars and thrones

The first altars that we read of in the Bible are those that Noah (Genesis 8:20) and Abraham (Gen. 12:7, 13:18 and 22:9) built. In the Old Testament an altar was usually built from ground or rocks and was used to bring a sacrifice of usually animals to God.

Jacob also built an altar for God at Bethel which means the place or home of God (Gen.28:18). Jacob did this since, when he woke up after the dream he had, he was convinced that God’s presence was at that place. You will recall that he dreamt of a ladder between earth and heaven and that angels
descended and ascended upon it. God was at the top of the ladder and spoke to Jacob in the dream.

An altar is therefore essentially a contact point between the natural realm (earth) and the supernatural realm (the 3rd Heaven for Christians and the 2nd heaven for those in darkness) enabling either the glory of God to penetrate and flood the earthly realm or the forces of darkness to penetrate and oppress the earthly realm.

A spiritual altar arises through worship of a deity. Therefore, if people in the occult should use a particular place on a regular basis in order to bring glory to Satan or any demon by way of prayer, rituals, sacrifices etc., the spiritual effect over time would be that a spiritual altar arose.

The same goes for worship of Jesus Christ and the triune God of the Bible from, let us say, a house or any other place. Consistent worship, prayer and dedication to Jesus, would result in a spiritual altar that those in the occult (through their third eye) would actually be able to see in the spirit!

An altar therefore has a significant spiritual impact on the territorial area around it (whether good (from Jesus) or bad (from darkness)). It is for this reason that an altar for Satan in an area (usually on a high place, but it could also be the house or building of somebody in the occult e.g. a Masonic Lodge) has a significant spiritual effect of darkness in the area where it is situated.

An altar will become a throne due to the length, strength and consistency of the worship and dedication that takes place at that altar (whether in honour of Satan or in honour of God).

An altar is usually serviced by a priesthood (whether on the side of darkness or on the side of Jesus Christ). Remember that we are also Kings, Prophets and priests in the Kingdom of God.

What are we to do about altars of the enemy in our territorial area?

If you experience spiritual oppression in the area where you live or work, start to pray into it and ask the Lord what gives the enemy the right to influence the area spiritually in this way. Once the Lord has shown you that there is an altar of the enemy in your area, consider what our Lord Jesus Christ commanded Gideon to do (Judges 6:25 and 26).

Also consider Jeremiah 1:10, Ecclesiastes 3 and 1 Kings 13:2 (the prophet that spoke to the altar).
Similarly to these commands of God in the Old Testament, we are also to break down the altars of the enemy in our immediate area since they represent a contact point between the kingdom of darkness and the area resulting in an open door of influence to the enemy.

That open door of influence will have an effect (directly or indirectly) also on the Christians and Christian ministries in the area.

**Examples of altars**

Keep in mind that most altars these days are not visible with the human eye and others may very well be visible but may be shrouded in so much deception that one will not realise that it is an altar if the Holy Spirit did not show you.

On the side of the Light (Jesus Christ):

- Churches and other places of frequent worship …;
- Houses (and businesses) of Christians where Jesus is worshipped, revered and served; and
- We as Christians – we are temples of the most High God through the Holy Spirit that resides in us etc.

On the side of Darkness:

- Sport stadiums, huge shopping malls etc.;
- Abortion clinics, prostitution houses etc.;
- Churches where prosperity gospel is preached, where the leaders are Freemasons etc.;
- Places where war and bloodshed took place;
- Temples of other gods including Freemasonry lodges;
- Monuments where the sun god (or any other false god) is glorified and/or honoured e.g. the Voortrekker Monument in Pretoria (the cenotaph); and
- Certain buildings due to their architecture and design.

**What is our instruction and mandate from Jesus concerning altars?**

Firstly, to break down the altars of the enemy and, secondly, to build altars for our God.

**How will I know whether there is an altar in my area?**

You will most probably feel the spiritual oppression in the area. The Holy Spirit will sensitise you to the fact that there is something in your area that gives the enemy the right to exercise power and presence in the area.
Firstly you have to pray and ask our Lord Jesus whether the enemy has any altars in your immediate neighbourhood or area of residence. Once Jesus has shown you something, pray into it some more and ask the Lord what the altar is about and who the priesthood is.

Ask the Lord for confirmation of your instruction and mandate. When you have complete peace about your instruction and mandate, then start preparing to break the altar down.

How do we break an altar (or throne) of the enemy down in the spirit?

Most importantly, ALWAYS FOLLOW THE LEADING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT SINCE NO TWO ALTARS ARE EVER THE SAME.

- Once you have identified the altar, do some research (under the guidance of the Holy Spirit) concerning the altar, its history, who built it and who services it (the current priesthood). Also research the history of the area where the altar is situated;
- An altar of Satan will usually be at a place that is already defiled or dedicated to Satan due to the history of the place e.g. a current altar on a high place may be situated on a mountain or hill where ancient people (even as far back as the nephilim in the time before the flood) brought honour and sacrifices to the sun god or moon goddess. How will we know this? Pray and ask our Lord Jesus;
- The altar will also usually be situated on one or more ley lines. This may be researched by investigating which other important places (where Satan is honoured) are in a direct line with this altar;
- Redeem the ground on which the altar is situated by confession and repentance of the sins that were conducted on that site (from as early as the time of the nephilim before the flood). Ask our Lord Jesus Christ to wash the ground clean with his blood;
- Cut the altar loose in the spirit from all the ley lines (horizontally and vertically);
- Cut the altar loose in the spirit from its evil priesthood;
- Bind the territorial spirits and cut the altar loose from any demons attached to it;
- Break the altar down: We have in the past done this by a prophetic action whereby we walked the Jericho-walls (Joshua 6) around an aerial photo of the area that we have placed on a table or on the ground. On the seventh day and at the seventh time that we walked around the altar we blew the rams horn and spoke to the altar (as the prophet did in 1 Kings 13:2). If the altar is not too big and you are able to do the Jericho-walk physically around the altar, then you do that. Often however, the
Lord will show us that we should not do this at the altar itself due to inaccessibility, in order not to draw attention or to trigger the enemy’s alarm etc. Then you do this in the privacy of your own lounge and by making use of an aerial photo (Google Earth) of the area;

- If it is possible to get access to the altar, you may do the following at the site, otherwise you do it in your living room (in respect of an aerial photo of the altar):
  - Use a few drops of red grape juice or red wine prophetically as the blood of Jesus that washes the area clean;
  - Use a few drops of oil (any oil) prophetically in order to anoint the area and sanctify it unto the reign of Jesus Christ;
  - Take 7 white pebbles (anoint them with oil) and build a new altar for Jesus Christ on the site (either physically on the property or on the aerial photo of the altar in your living room);
  - Write something like “Dedicated to the Lord Jesus Christ only” on the aerial photo or write it on the photo, fold it very small and insert it somewhere on the property in order to create a new spiritual banner over the area which declares to the enemy that this area has been sanctified and restored back to the reign of Jesus Christ only.

The above are merely pointers that you may look at, pray over and decide to use or not. It worked for us and our Lord Jesus Christ honoured our obedience and in our case the particular altars were broken down in the spirit. However, never follow any recipe! The important thing is that you pray over the altar and ask the Holy Spirit’s guidance, no two cases would be the same. Simply follow our Lord Jesus’ guidance in simple child-like faith, even if you may feel like a total idiot in the natural(!)

3.6 Antennae or “djeds”

A spiritual antennae or “djed” is an instrument or vehicle used by the enemy to send or receive spiritual energy. Some antennae only receive, some only send and some can do both. How will we know? We ask the Holy Spirit!

The energy that is sent or received may be electro-magnetic (or the like), sound energy or even soul energy of humans. Think of a church tower with a bell. The aim of the bell is to send sound energy by way of sound waves when the church bell rings to the surrounding area. If that spiritual energy in that church is from Jesus Christ, it should have a positive and freeing impact on the surrounding area. However, if that church is not completely free to worship Jesus Christ, God the Father and the Holy Spirit alone but is, for example, still held captive in roots of Freemasonry and/or Religion, the sound energy
distributed by that spiritual antennae could have a darkening effect on the surrounding area.

An obelisk (symbolising the male phallus) would also be a spiritual antennae sending and/or receiving spiritual energy from darkness.

How do we de-activate an antennae of “djed”?

We have in the past heard from the Holy Spirit to simply pray over the antennae, declare in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ that the antennae is now sealed by the blood of Jesus and to blow the rams horn. You may however also hear from the Holy Spirit in a certain case to anoint the antennae with oil or red wine and in that way “seal” it spiritually. Again, follow the leading of the Holy Spirit.

3.7 Portals or gates

A spiritual portal or gate is just what the word says namely a portal or gateway between the seen world and the unseen (usually places of darkness).

A portal has to be open to have an effect on an area. In this regard, energy is required to open a portal or gate. We find in our day and age that the enemy will often try to bring a huge crowd of people together under a false spiritual authority (e.g. Freemasons) in order to channel the spiritual energy released (under false authority) to open a pre-determined gateway or portal.

There are spiritual gates or portals to every city, neighbourhood and nation. There may even be an open spiritual gate in a family or church.

In this day and age, the enemy is constantly trying to open gates and portals between the physical world and the spiritual in order to prepare our world and to pave the way for the coming of the antichrist.

How do we close a spiritual portal or gate?

Depending on the nature of the portal or gate, you may hear the Holy Spirit commanding you to use the Keys of the Kingdom that Jesus Christ gave to His Church (Mat. 16:19, Rev. 1:18) or you may hear that you should simply use red wine or red grape juice to seal the portal prophetically.

3.8 Vortex

Vortexes are areas of high energy concentrations, originating from magnetic, spiritual, or sometimes unknown sources. Additionally they are considered to be gateways or portals to other realms, both spiritual and dimensional.
Vortexes typically exist where there are strong concentrations of gravitational anomalies, in turn creating an environment that can defy gravity, bend light, scare animals, twist plant life into contorted shapes, and cause humans to feel strange. Many vortexes have been shown to be associated with ley lines and have been found to be extremely strong at node points where the lines cross.

Worldwide, the Great Pyramid in Egypt and Stonehenge in England are perhaps the most well known as centres of vortex activity.

A spiritual vortex is a large concentration of spiritual energy in one place that is active and that forms something like a whirlpool in the spirit, pulling in, twisting etc.

3.9 **Ley lines or spiritual energy lines**

A ley line or spiritual energy line is like a spiritual pathway along which spiritual energy is channelled and from which the energy may be tapped by those in darkness.

Ley lines are usually formed along places of significant darkness such as Satanic temples and altars, Masonic Lodges, places of death and destruction etc. These places are called the territorial node points or chakras between which the spiritual pathways run.

A ley line may also run along a particular high way (due to a high accident rate) or even a prominent river (due to the presence of water spirits) etc.

The significance of ley lines for us as Christians is that the people in the occult draw power from it in order to strengthen curses and/or rituals. Also, should your house be on a ley line, the spiritual energy of darkness that is channelled all along the line will also have an effect on you, your family, your animals and probably also your ability to sell the property.

The width of a ley line may sometimes cover several kilometres on the ground.

There are usually several ley lines over an area and where two particular ley lines cross each other you may also expect to find a lot of spiritual energy and activity from darkness.

**How should we deal with ley lines?**

Depending on your instruction from our Lord Jesus Christ, it may be necessary to cut the ley lines over an area or a place in order to disable the spiritual energy grid.
3.10 The use of prophetic actions in spiritual warfare

Prophetic actions are some of the most powerful things that we could do in obedience to God’s command but it may also be some of the most dangerous!

A prophetic action is a simple thing done in the natural realm (in obedience to a command from God) which has an enormous effect in the spiritual realm. A prophetic action is similar to a seal that is being put on a prophetic word or declaration.

Actually, everything that we do is a prophetic action since everything done in the natural realm has a spiritual implication in the unseen realm (whether good or bad). Every time that we are obedient to Jesus Christ in something we do, it finds resonance in the spiritual realm and has an impact on the physical realm

Some examples of prophetic actions from the Bible:

Exodus 15 (the waters of Mara), Exodus 17:12 (Moses, Aaron and Hur), Numeri 10: 9-10 (trumpets blown), Numbers 20:24 and 1 Kings 19:19 (remove clothes and put it on someone else), Joshua 6:1-5 (Jericho walk), 1 Kings 11:29-32 (robe torn in 12 pieces), 1 Kings 20:35-43, 2 Kings 2:19-22 (Elisha and the salt in the water), Isaiah 20:1-6 (the naked prophet), Acts 21:10-11 (Agabus and the waist belt of Paul), 1 Peter 3:20-21 (prophetic meaning of Noah and the Arc), 1 Corinthians 10:1-4 (the prophetic meaning of the passing through the red sea).

We should only engage in prophetic actions when commanded to do so by God. If not, and therefore if we should engage in them out of our own will and desire, it may easily become witchcraft. There is a fine line between prophetic actions from God and witchcraft and we as Christians should guard against it. However, we have engaged in prophetic actions in obedience to God’s command and with huge and powerful spiritual effect!

Therefore, if used correctly and only according to the will of God, it is something powerful with which enormously powerful outcomes may be achieved by the Lord!

Eben Swart\(^{368}\) gives the following indications of when a prophetic action will actually result in witchcraft

- If not commanded and sanctioned by the Holy Spirit (but initiated by the person him-or herself according to fleshly desires or motives);

\(^{368}\) Trumpet Call Ministries – *Gebed en Intersessie Leierskapskursus, Kursus 3 – Profetiese Aksies (Sessie 6)*
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
• If the prophetic action is against the word and spirit of the Bible (i.e. is prohibited by the Word of God);
• If it is outside of the prophet’s level of authority and/or outside his/her area of jurisdiction;
• When the aim and purpose is to try and manipulate or control someone else’s free will; and
• When the relevant believers involved do not agree that the prophetic action should be done.

3.11 Territorial spirits

Every territorial area usually has a particular territorial spirit (or spirits) over it due to sin and idolatry in that particular area.

One can pick up the presence of a territorial spirit in an area fairly easily if you ask the Holy Spirit to open your spiritual eyes and ears.

To determine the territorial spirits over an area one has to take cognisance of the following:

• Who do the people living or working there worship primarily? Obviously in a Muslim country or area where Muslims live, the Antichrist and Allah would be territorial spirits;
• “Worship” may however not necessarily be praying and bowing down to something but also where people make idols of things. E.g. in an area where there are big shopping malls and extremely wealthy neighbourhoods one could easily determine that Mammon, Materialism and Pride may have an important influence there. The same could possibly be said of certain security estates and urban areas where the properties are extremely expensive;
• Also look at monuments, memorials etc. For example, the war memorial in Johannesburg at the Zoo Lake, with Hecate (Nike) on top of the memorial, would for sure have an important spiritual influence on the area;
• The history of an area is also important in determining the territorial spirits that reign over it. For example, if the area is situated on a previous battle field (e.g. the Rhino Airfield in Pretoria where the Battle of Diamond Hill (or Donkerhoek) took place during the Anglo Boer War), this would for sure have territorial spirits of War, Bloodshed, Racism, Unforgiveness, Bitterness and Hatred clinging to it (if nobody has repented in respect of the ground yet and asked Jesus to redeem it);
• The political situation in a country or province would also affect the area spiritually; and
• The presence of an altar or throne of Satan in an area would definitely spiritually pollute the area and would entitle certain spirits to have a territorial presence there. An example of this would be the Voortrekker Monument in Pretoria that would give the sun god Baal, the Queen of Heaven as well as spirits of Racism and Hatred a territorial right over the city of Pretoria.

It is important to know who the territorial spirits are that reign over an area especially where you have obtained an instruction from Jesus to do some spiritual warfare. Usually we should bind the territorial spirits in an area before we try to break down any altar or redeem any ground.

There is a debate in the Body of Christ whether we have the necessary authority to come against territorial spirits in spiritual warfare. Our personal view on this is that, if Jesus is truly in us and we in Him, then we do have the necessary authority. The important thing is just always to make very sure that your instruction and mandate comes from Jesus and not from yourself since in the last instance you will definitely get hurt should you take on territorial spirits.

3.12 Water spirits and their effect on an area

Where there is water in an area (e.g. such as rivers, streams, dams etc.) there would, in all probability, also be water spirits in the water. Water spirits are extremely strong and one should not underestimate them.

Sangomas and others use this water to do rituals and as so-called “holy water” for witchcraft. People that are in the occult would also draw power from the water spirits in an area to strengthen their witchcraft and rituals.

Refer to Frina du Toit’s teaching annexed for more information on water spirits.

We believe that it is our duty as children of God to cleanse the water in our immediate area of responsibility from water spirits. In each particular case you should pray and ask the Holy Spirit to guide you and show you what you should do. A prophetic action may be powerful in this regard, if undertaken prayerfully upon the instruction of Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

4. THE SPIRITUAL WAR AND MY PLACE IN JESUS’ END-TIME ARMY

4.1 Our spiritual “general”

Every army has a General that stands above the whole of the military and is the ultimate person in control and the person to whom everybody reports to.
It goes without saying that our “General” in the spirit is Jesus Christ our Saviour, King and Bridegroom.

Revelation 19:19: “And I (John) saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.”

We are following Him and His command and are all called upon by Him to join His army and to obey His orders.

Here we want to caution all soldiers of Jesus not to take orders from anyone other than your general, Jesus Christ. Be very careful about the spiritual authority that you willingly submit under. We accept too easily that every place that calls itself a “church” is of Jesus Himself and is under His authority. We too often find that the spiritual leaders of (often the bigger charismatic churches) are very senior (high-ranking) Freemasons. To submit under such spiritual leadership is to submit under Lucifer himself and not under your general, Jesus Christ. This creates an “open door” in the spirit through which the enemy may interfere in your calling and relationship with Jesus. Therefore, be very careful about something such as “church membership” or even a home church with a certain “spiritual leader” that tends to dominate or control (ungodly). Pray first before you submit under any spiritual leadership and make very sure that that leader(s) is submitting under Jesus and only under Him. To us in Ignited in Christ the future solution for the Bride of Christ, where she will be the safest, is the original church of Acts and that is “home churches” that are merely small gatherings of believers that seek the face of Jesus together and join each other in fellowship, the Word, prayer and worship.

The question is: “Will you heed the call of your General and report for duty?”

4.2 Comparison between an earthly army and the spiritual army of Jesus Christ

The “command-centre” of any earthly military or, put differently, the various sections of military involvement are the following:

4.2.1 Visionary, strategic and tactical planning

The visionary planner in any army is usually a person (or group of people) whose task it is to determine (on a fairly high level) the direction in which the war should go (i.e. why our involvement in the war, what do we want to achieve by going into battle and how are we going to approach the war etc.).
Spiritually, this section of Jesus’ army may be compared with modern-day apostles and prophets that receive a vision from the Holy Spirit for a specific time and season and are called to lead the way in the Body of Christ.

In a particular ministry, for example, the visionary planner may be the person(s) to whom God reveals His plans for the ministry’s future and shows them the mandate and focus of the ministry.

**Strategic planning** usually centres on things like “knowing your enemy and its tactics” and investigating and studying various “strategies of war”.

Spiritually, this section of God’s army may also, for example, include certain disciples of Jesus who constantly study and investigate the tactics that Satan uses to come against the children of God and the Body of Christ.

**Tactical planning** gets more practical and involves the planning of how, when and where the army will take on the enemy (e.g. will it be on ground, by air, by water or involving all 3 and/or other tactics).

In the army of God, this may again involve people that are called by God to take the lead in a specific ministry or project (e.g. an outreach to a less privileged part of our country or a mission for evangelism, a ministry focused on inner healing and deliverance etc.).

There may also be an overlap between these three (i.e. visionary, strategic and planning) and one or more people (even a group) may be called to function in all three of these planning divisions.

**Leadership** may be described as the divine enablement to cast vision, motivate and direct people to get into action with a view to harmoniously accomplish the purposes of God.

The so-called 5-fold ministry mentioned in Ephesians 4:11 is of specific relevance here. Usually, people called by God in the “office” of an “apostle”, “prophet”, “evangelist”, “teacher” or “shepherd” (pastor) will receive a very definite calling to that effect and the calling will definitely also make it clear that the position is one of leadership in the Body of Christ, usually also involving the mobilisation of the greater Body for action in a specific field of ministry (i.e. evangelism, setting the captives free, reaching out to and taking care of the poor etc.).

It is however also important that every believer should remember that we are all called to be kings, priests and prophets for our Lord Jesus Christ (Rev. 1:6 and 5:10). To be in the “office” of, let us say a prophet, is however something totally different.
A person called by God into the office of a **prophet**, receives the divine enablement to reveal the truth of God and proclaim it in a timely and relevant manner to the Body of Christ for understanding, correction, repentance or edification.

Here we may think of the prophets of the Old Testament such as Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel etc. who were specifically called and set apart as prophets for our Lord Jesus Christ. Today people are still called to the office of being a prophet for our Lord. That would then be their primary calling and gifting.

**Apostleship** may be defined as the divine enablement to oversee the development of new ministries and to minister to the unreached. This “unreached” section may either be people in other communities or countries or a particular “need” of the Body of Christ that has, so far, not been taken care of (such as inner healing and deliverance to the broken and the captive).

An **evangelist** may be defined as someone with the divine enablement to effectively communicate the gospel to unbelievers so that they respond in faith and move toward discipleship.

**Shepherding** entails the divine enablement to care for and nurture people towards an on-going spiritual maturity so that they can become more like Christ and may enter into and stay within a personal relationship with Jesus.

A **calling as a teacher** in the Body of Christ includes the divine enablement to understand, clearly explain and apply the word of God causing greater Christ like-ness in the lives of the listeners.

4.2.2 **Engineering section**

Engineers play a very important role in any army. They are the ones who have to do problem-solving and have to assist the army to overcome seemingly impossible physical obstacles.

An example of this would be to build a bridge or a tunnel for the soldiers to get from one side of a mountain to the other side or across a lake/river to the other side with supplies and/or weapons.

In God’s army, the engineers would typically be those who see a potential spiritual or practical problem and would always come up with a solution.

People that are called in this section of God’s army would typically be those with a divine enablement to creatively design and/or construct items to be used for ministry and to further the objectives of our Lord Jesus Christ on earth.
A practical example would be someone who picks up that a ministry needs to reach people in other countries with their message or information and comes forward with a technologically advanced way of reaching the unreached with the message of God.

4.2.3 Logistics/supplies

This section of the army is of utmost importance since it needs to ensure that the army has sufficient supplies (food and otherwise) and that all practical logistics are taken care of (e.g. that the para shoots are folded precisely and securely, that uniforms and boots are made of high quality materials to protect the soldiers from the cold and rough terrain, that sufficient and appropriate food are packed in the “rat packs” and delivered to the soldiers etc.).

In the army of our Lord, these people fulfil the vital role of looking after the physical and spiritual needs of those people who are personally involved in close spiritual combat. This may for example be the person who sees to the needs of God’s soldiers such as food, travelling requirements, providing camera or sound equipment, offering to look after the technical side of presentations, handling bookings, offering to baby-sit, helping to clean up after an event etc.

These people usually fall into the category of “helps” and without them it is a given fact that no army will be able to go to war.

People in God’s army that may find their place in this section are those with the divine enablement to accomplish practical and necessary tasks that support and meet the needs of others that are full-time or part-time in ministry.

This section of God’s army may also involve “hospitality” meaning the divine enablement to care for people that are actively involved in the war by providing fellowship, food and shelter etc.

4.2.4 Medical

In a real war situation these are the doctors, nurses and other medical staff who ensure that the wounded soldiers get the necessary medical attention.

In the spiritual war that we are in, some people will be anointed to look after wounded soldiers of God such as those in ministry who suffer from fatigue, those children of God who have been hurt by others or in the Church or are left with emotional wounds in their soul dimensions and require inner healing.

This calling embraces the divine enablement to be God’s means for restoring people to wholeness (primarily in body and soul but also spiritually).
Some people may also receive a gift of “mercy” and “compassion” from the Lord enabling them to cheerfully and practically help those who are suffering or are in need.

Others may be gifted with “encouragement” which means that they have the divine enablement to present truth in any situation to the children of God so as to strengthen, comfort or urge to action those who are discouraged or wavering in their faith.

4.2.5 Combat

The combat executioner of any military is the one who is in direct charge of the troops and other combatants and gives the orders as to how, where and when the attack or defence should take place.

In God’s army this would typically be the leader of any particular ministry or group of disciples of Jesus who directly takes the enemy on for example in the ministry of healing and deliverance or ministries that go out in the streets or on the mission fields in the midst of heavy spiritual opposition to win souls for God’s Kingdom.

4.2.5.1 Different areas of combat

The types of soldiers in a war that are involved in direct combat with the enemy may vary depending on the nature of the terrain, the nature of the enemy and the nature of the war to be fought.

Ground troops are usually those in God’s army that battle the enemy in direct combat on a day-to-day basis whether directly in a ministry context or indirectly through out daily life.

Tank operators in God’s army are typically those with divine protection from God that goes out in front of God’s army to open up a spiritual pathway through enemy territory for the troops of the Lord to follow. People specifically called by God with this anointing are purposefully equipped by our Lord (also with supernatural protection) to prepare the way and to open up spiritual new ground or territory that has not been accessible to the armies of the Lord until now.

Landmine detonators are typically those in the Body of Christ that are called to warn the soldiers of hidden danger and by giving these warnings, they also assist the soldiers to eliminate the landmines or other traps from the enemy or to set them harmless. These people will typically get dreams or visions from God (or sometimes only an awareness in their spirits) of imminent danger that is directed against a particular ministry, group or person. Their calling from God
is then to pray into what they have received and then to warn the members of the Body of Christ to whom it may be relevant.

Soldiers who are specially trained to operate canons and/or missiles have the aim and purpose to soften the enemy by way of the bombs or missiles that they launch so that the ground troops will then be able to move in much more effectively and with less opposition from the enemy. In God’s army, those who are called to intercession (prayer) are the ones who, by way of prayer, are able to prepare the way in the spirit for any particular ministry, outreach or evangelism mission to be most effective. Prayers made with knowledge of the spiritual realm and under the leading and the anointing of the Holy Spirit are like powerful spiritual missiles that hit their targets and soften the enemy (Satan and his kingdom) for God’s soldiers to move in and to conquer and overcome the enemy.

Snipers are crucial in any army and their job is “to protect their fellow soldiers at all cost”369. A sniper is someone who has undergone intensive training (usually as part of the particular country’s Special Forces) and who have a special gifting for shooting accurately at long range. In the motion picture “The American Sniper”, the sniper is situated on the roof of a building in Iraq where he has a close look-out over the American special forces who are invading the area. As mentioned, his primary task is to protect the lives of his fellow marines. At some stage in the film, the one US marine said to the sniper, Chris Kyle, that his fellow marines feel invincible knowing that he is out there to protect them. These snipers have been trained to be able to accurately hit their target over a very long distance. These snipers have ensured that many US marines are saved from certain death (e.g. suicide bombings, enemy snipers etc.).

We are going to play you an extract from the movie (01:36:00 to 01:39:45). One of his fellow Marines says to Chris: “Impossible shot Chris”. In this regard we should remember that nothing is impossible for God ….

Spiritually, in God’s army, the snipers are often those who have been called to intercede for specific ministries and/or people that are called by God to be leaders or that are called to a specific task that may be highly dangerous. A person who intercedes by way of prayer for a specific ministry or group will often pick up an enemy attack in the spirit, long before it even manifests in the natural and will start praying against it. In this way, the potentially very destructive attack of the enemy is being prevented by the spiritual sniper whilst the warriors of God who are busy in close combat with the enemy may not even be aware of the imminent danger that they were in.

---

369 The American Sniper - movie
Ignited in Christ Warrior School Course Notes (complimentary to the videos) – Modules 1 to 10
Copyright belongs to Ignited in Christ – April 2020
www.ignitedinchrist.org
In the ministry of inner healing and deliverance, we also often pray that our Lord Jesus will enable us to act in the spirit like snipers so as to spot the enemy and its tactics from afar and to be able to eliminate those agents of the enemy that pose the most and imminent danger to the person we are ministering to. The Lord often honours our request and then enables us to “take the enemy out” even whilst the particular demon or demonic soul copy thought that it could remain hidden and undetected.

4.2.6 Special Forces

The special forces in an army is for example the Reccies (RSA), the Green Berets (USA), The Navy Seals (USA), the British SAS or the Russian Spetsnaz. The members of these Special Forces all undergo special and very stringent training to equip them for their special assignments. These people are hardened and sometimes even ruthless fighters who will go into places where others will never dare….. They are fearless warriors who are willing to sacrifice their own lives for the cause that they serve.

In God’s army, these Special Forces will be those who are called to go into spiritual places and onto spiritual levels of combat and war where most reborn Christians will not dare to go. They usually have a special assignment from Jesus and are also spiritually fearless and completely willing to lay down their own lives for Jesus.

The Lord however also trains and equips them specifically for their unique levels of combat. They know the danger of the particular situations that they may find themselves in but (since they know that they have been specifically called by Jesus onto this assignment) they also know that God will protect them and therefore they have the boldness to obey the orders leading them into the potentially dangerous situations.

In the army of God, these people may typically be those called to work amongst people caught up in the occult or more specifically in Satanism or Witchcraft. They may also be those who have been called by God to set those captives free that need a special rescue effort involving expert knowledge and expertise. Another example may be those that are called as missionaries into areas that are hostile towards Christians such as certain Muslim countries.

Spiritual mapping and spiritual cleansing of areas and even cities are also usually highly secret operations that require highly trained and dedicated Warriors of Jesus. These groups of people that intercede for cities and even nations and then go on spiritual quests given to them by Jesus to break down spiritual strongholds in the name of Jesus are part of Jesus’ special forces and are specially called, trained and equipped by Him for the task.
4.2.7 Finances

All of us will agree that without finances, no army will be able to function at all.

We should therefore also agree that God will call some of His disciples to provide financially to the army of the Lord in order to further the objectives of God’s army. We may therefore accept that some believers are called by our Lord Jesus Christ to donate and/or channel money and/or other resources to the various ministries that are actively busy fighting in this Holy War of Jesus Christ.

People who are called in this category would have the divine enablement to generate and then contribute money and resources to the work of the Lord with cheerfulness and generosity.

4.2.8 Ammunition and armour

In a real war, this section should ensure that the soldiers are equipped with the best and well-serviced weapons available. This would include guns, armour, canons, tanks, airplanes, helicopters etc. If the soldiers are not equipped with ammunition and weapons that can sustain the pressures of battle, defeat will be sure and definite.

In the army of our Lord Jesus Christ, those called to equip the Body of Christ spiritually for the battle are e.g. those who teaches and make available the Word, who help others find their identity and authority in Christ and who teach them to pray and to apply the Blood of Jesus.

Witnessing for Jesus and ensuring that testimonies go out to people around the world will also fall into this category.

4.2.9 Propaganda/Media

It is a well-known fact that some wars are won due to the most effective media and propaganda campaigns that were launched by their respective countries.

In our day and age, we will all agree that we live in an information era where, literally, with the press of a button, millions of people may be reached with information.

It therefore speaks for itself that the right propaganda en media coverage is also very valuable in the Body of Christ in order to spread God’s message of truth to all people, even those in other countries and across the whole world.

People in the Body of Christ called into this field are those with the divine enablement to communicate God’s truth through a variety of art and technology.
forms e.g. paintings, bill boards, books, training material, DVD’s, web pages, live-streaming etc.

4.2.10 Covert operations

Covert operations are those operations that take place in secrecy, usually with the aim and purpose of infiltrating enemy territory to, either spy and obtain information about the enemy, or to work behind enemy lines to influence and persuade the citizens of that country to ultimately support the agenda of the country who wants to overtake that country.

Here we may typically think of what the CIA and the British Intelligence Agency were doing for centuries to infiltrate governments and bodies of other countries in order to further their own agendas.

Although it may initially seem as if Christians may not get involved in such “secret” operations, we believe that many people in our day and age are called to become so-called “under-cover” or “secret agents” for our Lord Jesus Christ. An example of this would be someone who hears the calling of our Lord to work at a particular company, organisation or industry (who may not be honouring our God Jesus Christ at the time and that may even be busy with work that aids the enemy’s kingdom) with a view to infiltrate and stand up for what Jesus wants at the right time and when commanded by Jesus.

Another good example of this section of God’s army may be Christian missionaries in countries such as Iraq or Afghanistan where Christians are not welcome. These soldiers of Jesus Christ would then try to infiltrate the country in a way that they are not spiritually detected but can still influence the people to follow Jesus and to join his Kingdom.

Some people are also called by our Lord Jesus to be in places where the enemy seems to rule just to constantly witness to others by way of their actions and words and in this way be instrumental in directing people in need to Jesus and to ministries where they may obtain help.

The gift of intercession will also be relevant in this category since there are people with a divine enablement to consistently pray on behalf of and for others, seeing frequent and specific results.

4.2.11 Administrative

The administrative section behind any military is of vital importance. No one would dispute that. Therefore, some of us may be called to assist ministries or others in the Body of Christ with their administrative work (e.g. bookings for
teachings, buying and selling of their media, handling their communications etc.).

In this regard some people have the divine enablement to understand what makes an organisation function and they have the special ability to plan and execute procedures that accomplish the goals of the ministry.

4.2.12 Research and development

The major military countries in the world are constantly trying to improve their weaponry and ammunition to the most advanced and modern technology available. In this attempt, research and development will have to take place on an ongoing basis.

In the Body of Jesus Christ, there would be those who are constantly hearing from our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ with regards to more effective and efficient ways to fight against the enemy. Some may have been called by our Lord to receive from Him battle strategies and information about the enemy and his strategies that have not yet been known to mankind.

This is where new teachings in the Body of Christ are born from fresh revelation received from Jesus. These teachings are then released into the Body of Christ to equip our Lord Jesus’ commanders of battle and to lead the troops and warriors into more effective battle against the enemy.

People that function in this section of God’s army have the divine enablement to creatively design and/or construct items or teachings to be used for ministry.

4.3 Basic training for all

It is important to remember that, irrespective of where you find your place in God’s army, all the warriors will need the same basic training where after they may then be released to move on to their specific spheres of combat or service.

All warriors for Jesus should therefore be willing to first go through the basic discipleship training and to obtain information from Jesus about the spiritual realm before they will be equipped and prepared to be sent into their respective fields of ministry.

Let us take for example a disciple of Jesus who finds him- or herself called to donate money or resources to a particular ministry or mission. This person will also need basic training in order to understand the war that he/she is in, the urgency there of and why his/her finances or other resources are so desperately needed by the army of the Lord.
4.4. **Finding your calling in Jesus Christ**

4.4.1 **All reborn believers**

As mentioned above, all reborn believers in Jesus Christ do have a calling (or more than one calling) over their lives. No one is excluded and God has no favourites (James 3:17). Therefore, when you have become reborn in Christ, the Lord Jesus will start to lead you into your calling.

However, our Lord Jesus also knows that we ourselves would probably need inner healing and deliverance first before He could employ us in His army. By now we know that a wounded soldier will only get killed in combat so therefore, allowing our Lord Jesus to sanctify you in soul and body first is absolutely vital (NB, NB).

4.4.2 **More than one calling and a calling for a season**

Although believers may usually experience that they have one overall and primary calling, a particular reborn believer may also have more than one secondary calling in Jesus or, put differently, there may be an overlap between more than one function in the Body of Christ to which the particular believer is called.

Our Lord Jesus may also have a calling for a particular season in a believer’s life where after the calling may become altogether different in another season or may merely change slightly with emphasis on something different.

4.4.3 **You have to ask**

The Lord says in His Word: “You have not because you ask not.” (James 4:2). Also in Mathew 7:7 our Lord says: “Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you.”

You therefore have to want to know your calling in Jesus Christ and should approach our Lord in prayer and ask Him what your calling is. Have a great expectation and you will not be disappointed. Our Lord wants to meet us on the level of our expectation.

4.4.4 **Everything is first birthed in the spirit before it manifests on earth**

It is also important to know that your calling would first be announced in the spirit in God’s Kingdom before it will be allowed to manifest on earth. Therefore, by the time that you have heard your calling from God, it has already been written in the heavens and the angels have already declared it.
4.4.5 The enemy knows your calling

Satan and his demons have a little knowledge of the future. They are not all-knowing, as is our God but they know enough. From ministry experience we have found that the enemy (Satan and/or any particular demon) usually knows (even before your conception in your mother’s womb) what your calling in Jesus Christ is and what you are going to do for God’s Kingdom.

This is then also the reason why he clearly comes against many of us, even as early as in the womb and during our childhood years. Just recently we heard from a demonic soul copy (DSC) in a lady that we ministered to that his instruction from Satan was to “take her out” in any way possible but particularly by way of accidents. When we asked the question why he should take her out, the answer came that it is about her calling in Jesus Christ, that she will be a strong warrior for his Kingdom and that he should prevent this from happening!! The lady then also confirmed that she were severely accident-prone since a very young age.

This is however not a unique happening in ministry – we often hear from DSC’s and demons that they should stop a particular believer from standing up in their calling.

4.4.6 The bigger the calling, the bigger the opposition from the enemy

You may expect that the bigger the calling over your life, the bigger the opposition from the enemy would be. This also sometimes explains the various levels of bondage in soul and body that the enemy often has in many believers. The enemy wants to keep you captive so that you will be prevented from walking in the fullness of your calling.

4.4.7 You will be tested (in your obedience to God)

Expect to be tested (through temptations by the enemy that are being allowed by God) on your level of obedience. Once again, the bigger the calling, the greater the tests may be.

In this regard, it is important to remember that God will not allow any temptation from the enemy to come your way if He is not also convinced that you will be able to withstand the temptation (1 Corinthians 10:13).

Often the particular temptation will relate to the core and essence of your calling. For example, if your calling in Jesus Christ has something to do with righteousness, you will be tested in that regard. If your calling in Jesus has something to do with healing and compassion with those that are hurt and broken, you will be tested in that regard.
Once you have passed the number of tests that God has allowed the enemy to bring and you have been found faithful, your calling (that has already been born spiritually) will then be activated in the natural.

In this we find the example of Jesus who was tested by temptation in the desert and only when he proved Himself faithful in that regard was He allowed by God the Father to start with His ministry on earth. Jesus was obedient to God the Father up and until the cross, where after he was exalted and given all power in heaven and on earth. It is however important that he first had to be obedient until death before he could enter into His eternal position with God.

4.4.8 You will have to be willing to pay the price

To be called is one thing, to be obedient to that calling is something different altogether.

There is always a price to pay for any believer to follow the calling of Jesus over his/her life. The extremely sad thing is that many believers want to be seen as followers of Jesus but they are simply not prepared to pay the price. We once heard in a ministry session from the mouth of the enemy (a DSC) that “many that are called by Jesus do not follow the calling due to the influence of Mammon in their lives”.

The price for you to pay to follow Jesus into any particular calling for your life may include any of the following:

- Breaking with the hold of Mammon and Materialism over your life;
- Breaking with Religion (this may include church membership);
- Turning away from certain family and/or friends (or at least risk that they may turn away from you (example of Abraham));
- Giving up any other idols that are consciously or subconsciously giving you your identity and sense of worth;
- Giving up an ungodly relationship or marriage;
- Giving up your own dreams and ideals and accept God’s plan for your life instead;
- Giving up your whole life (to find it);
- Be ridiculed or mocked by people etc.

4.4.9 The role of prophecy in the knowing of your calling

It is indeed so that prophets also have the role in God’s Kingdom to reveal a particular calling to a person at the right time. We may think in this regard of Old Testament people such as Saul, David, and Elijah etc. However, many Biblical leaders merely experienced an “encounter” with the Lord such as
Abraham, Jacob, Moses, Joshua, Paul etc. Others simply had their calling “dropped into their spirits” such as Joseph (prophetic dreams), John the Baptist, Jonah, Deborah, Esther etc.

It may therefore very well be that our Lord Jesus may send a prophet to you in order to reveal to you your calling but you should never purposefully seek a prophet. All cases in the Bible where a prophet went to declare over someone what God says about him/her was on the initiative of God and not the person receiving the calling. If the Lord wants to use this method to communicate your calling to you, he will send the prophet to you!

Be very aware of false prophets and false prophecy. Someone may appear to be a prophet of the Lord but instead that person is prophesying through a spirit of divination empowered by Kundalini! This is rampant in our day and age within especially our charismatic churches. Discern child of God, discern, discern! Also, do not allow anybody to lay hands on you to “impart” any calling or “anointing” to you if you are not 200% sure that that person is truly in our Lord Jesus Christ and does not perhaps have the Kundalini spirit.

Remember what our Lord says in His Word: “Blessed are those who have not seen and still believes.” We would surely all prefer an “encounter” with the Lord or at least a prophecy over us that may propel us into our calling in Jesus Christ. Our Lord however says that the blessed will be those who follow Him and his calling over their lives based upon their faith and belief in Him and not because something out of the ordinary happened to them.

Therefore, the best way in which to hear your calling from God is to hear it directly from Him in your spirit. If then the Lord chooses to confirm that which He has already revealed to you in your spirit by a prophecy or a Word etc. that would be the Lord’s prerogative and would then merely be confirmation to you.

4.4.10 Beware of spiritual hype and emotional decisions

Lastly, we need to warn you about spiritual hype and the making of life-changing decisions whilst you are emotional or out of balance.

We ministered once to a guy who said that he “heard” from the Lord Jesus that he should give away his business (highly successful at the time) in order to follow Jesus into His calling. He did just that – gave away his business!! He then sat at home for more than 6 months waiting for something to happen whilst he and his family had no financial provision! Nothing indeed happened and ultimately the guy started a business again and had to work several years before his business was strong and healthy again. In one of his ministry
sessions, a DSC came out who told us that it was him (and not the Lord!!) that told him to give away his business!!

This just shows us again that we have to be VERY SURE that we have heard from the Lord our God if we hear something such as “quite your job and go into full time ministry” or “give away everything that you own and become a missionary” etc.

We do not say that God may not also perhaps call some people into doing these things, all we say is make sure and wait for confirmation before you take any drastic steps in following the Lord into your calling.

4.5. The appointed time

There is usually an appointed time in the spirit for any particular calling of our Lord Jesus Christ over a believer’s life to come into fulfilment (Ecclesiastes 3:1). The reason for this is that God knows us intimately and also knows all of our days before they have even taken place. He therefore knows what is good for us and when the best time in our lives would be for the calling to become active.

Therefore, although we should actively seek to know our calling in Jesus Christ, we should also rest peacefully in the knowing that God knows best for our lives, that He is in control and that He (not us) will determine the exact and perfect time for us to hear our calling from Him and to start walking in it.

When will a believer be ready to receive his/her calling from the Lord and to start walking in it? Usually when he/she is at a point in their lives where they will be willing to sacrifice all, to deny themselves totally and to be willing to lay down their lives for Jesus.

In the motion picture, “King Arthur”, Arthur and his knights fought their whole lives (whilst in captivity to Rome) to save and rescue Romans as part of their secret and high level assignments. This they had to do in order to earn their freedom from Rome (who ruled over England at the time). Upon the completion of their last and highly dangerous assignment for Rome, their freedom was finally handed to them and they could go home and live as they pleased. However, they realised then that the Rome they served was not what it purported to be and that the lives of their own people (the English) are being threatened by the Saxons and that Rome is not going to protect them. Upon realising that they were free to go home, Arthur decided that he cannot just take his own freedom and leave the English people at the hands of the brutal Saxons. Knowing that he may very well lose his life in this battle with the Saxons, he (and eventually also his knights) decided to stay and help the peasant English people to fight and protect their land against the invading Saxons.
Now we know that Arthur and his Knights of the Round Table were probably all Freemasons (and then in particular Knights Templars), so we do not promote Freemasonry by referring to this motion picture or to the history of King Arthur. What caught us about this film and what we believe also honours God is the righteousness of Arthur and his knights and their decision to follow the righteous calling over their lives, even at the cost of their own freedom and ultimately their lives.

The moral of the story here (if we spiritualise it) is that we have been set free by Jesus from our own captivity (the law and sin) to inherit eternal life but now each one of us has a choice...... will we take our freedom, say “thank you” and live the rest of our lives in relaxation whilst knowing that the enemy is stealing and destroying from our fellow believers or will we (out of our own free will) be prepared to sacrifice all here on earth for Jesus when we join His Holy War.

Only when you, as a believer, reach this point in your life where you are willing to give up everything to follow Jesus in blind obedience, even if it has to mean giving up your own life, then you will be ready to “hear” your calling from the Lord and to stand up and walk in the fullness of it.

5. CLOSING

Our prayer for all of you is that you will hear your calling clearly from the Lord, that you will be willing to pay the price and that you will follow Him into it and will allow Him to send you as His disciple (warrior) into the world to join His end-time army.

PRACTICAL SESSION: PRAYING WITH ALL THE WARRIORS INTO THEIR CALLING

ALL PRAISE AND HONOUR TO OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST WHO ARE CALLING US UP TO FOLLOW HIM!
ANNEXURE “C”

TO IGNITED IN CHRIST WARRIOR SCHOOL MODULE 10 - 2017

Notes to the extract from the movie “King Arthur” (01:30:18 to 01:43:28)

We often find spiritual messages from Jesus hidden in everyday contemporary things such as a song, a picture or even a movie.

When we watched the movie “King Arthur” (Jerry Bruckheimer Films), the movie spoke to us in a very deep spiritual way and we would like to share this with you.

As background: The time period within which the movie is set is a couple of hundred years after Christ during a time called the “Dark Ages”. The Roman Empire at that stage ruled over almost the whole of Europe and included England (as we know it today). Arthur and his knights (from English peasant descent) were captured as young boys by the Romans (from very brave and honoured English families) to be trained as fearless knights and to become a special military unit that should serve Rome and its cause. Basically their whole lives so far Arthur, Lancelot and the other knights carried out very dangerous assignments for Rome (thereby putting their own lives in danger) such as, for example, rescuing well-known and prominent Romans from their enemies etc. Upon completing their very last assignment from Rome, they discovered that these Romans were not the righteous people that they gave themselves out to be. They saw some of the grave atrocities that were committed by the Romans in the name of the Church and how they used the name of God to justify their own evil cause that actually had nothing to do with God’s Kingdom. The knights (especially Arthur) therefore discovered the awful truth that the cause that they fought for all their lives were not just, as they initially thought, but that they have put their lives on the line for the benefit of a very corrupt and evil kingdom. It is upon this discovery and the final receipt of their own personal freedom from Rome, that they have fought for so hard, that they are being put before a choice…..

We are going to play you the above mentioned extract and when you watch it, please keep the following in mind:

- The extract starts where Arthur is called to the wall of the city and sees the Saxons who are threatening to invade it and to kill all its English inhabitants. He also sees the seemingly helpless English peasant people and knows instinctively that they are not able to defend themselves against the Saxons and will probably be slaughtered by them like animals.
- Lancelot (one of the knights) begs Arthur to leave with them in the morning since, as he puts it: “Only certain death awaits us here.”
- Arthur however just knows that he cannot take up his own freedom and leave the English peasant people at the hand of the brutal and savage Saxons. He realises that he has come to a very critical point in time in his own life that may determine his future and destiny.
- The next scene is of Arthur and his horse on the hill overlooking the enemy – he thrusts his war flag into the ground thereby making a stand towards the
enemy. He is a man sure of his calling and his destiny, therefore he is fearless even in the face of seemingly overwhelming adversity.

- The Romans flee the city by horse and carriage together with the important Romans that Arthur and his knights had to rescue, only to leave the common pheasant English people to fend for themselves. They must have known (the cowards) that the people will be killed by the Saxons. In this spiritual season we also know that those that are supposed to look after the flock of Jesus (the shepherds) are not necessarily looking after them and are leaving them to be torn apart by ravenous wolves.

- Arthur gives a last salute to his knights that have so faithfully followed and obeyed him in battle. He gives them the freedom to choose for themselves (whether they are going to stay and fight or merely claim their freedom and go home). In this regard, Jesus has also set us free (from sin and the law by giving us eternal life) whilst giving us a choice whether we will be his active disciples on earth (follow him in this spiritual battle) or whether we will merely take our freedom and “go home”.

- The smoke of the fires made by the pheasant people is symbolic of the spiritual smoke that we can also sense in the spiritual air of the fact that the spiritual battle that we are in is going to intensify towards the second coming of Jesus.

- The traitor that feeds the Saxons with information about his own people is to us symbolic of those Freemason leaders in our churches who are currently collaborating with Satan and leading God’s people as lambs to the slaughter.

- When the leader of the Saxons sees the single knight (Arthur) on the hill he is filled with a holy fear since he instinctively realises that one free man with a purpose who heard his calling from above and out of his own free will decided to follow this calling is far more dangerous than a whole army of men who have no calling or purpose and have no free will (i.e. they are obliged to fight out of fear). This is symbolic of the fact that the enemy fears that you will truly hear your calling from God since only then will you become a real danger to his kingdom of darkness.

- Arthur says to the Saxon leader: “I fight for a cause beyond Rome or your understanding.” Spiritually this means that Arthur has heard his calling and is now no longer fighting in obedience to earthly or fleshly authority but in obedience to a Power (God, Jesus Christ) that is higher than all and also higher in authority than any earthly leader.

- The Saxon leader makes the statement (after meeting Arthur briefly): “Finally, a man worth killing.” Why does he say this? He says this because he recognises that here is someone that is prepared to sacrifice all for what he believes in…. a man with true character and integrity. This is the kind of people that our God wants us to be – willing to give up everything for the God that we believe in and his holy cause. The other spiritual parallel that we may draw from this is that you may know that once you have taken this decision for Jesus (to follow Him no matter what the cost) the enemy will hate you even more and would make it his personal mission to take you out!!
• The knights (on their way to escort the Roman royals to Rome) suddenly also “hears” the “call” upon hearing the distant beating of the Saxon drums (sign of the enemy’s approach). This call that they sense in the spirit is essentially a call of righteousness namely: “Will we do what is right or will we take the easy way out?”

• The knights decide to turn back to Arthur and soon joins him (in full battle armour) on the hill. They are confident and fearless because they have now also heard the call.

• Arthur says to his fellow knights: “The gift of freedom is yours by right but the home that we seek resides not in some distant land, it is in us and in our actions on this day. If this be our destiny, then so be it, but let history remember that as free men we chose to make it so.” By this he meant that they have been truly set free and may rightfully return home (and no-one would even blame them) but as free men they use their freedom to choose to do what is right. They chose to make their lives count!!

• Arthur strikes his sword (Excalibur) into the air triumphantly. This to us is symbolic of the authority of the Sword of the Spirit which is Jesus Christ our Saviour who will make us triumphant in battle.

• Lastly, the one knight aims with his bow and arrow and, as a sign of battle starting, hits the traitor who still sits in the tree whilst spying on his own people. In the spirit this resembles the fact that we do not see with our normal eyes but with the eyes of the Spirit and that our Lord Jesus Christ will enable us to do the seemingly impossible.

• There after the battle takes place and ultimately the English people (with the help of Arthur and his knights) overcame the Saxons and could live in freedom and peace. They crowned Arthur as their king and this symbolises to us the fact that when the battle here on earth is over and we arrive in heaven and meet Jesus, He will crown us with His glory and we will reign forever with Him in His Kingdom.

Our prayer is that the spiritual inspiration to be found from this film will stay with you (as God’s Warriors) for the rest of your lives and as you take up your authority in Jesus and go out to meet the enemy in battle. Amen.